MODIFICATION TO A CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN

BARKSDALE PHASE 1
NORTH OF PECAN CREEK DRIVE AND JOURNEY PARKWAY
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

Prepared For:

M/I HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC

7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Building C, Suite 250
Austin, TX 78731

Prepared By:

KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

501 S. Austin Avenue, Suite 1310
Georgetown, Texas 78626
(512) 520-0768

Firm No. 928
KHA Project No. 069273601

May 31, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1:
EDWARDS AQUIFER APPLICATION COVER PAGE

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

Edwards Aquifer Application Cover Page

Our Review of Your Application

The Edwards Aquifer Program staff conducts an administrative and technical review of all applications. The turnaround time for administrative review can be up to 30 days as outlined in 30 TAC 213.4(e). Generally administrative completeness is determined during the intake meeting or within a few days of receipt. The turnaround time for technical review of an administratively complete Edwards Aquifer application is 90 days as outlined in 30 TAC 213.4(e). Please know that the review and approval time is directly impacted by the quality and completeness of the initial application that is received. In order to conduct a timely review, it is imperative that the information provided in an Edwards Aquifer application include final plans, be accurate, complete, and in compliance with 30 TAC 213.

Administrative Review

1. Edwards Aquifer applications must be deemed administratively complete before a technical review can begin. To be considered administratively complete, the application must contain completed forms and attachments, provide the requested information, and meet all the site plan requirements. The submitted application and plan sheets should be final plans. Please submit one full-size set of plan sheets with the original application, and half-size sets with the additional copies.

   To ensure that all applicable documents are included in the application, the program has developed tools to guide you and web pages to provide all forms, checklists, and guidance. Please visit the below website for assistance: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/field/eapp.

2. This Edwards Aquifer Application Cover Page form (certified by the applicant or agent) must be included in the application and brought to the administrative review meeting.

3. Administrative reviews are scheduled with program staff who will conduct the review. Applicants or their authorized agent should call the appropriate regional office, according to the county in which the project is located, to schedule a review. The average meeting time is one hour.

4. In the meeting, the application is examined for administrative completeness. Deficiencies will be noted by staff and emailed or faxed to the applicant and authorized agent at the end of the meeting, or shortly after. Administrative deficiencies will cause the application to be deemed incomplete and returned.

   An appointment should be made to resubmit the application. The application is re-examined to ensure all deficiencies are resolved. The application will only be deemed administratively complete when all administrative deficiencies are addressed.

5. If an application is received by mail, courier service, or otherwise submitted without a review meeting, the administrative review will be conducted within 30 days. The applicant and agent will be contacted with the results of the administrative review. If the application is found to be administratively incomplete, it can be retrieved from the regional office or returned by regular mail. If returned by mail, the regional office may require arrangements for return shipping.
6. If the geologic assessment was completed before October 1, 2004 and the site contains “possibly sensitive” features, the assessment must be updated in accordance with the *Instructions to Geologists* (TCEQ-0585 Instructions).

Technical Review

1. When an application is deemed administratively complete, the technical review period begins. The regional office will distribute copies of the application to the identified affected city, county, and groundwater conservation district whose jurisdiction includes the subject site. These entities and the public have 30 days to provide comments on the application to the regional office. All comments received are reviewed by TCEQ.

2. A site assessment is usually conducted as part of the technical review, to evaluate the geologic assessment and observe existing site conditions. The site must be accessible to our staff. The site boundaries should be clearly marked, features identified in the geologic assessment should be flagged, roadways marked and the

alignment of the Sewage Collection System and manholes should be staked at the time the application is submitted. If the site is not marked the application may be returned.

3. We evaluate the application for technical completeness and contact the applicant and agent via Notice of Deficiency (NOD) to request additional information and identify technical deficiencies. There are two deficiency response periods available to the applicant. There are 14 days to resolve deficiencies noted in the first NOD. If a second NOD is issued, there is an additional 14 days to resolve deficiencies. If the response to the second notice is not received, is incomplete or inadequate, or provides new information that is incomplete or inadequate, the application must be withdrawn or will be denied. Please note that because the technical review is underway, whether the application is withdrawn or denied the application fee will be forfeited.
4. The program has 90 calendar days to complete the technical review of the application. If the application is technically adequate, such that it complies with the Edwards Aquifer rules, and is protective of the Edwards Aquifer during and after construction, an approval letter will be issued. Construction or other regulated activity may not begin until an approval is issued.

Mid-Review Modifications

It is important to have final site plans prior to beginning the permitting process with TCEQ to avoid delays.

Occasionally, circumstances arise where you may have significant design and/or site plan changes after your Edwards Aquifer application has been deemed administratively complete by TCEQ. This is considered a "Mid-Review Modification". Mid-Review Modifications may require redistribution of an application that includes the proposed modifications for public comment.

If you are proposing a Mid-Review Modification, two options are available:

- If the technical review has begun your application can be denied/withdrawn, your fees will be forfeited, and the plan will have to be resubmitted.
- TCEQ can continue the technical review of the application as it was submitted, and a modification application can be submitted at a later time.

If the application is denied/withdrawn, the resubmitted application will be subject to the administrative and technical review processes and will be treated as a new application. The application will be redistributed to the affected jurisdictions.

Please contact the regional office if you have questions. If your project is located in Williamson, Travis, or Hays County, contact TCEQ's Austin Regional Office at 512-339-2929. If your project is in Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, or Kinney County, contact TCEQ's San Antonio Regional Office at 210-490-3096

Please fill out all required fields below and submit with your application.

1. Regulated Entity Name: Barksdale Phase 1						2. Regulated Entity No.: 111606703			
3. Customer Name: M/I Homes of Austin, LLC						4. Customer No.: 605649623			
5. Project Type: (Please circle/check one)	New		Modification X			Extension		Exception	
6. Plan Type: (Please circle/check one)	WPAP	CZP X	SCS	UST	AST	EXP	EXT	Technical Clarification	Optional Enhanced Measures
7. Land Use: (Please circle/check one)	Residential X		Non-residential			8. Site (acres):			11.98 acres/44.17 acres
9. Application Fee:	$4,000		10. Permanent BMP(s):			Existing Batch Detention Basin, VFS			
11. SCS (Linear Ft.):	N/A		12. AST/UST (No. Tanks):			N/A			
13. County:	Williamson		14. Watershed:			Brushy Creek			

Application Distribution

Instructions: Use the table below to determine the number of applications required. One original and one copy of the application, plus additional copies (as needed) for each affected incorporated city, county, and groundwater conservation district are required. Linear projects or large projects, which cross into multiple jurisdictions, can require additional copies. Refer to the "Texas Groundwater Conservation Districts within the EAPP Boundaries" map found at:

http://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/compliance/field_ops/eapp/EAPP%20GWCD%20map.pdf

For more detailed boundaries, please contact the conservation district directly.

Austin Region			
County:	Hays	Travis	Williamson
Original (1 req.)	__	__	X
Region (1 req.)	__	__	X
County(ies)	__	__	__
Groundwater Conservation District(s)	__Edwards Aquifer Authority __Barton Springs/ Edwards Aquifer __Hays Trinity __Plum Creek	__Barton Springs/ Edwards Aquifer	NA
City(ies) Jurisdiction	__Austin __Buda __Dripping Springs __Kyle __Mountain City __San Marcos __Wimberley __Woodcreek	__Austin __Bee Cave __Pflugerville __Rollingwood __Round Rock __Sunset Valley __West Lake Hills	__Austin __Cedar Park __Florence __Georgetown __Jerrell X_Leander __Liberty Hill __Pflugerville __Round Rock

San Antonio Region					
County:	Bexar	Comal	Kinney	Medina	Uvalde
Original (1 req.)	__	__	__	__	__
Region (1 req.)	__	__	__	__	__
County(ies)	__	__	__	__	__
Groundwater Conservation District(s)	__ Edwards Aquifer Authority __Trinity-Glen Rose	__Edwards Aquifer Authority	__Kinney	__EAA __Medina	__EAA __Uvalde
City(ies) Jurisdiction	__Castle Hills __Fair Oaks Ranch __Helotes __Hill Country Village __Hollywood Park __San Antonio (SAWS) __Shavano Park	__Bulverde __Fair Oaks Ranch __Garden Ridge __New Braunfels __Schertz	NA	__San Antonio ETJ (SAWS)	NA

I certify that to the best of my knowledge, that the application is complete and accurate. This application is hereby submitted to TCEQ for administrative review and technical review.
Alejandro E. Granados Rico, P.E.
Print Name of Customer/Authorized Agent
Alejandro E. Granados Rico — May 25, 2023
Signature of Customer/Authorized Agent — Date

FOR TCEQ INTERNAL USE ONLY				
Date(s)Reviewed:		Date Administratively Complete:		
Received From:		Correct Number of Copies:		
Received By:		Distribution Date:		
EAPP File Number:		Complex:		
Admin. Review(s) (No.):		No. AR Rounds:		
Delinquent Fees (Y/N):		Review Time Spent:		
Lat./Long. Verified:		SOS Customer Verification:		
Agent Authorization Complete/Notarized (Y/N):		Fee Check:	Payable to TCEQ (Y/N):	
Core Data Form Complete (Y/N):			Signed (Y/N):	
Core Data Form Incomplete Nos.:			Less than 90 days old (Y/N):	

SECTION 2:
MODIFICATION OF A PREVIOUSLY APPROVED CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN FORM

Modification of a Previously Approved Contributing Zone Plan

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

for Regulated Activities on the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone and Transition Zone and Relating to 30 TAC 213.4(j), Effective June 1, 1999

To ensure that the application is administratively complete, confirm that all fields in the form are complete, verify that all requested information is provided, consistently reference the same site and contact person in all forms in the application, and ensure forms are signed by the appropriate party.

Note: Including all the information requested in the form and attachments contributes to more streamlined technical reviews.

Signature

To the best of my knowledge, the responses to this form accurately reflect all information requested concerning the proposed regulated activities and methods to protect the Edwards Aquifer. This **Modification of a Previously Approved Contributing Zone Plan** is hereby submitted for TCEQ review and executive director approval. The request was prepared by:

Print Name of Customer/Agent: Alejandro E. Granados Rico, P.E.

Date: 5/30/2023

Signature of Customer/Agent:

Project Information

1. Current Regulated Entity Name: Barksdale Phase 1
   Original Regulated Entity Name: Barksdale Phase 1
   Assigned Regulated Entity Number(s) (RN):111606703
   Edwards Aquifer Protection Program ID Number(s): 11003359
   [X] The applicant has not changed and the Customer Number (CN) is: 605649623
   [ ] The applicant or Regulated Entity has changed. A new Core Data Form has been provided.

2. [X] **Attachment A: Original Approval Letter and Approved Modification Letters**. A copy of the original approval letter and copies of any modification approval letters are attached.

3. A modification of a previously approved plan is requested for (check all that apply):

☐ Any physical or operational modification of any best management practices or structure(s), including but not limited to temporary or permanent ponds, dams, berms, silt fences, and diversionary structures;
☐ Any change in the nature or character of the regulated activity from that which was originally approved;
☐ A change that would significantly impact the ability to prevent pollution of the Edwards Aquifer and hydrologically connected surface water; or
☒ Any development of land previously identified in a contributing zone plan as undeveloped.

4. ☒ Summary of Proposed Modifications (select plan type being modified). If the approved plan has been modified more than once, copy the appropriate table below, as necessary, and complete the information for each additional modification.

CZP Modification Summary	***Approved Project***	***Proposed Modification***
Acres	44.84	44.84
Type of Development	Residential	Residential
Number of Residential Lots	58	103
Impervious Cover (acres)	9.50	15.51
Impervious Cover (%)	21.19%	New total: 34.59%
Permanent BMPs	VFS, Batch Detention	VFS, Batch Detention
Other		

AST Modification Summary	***Approved Project***	***Proposed Modification***
Number of ASTs	0	0
Other		

UST Modification Summary	***Approved Project***	***Proposed Modification***
Number of USTs	0	0
Other		

5. ☒ **Attachment B: Narrative of Proposed Modification**. A detailed narrative description of the nature of the proposed modification is attached. It discusses what was approved,

including previous modifications, and how this proposed modification will change the approved plan.

6. [X] **Attachment C: Current Site Plan of the Approved Projec**t. A current site plan showing the existing site development (i.e., current site layout) at the time this application for modification is attached. A site plan detailing the changes proposed in the submitted modification is required elsewhere.
   - [X] The approved construction has not commenced. The original approval letter and any subsequent modification approval letters are included as Attachment A to document that the approval has not expired.
   - [ ] The approved construction has commenced and has been completed. Attachment C illustrates that the site was constructed as approved.
   - [ ] The approved construction has commenced and has been completed. Attachment C illustrates that the site was **not** constructed as approved.
   - [ ] The approved construction has commenced and has **not** been completed. Attachment C illustrates that, thus far, the site was constructed as approved.
   - [ ] The approved construction has commenced and has **not** been completed. Attachment C illustrates that, thus far, the site was **not** constructed as approved.

7. [X] Acreage has not been added to or removed from the approved plan.
   [ ] Acreage has been added to or removed from the approved plan and is discussed in *Attachment B: Narrative of Proposed Modification*.

8. [X] Submit one (1) original and one (1) copy of the application, plus additional copies as needed for each affected incorporated city, groundwater conservation district, and county in which the project will be located. The TCEQ will distribute the additional copies to these jurisdictions. The copies must be submitted to the appropriate regional office.

ORIGINAL APPROVAL LETTERS AND APPROVED MODIFICATION LETTERS

TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

Protecting Texas by Reducing and Preventing Pollution

February 10, 2023

Mr. William Peckman
M/I Homes of Austin, LLC
7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Building C, Suite 250
Austin, Texas 78731

Re: Edwards Aquifer, Williamson County

NAME OF PROJECT: Barksdale Phase 1; Located along Journey Parkway 0.2 miles west of Sam Bass Road; Leander, Texas

TYPE OF PLAN: Request for Approval of a Contributing Zone Plan (CZP); 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Chapter 213 Subchapter B Edwards Aquifer

Regulated Entity No. RN111606703; Additional ID No. 11003359

Dear Mr. Peckman:

The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) has completed its review of the CZP application for the above-referenced project submitted to the Austin Regional Office by Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc. on behalf of M/I Homes of Austin, LLC on November 16, 2022. Final review of the CZP was completed after additional material was received on January 24, 2023, and February 6, 2023. As presented to the TCEQ, the Temporary and Permanent Best Management Practices (BMPs) were selected and construction plans were prepared by a Texas Licensed Professional Engineer to be in general compliance with the requirements of 30 TAC Chapter 213. These planning materials were sealed, signed and dated by a Texas Licensed Professional Engineer. Therefore, based on the engineer's concurrence of compliance, the planning materials for construction of the proposed project and pollution abatement measures are hereby approved subject to applicable state rules and the conditions in this letter. The applicant or a person affected may file with the chief clerk a motion for reconsideration of the executive director's final action on this Edwards Aquifer Protection Plan. A motion for reconsideration must be filed no later than 23 days after the date of this approval letter. *This approval expires two (2) years from the date of this letter unless, prior to the expiration date, more than 10 percent of the construction has commenced on the project or an extension of time has been requested.*

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed single family residential project will have an area of approximately 44.17 acres. It will include clearing, grading, construction of 58 residential lots, roadways, and installation of utilities. The impervious cover will be 9.50 acres (21.5 percent). Project wastewater will be disposed of by conveyance to the existing Bushy Creek Wastewater Treatment Plant.

PERMANENT POLLUTION ABATEMENT MEASURES

To prevent the pollution of stormwater runoff originating on-site or upgradient of the site and potentially flowing across and off the site after construction, two batch detention basins and seven engineered vegetative filter strips, designed using the TCEQ technical guidance document, Complying with the Edwards Aquifer Rules: Technical Guidance on Best Management Practices (2005), will be constructed to treat stormwater runoff. The required total suspended solids (TSS) treatment for this project is 8,269 pounds of TSS generated from the 9.5-acres of impervious cover. The approved measures meet the required 80 percent removal of the increased load in TSS caused by the project.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

I. All permanent pollution abatement measures shall be operational prior to occupancy of the facility.

II. All sediment and/or media removed from the water quality basins during maintenance activities shall be properly disposed of according to 30 TAC 330 or 30 TAC 335, as applicable.

STANDARD CONDITIONS

1. Pursuant to Chapter 7 Subchapter C of the Texas Water Code, any violations of the requirements in 30 TAC Chapter 213 may result in administrative penalties.
2. The holder of the approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan must comply with all provisions of 30 TAC Chapter 213 and all best management practices and measures contained in the approved plan. Additional and separate approvals, permits, registrations and/or authorizations from other TCEQ Programs (i.e., Stormwater, Water Rights, UIC) can be required depending on the specifics of the plan.
3. In addition to the rules of the Commission, the applicant may also be required to comply with state and local ordinances and regulations providing for the protection of water quality.

Prior to Commencement of Construction:

4. All contractors conducting regulated activities at the referenced project location shall be provided a copy of this notice of approval. At least one complete copy of the approved Contributing Zone Plan and this notice of approval shall be maintained at the project location until all regulated activities are completed.
5. Any modification to the activities described in the referenced CZP application following the date of approval may require the submittal of a plan to modify this approval, including the payment of appropriate fees and all information necessary for its review and approval prior to initiating construction of the modifications.
6. The applicant must provide written notification of intent to commence construction, replacement, or rehabilitation of the referenced project. Notification must be submitted to the Austin Regional Office no later than 48 hours prior to commencement of the regulated activity. Written notification must include the name of the approved plan and file number for the regulated activity, the date on which the regulated activity will commence, and the name of the prime contractor with the name and telephone number of the contact person.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation (E&S) controls, i.e., silt fences, rock berms, stabilized construction entrances, or other controls described in the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) must be installed prior to construction and maintained during construction. Temporary E&S controls may be removed when vegetation is established and the construction area is stabilized. If a water quality pond is proposed, it shall be used as a sedimentation basin during construction. The TCEQ may monitor stormwater discharges

from the site to evaluate the adequacy of temporary E&S control measures. Additional controls may be necessary if excessive solids are being discharged from the site.

During Construction:

8. During the course of regulated activities related to this project, the applicant or his agent shall comply with all applicable provisions of 30 TAC Chapter 213, Edwards Aquifer. The applicant shall remain responsible for the provisions and conditions of this approval until such responsibility is legally transferred to another person or entity.
9. If sediment escapes the construction site, the sediment must be removed at a frequency sufficient to minimize offsite impacts to water quality (e.g., fugitive sediment in street being washed into surface streams or sensitive features by the next rain). Sediment must be removed from sediment traps or sedimentation ponds not later than when design capacity has been significantly reduced. Litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals exposed to stormwater shall be prevented from becoming a pollutant source for stormwater discharges (e.g., screening outfalls, picked up daily).
10. Intentional discharges of sediment laden water are not allowed. If dewatering becomes necessary, the discharge will be filtered through appropriately selected best management practices. These may include vegetated filter strips, sediment traps, rock berms, silt fence rings, etc.
11. The following records shall be maintained and made available to the executive director upon request: the dates when major grading activities occur, the dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and the dates when stabilization measures are initiated.
12. Stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, and construction activities will not resume within 21 days. When the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day is precluded by weather conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
13. This approval does not authorize the installation of temporary aboveground storage tanks on this project. If the contractor desires to install a temporary aboveground storage tank for use during construction, an application to modify this approval must be submitted and approved prior to installation. The application must include information related to tank location and spill containment. Refer to Standard Condition No. 5, above.

After Completion of Construction:

14. Owners of permanent BMPs and measures must insure that the BMPs and measures are constructed and function as designed. A Texas Licensed Professional Engineer must certify in writing that the permanent BMPs or measures were constructed as designed. The certification letter must be submitted to the Austin Regional Office within 30 days of site completion.
15. The applicant shall be responsible for maintaining the permanent BMPs after construction until such time as the maintenance obligation is either assumed in writing by another entity having ownership or control of the property (such as without limitation, an owner's association, a new property owner or lessee, a district, or municipality) or the ownership of the property is transferred to the entity. Such entity shall then be responsible for maintenance until another entity assumes such obligations in writing or ownership is transferred. A copy of the transfer of responsibility must be filed with the executive director through the Austin Regional Office within 30 days of the transfer. A copy of the transfer form (TCEQ-10263) is enclosed.
16. Upon legal transfer of this property, the new owner(s) is required to comply with all terms of the approved Contributing Zone Plan. If the new owner intends to commence any new regulated activity on the site, a new Contributing Zone Plan that specifically addresses the new activity must be submitted to the executive director. Approval of the plan for the new

regulated activity by the executive director is required prior to commencement of the new regulated activity.

17. A Contributing Zone Plan approval or extension will expire and no extension will be granted if more than 50 percent of the total construction has not been completed within ten years from the initial approval of a plan. A new Contributing Zone Plan must be submitted to the Austin Regional Office with the appropriate fees for review and approval by the executive director prior to commencing any additional regulated activities.
18. At project locations where construction is initiated and abandoned, or not completed, the site shall be returned to a condition such that the aquifer is protected from potential contamination.

This action is taken under authority delegated by the Executive Director of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. If you have any questions or require additional information, please contact the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program of the Austin Regional Office at 512-339-2929.

Sincerely,

Lillian Butler

Lillian Butler, Section Manager
Edwards Aquifer Protection Program
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

LIB/nbv

Enclosures: Change in Responsibility for Maintenance of Permanent BMPs, Form TCEQ-10263

cc: Mr. Alejandro E. Granados Rico, P.E., Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.

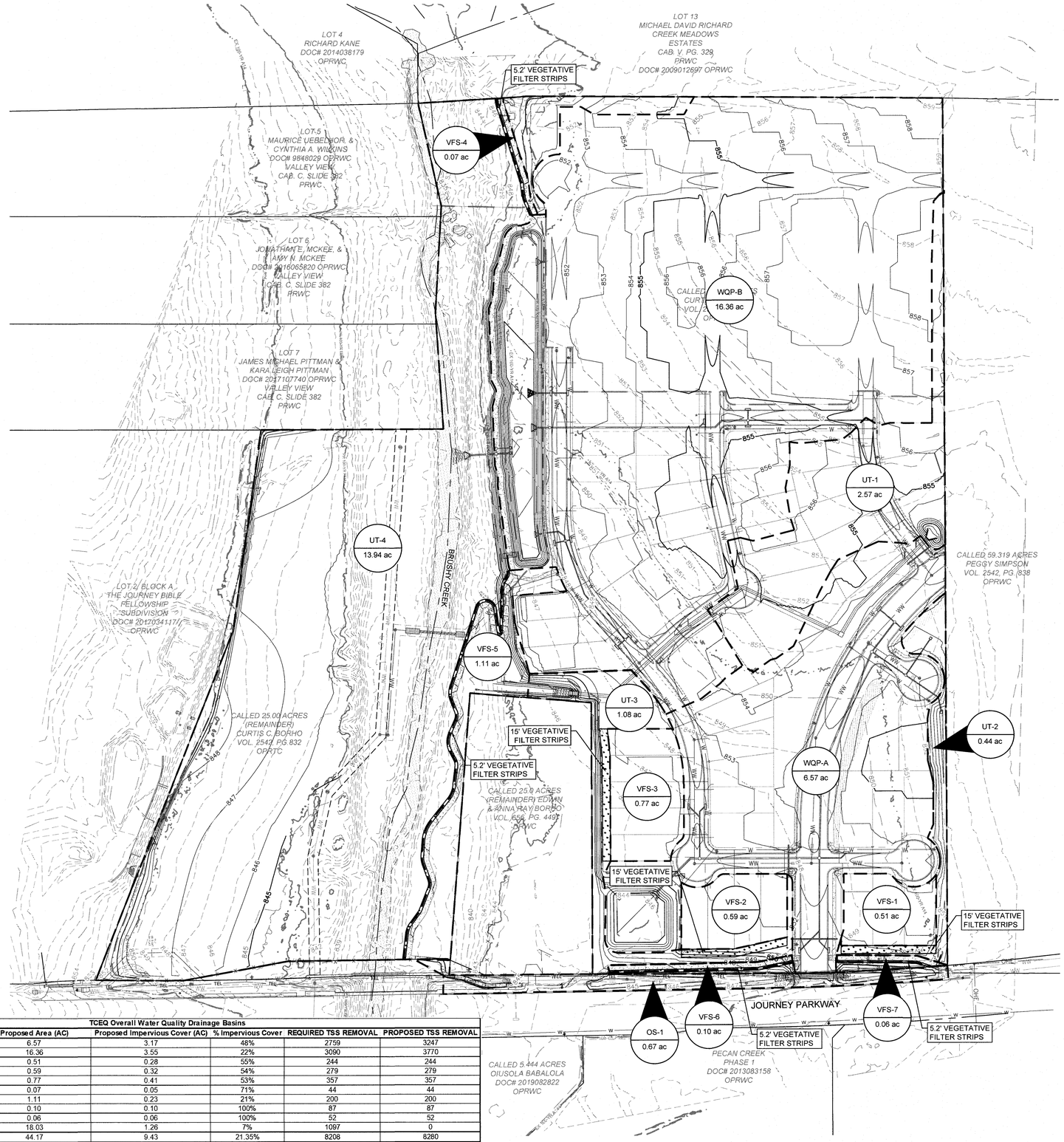
NARRATIVE OF PROPOSED MODIFICATION

Barksdale Phase 2 encompasses approximately 11.98 acres of onsite single family residential development. This is the second and last phase of a single-family subdivision. The Subject property is located southwest of the Journey Parkway and CR 175 intersection, in the City of Leander, Texas. The existing site is undeveloped rangeland. The scope of the project consists of building single family lots along with the associated civil improvements required (roadway, water, wastewater, and storm sewer). The site lies over the Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone and does contains areas within the 100-year floodplain as defined by Federal Emergency Management Agency Federal Insurance Rate Map #48491C0460F, dated December 20, 2019.

A Contributing Zone Plan (EAPP ID No. 11002485) was approved on February 10, 2023. The plan approved the construction of roadway improvements and associated infrastructure to construct single family lots on the 44.17-acre tract of land with a total of 9.50 acres of impervious cover.

The proposed modification to the previously approved Contributing Zone Plan is the addition of Phase 2 of the overall development which consists of 45 single family lots, roadways, sidewalks, drainage, water, and wastewater improvements. Phase 2 consists of 11.98 acres of the total overall development. The additional impervious cover associated with this phase is 5.94 acres and will increase the overall impervious cover area to 15.44 acres of onsite impervious cover. In addition, 0.67 acres of offsite is not treated for a total area of 44.84 acres of total area and 15.51 acres of total impervious cover. This offsite impervious cover was included as part of the Barksdale Phase 1 CZP. This modification does not propose any additional offsite impervious cover.

CURRENT SITE PLAN OF THE APPROVED PROJECT

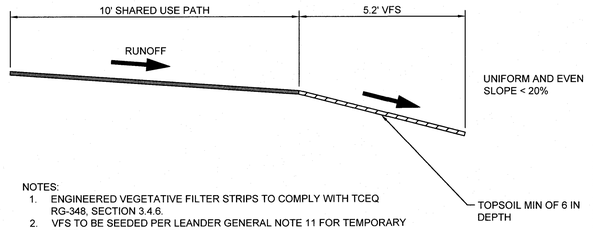


LEGEND

- X-1 / 9.9 ac — AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN LINE
- PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
- PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
- VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIP

N W E S

0 100' 200'
GRAPHIC SCALE 100'



NOTES:
1. ENGINEERED VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIPS TO COMPLY WITH TCEQ RG-348, SECTION 3.4.6.
2. VFS TO BE SEEDED PER LEANDER GENERAL NOTE 11 FOR TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS.

ENGINEERED VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIPS
NTS

TCEQ Overall Water Quality Drainage Basins

Basin ID	Proposed Area (AC)	Proposed Impervious Cover (AC)	% Impervious Cover	REQUIRED TSS REMOVAL	PROPOSED TSS REMOVAL
WQP-A	6.57	3.17	48%	2759	3247
WQP-B	16.36	3.55	22%	3090	3770
VFS-1	0.51	0.28	55%	244	244
VFS-2	0.59	0.32	54%	279	279
VFS-3	0.77	0.41	53%	357	357
VFS-4	0.07	0.05	71%	44	44
VFS-5	1.11	0.23	21%	200	200
VFS-6	0.10	0.10	100%	87	87
VFS-7	0.06	0.06	100%	52	52
UNTREATED (UT-1, UT-2, UT-3 & UT-4)	18.03	1.26	7%	1097	0
TOTAL ONSITE	44.17	9.43	21.35%	8208	8280
OS-1	0.67	0.07	10%	61	0
TOTAL OFFSITE	0.67	0.07	10%	61	0
TOTAL ONSITE AND OFFSITE	44.84	9.50	21.19%	8269	8280

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #50124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

APPROVED
PMG

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

03/07/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
130084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT 067783159	DATE OCTOBER 2022
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: DPD	CHECKED BY: AEG

WATER QUALITY AREA MAP

BARKSDALE PHASE 1
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
54

Plotted By: Flynn, Alyssa Date: March 07, 2023 04:06:48pm File Path: K:\AUS_Civil\067783159 Borho Tract\Cad\Phase 1\PlanSheets\C_Water Quality Plan.dwg

SECTION 3:
CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN APPLICATION

Contributing Zone Plan Application

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality for Regulated Activities on the Contributing Zone to the Edwards Aquifer and Relating to 30 TAC §213.24(1), Effective June 1, 1999

To ensure that the application is administratively complete, confirm that all fields in the form are complete, verify that all requested information is provided, consistently reference the same site and contact person in all forms in the application, and ensure forms are signed by the appropriate party.

Note: Including all the information requested in the form and attachments contributes to more streamlined technical reviews.

Signature

To the best of my knowledge, the responses to this form accurately reflect all information requested concerning the proposed regulated activities and methods to protect the Edwards Aquifer. This Contributing Zone Plan Application is hereby submitted for TCEQ review and Executive Director approval. The application was prepared by:

Print Name of Customer/Agent: Alex Granados, P.E.

Date: May 30, 2023

Signature of Customer/Agent:

Alejandro E. Granados Rios

Regulated Entity Name: Barksdale, Phase 1

Project Information

1. County: Williamson County
2. Stream Basin: Brushy Creek
3. Groundwater Conservation District (if applicable): N/A
4. Customer (Applicant):

Contact Person: William Peckman
Entity: M/I Homes of Austin, LLC
Mailing Address: 7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Building C, Suite 250
City, State: Austin, TX Zip: 78731
Telephone: (512) 770-8503 Fax: --------
Email Address: aevetts@mihomes.com

5. Agent/Representative (If any):

Contact Person: Alejandro E Granados Rico, P.E.
Entity: Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
Mailing Address: 501 S. Austin Avenue, Suite 1310
City, State: Georgetown, Texas Zip: 78626
Telephone: 512-782-0602 Fax: N/A
Email Address: alex.granados@kimley-horn.com

6. Project Location:

☒ The project site is located inside the city limits of Leander, TX.
☐ The project site is located outside the city limits but inside the ETJ (extra-territorial jurisdiction) of _____.
☐ The project site is not located within any city's limits or ETJ.

7. ☒ The location of the project site is described below. Sufficient detail and clarity has been provided so that the TCEQ's Regional staff can easily locate the project and site boundaries for a field investigation.
The project site is located approx. 0.4 miles SW of the intersection of Journey Pkwy and Co Rd 175 to the N of Journey Pkwy. It is also approx. 1 mile NE of the intersection of Journey Pkwy and Ronald Regan Blvd to the N of Journey Pkwy. The entrance will be N of the intersection of Pecan Street Dr and Journey Pkwy.

8. ☒ Attachment A - Road Map. A road map showing directions to and the location of the project site is attached. The map clearly shows the boundary of the project site.

9. ☒ Attachment B - USGS Quadrangle Map. A copy of the official 7 ½ minute USGS Quadrangle Map (Scale: 1" = 2000') is attached. The map(s) clearly show:

☒ Project site boundaries.
☒ USGS Quadrangle Name(s).

10. ☒ Attachment C - Project Narrative. A detailed narrative description of the proposed project is attached. The project description is consistent throughout the application and contains, at a minimum, the following details:

☒ Area of the site
☒ Offsite areas
☒ Impervious cover
☒ Permanent BMP(s)
☒ Proposed site use
☒ Site history
☒ Previous development

☒ Area(s) to be demolished

11. Existing project site conditions are noted below:

☐ Existing commercial site
☐ Existing industrial site
☐ Existing residential site
☐ Existing paved and/or unpaved roads
☐ Undeveloped (Cleared)
☒ Undeveloped (Undisturbed/Not cleared)
☐ Other: _____

12. The type of project is:

☒ Residential: # of Lots: 103
☐ Residential: # of Living Unit Equivalents: ___
☐ Commercial
☐ Industrial
☐ Other: _____

13. Total project area (size of site): 11.98 acres/44.17 acres

Total disturbed area: 9.84 Acres

14. Estimated projected population: 309

15. The amount and type of impervious cover expected after construction is complete is shown below:

1. Table 1 - Impervious Cover

Impervious Cover of Proposed Project	*Sq. Ft.*	*Sq. Ft./Acre*	*Acres*
Structures/Rooftops (HOMES AND DRIVEWAYS)	214,315	÷ 43,560 =	9.26
Parking	0	÷ 43,560 =	0
Other paved surfaces (ROADS AND SIDEWALK)	199,505	÷ 43,560 =	6.25
Total Impervious Cover	413,820	÷ 43,560 =	15.51

Total Impervious Cover 15.51 ÷ Total Acreage 44.84 X 100 = 34.59% Impervious Cover

16. ☒ Attachment D - Factors Affecting Surface Water Quality. A detailed description of all factors that could affect surface water quality is attached. If applicable, this includes the

location and description of any discharge associated with industrial activity other than construction.

17. ☒ Only inert materials as defined by 30 TAC 330.2 will be used as fill material.

For Road Projects Only

Complete questions 18 - 23 if this application is exclusively for a road project.

☒ N/A

18. Type of project:

☐ TXDOT road project.
☐ County road or roads built to county specifications.
☐ City thoroughfare or roads to be dedicated to a municipality.
☐ Street or road providing access to private driveways.

19. Type of pavement or road surface to be used:

☐ Concrete
☐ Asphalt concrete pavement
☐ Other: _____

20. Right of Way (R.O.W.):

Length o f R .O.W.:_____feet.

Width o f R .O.W.:_____feet.
L x W = _____Ft² ÷ 43,560 Ft²/Acre = _____acres.

21. Pavement Area:

Length o f R .O.W.:_____feet.

Width o f R .O.W.:_____feet.
L x W = _____Ft² ÷ 43,560 Ft²/Acre = _____acres.
Pavement area_____acres ÷ R .O.W. a rea____acres x 100 = ____% impervious cover.

22. ☐ A rest stop will be included in this project.
☐ A rest stop will not be included in this project.

23. ☐ Maintenance and repair of existing roadways that do not require approval from the TCEQ Executive Director. Modifications to existing roadways such as widening roads/adding shoulders totaling more than one-half (1/2) the width of one (1) existing lane require prior approval from the TCEQ.

Stormwater to be generated by the Proposed Project

24. ☒ Attachment E - Volume and Character of Stormwater. A detailed description of the volume (quantity) and character (quality) of the stormwater runoff which is expected to occur from the proposed project is attached. The estimates of stormwater runoff quality and quantity are based on area and type of impervious cover. Include the runoff coefficient of the site for both pre-construction and post-construction conditions.

Wastewater to be generated by the Proposed Project

25. ☐

Wastewater is to be discharged in the contributing zone. Requirements under 30 TAC§213.6(c) relating to Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems have been satisfied.

☒ N/A

26. Wastewater will be disposed of by:

☐ On-Site Sewage Facility (OSSF/Septic Tank):

☐ Attachment F - Suitability Letter from Authorized Agent. An on-site sewage facility will be used to treat and dispose of the wastewater from this site. The appropriate licensing authority's (authorized agent) written approval is attached. It states that the land is suitable for the use of private sewage facilities and will meet or exceed the requirements for on-site sewage facilities as specified under 30 TAC Chapter 285 relating to On-site Sewage Facilities.

☐ Each lot in this project/development is at least one (1) acre (43,560 square feet) in size. The system will be designed by a licensed professional engineer or registered sanitarian and installed by a licensed installer in compliance with 30 TAC Chapter 285.

☒ Sewage Collection System (Sewer Lines):

The sewage collection system will convey the wastewater to the Brushy Creek Regional Wastewater Plant. The treatment facility is:

☒ Existing.
☐ Proposed.
☐ N/A

Permanent Aboveground Storage Tanks (ASTs) ≥ 500 Gallons

Complete questions 27 - 33 if this project includes the installation of AST(s) with volume(s) greater than or equal to 500 gallons.

☒ N/A

27. Tanks and substance stored:

2. Table 2 - Tanks and Substance Storage

AST Number	*Size (Gallons)*	*Substance to be Stored*	*Tank Material*
1			
2			
3			
4			

5			

Total x 1.5 = _____ Gallons

28. ☐ The AST will be placed within a containment structure that is sized to capture one and one-half (1 1/2) times the storage capacity of the system. For facilities with more than one tank system, the containment structure is sized to capture one and one-half (1 1/2) times the cumulative storage capacity of all systems.

☐ Attachment G - Alternative Secondary Containment Methods. Alternative methods for providing secondary containment are proposed. Specifications showing equivalent protection for the Edwards Aquifer are attached.

29. Inside dimensions and capacity of containment structure(s):

3. Table 3 - Secondary Containment

Length (L)(Ft.)	*Width(W)(Ft.)*	*Height (H)(Ft.)*	*L x W x H = (Ft3)*	*Gallons*

Total: _____ Gallons

30. Piping:

☐ All piping, hoses, and dispensers will be located inside the containment structure.
☐ Some of the piping to dispensers or equipment will extend outside the containment structure.
☐ The piping will be aboveground
☐ The piping will be underground

31. ☐ The containment area must be constructed of and in a material impervious to the substance(s) being stored. The proposed containment structure will be constructed of: _____.

32. ☐ Attachment H - AST Containment Structure Drawings. A scaled drawing of the containment structure is attached that shows the following:

☐ Interior dimensions (length, width, depth and wall and floor thickness).
☐ Internal drainage to a point convenient for the collection of any spillage.
☐ Tanks clearly labeled
☐ Piping clearly labeled
☐ Dispenser clearly labeled

33. ☐ Any spills must be directed to a point convenient for collection and recovery. Spills from storage tank facilities must be removed from the controlled drainage area for disposal within 24 hours of the spill.

☐ In the event of a spill, any spillage will be removed from the containment structure within 24 hours of the spill and disposed of properly.

☐ In the event of a spill, any spillage will be drained from the containment structure through a drain and valve within 24 hours of the spill and disposed of properly. The drain and valve system are shown in detail on the scaled drawing.

Site Plan Requirements

Items 34 - 46 must be included on the Site Plan.

34. ☒ The Site Plan must have a minimum scale of 1" = 400'.

Site Plan Scale: 1" = __100____'.

35. 100-year floodplain boundaries:

☒ Some part(s) of the project site is located within the 100-year floodplain. The floodplain is shown and labeled.

☐ No part of the project site is located within the 100-year floodplain.
The 100-year floodplain boundaries are based on the following specific (including date of material) sources(s): FEMA Map No. 48491C0460F dated December 20, 2019.

36. ☒ The layout of the development is shown with existing and finished contours at appropriate, but not greater than ten-foot contour intervals. Lots, recreation centers, buildings, roads, etc. are shown on the site plan.

☐ The layout of the development is shown with existing contours at appropriate, but not greater than ten-foot contour intervals. Finished topographic contours will not differ from the existing topographic configuration and are not shown. Lots, recreation centers, buildings, roads, etc. are shown on the site plan.

37. ☒ A drainage plan showing all paths of drainage from the site to surface streams.

38. ☒ The drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities.

39. ☒ Areas of soil disturbance and areas which will not be disturbed.

40. ☒ Locations of major structural and nonstructural controls. These are the temporary and permanent best management practices.

41. ☐ Locations where soil stabilization practices are expected to occur.

42. ☒ Surface waters (including wetlands).

☐ N/A

43. ☐ Locations where stormwater discharges to surface water.
    ☒ There will be no discharges to surface water.

44. ☐ Temporary aboveground storage tank facilities.
    ☒ Temporary aboveground storage tank facilities will not be located on this site.

45. ☐ Permanent aboveground storage tank facilities.
    ☒ Permanent aboveground storage tank facilities will not be located on this site.

46. ☒ Legal boundaries of the site are shown.

Permanent Best Management Practices (BMPs)

Practices and measures that will be used during and after construction is completed.

47. ☒ Permanent BMPs and measures must be implemented to control the discharge of pollution from regulated activities after the completion of construction.
    ☐ N/A

48. ☒ These practices and measures have been designed, and will be constructed, operated, and maintained to insure that 80% of the incremental increase in the annual mass loading of total suspended solids (TSS) from the site caused by the regulated activity is removed. These quantities have been calculated in accordance with technical guidance prepared or accepted by the executive director.
    ☒ The TCEQ Technical Guidance Manual (TGM) was used to design permanent BMPs and measures for this site.
    ☐ A technical guidance other than the TCEQ TGM was used to design permanent BMPs and measures for this site. The complete citation for the technical guidance that was used is:
    ☐ N/A

49. ☒ Owners must insure that permanent BMPs and measures are constructed and function as designed. A Texas Licensed Professional Engineer must certify in writing that the permanent BMPs or measures were constructed as designed. The certification letter must be submitted to the appropriate regional office within 30 days of site completion.
    ☐ N/A

50. Where a site is used for low density single-family residential development and has 20 % or less impervious cover, other permanent BMPs are not required. This exemption from permanent BMPs must be recorded in the county deed records, with a notice that if the percent impervious cover increases above 20% or land use changes, the exemption for the

whole site as described in the property boundaries required by 30 TAC §213.4(g) (relating to Application Processing and Approval), may no longer apply and the property owner must notify the appropriate regional office of these changes.

- ☐ The site will be used for low density single-family residential development and has 20% or less impervious cover.
- ☒ The site will be used for low density single-family residential development but has more than 20% impervious cover.
- ☐ The site will not be used for low density single-family residential development.

51. The executive director may waive the requirement for other permanent BMPs for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites where 20% or less impervious cover is used at the site. This exemption from permanent BMPs must be recorded in the county deed records, with a notice that if the percent impervious cover increases above 20% or land use changes, the exemption for the whole site as described in the property boundaries required by 30 TAC §213.4(g) (relating to Application Processing and Approval), may no longer apply and the property owner must notify the appropriate regional office of these changes.

- ☐ Attachment I - 20% or Less Impervious Cover Waiver. The site will be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites and has 20% or less impervious cover. A request to waive the requirements for other permanent BMPs and measures is attached.
- ☐ The site will be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites but has more than 20% impervious cover.
- ☒ The site will not be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites.

52. ☒ Attachment J - BMPs for Upgradient Stormwater.

- ☒ A description of the BMPs and measures that will be used to prevent pollution of surface water, groundwater, or stormwater that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site is attached.
- ☐ No surface water, groundwater or stormwater originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site, and an explanation is attached.
- ☐ Permanent BMPs or measures are not required to prevent pollution of surface water, groundwater, or stormwater that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site, and an explanation is attached.

53. ☒ Attachment K - BMPs for On-site Stormwater.

- ☒ A description of the BMPs and measures that will be used to prevent pollution of surface water or groundwater that originates on-site or flows off the site, including pollution caused by contaminated stormwater runoff from the site is attached.

☐ Permanent BMPs or measures are not required to prevent pollution of surface water or groundwater that originates on-site or flows off the site, including pollution caused by contaminated stormwater runoff, and an explanation is attached.

54. ☒ Attachment L - BMPs for Surface Streams. A description of the BMPs and measures that prevent pollutants from entering surface streams is attached.

☐ N/A

55. ☒ Attachment M - Construction Plans. Construction plans and design calculations for the proposed permanent BMPs and measures have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of a Texas Licensed Professional Engineer, and are signed, sealed, and dated. Construction plans for the proposed permanent BMPs and measures are attached and include: Design calculations, TCEQ Construction Notes, all proposed structural plans and specifications, and appropriate details.

☐ N/A

56. ☒ Attachment N - Inspection, Maintenance, Repair and Retrofit Plan. A site and BMP specific plan for the inspection, maintenance, repair, and, if necessary, retrofit of the permanent BMPs and measures is attached. The plan fulfills all of the following:

☒ Prepared and certified by the engineer designing the permanent BMPs and measures
☒ Signed by the owner or responsible party
☒ Outlines specific procedures for documenting inspections, maintenance, repairs, and, if necessary, retrofit.
☒ Contains a discussion of record keeping procedures

☐ N/A

57. ☐ Attachment O - Pilot-Scale Field Testing Plan. Pilot studies for BMPs that are not recognized by the Executive Director require prior approval from the TCEQ. A plan for pilot-scale field testing is attached.

☒ N/A

58. ☒ Attachment P - Measures for Minimizing Surface Stream Contamination. A description of the measures that will be used to avoid or minimize surface stream contamination and changes in the way in which water enters a stream as a result of the construction and development is attached. The measures address increased stream flashing, the creation of stronger flows and in-stream velocities, and other in-stream effects caused by the regulated activity, which increase erosion that result in water quality degradation.

☐ N/A

Responsibility for Maintenance of Permanent BMPs and Measures after Construction is Complete.

59. ☒ The applicant is responsible for maintaining the permanent BMPs after construction until such time as the maintenance obligation is either assumed in writing by another entity having ownership or control of the property (such as without limitation, an owner's association, a new property owner or lessee, a district, or municipality) or the ownership of the property is transferred to the entity. Such entity shall then be responsible for maintenance until another entity assumes such obligations in writing or ownership is transferred.

60. ☒ A copy of the transfer of responsibility must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office within 30 days of the transfer if the site is for use as a multiple single-family residential development, a multi-family residential development, or a non-residential development such as commercial, industrial, institutional, schools, and other sites where regulated activities occur.

Administrative Information

61. ☒ Submit one (1) original and one (1) copy of the application, plus additional copies as needed for each affected incorporated city, groundwater conservation district, and county in which the project will be located. The TCEQ will distribute the additional copies to these jurisdictions.

62. ☒ Any modification of this Contributing Zone Plan may require TCEQ review and Executive Director approval prior to construction, and may require submission of a revised application, with appropriate fees.

63. ☒ The site description, controls, maintenance, and inspection requirements for the storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) developed under the EPA NPDES general permits for stormwater discharges have been submitted to fulfill paragraphs 30 TAC §213.24(1-5) of the technical report. All requirements of 30 TAC §213.24(1-5) have been met by the SWPPP document.

☒ The Temporary Stormwater Section (TCEQ-0602) is included with the application.

Kimley»Horn

ROAD MAP

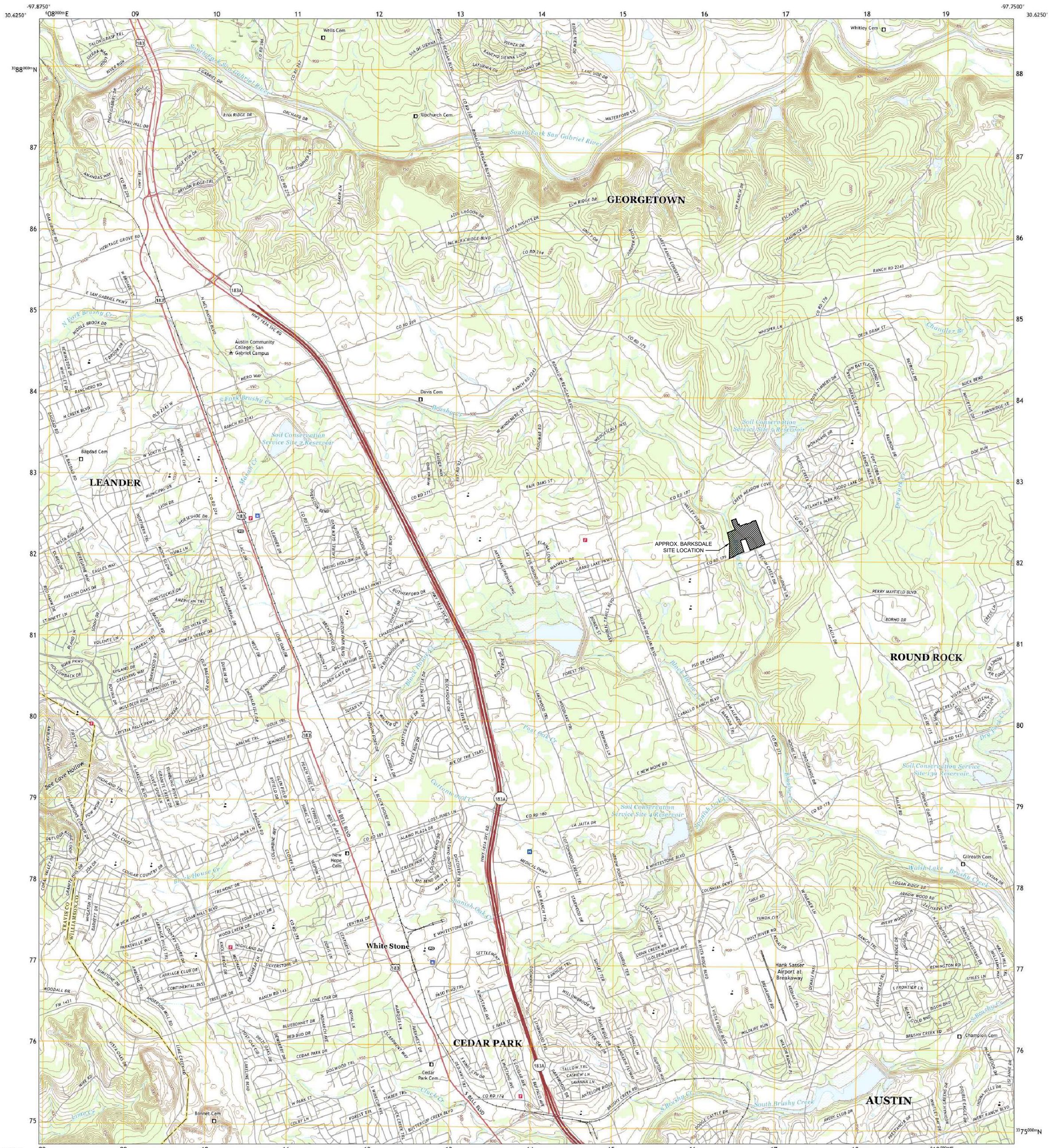
IMAGES
XREFS
PLOTTED BY FLYNN, ALYSSA 10/11/2022 8:16 AM
DWG NAME K:\AUS_CIVIL\067783159 BORHO TRACT\SUBMITTALS\TCEQ\CZP\PHASE 1\EXHIBITS\XVMAP.DWG
LAST SAVED 10/10/2022 2:16 PM

DIRECTIONS FROM TCEQ TO BARKSDALE:

1. TURN RIGHT ONTO WALNUT PARK XING. GO FOR 0.5 MILES.
2. TURN RIGHT ONTO N LAMAR BLVD. GO FOR 0.7 MILES.
3. TURN LEFT ONTO W PARMER LN. GO FOR 11.6 MILES.
4. CONTINUE ONTO RONALD REAGAN BLVD. GO FOR 2.2 MILES.
5. TURN RIGHT ONTO CR-179. GO FOR 0.5 MILES.
6. SITE IS LOCATED ON THE RIGHT.

SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS	Scale: 1:2000 Designed by: AMF Drawn by: AMF Checked by: AEG Date: OCTOBER, 2022 Project No. 067783159	ROAD MAP	BARKSDALE PHASE 1 Leander, Williamson County, Texas	N W E S	Kimley»Horn

USGS QUADRANGLE MAP



USGS
science for a changing world

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

The National Map
US Topo

LEANDER QUADRANGLE
TEXAS
7.5-MINUTE SERIES

Produced by the United States Geological Survey
North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83)
World Geodetic System of 1984 (WGS84). Projection and
1 000-meter grid: Universal Transverse Mercator, Zone 14R

This map is not a legal document. Boundaries may be generalized for this map scale. Private lands within government reservations may not be shown. Obtain permission before entering private lands.

Imagery....NAIP, September 2016 - November 2016
Roads.... U.S. Census Bureau, 2015 - 2019
Names....GNIS, 1979 - 2022
Hydrography....National Hydrography Dataset, 2002 - 2020
Contours....National Elevation Dataset, 2019
Boundaries....Multiple sources; see metadata file 2019 - 2021

Wetlands....FWS National Wetlands Inventory Not Available

UTM GRID AND 2019 MAGNETIC NORTH
DECLINATION AT CENTER OF SHEET

U.S. National Grid
100,000 - m Square ID
PU
Grid Zone Designation
14R

GRAPHIC SCALE 2000'

CONTOUR INTERVAL 10 FEET
NORTH AMERICAN VERTICAL DATUM OF 1988

This map was produced to conform with the
National Geospatial Program US Topo Product Standard.

QUADRANGLE LOCATION

1	2	3
4	🟥	5
6	7	8

ADJOINING QUADRANGLES

1 Liberty Hill
2 Leander NE
3 Georgetown
4 Nameless
5 Round Rock
6 Mansfield Dam
7 Jollyville
8 Pflugerville West

ROAD CLASSIFICATION

Expressway	▬	Local Connector	▬
Secondary Hwy	▬	Local Road	▬
Ramp	▬	4WD	- - -

Interstate Route US Route ○ State Route

LEANDER, TX
2022

SHEET NUMBER

BARKSDALE
PHASE 1
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

KHA PROJECT 067783159	
DATE OCTOBER 2022	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	
DESIGNED BY: AGD	
DRAWN BY:	
CHECKED BY: AEG	

This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Kimley»Horn

10814 JOLLYVILLE ROAD, AVALLON IV, SUITE 200, AUSTIN, TX 78759
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

PROJECT NARRATIVE

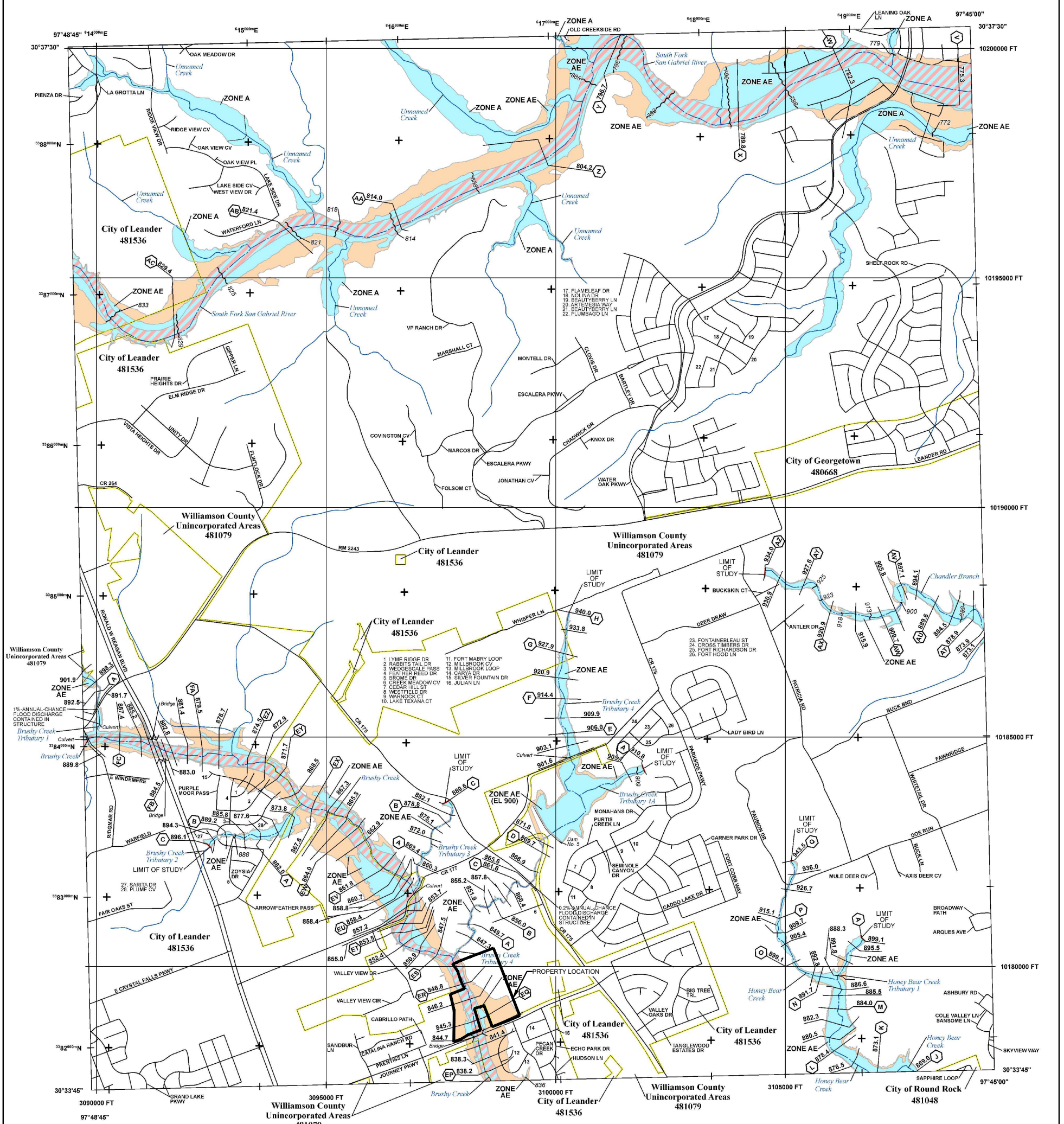
Barksdale Phase 1 & 2 is a single family residential development, which encompasses approximately 33.436 acres. The total legal parcel boundary totals 44.17 acres. The Subject property is located north of the intersection of Pecan Creek Drive and Journey Parkway, in Williamson County, Texas. The existing site is undeveloped rangeland. The scope of the project consists of the following civil improvements: roadway, water, wastewater, and storm sewer. The site lies over the Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone and contains areas within the 100-year floodplain as defined by Federal Emergency Management Agency Federal Insurance Rate Map # 48491C0460F, dated December 20, 2019.

The Site, Barksdale Phase 1, Phase 2 and offsite improvements, have an overall impervious cover of 15.51 acres or 34.59% as shown in the table below. The total site area includes the future platted area mentioned above for a total onsite area of 44.17 acres as shown in the table below. The offsite area totals 0.67 acres. All water quality drainage basins total 44.84 acres. The permanent BMP's designed to handle the increase in impervious cover on-site will be two on-site batch detention ponds and vegetative filter strips.

The required capture volume for the proposed batch detention ponds is 39,843 cubic ft for WQP-A and 60,351 cubic ft for WQP-B for a total of 100,194 cubic ft. The water quality volume provided for WQP-A is 39,784 cubic ft and for WQP-B is 78,106 cubic ft for a total of 117,890 cubic ft. The total volume proposed for WQP A is 54,916 cubic ft and 162,275 cubic ft. for WQP-B for a provided 271,877 cubic ft of total storage.

All the proposed impervious cover is compliant with the limitations of the impervious allotted by the regulating entity (City of Leander). The percentage of impervious cover proposed is calculated for the fully developed project. The Overall proposed impervious is shown below.

TCEQ Overall Water Quality Drainage Basins (PHASE 1 & PHASE 2)					
Basin ID	**Proposed Area (AC)**	**Proposed Impervious Cover (AC)**	**% Impervious Cover**	**REQUIRED TSS REMOVAL**	**PROPOSED TSS REMOVAL**
WQP-A	6.57	3.17	48%	2759	3247
WQP-B	16.36	9.48	58%	8251	9200
VFS-1	0.51	0.28	55%	244	244
VFS-2	0.59	0.32	54%	279	279
VFS-3	0.77	0.41	53%	357	357
VFS-4	0.07	0.05	71%	44	44
VFS-5	1.11	0.23	21%	200	200
VFS-6	0.10	0.10	100%	87	87
VFS-7	0.06	0.06	100%	52	52
UNTREATED	18.03	1.34	7%	1166	0
TOTAL ONSITE	44.17	15.44	35%	13439	13710
OS-1	0.67	0.07	10%	61	0
TOTAL OFFSITE	0.67	0.07	10%	61	0
TOTAL ONSITE AND OFFSITE	44.84	15.51	34.59%	13500	13710



FLOOD HAZARD INFORMATION

SEE FIS REPORT FOR DETAILED LEGEND AND INDEX MAP FOR FIRM PANEL LAYOUT

THE INFORMATION DEPICTED ON THIS MAP AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN DIGITAL FORMAT AT HTTPS://MSC.FEMA.GOV

SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARD AREAS	Without Base Flood Elevation (BFE) *Zone A, V, A99*
	With BFE or Depth *Zone AE, AO, AH, VE, AR*
	Regulatory Floodway
	0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard, Areas of 1% annual chance flood with average depth less than one foot or with drainage areas of less than one square mile *Zone X*
	Future Conditions 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard *Zone X*
OTHER AREAS OF FLOOD HAZARD	Area with Reduced Flood Risk due to Levee See Notes *Zone X*
OTHER AREAS	NO SCREEN Areas of Minimal Flood Hazard *Zone X*
	Area of Undetermined Flood Hazard *Zone D*
GENERAL STRUCTURES	Channel, Culvert or Storm Sewer
	Levee, Dike or Floodwall
OTHER FEATURES	18.2 Cross Sections with 1% Annual Chance
	17.5 Water Surface Elevation (BFE)
	Coastal Transect
	Coastal Transect Baseline
	Profile Baseline
	Hydrographic Feature
	513 Base Flood Elevation Line (BFE)
	Limit of Study
	Jurisdiction Boundary

NOTES TO USERS

For information and questions about this Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), available products associated with this FIRM, including historic versions, the current map date for each FIRM panel, how to order products, or the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) in general, please call the FEMA Map Information eXchange at 1-877-FEMA-MAP (1-877-336-2627) or visit the FEMA Flood Map Service Center website at https://msc.fema.gov. Available products may include previously issued Letters of Map Change, a Flood Insurance Study Report, and/or digital versions of this map. Many of these products can be ordered or obtained directly from the website.

Communities annexing land on adjacent FIRM panels must obtain a current copy of the adjacent panel as well as the current FIRM Index. These may be ordered directly from the Flood Map Service Center at the number listed above.

For community and countywide map dates refer to the Flood Insurance Study Report for this jurisdiction.

To determine if flood insurance is available in this community, contact your insurance agent or call the National Flood Insurance Program at 1-800-638-6620.

Base map information shown on this FIRM was derived from digital data obtained from Texas Natural Resource Information Systems (TNRIS), dated 2000; United States Census Bureau, dated 2015; United States Geological Survey, dated 2005; and the Williamson County Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Department, dated 2014 and 2017.

SCALE

Map Projection:
Texas State Plane Central (FIPS ZONE 4203); North American Datum 1983;
Western Hemisphere; Vertical Datum: NAVD 88

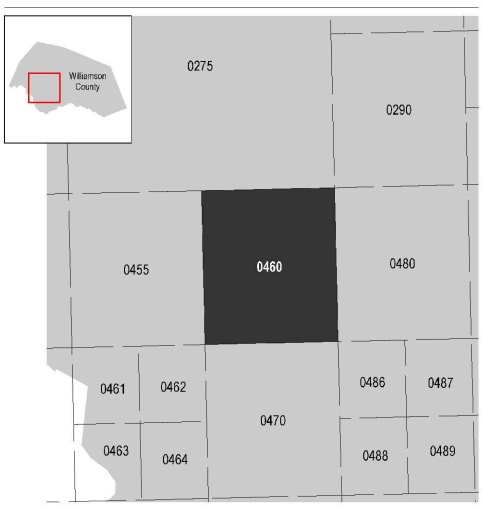
N

1 inch = 1,000 feet 1:12,000

0 1,000 2,000 4,000 feet

0 250 500 1,000 meters

PANEL LOCATOR



FEMA National Flood Insurance Program

NATIONAL FLOOD INSURANCE PROGRAM

FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP

WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

and Incorporated Areas

PANEL **460** OF **750**

FEMA

Panel Contains:

COMMUNITY	NUMBER	PANEL	SUFFIX
GEORGETOWN, CITY OF	480668	0460	F
LEANDER, CITY OF	481536	0460	F
ROUND ROCK, CITY OF	481048	0460	F
WILLIAMSON COUNTY	481079	0460	F

VERSION NUMBER
2.3.3.3

MAP NUMBER
48491C0460F

MAP REVISED
DECEMBER 20, 2019

FACTORS AFFECTING SURFACE WATER QUALITY

Examples of items and activities to be expected with the proposed development include petroleum-based fuels used in vehicles from vehicle parking, and grass and leaves from landscaping.

During construction, water quality could be affected by the runoff carrying sediments from the open construction area. Silt fence will be installed along the downstream portion of the property and inlet protections will be installed around all proposed inlet structures (once constructed).

After construction, all disturbed areas on the site will be re-vegetated and runoff from the proposed improvements will be captured by the proposed storm sewer system and into one of the proposed BMP's.

VOLUME AND CHARACTER OF STORMWATER

The proposed BMP's were designed and sized to treat the proposed onsite and offsite flows. The proposed improvements for Barksdale Phases 1 and 2 create a total of 15.51 acres of impervious cover, making up 34.59% of the overall site that drains into the proposed BMPs. TCEQ TSS Removal calculations are provided on the sheets that follow. Please reference the following sheets 33-34 in attached construction plans.

SUITABILITY LETTER FROM AUTHORIZED AGENT

(NOT APPLICABLE)

BMPs FOR UPGRADIENT STORMWATER

(NOT APPLICABLE)

BMPs FOR ON-SITE STORMWATER

During construction, BMP's include silt fence and inlet protection to capture sediment from the construction area contained within the storm water runoff. Silt fence will be installed along the downstream portion of the property. Inlet protection will be installed on all storm sewer curb inlets existing and proposed (once constructed).

Barksdale Phases 1 & 2, have a total of 9 onsite basins and 1 off-site basin. The overall required removal for this development is Lm = 13,439 LBS. The system has been designed to provide 13,710 LBS of TSS removal. The basins have been broken out and are shown on the construction drawings (Water Quality Drainage Area Map, Sheet 32). Water quality drainage area WQP-A will overland flow to drainage inlets then pipe flow to Batch Detention Pond A. Batch Detention Pond A will provide 3,247 LBS of TSS removal. Water quality drainage area WQP-B will overland flow to drainage inlets then pipe flow to Batch Detention Pond B. Batch Detention Pond B will provide 9,200 LBS of TSS removal from this development. VFS-1, VFS-2, VFS-3, VFS-4, VFS-5, VFS-6 & VFS-7 will all overland flow over vegetative filter strips. The VFS will provide a total of 1,263 LBS of TSS removal. All TSS calculations are shown on the construction drawings sheets 33-34. The impervious breakdown is shown under the project narrative.

After construction, all disturbed areas on the site will be re-vegetated and runoff from the proposed improvements will be captured by the proposed storm system and conveyed through the proposed BMP's.

BMPs FOR SURFACE STREAMS

Brushy Creek runs through the project site but will not be affected by the Barksdale development. All permanent BMPs have been designed to remove the increase in Total Suspended Solids as per current TCEQ requirements.

CONSTRUCTION PLANS

Please reference attached construction plans.

APPROVED BY:

ROBIN M. GRIFFIN, AICP, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

EMILY TRUMAN P.E., CITY ENGINEER

GINA ELLISON, P.E., PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR

MARK TUMMONS, CPRP, DIRECTOR OF PARKS AND RECREATION

CHIEF JOSHUA DAVIS, FIRE MARSHAL

THE ENGINEER OF RECORD IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COMPLETENESS, ACCURACY, REGULATORY COMPLIANCE, AND ADEQUACY OF THESE PLANS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS WHETHER OR NOT THE PLANS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS WERE REVIEWED BY THE CITY ENGINEER(S).

SUBMITTAL LOG

CITY COMPLETENESS SUBMITTAL 05/23/2023

ENGINEER

Kimley»Horn
501 S. AUSTIN AVE., SUITE 1310 Tel. No. (512) 520-0768
GEORGETOWN, TEXAS 78626 Fax No. (512) 418-1791
CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION #928
CONTACT: ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO, P.E.

SURVEYOR

KIMLEY-HORN & ASSOCIATES
JOHN G. MOSIER, R.P.L.S.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 10193973
601 NW LOOP 410, SUITE 350
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78216
TEL: 210-541-9166

OWNER/DEVELOPER

OWNER/DEVELOPER: MI HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC
7600 N CAPITAL OF TX HWY, BLDG. C, STE. 250
AUSTIN, TX 78731
TEL: 512-770-8503
CONTACT: AUSTIN EVETTS

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

BEING 11.98 ACRES IN LEANDER, WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS BEING THOSE CERTAIN TRACTS OF LAND CONVEYED TO M/I HOMES OF AUSTIN BY DEED OF RECORD IN DOCUMENT NO. 2021194519 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS.

WATERSHED STATUS

THIS SITE IS LOCATED IN THE SOUTH BRUSHY CREEK OF THE BRUSHY CREEK WATERSHED.
THIS SITE IS LOCATED IN THE EDWARDS AQUIFER CONTRIBUTING ZONE.

FLOODPLAIN INFORMATION

A PORTION OF THIS TRACT IS WITHIN A FLOOD HAZARD AREA AS SHOWN ON THE FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP PANEL #48491C0460F FOR WILLIAMSON CO., EFFECTIVE DECEMBER 20, 2019.

DISTURBED ACREAGE INFORMATION

BARKSDALE PHASE 2 DISTURBED ACREAGE APPROX.= 9.81 ACRES

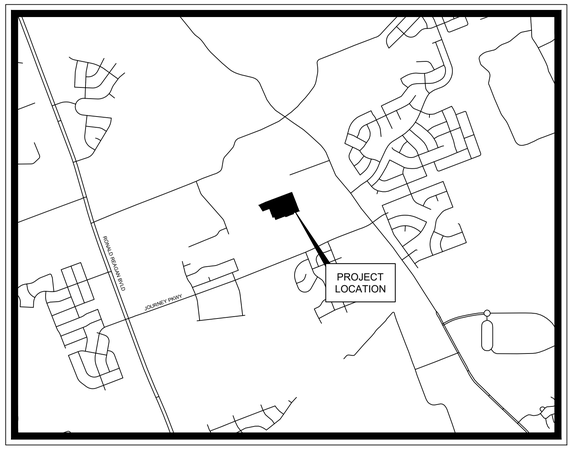
GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS INCLUDING WATER AND WASTEWATER WITHIN DEDICATED RIGHT OF WAY AND PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENTS TO BE OWNED AND MAINTAINED BY THE CITY OF LEANDER.
2. ALL WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENTS, EXCLUDING THE BATCH DETENTION POND, ARE TO BE DEDICATED, OWNED AND MAINTAINED BY THE HOA. THE BATCH DETENTION POND WILL BE DEDICATED, OWNED, AND OPERATED BY THE HOA. HOA WILL MOW AND MAINTAIN THE LANDSCAPING IN THE OPEN CHANNELS, DETENTION, AND WATER QUALITY AREAS.
3. THE ENGINEER OF RECORD IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COMPLETENESS, ACCURACY, REGULATORY COMPLIANCE, AND ADEQUACY OF THESE PLANS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS WHETHER OR NOT THE PLANS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS WERE REVIEWED BY THE CITY ENGINEER(S).

REVISIONS		
REVISION #	DESCRIPTION	APPROVAL

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT CONSTRUCTION PLANS PROJECT #XXXXXXXXX CITY OF LEANDER, WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS



VICINITY MAP
SCALE: 1" = 2,000'

MAY 2023

SHEET INDEX

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

BARKSDALE - PHASE 2

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS — ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO — 130584 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT 067783159	
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	DPD
CHECKED BY:	AEG

COVER SHEET

BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER 1

CIVIL CONSTRUCTION PLANS

KHA PROJECT NO. 067783159

CITY CONTACTS:

ENGINEERING MAIN LINE:	512-528-2766
PLANNING DEPARTMENT:	512-528-2750
PUBLIC WORKS MAIN LINE:	512-259-2640
STORMWATER INSPECTIONS:	512-285-0055
UTILITIES MAIN LINE:	512-259-1142
UTILITIES ON-CALL:	512-690-4760

GENERAL NOTES:

REVISED JUNE 22, 2022

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL DEPTHS AND LOCATIONS OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO ANY CONSTRUCTION. ANY DISCREPANCIES WITH CONSTRUCTION PLANS FOUND IN THE FIELD SHALL BE BROUGHT IMMEDIATELY TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ENGINEER.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT THE TEXAS EXCAVATION SYSTEM AT 1-800-344-8377 FOR EXISTING UTILITY LOCATIONS 48 HOURS PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LOCATIONS OF ALL UTILITIES THAT ARE TO BE EXTENDED, TIED TO, CROSSED, OR ALTERED; OR SUBJECT TO DAMAGE/INCONVENIENCE BY THE CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS.
3. CONTACT THE CITY OF LEANDER PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT FOR EXISTING WATER AND WASTEWATER LOCATIONS 48 HOURS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
    a. LOCATE REQUESTS MUST INCLUDE A COPY OF YOUR 811 TICKET.
    b. REFRESH ALL LOCATES *BEFORE* 14 DAYS - LOCATE REFRESH REQUESTS MUST INCLUDE A COPY OF YOUR 811 TICKET. TEXAS PIPELINE DAMAGE PREVENTION LAWS REQUIRE THAT A LOCATE REFRESH REQUEST BE SUBMITTED BEFORE 14 DAYS, OR IF LOCATION MARKERS ARE NO LONGER VISIBLE.
    c. REPORT ALL DAMAGE TO CITY INFRASTRUCTURE IMMEDIATELY - IF YOU WITNESS OR EXPERIENCE EXCAVATION DAMAGE, PLEASE CONTACT THE CITY OF LEANDER PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT BY PHONE. IF DAMAGE IS WITNESSED OR EXPERIENCED AFTER HOURS, CALL THE CITY OF LEANDER UTILITIES ON-CALL LINE AT THE NUMBER LISTED ABOVE.
4. ANY CHANGES OR REVISIONS TO THESE PLANS MUST FIRST BE SUBMITTED TO THE CITY BY THE DESIGN ENGINEER FOR REVIEW AND WRITTEN APPROVAL PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION OF THE REVISION.
5. A TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN, IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE CITY FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL PRIOR TO ANY PARTIAL OR COMPLETE ROADWAY CLOSURES. TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS SHALL BE SITE SPECIFIC AND SEALED BY A REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER. LANE CLOSURES ON ARTERIALS AND ANY FULL ROAD CLOSURES REQUIRE MESSAGE BOARDS NOTIFYING THE PUBLIC ONE WEEK PRIOR TO THE CLOSURE.
6. NO WORK IS TO BE PERFORMED BETWEEN THE HOURS OF 6:00 P.M. AND 7:00 A.M. THE CITY INSPECTOR RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE CONTRACTOR TO UNCOVER ALL WORK PERFORMED WITHOUT INSPECTION. FURTHER, THERE IS A NOISE ORDINANCE IN EFFECT FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY BETWEEN THE HOURS OF 9 PM AND 7 AM. REQUESTS FOR EXCEPTIONS TO THE ORDINANCE MUST BE MADE TO LEANDER CITY COUNCIL.
7. CONTACT THE CITY INSPECTOR 4 DAYS PRIOR TO WORK TO SCHEDULE ANY INSPECTIONS ON WEEKENDS OR CITY HOLIDAYS.
8. NO STREET LIGHTS OR SIGNS OF ANY KIND ARE TO BE PLACED WITHIN ANY SIDEWALKS.
9. NO BLASTING IS ALLOWED.
10. ANY EXISTING UTILITIES, PAVEMENT, CURBS, SIDEWALKS, STRUCTURES, TREES, ETC., THAT ARE DAMAGED OR REMOVED SHALL BE REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.
11. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL GIVE THE CITY OF LEANDER 48 HOURS NOTICE BEFORE BEGINNING EACH PHASE OF CONSTRUCTION. CONTACT ASSIGNED CITY INSPECTOR.
12. A PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE SHALL BE HELD WITH THE CONTRACTOR, DESIGN ENGINEER/PERMIT APPLICANT AND THE CITY OF LEANDER REPRESENTATIVES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS AND TREE PROTECTION MEASURES AND PRIOR TO BEGINNING ANY WORK. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE CITY OF LEANDER PLANNING DEPARTMENT PLANNING COORDINATOR AT LEAST THREE (3) DAYS PRIOR TO THE MEETING DATE.
13. THE CONTRACTOR AND ENGINEER SHALL KEEP ACCURATE RECORDS OF ALL CONSTRUCTION THAT DEVIATES FROM THE PLANS. THE ENGINEER SHALL FURNISH THE CITY OF LEANDER ACCURATE “RECORD DRAWINGS” FOLLOWING THE COMPLETION OF ALL CONSTRUCTION. THESE “RECORD DRAWINGS” SHALL MEET THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENTS PRIOR TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE
14. WHEN CONSTRUCTION IS BEING CARRIED OUT WITHIN EASEMENTS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFINE HIS WORK TO WITHIN THE PERMANENT AND TEMPORARY EASEMENTS. PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ALL TRASH AND DEBRIS WITHIN THE PERMANENT EASEMENTS. CLEANUP SHALL BE TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER.
15. CONTRACTOR TO LOCATE, PROTECT, AND MAINTAIN BENCHMARKS, MONUMENTS, CONTROL POINTS AND PROJECT ENGINEERING REFERENCE POINTS. RE-ESTABLISH DISTURBED OR DESTROYED ITEMS BY REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR IN THE STATE OF TEXAS, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.
16. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING FENCES. IN THE EVENT THAT A FENCE MUST BE REMOVED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE SAID FENCE OR PORTION THEREOF WITH THE SAME TYPE OF FENCING TO A QUALITY OF EQUAL OR BETTER THAN THE ORIGINAL FENCE.
17. ALL CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA). OSHA STANDARDS MAY BE PURCHASED FROM THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE; INFORMATION AND RELATED REFERENCE MATERIALS MAY BE PURCHASED FROM OSHA, 1033 LA POSADA DR. SUITE 375, AUSTIN, TEXAS 78752-3832.
18. ALL MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THIS CONTRACT WHERE NOT SPECIFICALLY COVERED IN THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS SHALL CONFORM TO ALL CITY OF LEANDER DETAILS AND CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.
19. PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER PLANS AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS GOVERN OVER TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.
20. HOT MIX ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT SHALL BE MINIMUM THICKNESS OF 2 INCHES WITH NO RECYCLED ASPHALT SHINGLES CONTENT.
21. CONTRACTOR SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY QUESTIONS THAT MAY RISE CONCERNING THE INTENT, PLACEMENT, OR LIMITS OF DIMENSIONS OR GRADES NECESSARY FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT.
22. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ACQUIRING ALL PERMITS, TESTS, APPROVALS AND ACCEPTANCES REQUIRED TO COMPLETE CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT.
23. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL COORDINATION BETWEEN HIMSELF AND OTHER CONTRACTORS AND UTILITIES IN THE VICINITY OF THE PROJECT. THIS INCLUDES GAS, WATER, WASTEWATER, ELECTRICAL, TELEPHONE, CABLE TV AND STREET DRAINAGE WORK. ONCE THE CONTRACTOR BECOMES AWARE OF A POSSIBLE CONFLICT, IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO NOTIFY THE ENGINEER WITHIN TWENTY-FOUR (24) HOURS.
24. THE CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN A CONSTRUCTION WATER METER FOR ALL WATER USED DURING CONSTRUCTION. A COPY OF THIS PERMIT MUST BE CARRIED AT ALL TIMES BY ALL WHO USE WATER.
25. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR KEEPING ROADS AND DRIVES ADJACENT TO AND NEAR THE SITE FREE FROM SOIL, SEDIMENT AND DEBRIS. CONTRACTOR WILL NOT REMOVE SOIL, SEDIMENT OR DEBRIS FROM ANY AREA OR VEHICLE BY MEANS OF WATER. ONLY SHOVELING AND SWEEPING WILL BE ALLOWED. CONTRACTOR WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DUST CONTROL FROM THE SITE.
26. THE CITY OF LEANDER SHALL NOT BE PETITIONED FOR ACCEPTANCE UNTIL ALL NECESSARY EASEMENT DOCUMENTS HAVE BEEN SIGNED AND RECORDED.
27. AN ENGINEER'S CONCURRENCE LETTER AND RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION OR SUBDIVISION ACCEPTANCE. THE ENGINEER AND CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THAT ALL FINAL REVISIONS AND CHANGES HAVE BEEN MADE TO THE DIGITAL COPY PRIOR TO CITY SUBMITTAL. RECORD CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, INCLUDING ROADWAY AND ALL UTILITIES SHALL BE PROVIDED TO THE CITY IN DIGITAL FORMAT AS AUTOCAD “.DWG” FILES, MICROSTATION “.DGN” FILES OR ESRI “.SHP” FILES ON CD ROM. LINE WEIGHTS, LINE TYPES AND TEXT SIZE SHALL BE SUCH THAT IF HALF-SIZE PRINTS (11”X17”) WERE PRODUCED, THE PLANS WOULD STILL BE LEGIBLE. ALL REQUIRED DIGITAL FILES SHALL CONTAIN A MINIMUM OF TWO CONTROL POINTS REFERENCED TO THE STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATE SYSTEM - TEXAS CENTRAL ZONE (4203), IN US SURVEY FEET AND SHALL INCLUDE ROTATION INFORMATION AND SCALE FACTOR REQUIRED TO REDUCE SURFACE COORDINATES TO GRID COORDINATES IN US SURVEY FEET
28. TREES IN EXISTING ROW SHOULD BE PROTECTED OR NOTED IN THE PLANS TO BE REMOVED.

PERMANENT VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

1. FROM SEPTEMBER 15 TO MARCH 1, SEEDING IS CONSIDERED TO BE TEMPORARY STABILIZATION ONLY. IF COOL SEASON COVER CROPS EXIST WHERE PERMANENT VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION IS DESIRED, THE GRASSES SHALL BE MOWED TO A HEIGHT OF LESS THAN ONE-HALF (1/2) INCH AND THE AREA SHALL BE RE-SEEDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2. BELOW.
2. FROM MARCH 2 TO SEPTEMBER 14, SEEDING SHALL BE WITH A NATIVE GRASS MIX OR A GROUNDCOVER FROM THE CITY OF AUSTIN GROW GREEN GUIDE AT A RATE OF 1 POUND PER 1000 SF WITH A PURITY OF 95% WITH 85% GERMINATION.
    A. FERTILIZER SHALL BE A WATER SOLUBLE WITH AN ANALYSIS OF 15-15-15 TO BE APPLIED ONCE AT PLANTING AND ONCE DURING THE PERIOD OF ESTABLISHMENT AT A RATE OF 1/2 POUND PER 1000 SF
    B. HYDROMULCH SHALL COMPLY WITH TABLE 1.
    C. THE PLANTED AREA SHALL BE IRRIGATED OR SPRINKLED IN A MANNER THAT WILL NOT ERODE THE TOPSOIL, BUT WILL SUFFICIENTLY SOAK THE SOIL TO A DEPTH OF SIX INCHES. THE IRRIGATION SHALL OCCUR AT DAILY INTERVALS (MINIMUM) DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS. RAINFALL OCCURRENCES OF ½ INCH OR MORE SHALL POSTPONE THE WATERING SCHEDULE FOR ONE WEEK.
    D. PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL SHALL BE ACCEPTABLE WHEN THE GRASS HAS GROWN AT LEAST 1½ INCHES HIGH WITH 95% COVERAGE, PROVIDED NO BARE SPOTS LARGER THAN 16 SQUARE FEET EXIST.
    E. WHEN REQUIRED, NATIVE GRASS SEEDING SHALL COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL.

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING PER PHASE:

1. INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, EROSION CONTROLS AND TREE PROTECTION FENCING FOR EACH PHASE PRIOR TO CLEARING AND GRUBBING AND PER APPROVED EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL/TREE PROTECTION PLAN.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE AND COORDINATE ACCEPTABLE MEETING TIMES FOR AN ON-SITE PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING WITH THE OWNER, PROJECT ENGINEER, RELEVANT CONTRACTORS, RELEVANT UTILITY REPRESENTATIVES, AND THE CITY ENGINEER. AT THIS MEETING, THE CITY SHALL VERIFY THAT ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS AND TREE PROTECTION ARE IN PLACE, THAT CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND THE SWPPP ARE LOCATED ON SITE, AND THAT THE SWPPP PERMITS HAVE BEEN ISSUED. THE CITY MAY THEN ISSUE THE SUBDIVISION IMPROVEMENT PERMIT.
3. BEGIN SITE CLEARING.
4. CLEAR AND GRUB AND STRIP TOPSOIL. STOCKPILE TOPSOIL FOR LATER USE.
5. ROUGH SUBGRADE SITE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
6. CONSTRUCT WET AND DRY UTILITIES.
7. FINAL SUBGRADE PREPARATION.
8. INSTALL BASE MATERIALS.
9. INSTALL CONCRETE (FOUNDATIONS, CURBS, FLATWORK).
10. CONSTRUCT BUILDINGS.
11. INSTALL PAVEMENTS.
12. TOPSOIL, IRRIGATION, AND LANDSCAPING.
13. PROJECT ENGINEER INSPECTS JOB AND SUBMITS THE ENGINEER’S CONCURRENCE LETTER.
14. CITY VISITS SITE AND ISSUES CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTANCE ONLY IF ALL CONSTRUCTION IS IN SUBSTANTIAL CONFORMANCE TO THE PLANS.
15. SITE CLEANUP AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY BMP'S.
16. FOLLOWING THE COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ANY SEDIMENT BUILDUP IN THE WET POND FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS AND TREE PROTECTIVE FENCING PRIOR TO ANY WORK (CLEARING, GRUBBING OR EXCAVATION). CONTACT STORMWATER INSPECTOR FOR ON SITE INSPECTION PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. THE CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO INSPECT THE CONTROLS AND FENCES AT WEEKLY INTERVALS AND AFTER SIGNIFICANT RAINFALL EVENTS TO ENSURE THAT THEY ARE FUNCTIONING PROPERLY. THE PERSON(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTENANCE OF CONTROLS AND FENCES SHALL IMMEDIATELY MAKE ANY NECESSARY REPAIRS TO DAMAGED AREAS. SILT ACCUMULATION AT CONTROLS MUST BE REMOVED WHEN THE DEPTH REACHES SIX (6) INCHES.
3. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS DISPOSAL SITE IS TO BE SHOWN IN THE EROSION CONTROL MAP.
4. ANY ON-SITE SPOILS DISPOSAL SHALL BE REMOVED PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE UNLESS SPECIFICALLY SHOWN ON THE PLANS. THE DEPTH OF SPOIL SHALL NOT EXCEED 10 FEET IN ANY AREA.
5. ALL AREAS DISTURBED OR EXPOSED DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE RESTORED WITH A MINIMUM OF 6 INCHES OF TOPSOIL AND COMPOST BLEND. TOPSOIL ON SINGLE FAMILY LOTS MAY BE INSTALLED WITH HOME CONSTRUCTION. THE TOPSOIL AND COMPOST BLEND SHALL CONSIST OF 75% TOPSOIL AND 25% COMPOST.
6. SEEDING FOR REESTABLISHING VEGETATION SHALL COMPLY WITH THE AUSTIN GROW GREEN GUIDE OR WILLIAMSON COUNTY'S PROTOCOL FOR SUSTAINABLE ROADSIDES (SPEC 164--WC001 SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL). RESEEDING VARIETIES OF BERMUDA SHALL NOT BE USED.
7. STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE IS REQUIRED AT ALL POINTS WHERE CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC IS EXITING THE PROJECT ONTO EXISTING PAVEMENT. LINEAR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS MAY REQUIRE SPECIAL CONSIDERATION. ROADWAYS SHALL REMAIN CLEAR OF SILT AND MUD.
8. TEMPORARY STOP SIGNS SHOULD BE INSTALLED AT ALL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES WHERE A STOP CONDITION DOES NOT ALREADY EXIST.
9. IN THE EVENT OF INCLEMENT WEATHER THAT MAY RESULT IN A FLOODING SITUATION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE INLET PROTECTION MEASURES UNTIL SUCH TIME AS THE WEATHER EVENT HAS PASSED.

TREE PROTECTION NOTES:

1. ALL TREES AND NATURAL AREAS SHOWN ON PLAN TO BE PRESERVED SHALL BE PROTECTED DURING CONSTRUCTION WITH TEMPORARY FENCING.
2. PROTECTIVE FENCES SHALL BE ERECTED ACCORDING TO CITY OF LEANDER STANDARDS FOR TREE PROTECTION.
3. PROTECTIVE FENCES SHALL BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO THE START OF ANY SITE PREPARATION WORK (CLEARING, GRUBBING, OR GRADING), AND SHALL BE MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT ALL PHASES OF THE CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS.
4. EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL BARRIERS SHALL BE INSTALLED OR MAINTAINED IN A MANNER WHICH DOES NOT RESULT IN SOIL BUILD UP WITHIN TREE DRIP LINES.
5. PROTECTIVE FENCES SHALL SURROUND THE TREES OR GROUP OF TREES, AND WILL BE LOCATED AT THE OUTERMOST LIMITS OF BRANCHES (DRIP LINE), FOR NATURAL AREAS, PROTECTIVE FENCES SHALL FOLLOW THE LIMIT OF CONSTRUCTION LINE, IN ORDER TO PREVENT THE FOLLOWING:
    A. SOIL COMPACTION IN THE ROOT ZONE AREA RESULTING FROM VEHICULAR TRAFFIC OR STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT OF MATERIALS;
    B. ROOT ZONE DISTURBANCES DUE TO GRADE CHANGES (GREATER THAN 6 INCHES CUT OR FILL), OR TRENCHING NOT REVIEWED AND AUTHORIZED BY THE CITY ARBORIST;
    C. WOUNDS TO EXPOSED ROOTS, TRUNK OR LIMBS BY MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT;
    D. OTHER ACTIVITIES DETRIMENTAL TO TREES SUCH AS CHEMICAL STORAGE, CEMENT TRUCK CLEANING, AND FIRES.
6. EXCEPTIONS TO INSTALLING FENCES AT TREE DRIP LINES MAY BE PERMITTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASE:
    A. WHERE THERE IS TO BE AN APPROVED GRADE CHANGE, IMPERMEABLE PAVING SURFACE, TREE WELL, OR OTHER SUCH SITE DEVELOPMENT, ERECT THE FENCE APPROXIMATELY 2 TO 4 FEET BEYOND THE AREA DISTURBED;
    B. WHERE PERMEABLE PAVING IS TO BE INSTALLED WITHIN A TREE'S DRIP LINE, ERECT THE FENCE AT THE OUTER LIMITS OF THE PERMEABLE PAVING AREA (PRIOR TO SITE GRADING SO THAT THIS AREA IS GRADED SEPARATELY PRIOR TO PAVING INSTALLATION TO MINIMIZE ROOT DAMAGE);
    C. WHERE TREES ARE CLOSE TO PROPOSED BUILDINGS, ERECT THE FENCE TO ALLOW 6 TO 10 FEET OF WORK SPACE BETWEEN THE FENCE AND THE BUILDING;
    D. WHERE THERE ARE SEVERE SPACE CONSTRAINTS DUE TO TRACT SIZE, OR OTHER SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS, CONTACT THE CITY ARBORIST AT 974-1876 TO DISCUSS ALTERNATIVES. SPECIAL NOTE: FOR THE PROTECTION OF NATURAL AREAS, NO EXCEPTIONS TO INSTALLING FENCES AT THE LIMIT OF CONSTRUCTION LINE WILL BE PERMITTED.
7. WHERE ANY OF THE ABOVE EXCEPTIONS RESULT IN A FENCE BEING CLOSER THAN 4 FEET TO A TREE TRUNK, PROTECT THE TRUNK WITH STRAPPED-ON PLANKING TO A HEIGHT OF 8 FT (OR TO THE LIMITS OF LOWER BRANCHING) IN ADDITION TO THE REDUCED FENCING PROVIDED.
8. TREES APPROVED FOR REMOVAL SHALL BE REMOVED IN A MANNER WHICH DOES NOT IMPACT TREES TO BE SAVED.
9. ANY ROOTS EXPOSED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SHALL BE PRUNED FLUSH WITH THE SOIL. BACKFILL ROOT AREAS WITH GOOD QUALITY TOP SOIL AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. IF EXPOSED ROOT AREAS ARE NOT BACKFILLED WITHIN 2 DAYS, COVER THEM WITH ORGANIC MATERIAL IN A MANNER WHICH REDUCES SOIL TEMPERATURE AND MINIMIZES WATER LOSS DUE TO EVAPORATION.
10. ANY TRENCHING REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION SHALL BE PLACED AS FAR FROM EXISTING TREE TRUNKS AS POSSIBLE.
11. NO LANDSCAPE TOPSOIL DRESSING GREATER THAN 4 INCHES SHALL BE PERMITTED WITHIN THE DRIP LINE OF TREES. NO SOIL IS PERMITTED ON THE ROOT FLARE OF ANY TREE.
12. PRUNING TO PROVIDE CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES, VEHICULAR TRAFFIC AND EQUIPMENT SHALL TAKE PLACE BEFORE DAMAGE OCCURS (RIPPING OF BRANCHES, ETC..).
13. ALL FINISHED PRUNING SHALL BE DONE ACCORDING TO RECOGNIZED, APPROVED STANDARDS OF THE INDUSTRY (REFERENCE THE NATIONAL ARBORIST ASSOCIATION PRUNING STANDARDS FOR SHADE TREES AVAILABLE ON REQUEST FROM THE CITY ARBORIST).
14. DEVIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE NOTES MAY BE CONSIDERED ORDINANCE VIOLATIONS IF THERE IS SUBSTANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE OR IF A TREE SUSTAINS DAMAGE AS A RESULT.

TRENCH SAFETY NOTES:

1. TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEMS TO BE UTILIZED FOR THIS PROJECT ARE DESCRIBED IN ITEM 509S “TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEMS” OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS AND THE U.S. OCCUPATION SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION REGULATIONS.

WATER AND WASTEWATER NOTES:

1. PRESSURE TAPS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY OF LEANDER STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM ALL EXCAVATION, ETC. AND SHALL FURNISH, INSTALL AND AIR TEST THE SLEEVE AND VALVE. A CITY OF LEANDER INSPECTOR MUST BE PRESENT WHEN THE CONTRACTOR MAKES A TAP, AND/OR ASSOCIATED TESTS. A MINIMUM OF TWO (2) WORKING DAYS NOTICE IS REQUIRED. “SIZE ON SIZE” TAPS WILL NOT BE PERMITTED UNLESS MADE BY THE USE OF AN APPROVED FULL-CIRCLE GASKETED TAPPING SLEEVE. CONCRETE BLOCKING SHALL BE PLACED BEHIND AND UNDER ALL TAP SLEEVES A MINIMUM OF 24 HOURS PRIOR TO THE BRANCH BEING PLACED INTO SERVICE. BLOCKING SHALL BE INSPECTED PRIOR TO BACKFILL.
2. FIRE HYDRANTS ON MAINS UNDER CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE SECURELY WRAPPED WITH A BLACK POLY WRAP BAG AND TAPED INTO PLACE. THE POLY WRAP SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN THE MAINS ARE ACCEPTED AND PLACED INTO SERVICE.
3. CURVILINEAR WASTEWATER DESIGN LAYOUT IS NOT PERMITTED.
4. THRUST BLOCKING OR RESTRAINTS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY OF LEANDER STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND REQUIRED AT ALL FITTINGS PER DETAIL OR MANUFACTURES RECOMMENDATION.ALL FITTINGS SHALL HAVE BOTH THRUST BLOCKING AND RESTRAINTS.
5. MANDREL TESTING WILL BE REQUIRED ON ALL WASTEWATER PIPE. PER TCEQ, THIS TEST MUST BE CONDUCTED AFTER THE FINAL BACKFILL HAS BEEN IN PLACE AT LEAST 30 DAYS.
6. ALL NEWLY INSTALLED PIPES AND RELATED PRODUCTS MUST CONFORM TO AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE/NATIONAL SANITATION FOUNDATION (ANSI/NSF) STANDARD 61 AND MUST BE CERTIFIED BY AND ORGANIZATION ACCREDITED BY ANSI
7. IN ADDITION TO NORMAL COMPACTION METHODS DURING DRY WEATHER CONDITIONS, TRENCH AND MANHOLE BACKFILL IN AND/OR ADJACENT TO STREETS, STRUCTURES, DRIVEWAYS, ETC., SHOULD BE FLOODED TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL CONSOLIDATION OF BACKFILL DURING CONSTRUCTION PERIODS THAT DO NOT EXPERIENCE SIGNIFICANT RAINFALL EVENTS PRIOR TO SUBGRADE PREPARATION, FLEXIBLE BASE PLACEMENT, PAVING OPERATIONS.
8. ALL WATER SERVICE, WASTEWATER SERVICE AND VALVE LOCATIONS SHALL BE APPROPRIATELY STAMPED AS FOLLOWS:
   WATER SERVICE “W” ON TOP OF CURB
   WASTEWATER SERVICE “S” ON TOP OF CURB
   VALVE “V” ON TOP OF CURB
9. TOOLS FOR STAMPING THE CURBS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR. OTHER APPROPRIATE MEANS OF STAMPING SERVICE AND VALVE LOCATIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN AREAS WITHOUT CURBS. SUCH MEANS OF STAMPING SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY THE ENGINEER AND ACCEPTED BY THE CITY OF LEANDER.
10. ALL PLASTIC PIPES FOR USE IN PUBLIC WATER SYSTEMS MUST BEAR THE NATIONAL SANITATION FOUNDATION SEAL OF APPROVAL (NSF-PW) AND HAVE AN ASTM DESIGN PRESSURE RATING OF AT LEAST 200 PSI.
11. NO PIPE OR FITTING WHICH HAS BEEN USED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN THE CONVEYANCE OF DRINKING WATER SHALL BE ACCEPTED OR RELOCATED FOR USE IN ANY PUBLIC DRINKING WATER SUPPLY.
12. TYPICAL DEPTH OF COVER FOR ALL WASTEWATER LINES SHALL BE 48” MINIMUM, WATER LINES SHALL BE 36” MINIMUM UNDER BOTH PAVEMENT AND NATURAL GROUND. STORM SEWER SHALL BE 24” MINIMUM UNDER NATURAL GROUND.
13. THE HYDROSTATIC LEAKAGE RATE SHALL NOT EXCEED THE AMOUNT ALLOWED OR RECOMMENDED BY AWWA FORMULAS.
14. ALL WATER MAINS, DISTRIBUTION LINES AND SERVICE LINES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ENCASEMENT PIPE UNDERNEATH EXISTING STREETS AND OTHER PAVED SURFACES UNLESS APPROVED WITH PLANS.
15. ALL MECHANICAL RESTRAINTS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER’S INSTRUCTIONS.
16. ALL DEAD-END WATER MAINS SHALL HAVE THRUST RESTRAINTS INSTALLED ON THE LAST THREE PIPE-LENGTHS (STANDARD 20' LAYING LENGTH), AT MINIMUM, AND THRUST BLOCKS INSTALLED ON THE PLUG. ADDITIONAL THRUST RESTRAINTS MAY BE REQUIRED BASED UPON THE MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS AND/OR CALCULATIONS BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD.
17. WHERE WATER LINES CROSS WASTEWATER LINES AND THERE IS LESS THAN 9 FEET CLEARANCE BETWEEN LINES, THE WASTEWATER LINE SHALL BE PLACED SO THAT THE WASTEWATER PIPE SECTION IS CENTERED ON THE WATER LINE AND CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ CHAPTERS 217.53(b) AND 290.44(e).
18. PIPE MATERIAL FOR WATER MAINS SHALL BE PVC (AWWA C-900/905 MIN.200 PSI PRESSURE OR DUCTILE IRON (AWWA C-100 MIN. 200 PSI PRESSURE RATING). WATER SERVICES (2” OR LESS) SHALL BE POLYETHYLENE TUBING (BLACK, 200PSI, SDR-(9).
19. PIPE FOR PRESSURE WASTEWATER MAINS SHALL BE PVC (AWWA C-900), GREEN AND MARKED FOR SEWER. PIPE MATERIAL FOR GRAVITY WASTEWATER MAINS SHALL BE PVC (ASTM D2241, D3034 MAX. SDR-26 OR PS115 F679) OR FIBERGLASS WITH PIPE STIFFNESS OF 72 PSI PER COA SPL WW-509.
20. ALL FIRE HYDRANT LEADS SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON PIPE (AWWA C100 PRESSURE CLASS 350).
21. INTERIOR SURFACES OF ALL DUCTILE IRON POTABLE OR RECLAIMED WATER PIPE SHALL BE CEMENT-MORTAR LINED AND SEAL COATED AS REQUIRED BY AWWA C104.
22. ALL IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS SHALL BE WRAPPED WITH MINIMUM 8-MIL POLYETHYLENE.
23. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT THE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT INSPECTOR AT 528-2700 AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO CONNECTING TO THE EXISTING WATER LINES.
24. ALL MANHOLES SHALL BE CONCRETE WITH CAST IRON RING AND COVER. TAPPING OF FIBERGLASS MANHOLES SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED.
25. EXISTING MANHOLES MODIFIED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SHALL BE TESTED FOR LEAKAGE BY VACUUM. ANY EXISTING MANHOLE WHICH FAILS TO PASS THE VACUUM TEST SHALL BE CLOSELY EXAMINED BY THE INSPECTOR AND THE CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE IF THE MANHOLE CAN BE REPAIRED. THEREAFTER, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL EITHER REPAIR OR REMOVE AND REPLACE THE MANHOLE AS DIRECTED.
26. PIPE CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MANHOLES AND JUNCTION BOXES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY OF AUSTIN SPECIFICATION 506.5.F.
27. LINE FLUSHING OR ANY ACTIVITY USING A LARGE QUANTITY OF WATER MUST BE COORDINATED WITH THE PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT.
28. THE CONTRACTOR, AT HIS EXPENSE, SHALL PERFORM STERILIZATION OF ALL CONSTRUCTED POTABLE WATER LINES AND SHALL PROVIDE ALL EQUIPMENT (INCLUDING TEST GAUGES), SUPPLIES (INCLUDING CONCENTRATED CHLORINE DISINFECTING MATERIAL), AND NECESSARY LABOR REQUIRED FOR THE STERILIZATION PROCEDURE. THE STERILIZATION PROCEDURE SHALL BE MONITORED BY CITY OF LEANDER PERSONNEL. WATER SAMPLES WILL BE COLLECTED BY THE CITY OF LEANDER TO VERIFY EACH TREATED LINE HAS ATTAINED AN INITIAL CHLORINE CONCENTRATION OF 50 PPM. WHERE MEANS OF FLUSHING IS NECESSARY, THE CONTRACTOR, AT HIS EXPENSE, SHALL PROVIDE FLUSHING DEVICES AND REMOVE SAID DEVICES PRIOR TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE BY THE CITY OF LEANDER.
29. SAMPLING TAPS SHALL BE BROUGHT UP TO 3 FEET ABOVE GRADE AND SHALL BE EASILY ACCESSIBLE FOR CITY PERSONNEL. AT THE CONTRACTORS’ REQUEST, AND IN HIS PRESENCE, SAMPLES FOR BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING WILL BE COLLECTED BY THE CITY OF LEANDER NOT LESS THAN 24 HOURS AFTER THE TREATED LINE HAS BEEN FLUSHED OF THE CONCENTRATED CHLORINE SOLUTION AND CHARGED WITH WATER APPROVED BY THE CITY.
30. TESTING SHALL BE PERFORMED FOR ALL WASTEWATER PIPE INSTALLED AND PRESSURE PIPE HYDROSTATIC TESTING OF ALL WATER LINES CONSTRUCTED. THE OWNER’S CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL EQUIPMENT (INCLUDING PUMPS AND GAUGES), SUPPLIES AND LABOR NECESSARY TO PERFORM THE TESTS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE CITY OF LEANDER ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT NO LESS THAN 48 HOURS PRIOR TO PERFORMING STERILIZATION, QUALITY TESTS, OR PRESSURE TESTS. A CITY OF LEANDER INSPECTOR SHALL BE PRESENT FOR ALL TESTS AND SHALL BE PAID FOR BY THE OWNER/CONTRACTOR. THESE SERVICES ARE PAID FOR AT THE TIME OF CONSTRUCTION PLAN SUBMITTAL.
31. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT OPEN OR CLOSE ANY VALVE UNLESS AUTHORIZED BY THE CITY OF LEANDER.
32. ALL VALVE BOXES AND COVERS SHALL BE CAST IRON.
33. ALL WATER VALVE COVERS ARE TO BE PAINTED BLUE.
34. ALL WATER METER BOXES SHALL BE:
    A. SINGLE, 1" METER AND BELOW DFW37F-12-1CA, OR EQUAL
    B. DUAL, 1" METERS AND BELOW DFW39F-12-1CA, OR EQUAL
    C. 1.5" SINGLE METER DFW65C-14-1CA, OR EQUAL
    D. 2" SINGLE METER DFW1730F-12-1CA, OR EQUAL
35. SAND, AS DESCRIBED IN AUSTIN SPECIFICATION ITEM 510 PIPE, SHALL NOT BE USED AS BEDDING FOR WATER AND WASTEWATER LINES. ACCEPTABLE BEDDING MATERIALS ARE PIPE BEDDING STONE, PEA GRAVEL AND IN LIEU OF SAND, A NATURALLY OCCURRING OR MANUFACTURED STONE MATERIAL CONFORMING TO ASTM C33 FOR STONE QUALITY AND MEETING THE FOLLOWING GRADATION SPECIFICATION:

SIEVE SIZE PERCENT	RETAINED BY WEIGHT
1/2”	0
3/8”	0-2
#4	40-85
#10	95-100

36. THE CONTRACTOR IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT CONNECTING TO, SHUTTING DOWN, OR TERMINATING EXISTING UTILITY LINES MAY HAVE TO OCCUR AT OFF-PEAK HOURS. SUCH HOURS ARE USUALLY OUTSIDE NORMAL WORKING HOURS AND POSSIBLY BETWEEN 12AM AND 6 AM.

WATER AND WASTEWATER NOTES CONTINUED:

37. ALL WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (TCEQ) REGULATIONS, 30 TAC CHAPTER 213 AND 30 TAC CHAPTER 217, AS APPLICABLE. WHENEVER TCEQ AND CITY OF LEANDER SPECIFICATION CONFLICT, THE MORE STRINGENT SHALL APPLY.
38. MANHOLES SHALL BE COATED PER CITY OF AUSTIN SPL WW-511 (Raven 405 or Spraywall).
39. DENSITY TESTING FOR TRENCH BACKFILL LOCATED WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THE PAVED AREA IS TO BE DONE IN 12” LIFTS EVERY 500’ AND AT LEAST ONCE PER LINE SEGMENT.
40. ALL GRAVITY WASTEWATER MAINS TO BE TESTED BY CAMERA AND PAID FOR BY THE CONTRACTOR. CAMERA TESTING FOR WASTEWATER LINES IN ROADWAY SHALL OCCUR BEFORE PAVING. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE CITY WITH A DVD COPY OF THE FULL CAMERA INSPECTION.
41. RECLAIMED AND RECYCLED WATER LINE SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF "PURPLE PIPE." ALL RECLAIMED AND RECYCLED WATER VALVE COVERS SHALL BE SQUARE AND PAINTED PURPLE.

STREET AND DRAINAGE NOTES:

1. ALL SIDEWALKS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT. THE CITY OF LEANDER HAS NOT REVIEWED THESE PLANS FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT, OR ANY OTHER ACCESSIBILITY LEGISLATION, AND DOES NOT WARRANTY OR APPROVE THESE PLANS FOR ANY ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.
2. PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE THE ENGINEER SHALL SUBMIT DOCUMENTATION THAT THE IMPROVEMENTS WERE INSPECTED BY TDLR OR A REGISTERED ACCESSIBLITY SPECIALIST (RAS) AND ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE TABA.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE QUALITY TESTING FOR ALL INFRASTRUCTURES TO BE ACCEPTED AND MAINTAINED BY THE CITY OF LEANDER AFTER COMPLETION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE CITY OF LEANDER ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT AT 528-2700 NO LESS THAN 48 HOURS PRIOR TO ANY TESTING.
4. BACKFILL BEHIND THE CURB SHALL BE COMPACTED TO OBTAIN A MINIMUM OF 95% MAXIMUM DENSITY TO WITHIN 6” OF TOP OF CURB. MATERIAL USED SHALL BE PRIMARILY GRANULAR WITH NO ROCKS LARGER THAN 6” IN THE GREATEST DIMENSION. THE REMAINING 6” SHALL BE CLEAN TOPSOIL FREE FROM ALL CLODS AND SUITABLE FOR SUSTAINING PLANT LIFE
5. A MINIMUM OF 6” OF TOPSOIL SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN THE CURB AND RIGHT-OF-WAY AND IN ALL DRAINAGE CHANNELS EXCEPT CHANNELS CUT IN STABLE ROCK.
6. DEPTH OF COVER FOR ALL CROSSINGS UNDER PAVEMENT, INCLUDING GAS, ELECTRIC TELEPHONE, CABLE TV, ETC., SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 36” BELOW SUBGRADE.
7. STREET RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE GRADED AT A SLOPE OF ¼” PER FOOT TOWARD THE CURB UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED. HOWEVER, IN NO CASE SHALL THE WIDTH OF RIGHT-OF-WAY AT ¼” PER FOOT SLOPE BE LESS THAN 10 FEET UNLESS A SPECIFIC REQUEST FOR AN ALTERNATE GRADING SCHEME IS MADE TO AND ACCEPTED BY THE CITY OF LEANDER PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT.
8. BARRICADES BUILT TO THE CITY OF LEANDER STANDARDS SHALL BE ERECTED ON ALL DEAD-END STREETS AND AS NECESSARY DURING CONSTRUCTION TO MAINTAIN JOB AND PUBLIC SAFETY.
9. ALL REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE SHALL BE MINIMUM CLASS III OF TONGUE AND GROOVE OR O-RING JOINT DESIGN.
10. THE CONTRACTOR IS TO NOTIFY THE ENGINEERING INSPECTOR 48 HOURS PRIOR TO THE FOLLOWING TESTING: PROOF ROLLING SUB-GRADE AND EVERY LIFT OF ROADWAY EMBANKMENT, IN-PLACE DENSITY TESTING OF EVERY BASE COURSE, AND ASPHALT CORES. ALL OF THIS TESTING MUST BE WITNESSED BY A CITY OF LEANDER REPRESENTATIVE.
11. THE CONTRACTOR MUST PROVIDE A PNEUMATIC TRUCK PER TXDOT SPEC FOR PROOF ROLLING.
12. AT INTERSECTIONS WHICH HAVE VALLEY DRAINAGE, THE CROWNS OF THE INTERSECTING STREETS WILL CULMINATE IN A DISTANCE OF 40 FEET FROM INTERSECTING CURB LINE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
13. AT THE INTERSECTION OF TWO 44' STREETS OR LARGER, THE CROWNS OF THE INTERSECTING STREETS WILL CULMINATE IN A DISTANCE OF 40 FEET FROM INTERSECTING CURB LINE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
14. A CURB LAYDOWN IS REQUIRED AT ALL POINTS WHERE THE PROPOSED SIDEWALK INTERSECTS THE CURB.
15. ALL STRIPING, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF STOP BARS, CROSS WALKS, WORDS AND ARROWS, IS TO BE TYPE II (WATER BASED). STOP BARS, CROSS WALKS, WORDS AND ARROWS REQUIRE TYPE I THERMOPLASTIC.
16. MANHOLE FRAMES, COVERS, VALVES, CLEAN-OUTS, ETC. SHALL BE RAISED TO GRADE PRIOR TO FINAL PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION.
17. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE LEANDER ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT AT 528-2700 AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF ANY DRAINAGE FACILITY WITHIN A DRAINAGE EASEMENT OR STREET ROW. THE METHOD OF PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION OF BACKFILL IN THE CITY'S ROW MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO THE START OF BACKFILL OPERATIONS.
18. A STOP BAR SHALL BE PLACED AT ALL STOP SIGN LOCATIONS.
19. A MINIMUM OF SEVEN DAYS OF CURE TIME IS REQUIRED FOR HMAC PRIOR TO THE INTRODUCTION OF PUBLIC VEHICULAR TRAFFIC TO ANY STREETS.
20. THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER SHALL INSPECT THE SUBGRADE FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE DESIGN ASSUMPTIONS MADE DURING PREPARATION OF THE SOILS REPORT. ANY ADJUSTMENTS THAT ARE REQUIRED SHALL BE MADE THROUGH REVISIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS.
21. GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION INFORMATION AND PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS WERE PROVIDED BY ARIAS GEOTECHNICAL ON 01/09/2020.

GRADING NOTES:

1. POSITIVE DRAINAGE SHALL BE MAINTAINED ON ALL SURFACE AREAS WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THIS PROJECT. CONTRACTOR SHOULD TAKE PRECAUTIONS NOT TO ALLOW ANY PONDING OF WATER.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT EARTHEN EMBANKMENTS WITH SLOPES NO STEEPER THAN 3:1 AND COMPACT SOIL TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DENSITY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.
3. AREAS OF SOIL DISTURBANCE ARE LIMITED TO GRADING AND IMPROVEMENTS SHOWN. ALL OTHER AREAS WILL NOT BE DISTURBED.

BENCHMARK NOTES:

THE CONTOUR INTERVAL IS 1 FOOT. ALL ELEVATIONS SHOWN HEREON ARE TIED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN VERTICAL DATUM OF 1988 (NAVD'88), GEOID 12A BASED ON GPS OBSERVATIONS. BENCHMARKS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

TBM #1:
SQUARE CUT ON TOP OF CONCRETE CURB ON A CURB ISLAND IN THE SAN GABRIEL PARKWAY R.O.W., ±50' NORTH FROM A STORM SEWER MANHOLE ON A CURB INLET ON THE SOUTH SIDE OF SAN GABRIEL PARKWAY ROAD, ±14' FROM A TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE ON A CURB ISLAND IN THE SAN GABRIEL PARKWAY R.O.W.
GRID NORTHING: 10189097.365
GRID EASTING: 3076865.714
ELEVATION=981.84'

TBM #2:
SQUARE CUT ON TOP OF CONCRETE CURB INLET ON THE SOUTH SIDE OF WEST METRO ROAD, BEING ±8.5' FROM A STORM SEWER MANHOLE ON THE SAME CURB INLET, ALSO BEING ±69' FROM A FIRE HYDRANT ON THE NORTH SIDE OF WEST METRO ROAD.
GRID NORTHING: 10186297.583
GRID EASTING: 2076187.031
ELEVATION=957.11'

THE CITY OF LEANDER STANDARD CONSTRUCTION NOTES SHALL APPLY AND TAKE PRECEDENCE. FOR INSTANCES WHERE THEY CONFLICT WITH KIMLEY-HORN GENERAL NOTES OR APPLICABLE TCEQ REQUIREMENTS, THEN THE MORE RESTRICTIVE SHALL APPLY.

TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES

1. WRITTEN CONSTRUCTION NOTIFICATION SHOULD BE PROVIDED TO THE APPROPRIATE TCEQ REGIONAL OFFICE NO LATER THAN 48 HOURS PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF THE REGULATED ACTIVITY. INFORMATION SHOULD INCLUDE THE DATE ON WHICH THE REGULATED ACTIVITY WILL COMMENCE, THE NAME OF THE APPROVED PLAN FOR THE REGULATED ACTIVITY, AND THE NAME OF THE PRIME CONTRACTOR WITH THE NAME AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF THE CONTACT PERSON.
2. ALL CONTRACTORS CONDUCTING REGULATED ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH THIS PROJECT SHOULD BE PROVIDED WITH COMPLETE COPIES OF THE APPROVED CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN AND THE TCEQ LETTER INDICATING THE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS OF ITS APPROVAL. DURING THE COURSE OF THESE REGULATED ACTIVITIES, THE CONTRACTOR(S) SHOULD KEEP COPIES OF THE APPROVED PLAN AND APPROVAL LETTER ON-SITE.
3. NO TEMPORARY ABOVEGROUND HYDROCARBON AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE STORAGE TANK SYSTEM MAY BE INSTALLED WITHIN 150 FEET IF A DOMESTIC, INDUSTRIAL, IRRIGATION, OR PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY WELL.
4. PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION, ALL TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION (E&S) CONTROL MEASURES MUST BE PROPERLY SELECTED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS AND GOOD ENGINEERING PRACTICES. CONTROLS SPECIFIED IN THE SWPPP SECTION OF THE APPROVED EDWARDS AQUIFER CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN ARE REQUIRED DURING CONSTRUCTION. IF INSPECTIONS INDICATE A CONTROL HAS BEEN USED INAPPROPRIATELY, OR INCORRECTLY, THE APPLICANT MUST REPLACE OR MODIFY THE CONTROL FOR SITE SITUATIONS. THE CONTROLS MUST REMAIN IN PLACE UNTIL DISTURBED AREAS ARE REVEGETATED AND THE AREAS HAVE BECOME PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
5. IF SEDIMENT ESCAPES THE CONSTRUCTION SITE, OFF-SITE ACCUMULATIONS OF SEDIMENT MUST BE REMOVED AT A FREQUENCY SUFFICIENT TO MINIMIZE OFFSITE IMPACTS TO WATER QUALITY (E.G., FUGITIVE SEDIMENT IN STREET BEING WASHED INTO SURFACE STREAMS OR SENSITIVE FEATURES BY THE NEXT RAIN).
6. SEDIMENT MUST BE REMOVED FROM SEDIMENT TRAPS OR SEDIMENTATION PONDS NOT LATER THAN WHEN DESIGN CAPACITY HAS BEEN REDUCED BY 50%. A PERMANENT STAKE MUST BE PROVIDED THAT CAN INDICATE WHEN THE SEDIMENT OCCUPIES 50% OF THE BASIN VOLUME.
7. LITTER, CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS, AND CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS EXPOSED TO STORMWATER SHALL BE PREVENTED FROM BECOMING A POLLUTANT SOURCE FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES (E.G., SCREENING OUTFALLS, PICKED UP DAILY).
8. ALL SPOILS (EXCAVATED MATERIAL) GENERATED FROM THE PROJECT SITE AND STORED ON-SITE MUST HAVE PROPER E&S CONTROLS INSTALLED.
9. STABILIZATION MEASURES SHALL BE INITIATED AS SOON AS PRACTICABLE IN PORTIONS OF THE SITE WHERE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES HAVE TEMPORARILY OR PERMANENTLY CEASED, AND CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES WILL NOT RESUME WITHIN 21 DAYS. WHEN THE INITIATION OF STABILIZATION MEASURES BY THE 14TH DAY IS PRECLUDED BY WEATHER CONDITIONS, STABILIZATION MEASURES SHALL BE INITIATED AS SOON AS PRACTICABLE.
10. THE FOLLOWING RECORDS SHOULD BE MAINTAINED AND MADE AVAILABLE TO THE TCEQ UPON REQUEST: THE DATES WHEN MAJOR GRADING ACTIVITIES OCCUR; THE DATES WHEN CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES TEMPORARILY OR PERMANENTLY CEASE ON A PORTION OF THE SITE; AND THE DATES WHEN STABILIZATION MEASURES ARE INITIATED.
11. THE HOLDER OF ANY APPROVED CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN MUST NOTIFY THE APPROPRIATE REGIONAL OFFICE IN WRITING AND OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR PRIOR TO INITIATING ANY OF THE FOLLOWING:
    A. ANY PHYSICAL OR OPERATIONAL MODIFICATION OF ANY BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES OR STRUCTURE(S), INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT PONDS, DAMS, BERMS, SILT FENCES, AND DIVERSIONARY STRUCTURES;
    B. ANY CHANGE IN THE NATURE OR CHARACTER OF THE REGULATED ACTIVITY FROM THAT WHICH WAS ORIGINALLY APPROVED;
    C. ANY CHANGE THAT WOULD SIGNIFICANTLY IMPACT THE ABILITY TO PREVENT POLLUTION OF THE EDWARDS AQUIFER AND HYDROLOGICALLY CONNECTED SURFACE WATER; OR
    D. ANY DEVELOPMENT OF LAND PREVIOUSLY IDENTIFIED IN A CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN AS UNDEVELOPED.

AUSTIN REGIONAL OFFICE
2800 S. IH 35, SUITE 100
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78704-5712
PHONE(512) 339-2929
FAX (512) 339-3795

SAN ANTONIO REGIONAL OFFICE
14250 JUDSON ROAD
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS 78233-4480
PHONE(210) 490-3096
FAX (210) 545-4329

THESE GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES MUST BE INCLUDED ON THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS PROVIDED TO THE CONTRACTOR AND ALL SUBCONTRACTORS.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAM DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
BM-101: "X" CUT IN CONCRETE
ELEVATION: 915.04'

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn

© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
130084
PRELIMINARY - NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
Alejandro E. Granados Rico

KHA PROJECT
067783159
DATE
MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: DPD
CHECKED BY: AEG

CITY OF LEANDER
GENERAL NOTES

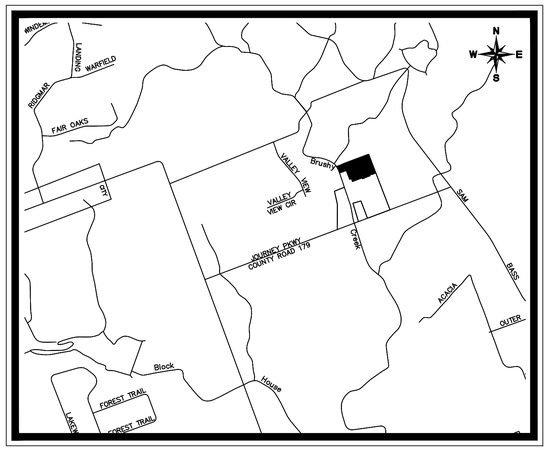
BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
2

BARKSDALE PHASE 2
FINAL PLAT

GENERAL INFORMATION:

TOTAL ACREAGE	10.730 ACRES
TOTAL LINEAR FEET OF ROW	1842'
ACREAGE OF ROW	2.129 ACRES
NUMBER OF SINGLE FAMILY LOTS	45
ACREAGE OF SINGLE FAMILY LOTS	7.687 ACRES
NUMBER OF HOA LANDSCAPE/DRAINAGE LOTS	1
ACREAGE OF HOA LANDSCAPE/DRAINAGE LOTS	0.914 ACRES
TOTAL NUMBER OF LOTS	46
TOTAL NUMBER OF BLOCKS	4



VICINITY MAP

SCALE: 1" = 2,000'

SHEET INDEX

RELEASE OF THIS APPLICATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A VERIFICATION OF ALL DATA, INFORMATION AND CALCULATIONS SUPPLIED BY THE APPLICANT. THE ENGINEER OF RECORD IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COMPLETENESS, ACCURACY AND ADEQUACY OF HIS/HER SUBMITTAL, WHETHER OR NOT THE APPLICATION IS REVIEWED FOR CODE COMPLIANCE BY CITY ENGINEERS.

FILING DATE: MAY 23, 2023

STREET TABLE	
STREET NAME	LINEAR FEET
HELENA WAY	727
LALO LANE	400
BILLINGS WAY	400
SACO STREET	315

OWNER/DEVELOPER

M/I HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC
7600 N. CAPITAL OF TEXAS HWY.
BLDG. C, SUITE 250,
AUSTIN, TX 78731
TEL: 512-770-8503
CONTACT: AUSTIN EVETTS

SURVEYOR

KIMLEY-HORN
10101 REUNION PLACE,SUITE 400
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78216
TEL: 210-541-9166
CONTACT: JOHN GREGORY MOSIER

ENGINEER

KIMLEY-HORN
10814 JOLLYVILLE ROAD, BLDG 4, SUITE 200
AUSTIN, TX 78759
TEL: 512-782-0602
CONTACT: ALEX GRANADOS

FINAL PLAT
BARKSDALE PHASE 2
10.730 ACRES
SITUATED IN
ANASTASHA CARR SURVEY
ABSTRACT NO. 122,
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

Kimley»Horn
10101 Reunion Place, Suite 400
San Antonio, Texas 78216 FIRM # 10193973
Tel. No. (210) 541-9166
www.kimley-horn.com

Scale	Drawn by	Checked by	Date	KHA Project No.	Sheet No.
AS SHOWN	MAV	JGM	10/10/2020	067782805	1 OF 4

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO GRANADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT
067783159

DATE
MAY 2023

SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: DPD
CHECKED BY: AEG

FINAL PLAT
(SHEET 1 OF 4)

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

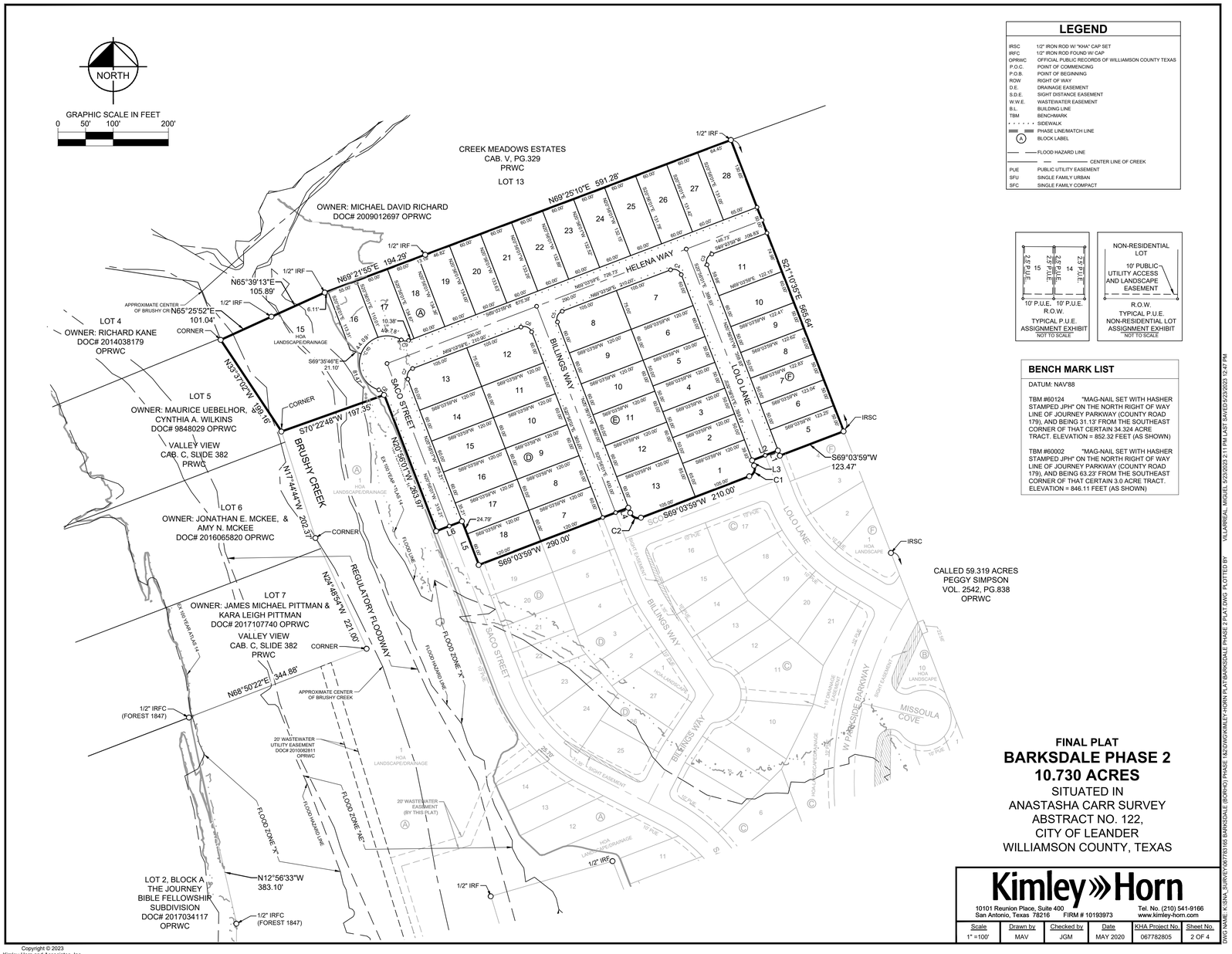
SHEET NUMBER
3

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

DWG NAME: K:\SNA_SURVEY\067783159 BARKSDALE (BORHO) PHASE 1&2\DWG\KIMLEY-HORN PLAT\BARKSDALE PHASE 2 PLAT.DWG PLOTTED BY: VILLARREAL, MIGUEL 5/23/2023 2:11 PM LAST SAVED:5/23/2023 12:47 PM



LEGEND

IRSC	1/2" IRON ROD W/ "KHA" CAP SET
IRFC	1/2" IRON ROD FOUND W/ CAP
OPRWC	OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF WILLIAMSON COUNTY TEXAS
P.O.C.	POINT OF COMMENCING
P.O.B.	POINT OF BEGINNING
ROW	RIGHT OF WAY
D.E.	DRAINAGE EASEMENT
S.D.E.	SIGHT DISTANCE EASEMENT
W.W.E.	WASTEWATER EASEMENT
B.L.	BUILDING LINE
TBM	BENCHMARK
	SIDEWALK
	PHASE LINE/MATCH LINE
(A)	BLOCK LABEL
	FLOOD HAZARD LINE
	CENTER LINE OF CREEK
PUE	PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENT
SFU	SINGLE FAMILY URBAN
SFC	SINGLE FAMILY COMPACT

BENCH MARK LIST

DATUM: NAV'88

TBM #60124 "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT. ELEVATION = 852.32 FEET (AS SHOWN)

TBM #60002 "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT. ELEVATION = 846.11 FEET (AS SHOWN)

FINAL PLAT
BARKSDALE PHASE 2
10.730 ACRES
SITUATED IN
ANASTASHA CARR SURVEY
ABSTRACT NO. 122,
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

Kimley»Horn
10101 Reunion Place, Suite 400
San Antonio, Texas 78216 FIRM # 10193973
Tel. No. (210) 541-9166
www.kimley-horn.com

Scale	Drawn by	Checked by	Date	KHA Project No.	Sheet No.
1" =100'	MAV	JGM	MAY 2020	067782805	2 OF 4

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. ORNADOS RICO
103784
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Alejandro E. Ornados Rico

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	DPD
CHECKED BY:	AEG

FINAL PLAT
(SHEET 2 OF 4)

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
4

DWG NAME: K:\SHA_SURVEY\067783105 BARKSDALE (BORROW) PHASE 1&2\DWG\KIMLEY-HORN PLAT\BARKSDALE PHASE 2 PLAT.DWG PLOTTED BY: VILLARREAL, MIGUEL 5/23/2023 12:47 PM

LOT TABLE			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 16 BLOCK A	0.147	6,411	SFC
LOT 17 BLOCK A	0.169	7,354	SFC
LOT 18 BLOCK A	0.185	8,071	SFC
LOT 19 BLOCK A	0.185	8,051	SFC
LOT 20 BLOCK A	0.184	8,029	SFC
LOT 21 BLOCK A	0.184	8,007	SFC
LOT 22 BLOCK A	0.183	7,985	SFC
LOT 23 BLOCK A	0.183	7,963	SFC
LOT 24 BLOCK A	0.182	7,940	SFC
LOT 25 BLOCK A	0.182	7,918	SFC
LOT 26 BLOCK A	0.181	7,896	SFC
LOT 27 BLOCK A	0.181	7,874	SFC
LOT 28 BLOCK A	0.194	8,469	SFC

LOT TABLE			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 7 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 8 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 9 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 10 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 11 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 12 BLOCK D	0.206	8,952	SFC
LOT 13 BLOCK D	0.206	8,952	SFC
LOT 14 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 15 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 16 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 17 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 18 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC

LOT TABLE			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 1 BLOCK E	0.178	7,752	SFC
LOT 2 BLOCK E	0.138	6,000	SFC
LOT 3 BLOCK E	0.138	6,000	SFC
LOT 4 BLOCK E	0.138	6,000	SFC
LOT 5 BLOCK E	0.138	6,000	SFC
LOT 6 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 7 BLOCK E	0.206	8,952	SFC
LOT 8 BLOCK E	0.206	8,952	SFC
LOT 9 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 10 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 11 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 12 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 13 BLOCK E	0.233	10,152	SFC

LOT TABLE			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 5 BLOCK F	0.142	6,168	
LOT 6 BLOCK F	0.141	6,157	
LOT 7 BLOCK F	0.141	6,147	
LOT 8 BLOC F	0.141	6,136	
LOT 9 BLOCK F	0.141	6,126	
LOT 10 BLOCK F	0.168	7,337	
LOT 11 BLOCK F	0.209	9,099	

HOA LOT AREA			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 15 BLOCK A	0.914	39,828	HOA LANDSCAPE/DRAINAGE

CURVE TABLE					
NO.	DELTA	RADIUS	LENGTH	CHORD BEARING	CHORD
C1	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	N24°03'59"E	21.21'
C2	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S65°56'01"E	21.21'
C3	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S24°03'59"W	21.21'
C4	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	N65°56'01"W	21.21'
C5	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S24°03'59"W	21.21'
C6	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	N65°56'01"W	21.21'
C7	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S24°03'59"W	21.21'
C8	52°01'12"	15.00'	13.62'	N46°56'37"W	13.16'
C9	52°01'12"	15.00'	13.62'	S84°55'24"E	13.16'

LINE TABLE		
NO.	BEARING	LENGTH
L1	S20°56'01"E	10.05'
L2	N69°03'59"E	50.00'
L3	N20°56'01"W	10.07'
L4	S20°56'01"E	10.00'
L5	S20°56'01"E	84.79'
L6	N69°03'59"E	50.00'

FINAL PLAT
BARKSDALE PHASE 2
10.730 ACRES
SITUATED IN
ANASTASHA CARR SURVEY
ABSTRACT NO. 122,
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

Kimley»Horn
10101 Reunion Place, Suite 400
San Antonio, Texas 78216 FIRM # 10193973
Tel. No. (210) 541-9166
www.kimley-horn.com

Scale	Drawn by	Checked by	Date	KHA Project No.	Sheet No.
AS SHOWN	MAV	JGM	MAY 2020	067782805	3 OF 4

DWG NAME: K:\SNA_SURVEY\067783165 BARKSDALE (BORHO)\PHASE 1&2\DWG\KIMLEY-HORN PLAT\BARKSDALE PHASE 2 PLAT.DWG PLOTTED BY: VILLARREAL, MIGUEL 5/23/2023 2:12 PM LAST SAVED 5/23/2023 12:47 PM

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO GRANADOS RICO
103784
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	DPD
CHECKED BY:	AEG

FINAL PLAT
(SHEET 3 OF 4)

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
5

LOT TABLE			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 16 BLOCK A	0.147	6,411	SFC
LOT 17 BLOCK A	0.169	7,354	SFC
LOT 18 BLOCK A	0.185	8,071	SFC
LOT 19 BLOCK A	0.185	8,051	SFC
LOT 20 BLOCK A	0.184	8,029	SFC
LOT 21 BLOCK A	0.184	8,007	SFC
LOT 22 BLOCK A	0.183	7,985	SFC
LOT 23 BLOCK A	0.183	7,963	SFC
LOT 24 BLOCK A	0.182	7,940	SFC
LOT 25 BLOCK A	0.182	7,918	SFC
LOT 26 BLOCK A	0.181	7,896	SFC
LOT 27 BLOCK A	0.181	7,874	SFC
LOT 28 BLOCK A	0.194	8,469	SFC

LOT TABLE			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 7 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 8 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 9 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 10 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 11 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 12 BLOCK D	0.206	8,952	SFC
LOT 13 BLOCK D	0.206	8,952	SFC
LOT 14 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 15 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 16 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 17 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 18 BLOCK D	0.165	7,200	SFC

LOT TABLE			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 1 BLOCK E	0.178	7,752	SFC
LOT 2 BLOCK E	0.138	6,000	SFC
LOT 3 BLOCK E	0.138	6,000	SFC
LOT 4 BLOCK E	0.138	6,000	SFC
LOT 5 BLOCK E	0.138	6,000	SFC
LOT 6 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 7 BLOCK E	0.206	8,952	SFC
LOT 8 BLOCK E	0.206	8,952	SFC
LOT 9 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 10 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 11 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 12 BLOCK E	0.165	7,200	SFC
LOT 13 BLOCK E	0.233	10,152	SFC

LOT TABLE			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 5 BLOCK F	0.142	6,168	
LOT 6 BLOCK F	0.141	6,157	
LOT 7 BLOCK F	0.141	6,147	
LOT 8 BLOC F	0.141	6,136	
LOT 9 BLOCK F	0.141	6,126	
LOT 10 BLOCK F	0.168	7,337	
LOT 11 BLOCK F	0.209	9,099	

HOA LOT AREA			
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.	ZONING CLASSIFICATION
LOT 15 BLOCK A	0.914	39,828	HOA LANDSCAPE/DRAINAGE

CURVE TABLE					
NO.	DELTA	RADIUS	LENGTH	CHORD BEARING	CHORD
C1	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	N24°03'59"E	21.21'
C2	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S65°56'01"E	21.21'
C3	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S24°03'59"W	21.21'
C4	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	N65°56'01"W	21.21'
C5	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S24°03'59"W	21.21'
C6	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	N65°56'01"W	21.21'
C7	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S24°03'59"W	21.21'
C8	52°01'12"	15.00'	13.62'	N46°56'37"W	13.16'
C9	52°01'12"	15.00'	13.62'	S84°55'24"E	13.16'

LINE TABLE		
NO.	BEARING	LENGTH
L1	S20°56'01"E	10.05'
L2	N69°03'59"E	50.00'
L3	N20°56'01"W	10.07'
L4	S20°56'01"E	10.00'
L5	S20°56'01"E	84.79'
L6	N69°03'59"E	50.00'

FINAL PLAT
BARKSDALE PHASE 2
10.730 ACRES
SITUATED IN
ANASTASHA CARR SURVEY
ABSTRACT NO. 122,
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

Kimley»Horn
10101 Reunion Place, Suite 400
San Antonio, Texas 78216 FIRM # 10193973
Tel. No. (210) 541-9166
www.kimley-horn.com

Scale	Drawn by	Checked by	Date	KHA Project No.	Sheet No.
AS SHOWN	MAV	JGM	MAY 2020	067782805	3 OF 4

DWG NAME: K:\SNA_SURVEY\067783159 BARKSDALE (BORHO) PHASE 1&2\DWG\KIM.EX+HORN PLAT\BARKSDALE PHASE 2 PLAT.DWG PLOTTED BY: VILLARREAL, MIGUEL 5/23/2023 12:47 PM
LAST SAVED 5/23/2023 12:47 PM

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRINA GRANADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	DPD
CHECKED BY:	AEG

FINAL PLAT
(SHEET 4 OF 4)

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
6

LEGEND

───	PROPERTY LINE
━ ━	PHASE LINE
▬ ▬	CITY LIMITS
───	PROPOSED LOT LINE
— — —	PROPOSED RIGHT OF WAY
— - —	PROPOSED STREET CENTERLINE
⋯⋯	PROPOSED 5' SIDEWALK (UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE)
▩	ONSITE FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN/ WILLIAMSON COUNTY FLOODPLAIN BUFFER ZONE
▨	PROPOSED SITE DISTANCE EASEMENT (SDE)

NOTES:

1. LINE AND CURVE TABLES PROVIDED ON SHEET 6.
2. ALL HOMES BUILT ON LOTS SIDING OR BACKING UP TO A MAJOR ARTERIAL ROADWAY ARE REQUIRED TO BE BUILT TO TYPE A ARCHITECTURAL STANDARDS.
3. SIGHT TRIANGLES TO BE FREE OF SIGHT OBSTRUCTIONS SUCH AS PARKED VEHICLES, BUILDINGS, WALLS, HEDGES, BUSHES, LOW GROWING TREES OR GUARDRAIL (IF LOCATED ON A CREST WHERE THE RAIL FORMS A SIGHT RESTRICTION), ABOVE AN ASSUMED DRIVER EYE HEIGHT LINE OF SIGHT TO TARGET.
4. NO SINGLE FAMILY LOTS SHALL TAKE FRONTAGE FROM JOURNEY PARKWAY OR W PARKSIDE PARKWAY.
5. ALL PROPOSED PARK IMPROVEMENTS WILL MEET CITY PARK & FACILITY EQUIPMENT STANDARDS AND U.S. CONSUMER PRODUCTS SAFETY COMMISSION PUBLICATION - 325. FINAL IMPROVEMENTS TO BE DETERMINED WITH SUBDIVISION CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND FINAL PLAT.
6. ACCESS TO PARKLAND WILL BE PROVIDED VIA PEDESTRIAN SIDEWALK ALONG JOURNEY PARKWAY AND A 10' WIDE BRUSHY CREEK TRAIL.

STREET INFORMATION

STREET NAME	LENGTH
W PARKSIDE PARKWAY	847'
MISSOULA COVE	112'
PLENTYWOOD LANE	410'
SACO STREET	1367'
HELENA WAY	729'
LOLO LANE	786'
SCOBEY COURT	290'
BILLINGS WAY	776'
WOLF POINT WAY	229'

PHASING PLAN

PHASE	YEAR
BARKSDALE PHASE 1	2022
BARKSDALE PHASE 2	2023

SIGHT DISTANCE EASEMENTS:

1. THERE IS A 2,060 SF SIGHT DISTANCE EASEMENT TO THE RIGHT OF THE INTERSECTION OF W PARKSIDE PARKWAY AND MISSOULA COVE.
2. THERE IS A 6,555 SF SIGHT DISTANCE EASEMENT TO THE LEFT OF THE INTERSECTION OF W PARKSIDE PARKWAY AND MISSOULA COVE.
3. THERE IS A 631 SF SIGHT DISTANCE EASEMENT TO THE LEFT OF THE INTERSECTION OF SCOBEY COURT AND BILLINGS WAY.
4. THERE IS A 659 SF SIGHT DISTANCE EASEMENT TO THE RIGHT OF THE INTERSECTION OF WOLF POINT WAY AND SACO STREET.

TYPICAL P.U.E.
ASSIGNMENT EXHIBIT
NOT TO SCALE

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
130084
PRELIMINARY - NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
Alejandro E. Granados Rico

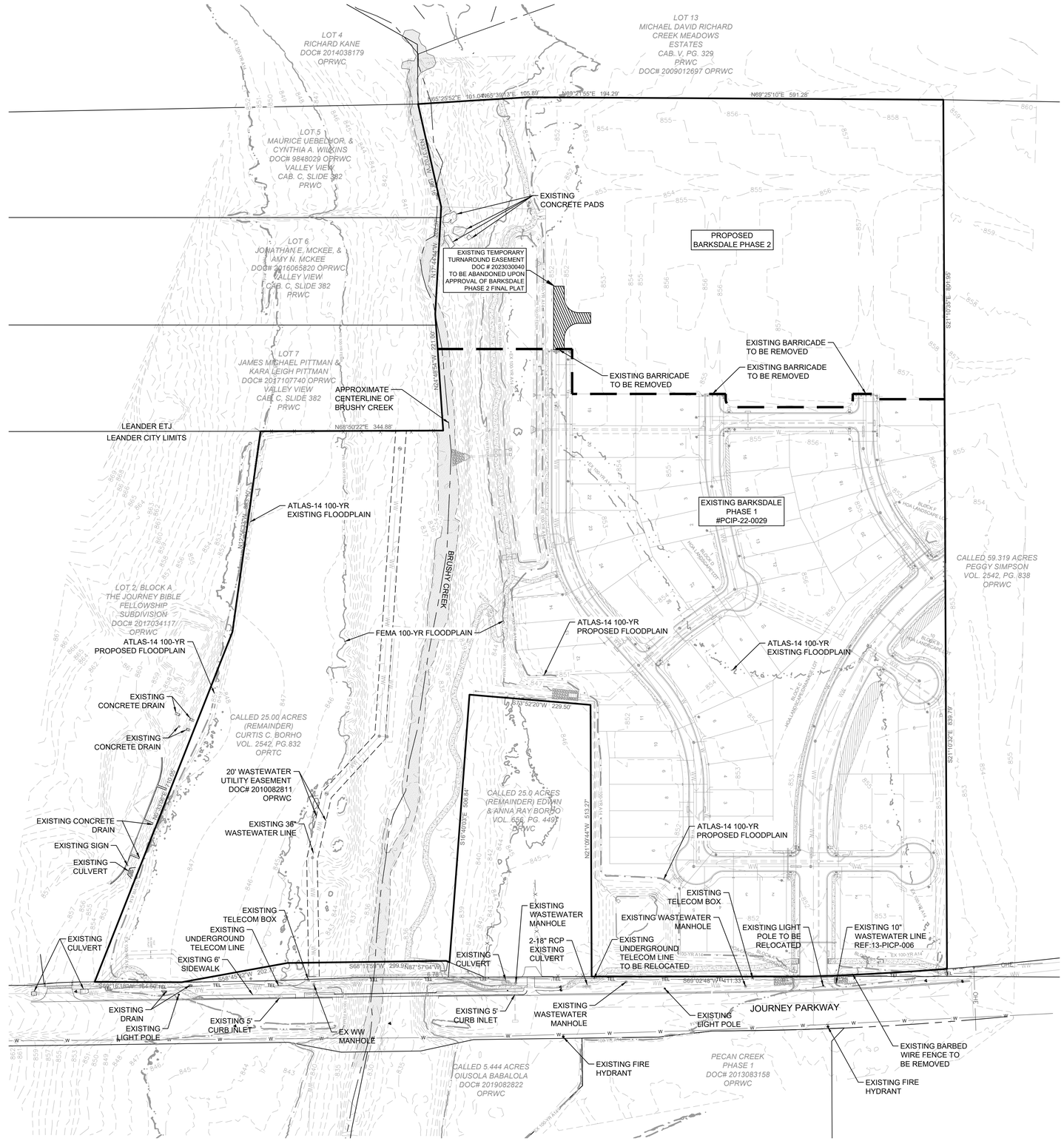
KHA PROJECT 067783159	DATE MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	DPD
CHECKED BY:	AEG

OVERALL PRELIMINARY PLAT

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
7

Plotted By: Davis, Adam Date: May 23, 2023 01:47:30pm File Path: K:\AUS_Civil\067783159 Borho Tract\Cad\Phase 2\PlanSheets\C-Overall Preliminary Plat.dwg



UTILITY LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PHASE LINE
- 632 EXISTING CONTOUR
- OHP EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- W EXISTING WATER LINE
- WW EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

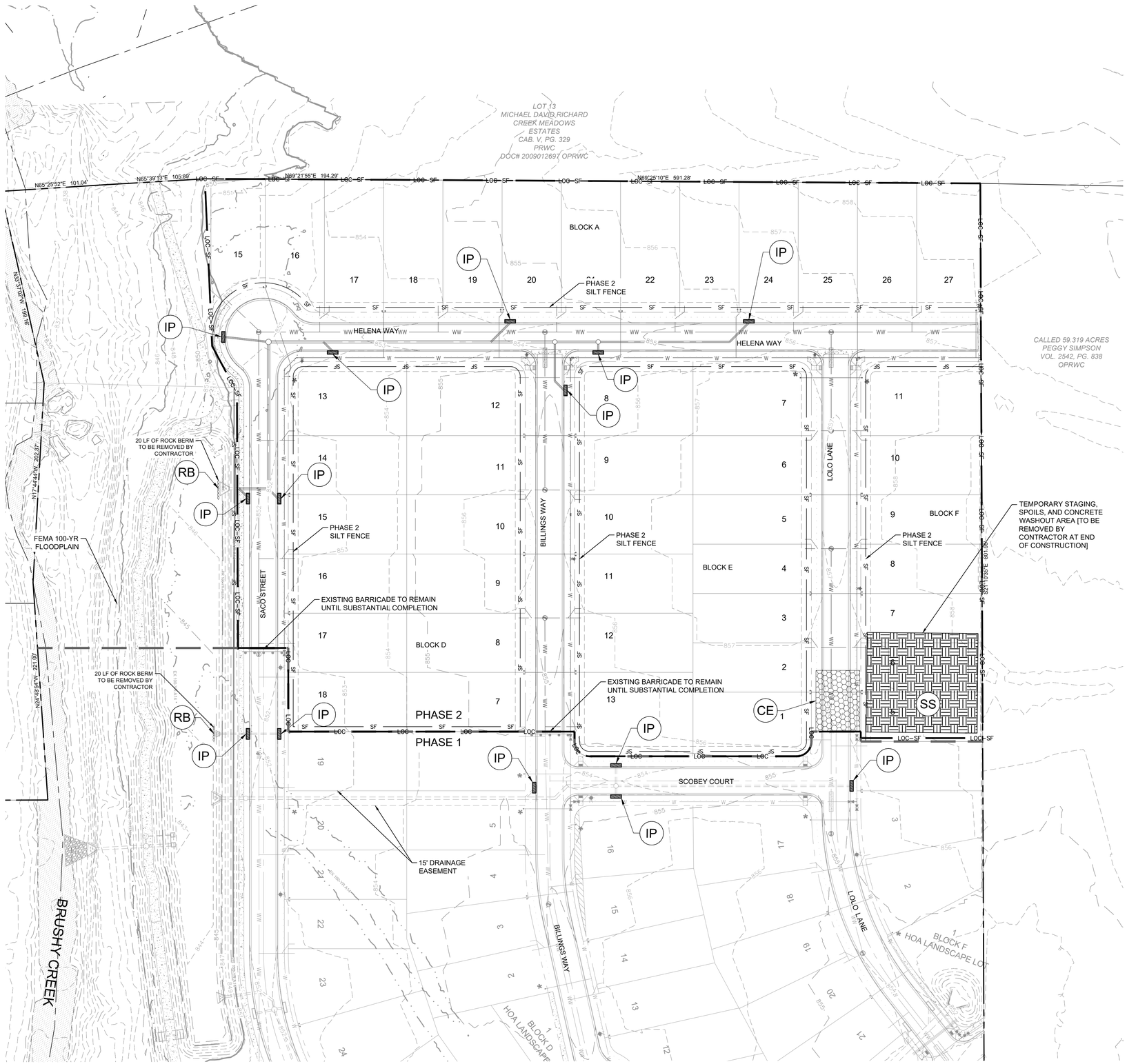
STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO ORNADOS RICO
128584
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMOLITION PLAN

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
8



0 50' 100'
GRAPHIC SCALE 50'

EROSION CONTROL LEGEND

		PROPERTY LINE
		PHASE LINE
	632	PROPOSED CONTOUR
	632	EXISTING CONTOUR
SF	SF	SILT FENCE
CE		STABALIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT
IP		INLET PROTECTION
RB		ROCK BERM
LOC	LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
SS		CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY STAGING, SPOILS, AND CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA
		APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY OF BRUSHY CREEK

NOTES:

1. ALL EROSION SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS CALLED OUT AS "PHASE 2" ARE TO BE INSTALLED AFTER THE APPLICABLE IMPROVEMENT IS INSTALLED AND NOT WITH THE INITIAL EROSION SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS.
2. GRADED AREAS MUST BE STABILIZED PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE OR EROSION CONTROLS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PREVENT SEDIMENT FROM ENTERING THE ROADWAYS AND WATERWAYS.
3. NO LOTS SHOULD BE CLEARED OUTSIDE LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
4. THE CITY OF LEANDER ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ADD OR MODIFY EROSION/SEDIMENT CONTROLS ON SITE THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.
5. STOCKPILE TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.
6. PONDS SHALL BE CLEARED FROM POLLUTION FROM CONSTRUCTION SEDIMENT FLOW BEFORE FINAL WALKTHROUGH.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT DEWATERING OPERATIONS DO NOT ADVERSELY IMPACT RECEIVING WATERS OR WETLANDS. DEWATERING SHALL BE PERFORMED WITH A FILTRATION SOCK & IN AN AREA AWAY FROM BRUSHY CREEK.
8. THE CITY OF LEANDER ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ADD OR MODIFY EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS ON SITE THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

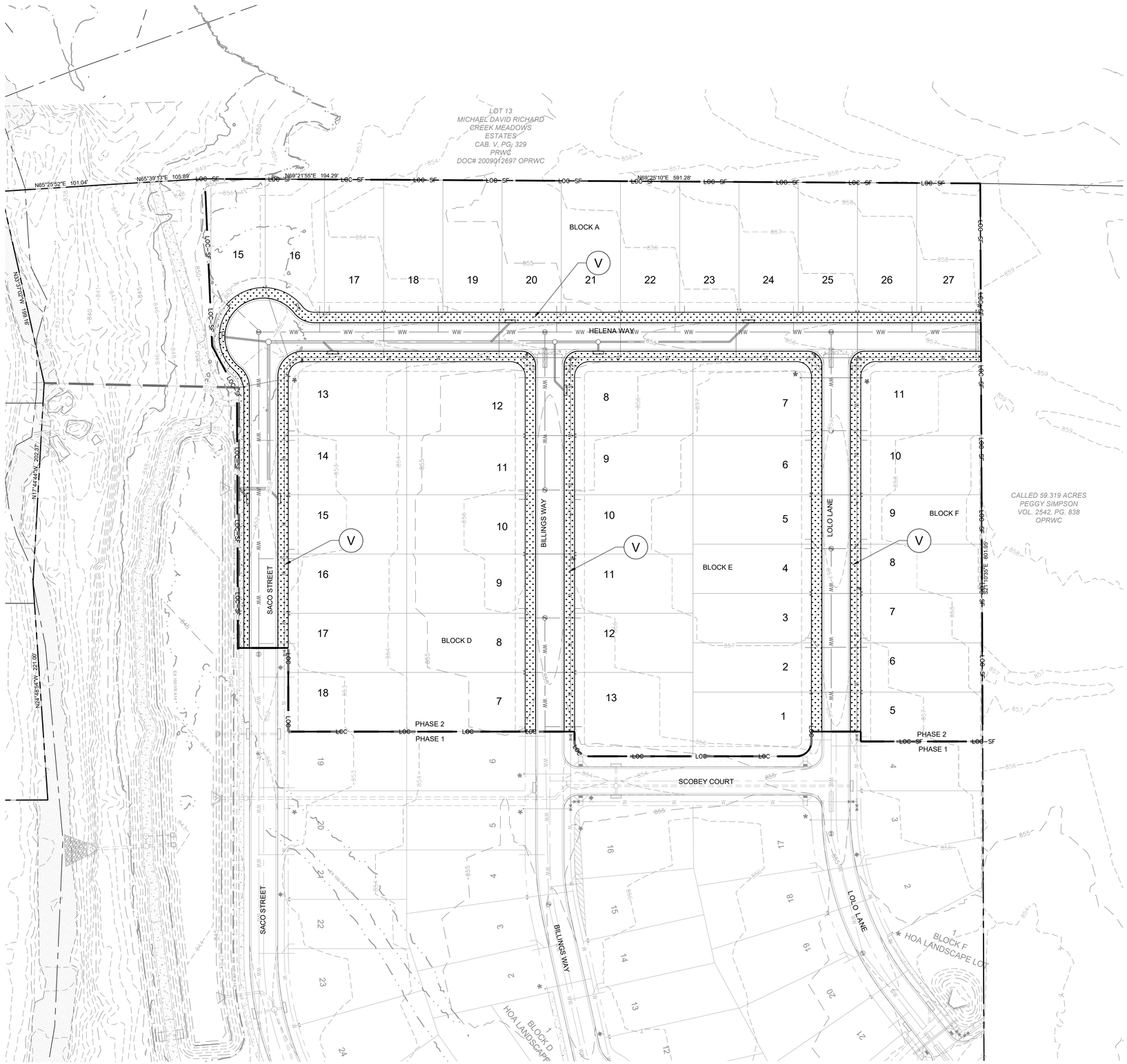
STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
130084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT 067783159	DATE MAY 2023	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD	DRAWN BY: KAB	CHECKED BY: AEG

EROSION CONTROL PLAN

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
9



EROSION CONTROL LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PHASE LINE
- 632 — PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 632 — EXISTING CONTOUR
- LOC — LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
- V — LIMITS OF REVEGETATION
- CX — CURLEX MATTING

N W E S

0 100' 200'
GRAPHIC SCALE 100'

NOTES:

1. ALL EROSION SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS CALLED OUT AS "PHASE 2" ARE TO BE INSTALLED AFTER THE APPLICABLE IMPROVEMENT IS INSTALLED AND NOT WITH THE INITIAL EROSION SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS.
2. GRADED AREAS MUST BE STABILIZED PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE OR EROSION CONTROLS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PREVENT SEDIMENT FROM ENTERING THE ROADWAYS AND WATERWAYS.
3. NO LOTS SHOULD BE CLEARED OUTSIDE LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
4. THE CITY OF LEANDER ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ADD OR MODIFY EROSION/SEDIMENT CONTROLS ON SITE THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.
5. STOCKPILE TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.
6. PONDS SHALL BE CLEARED FROM POLLUTION FROM CONSTRUCTION SEDIMENT FLOW BEFORE FINAL WALKTHROUGH.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT DEWATERING OPERATIONS DO NOT ADVERSELY IMPACT RECEIVING WATERS OR WETLANDS. DEWATERING SHALL BE PERFORMED WITH A FILTRATION SOCK & IN AN AREA AWAY FROM BRUSHY CREEK.
8. THE CITY OF LEANDER ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ADD OR MODIFY EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS ON SITE THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

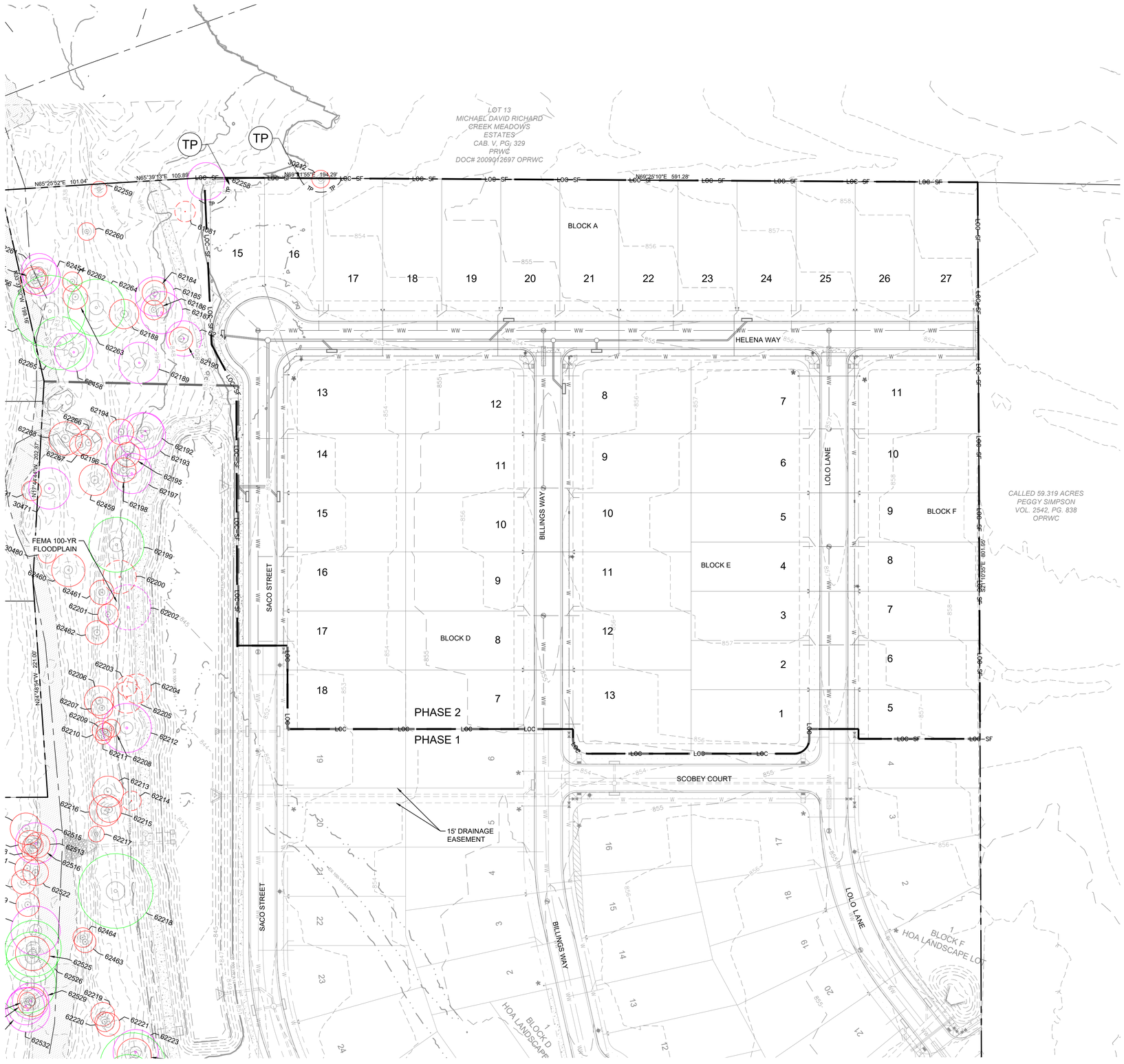
STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRINA GRANADOS RICO
103764
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

EROSION CONTROL RE-VEGETATION PLAN

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
10



EROSION CONTROL LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PHASE LINE
- 632 PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 632 EXISTING CONTOUR
- LOC LOC LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
- TP TP TP TREE PROTECTION
- APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY OF BRUSHY CREEK
- 8"-18" REMOVED SIGNIFICANT TREE
- 18"-26" REMOVED SIGNIFICANT TREE
- SAVED HERITAGE TREE
- 8"-18" SAVED SIGNIFICANT TREE
- 18"-26" SAVED SIGNIFICANT TREE

NOTES:

1. ALL EROSION SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS CALLED OUT AS "PHASE 2" ARE TO BE INSTALLED AFTER THE APPLICABLE IMPROVEMENT IS INSTALLED AND NOT WITH THE INITIAL EROSION SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS.
2. GRADED AREAS MUST BE STABILIZED PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE OR EROSION CONTROLS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PREVENT SEDIMENT FROM ENTERING THE ROADWAYS AND WATERWAYS.
3. NO LOTS SHOULD BE CLEARED OUTSIDE LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
4. THE CITY OF LEANDER ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ADD OR MODIFY EROSION/SEDIMENT CONTROLS ON SITE THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.
5. STOCKPILE TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.
6. PONDS SHALL BE CLEARED FROM POLLUTION FROM CONSTRUCTION SEDIMENT FLOW BEFORE FINAL WALKTHROUGH.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT DEWATERING OPERATIONS DO NOT ADVERSELY IMPACT RECEIVING WATERS OR WETLANDS. DEWATERING SHALL BE PERFORMED WITH A FILTRATION SOCK & IN AN AREA AWAY FROM BRUSHY CREEK.
8. THE CITY OF LEANDER ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ADD OR MODIFY EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS ON SITE THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.

TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO GRANADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

TREE PROTECTION PLAN

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
11

Point Table		
Point #	Tree Data	Saved/Removed
90020	20.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
90019	9.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
90018	12" LIVE OAK	Saved
90017	26.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
90015	30.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
90014	19.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
90013	8.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
90012	9" LIVE OAK	Saved
90011	15.5" PECAN	Removed
90010	38.5" PECAN	Saved
90005	22" PECAN	Saved
90004	25.5" PECAN	Saved
90000	24" PECAN	Saved
62547	33.5" PECAN	Saved
62545	18" SYCAMORE	Saved
62544	27" PECAN	Saved
62543	14" PECAN	Removed
62542	43" LIVE OAK	Saved
62539	30" PECAN	Saved
62538	8" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62537	22.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62536	9" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62535	8.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62534	26.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62533	17" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62532	22.5" ASH	Saved
62531	19" ASH	Saved
62530	15" ASH	Saved
62529	18.5" ASH	Saved
62528	8" ASH	Saved
62527	29.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62526	26" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62525	17.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62524	28.5" ASH	Saved
62523	25" ASH	Saved
62522	13" ASH	Saved
62521	12.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62520	12.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62519	12" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62518	8" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62517	16" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62516	13" ASH	Saved
62515	21" ASH	Saved
62514	12" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62513	10.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62511	12" LIVE OAK	Saved
62510	14.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62509	21.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62508	8" LIVE OAK	Saved
62507	20.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved

Point Table		
Point #	Tree Data	Saved/Removed
62506	23" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62505	9" PECAN	Saved
62504	24" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62503	9" PECAN	Saved
62502	16.5" SYCAMORE	Saved
62501	10" ASH	Saved
62500	21" PECAN	Saved
62499	9.5" PECAN	Saved
62498	8.5" PECAN	Saved
62497	17.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62496	20.5" PECAN	Saved
62495	8" MISC. TREE	Saved
62494	12" SYCAMORE	Saved
62493	23.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62492	18" ASH	Saved
62491	32" PECAN	Saved
62490	15.5" SYCAMORE	Saved
62489	23" SYCAMORE	Saved
62488	23.5" PECAN	Saved
62487	9.5" PECAN	Saved
62486	21" PECAN	Saved
62485	8" PECAN	Saved
62484	20" PECAN	Saved
62483	19" PECAN	Saved
62482	14.5" PECAN	Saved
62481	12.5" PECAN	Saved
62480	19.5" PECAN	Saved
62479	19.5" PECAN	Saved
62478	21" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62477	17.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62476	23" PECAN	Saved
62475	18.5" PECAN	Saved
62474	27" PECAN	Saved
62473	26.5" PECAN	Saved
62472	19" PECAN	Saved
62471	16" LIVE OAK	Saved
62470	44" LIVE OAK	Saved
62469	35" LIVE OAK	Saved
62468	10" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62467	24.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62466	17" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62465	36" LIVE OAK	Saved
62464	10" SYCAMORE	Saved
62463	11" SYCAMORE	Saved
62462	12" OAK	Saved
62461	12.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62460	17" LIVE OAK	Saved
62459	16" ASH	Saved
62458	19.5" ASH	Saved
62457	36.5" ASH	Saved

Point Table		
Point #	Tree Data	Saved/Removed
62456	14" SYCAMORE	Saved
62455	10" SYCAMORE	Saved
62454	19" ASH	Saved
62268	17" ASH	Saved
62267	11" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62266	13.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62265	27" WILLOW	Saved
62264	29" PECAN	Saved
62263	12.5" PECAN	Saved
62262	10" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62261	18" ASH	Saved
62260	9" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62259	8" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62258	19" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62257	28.5" PECAN	Saved
62256	41.5" PECAN	Saved
62255	26.5" PECAN	Saved
62254	54.5" PECAN	Saved
62253	42" SYCAMORE	Saved
62252	35" PECAN	Saved
62251	49" PECAN	Saved
62250	15" SYCAMORE	Saved
62249	29" PECAN	Saved
62248	24" PECAN	Saved
62247	24.5" PECAN	Saved
62246	16" PECAN	Saved
62245	31" PECAN	Saved
62244	15" SYCAMORE	Saved
62243	14" PECAN	Saved
62242	14" PECAN	Saved
62241	11" SYCAMORE	Saved
62240	13" SYCAMORE	Saved
62239	26" PECAN	Saved
62238	20" SYCAMORE	Saved
62237	15" SYCAMORE	Saved
62236	11" SYCAMORE	Saved
62235	9.5" SYCAMORE	Saved
62234	15" SYCAMORE	Saved
62233	11" SYCAMORE	Saved
62232	15.5" SYCAMORE	Saved
62231	15" SYCAMORE	Saved
62230	27" PECAN	Saved
62229	16" PECAN	Saved
62228	18" LIVE OAK	Saved
62227	17.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62226	20.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62225	27" LIVE OAK	Saved
62224	33.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62223	23" LIVE OAK	Saved
62222	17.5" LIVE OAK	Saved

Point Table		
Point #	Tree Data	Saved/Removed
62221	12" LIVE OAK	Saved
62220	10" LIVE OAK	Saved
62219	12" LIVE OAK	Saved
62218	38" LIVE OAK	Saved
62217	8" LIVE OAK	Saved
62216	16" LIVE OAK	Saved
62215	13" LIVE OAK	Saved
62214	10" LIVE OAK	Removed
62213	16" LIVE OAK	Saved
62212	25" LIVE OAK	Saved
62211	8" LIVE OAK	Saved
62210	10" LIVE OAK	Saved
62209	9" LIVE OAK	Saved
62208	9" LIVE OAK	Saved
62207	11" LIVE OAK	Saved
62206	15" OAK	Saved
62205	16" LIVE OAK	Removed
62204	15" LIVE OAK	Removed
62203	10.5" LIVE OAK	Removed
62202	23" OAK	Removed
62201	10.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62200	17" LIVE OAK	Removed
62199	28" LIVE OAK	Saved
62198	12.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62197	20.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62196	20.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62195	12.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62194	13" OAK	Saved
62193	24" LIVE OAK	Saved
62192	18.5" LIVE OAK	Saved
62191	18" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62190	12" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62189	21" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62188	15" ELM	Saved
62187	21.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62186	10" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62185	20" CEDAR ELM	Saved
62184	12.5" CEDAR ELM	Saved
61081	10.5" CEDAR ELM	Removed
30480	9" SYCAMORE	Saved
30471	21" WILLOW	Saved
30291	10" PECAN	Saved
30212	9" LIVE OAK	Saved

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No. | REVISIONS | DATE | BY

Kimley-Horn

© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: KAB
CHECKED BY: AEG

TREE LIST TABLE

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
12

LOT 13
MICHAEL DAVID RICHARD
DOC# 2009012697 OPRWC
CREEK MEADOWS ESTATES
CAB. V, PG. 329
PRWC

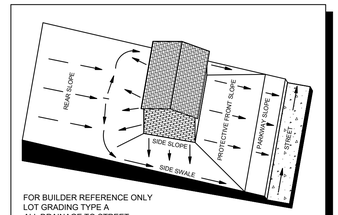
CALLED 59.319 ACRES
PEGGY SIMPSON
VOL. 2542, PG.838
OPRWC

HELENA WAY
SACO STREET
BILLINGS WAY
LOLO LANE
SCOBEY COURT
BLOCK A
BLOCK D
BLOCK E
BLOCK F
10' P.U.E.
PHASE 2
PHASE 1

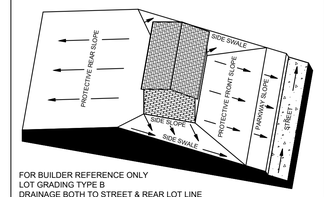
LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PHASE LINE
- FP 675.00 — PROPOSED FINISHED PAD ELEVATION
- 55.5 • — PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
- EX 55.5 • — EXISTING SPOT ELEVATION
- TW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
- BW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
- EW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
- PAD MOUNT TRANSFORMER
- LOT DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- STREET DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- 555 — PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 555 — EXISTING CONTOUR
- STORM SEWER
- STORM INLET
- STORM MANHOLE
- W — WATER MAIN
- WW — WASTEWATER MAIN
- 5' SIDEWALK (INCLUDED IN CONTRACT)
- 5' SIDEWALK (EXCLUDED FROM CONTRACT)

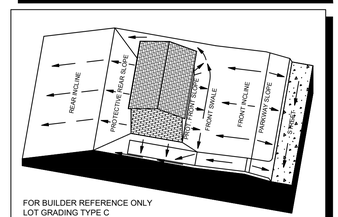
0 40' 80'
GRAPHIC SCALE 40'



FOR BUILDER REFERENCE ONLY
LOT GRADING TYPE A
ALL DRAINAGE TO STREET



FOR BUILDER REFERENCE ONLY
LOT GRADING TYPE B
DRAINAGE BOTH TO STREET & REAR LOT LINE



FOR BUILDER REFERENCE ONLY
LOT GRADING TYPE C
ALL DRAINAGE TO REAR LOT LINE

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

NOTES:
1. FINISHED LOT ELEVATIONS AT THE STREET R.O.W. SHALL BE GRADED UP FROM THE TOP OF CURB IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE STREET CROSS-SECTIONS SHOWN ON PAVING DETAIL SHEET.
2. ALL BLOCK GRADING SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 1.0% GRADE.
3. ALL SLOPES TO BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
103054
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Alejandro E. Granados Rico

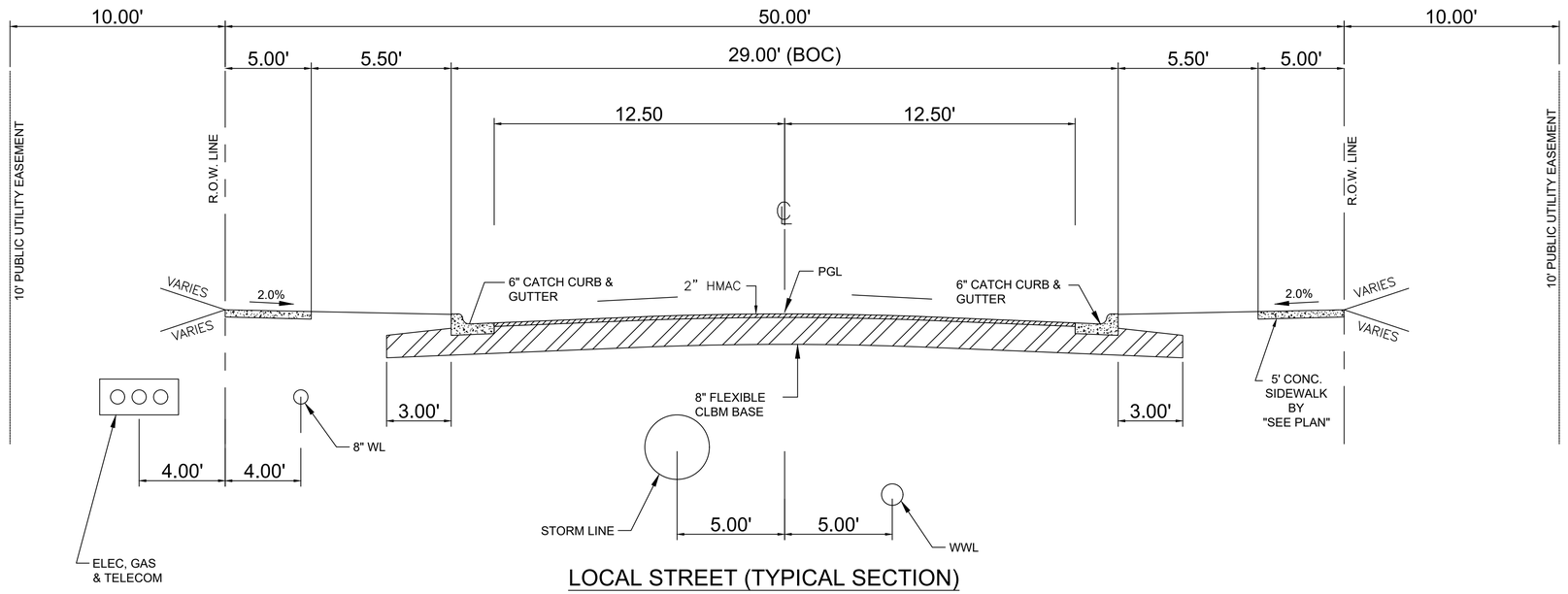
KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: KAB
CHECKED BY: AEG

GRADING PLAN

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
13

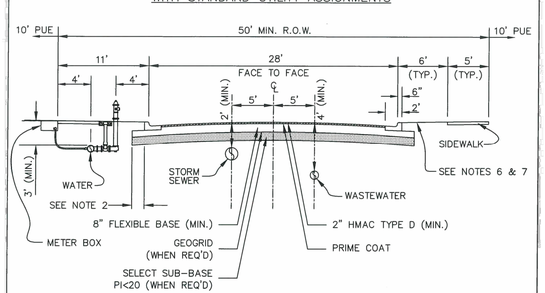
PLEASE REFER TO THE GEOTECH REPORT EXCERPT BELOW FOR INFORMATION ON GEO-GRID AND LIME STABILIZATION.



LOCAL STREET (TYPICAL SECTION)

**"LOCAL STREET (TYPICAL SECTION)" DETAIL WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER LEANDER DETAILS WHERE THEY CONFLICT

RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREET SECTION WITH STANDARD UTILITY ASSIGNMENTS



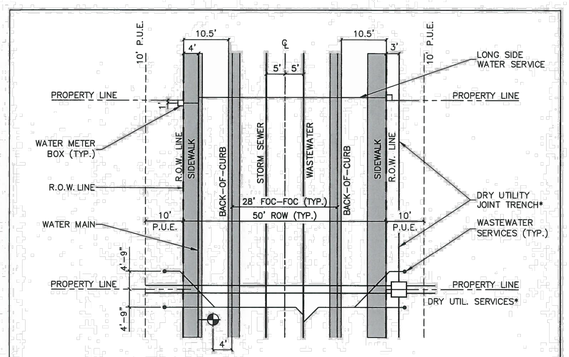
NOTES:

1. DIMENSIONS FOR ROW AND FOC-FOC ARE FOR RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREETS ONLY. SEE TRANSPORTATION PLAN FOR ROADWAY AND RIGHT-OF-WAY WIDTHS FOR ALL OTHER ROADWAY CLASSIFICATIONS.
2. BASE COURSE TO EXTEND 1' (MINIMUM) PAST BACK OF CURB FOR SOILS WITH PI OF 20 OR LESS, 3' FOR ALL OTHER SOILS.
3. PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL SECTION SHALL, IN NO CASE, BE LESS THAN THE VALUES SHOWN ABOVE.
4. GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER SHALL PROVIDE A PAVEMENT DESIGN TO DETERMINE THE NEED FOR ADDITIONAL ASPHALT THICKNESS, BASE THICKNESS, SUB-BASE AND GEOGRID BASED UPON ON-SITE SOIL CONDITIONS AND TRAFFIC PROJECTIONS.
5. SIDEWALK TO HAVE MAXIMUM 2% CROSS SLOPE.
6. SLOPE FROM BACK OF CURB TO RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE 2% UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON THE GRADING PLAN.
7. STREET TREES, WHERE REQUIRED, SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN SIDEWALK AND BACK OF CURB. SEE DETAIL 204-4.
8. METER BOXES AND SEWER SERVICE STUBS SHALL BE PLACED IN THE PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENT ABUTTING THE SIDEWALK.

*THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD. DRAWING NOT TO SCALE.

STATE OF TEXAS · WAYNE S. WATTS · 86134 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
12/21/17

City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #204-3
RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREET SECTION WITH STANDARD UTILITY ASSIGNMENTS



MINIMUM COVER BELOW FINISH-GRADE

STORM SEWER	BELOW SUBGRADE
WASTEWATER	48"
WATER	36"
ELECTRIC PRIMARY*	30"
ELECTRIC SECONDARY*	24"
GAS*	24"
TELECOMMUNICATIONS*	24"

RESIDENTIAL STREET
NOT TO SCALE

*NOTE:
ALL GAS, ELECTRIC, AND TELECOMMUNICATION LINES SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE UTILITY PROVIDER'S STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

STATE OF TEXAS · WAYNE S. WATTS · 86134 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
12/05/18

City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #204-5
UTILITY ASSIGNMENTS WITHIN RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT

Barksdale Phase 1 & 2
Engineer's Job No. 22101100.128

RECOMMENDATIONS - PAVEMENT THICKNESS SECTIONS

Street Classification	Subgrade Material	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete, in	Crushed Limestone Base, in	Geogrid	Lime Stabilization, in
Residential Streets*	High to Very High PI (PI > 35)	2.0	8	X**	8
	High to Very High PI (For Repairs)	6.0	-	-	-
Urban Collector Low Traffic	High to Very High PI (PI > 35)	3.5	14	X**	12
	High to Very High PI (For Repairs)	11.0	-	-	-
Urban Collector High Traffic	High to Very High PI (PI > 35)	6.0	16	X**	12
	High to Very High PI (For Repairs)	13.0	-	-	-

Notes:

1. *The use of "Residential Street Standard Detail #204-3" is permitted under the City of Leander's "Transportation Master Plan [6]."
2. **A single layer of Tensar TX-5 or equivalent to be reviewed by the Geotechnical Engineer should be placed below the crushed limestone base layer. The TX-5 was given the "credit" of 1 inch of PVR and 10% of effective PI in this design. Although geogrid cannot reduce the PVR or PI of the soil, it has been proven to mitigate the effects of environmental cracking and improve pavement performance in high swell scenarios.
3. The surface clay must first be tested for sulfate reaction and a mix design should be completed to determine the proper lime content, lime type, mixing procedure and curing conditions required.
4. The concern has arisen that ground water may enter the utility trenches at this site causing detrimental settlement of the utility trench backfill. To address this concern, the wastewater utility trenches could be turned in to French drains. To achieve this, additional open-graded gravel, such as the gravel already being used for pipe bedding at this site, should be placed above the pipe bedding material to the elevation where ground water is encountered. This extra layer of gravel should be covered with a geotextile fabric to prevent material above the gravel from infiltrating the gravel layer. Then, the utility trench should be filled in compacted layers in accordance with the construction plans. The wastewater utility trench must then be allowed to daylight from its lowest point such that water does not accumulate in the utility trench. Additional gravel may be required in the utility trench depending upon the depth that ground water is entering the utility trench during construction. A line item for French drains should be included in construction bid documents.
5. These pavement thickness designs are intended to transfer the load from the anticipated traffic conditions.
6. The responsibility of assigning street classification to the streets in this project is left to the civil engineer.
7. If pavement designs other than those listed above are desired, please contact MLA Geotechnical.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023
STATE OF TEXAS · ALEJANDRO ORNADOS RICO · 135084 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

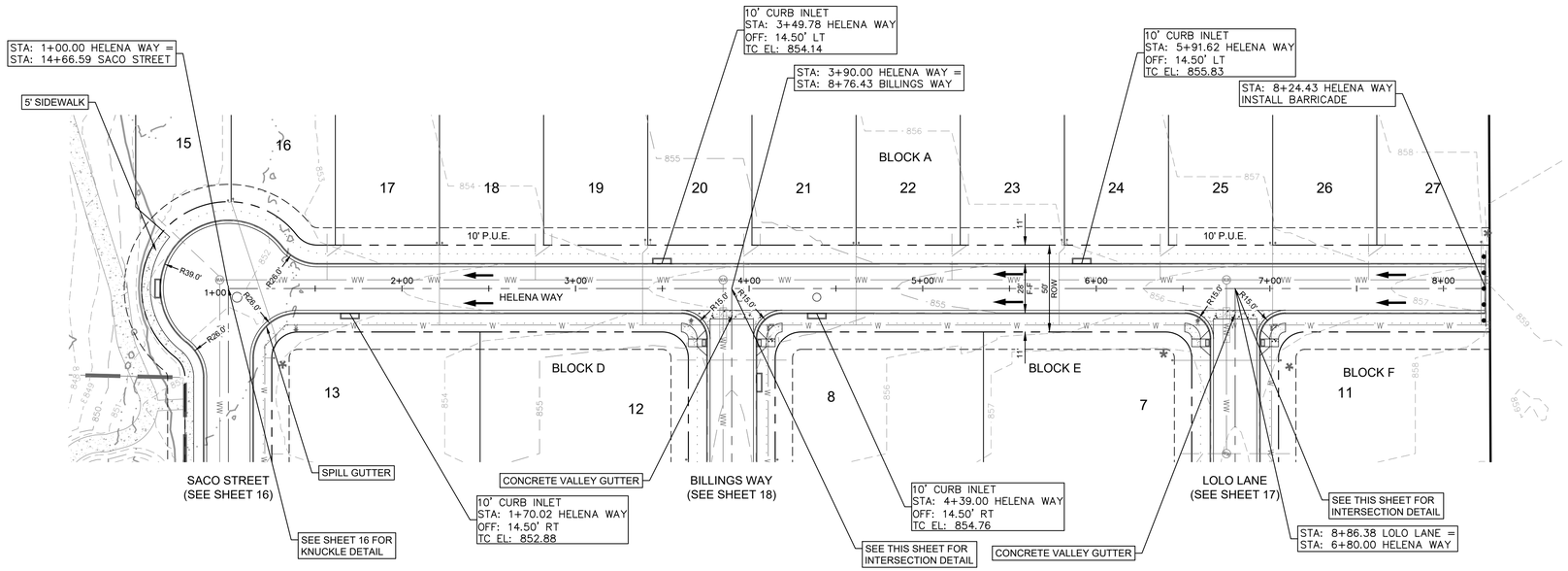
KHA PROJECT 067783159		
DATE	MAY 2023	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD	
	DRAWN BY: KAB	
	CHECKED BY: AEG	

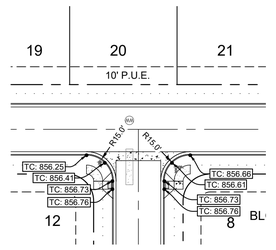
TYPICAL STREET SECTION - LOCAL

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

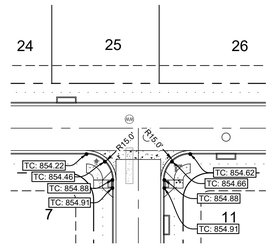
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
14





HELENA WAY - LOLO LANE
INTERSECTION DETAIL
1:40 SCALE



HELENA WAY - BILLINGS WAY
INTERSECTION DETAIL
1:40 SCALE

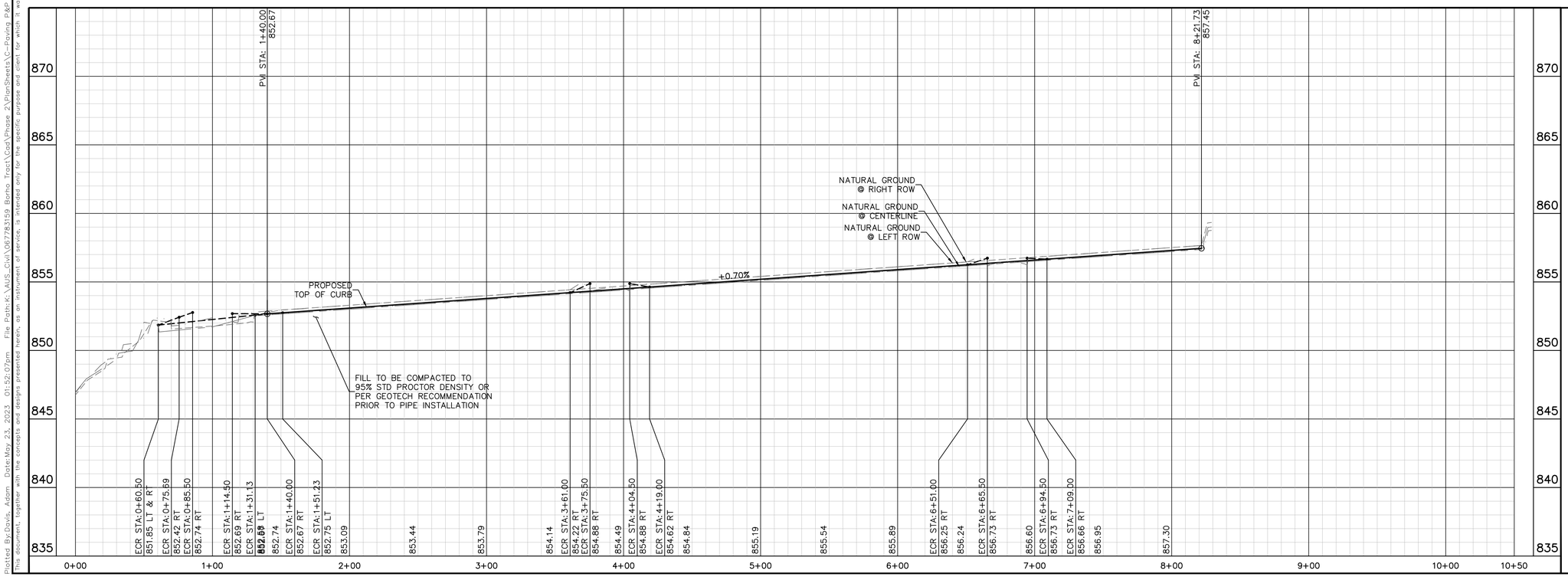
LEGEND

	PROPERTY LINE
	PHASE LINE
FP 675.00	PROPOSED FINISHED PAD ELEVATION
55.5 •	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
EX 55.5 •	EXISTING SPOT ELEVATION
TW 55.5 •	PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
BW 55.5 •	PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
EW 55.5 •	PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
T	PAD MOUNT TRANSFORMER
	LOT DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
	STREET DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
	PROPOSED RETAINING WALL
	EXPOSED FACE OF RETAINING WALL
555	PROPOSED CONTOUR
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
	STORM SEWER
	STORM INLET
	STORM MANHOLE
W	WATER MAIN
WW	WASTEWATER MAIN
	5' SIDEWALK (INCLUDED IN CONTRACT)
	5' SIDEWALK (EXCLUDED FROM CONTRACT)
	CURB AND GUTTER

PAVING NOTES:
1. SEE PAVING DETAILS SHEET 38 AND SEE TYPICAL PAVING SECTIONS SHEET 14.

STREET INFORMATION			
STREET NAME	K VALUE - SAG	K VALUE - CREST	DESIGN SPEED
HELENA WAY	37	19	30 MPH

HELENA WAY



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

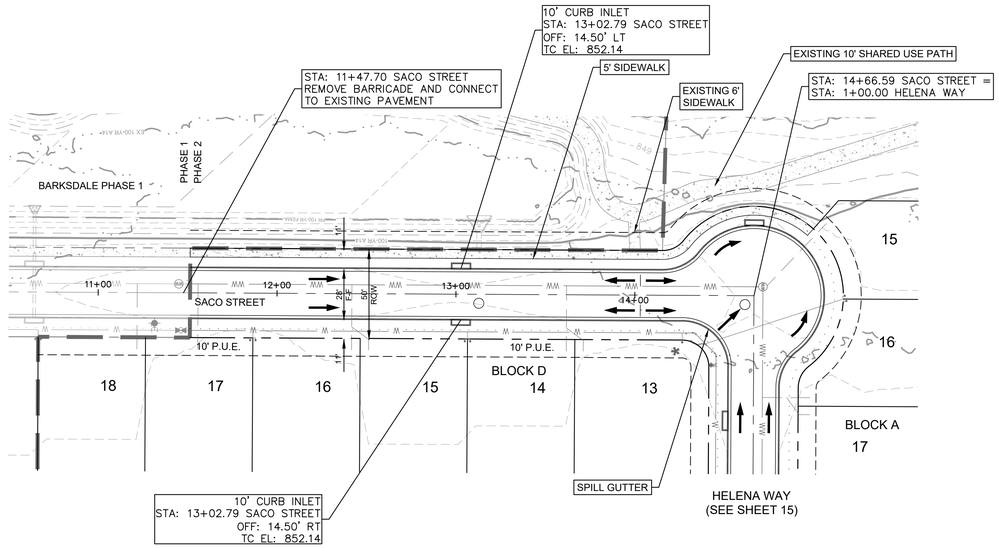
05/22/2023

KHA PROJECT
067783159
DATE
MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: KAB
CHECKED BY: AEG

PAVING PLAN & PROFILE - HELENA WAY 1+00 TO END

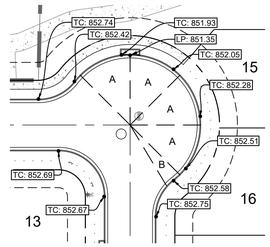
BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
15



LEGEND

	PROPERTY LINE
	PHASE LINE
FP 675.00	PROPOSED FINISHED PAD ELEVATION
55.5 •	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
EX 55.5 •	EXISTING SPOT ELEVATION
TW 55.5 •	PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
BW 55.5 •	PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
EW 55.5 •	PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
T	PAD MOUNT TRANSFORMER
	LOT DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
	STREET DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
	PROPOSED RETAINING WALL
	EXPOSED FACE OF RETAINING WALL
555	PROPOSED CONTOUR
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
	STORM SEWER
	STORM INLET
	STORM MANHOLE
W	WATER MAIN
WW	WASTEWATER MAIN
	5' SIDEWALK (INCLUDED IN CONTRACT)
	5' SIDEWALK (EXCLUDED FROM CONTRACT)
	CURB AND GUTTER

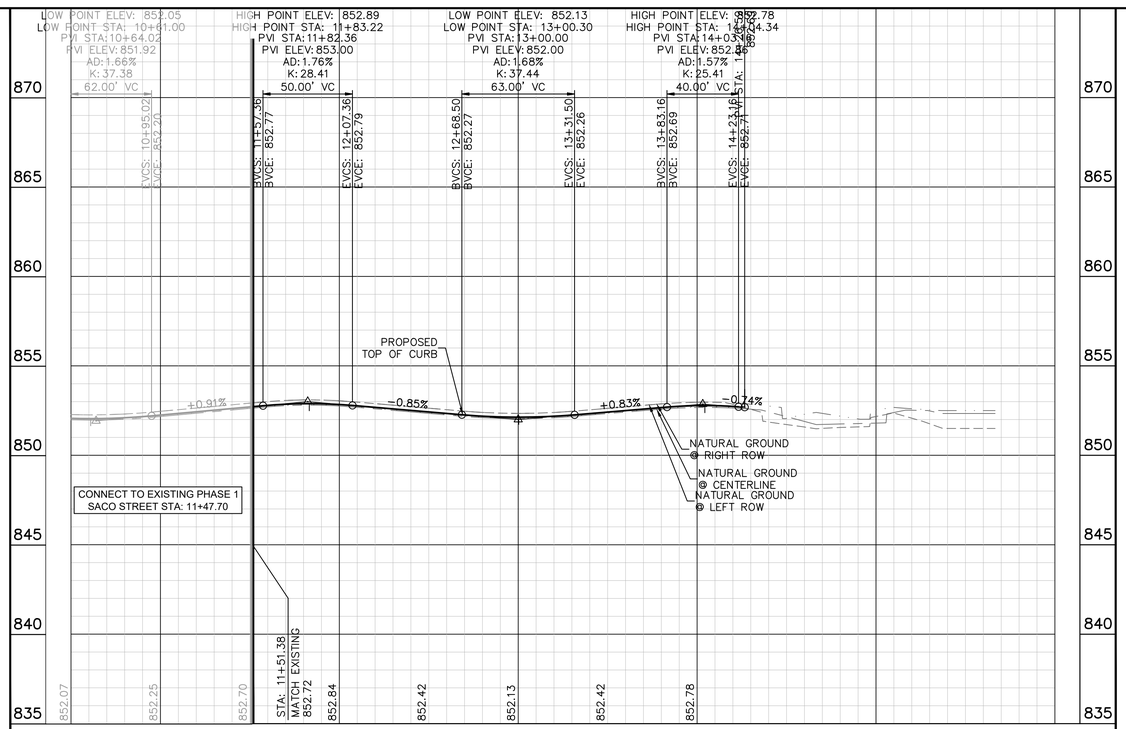


SACO STREET - HELENA WAY
KNUCKLE DETAIL
1:40 SCALE
∠A= 45°00'00"
∠B= 14°02'25"

PAVING NOTES:
1. SEE PAVING DETAILS SHEET 38 AND SEE TYPICAL PAVING SECTIONS SHEET 14.

STREET INFORMATION			
STREET NAME	K VALUE - SAG	K VALUE - CREST	DESIGN SPEED
SACO STREET	37	19	30 MPH

SACO STREET



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

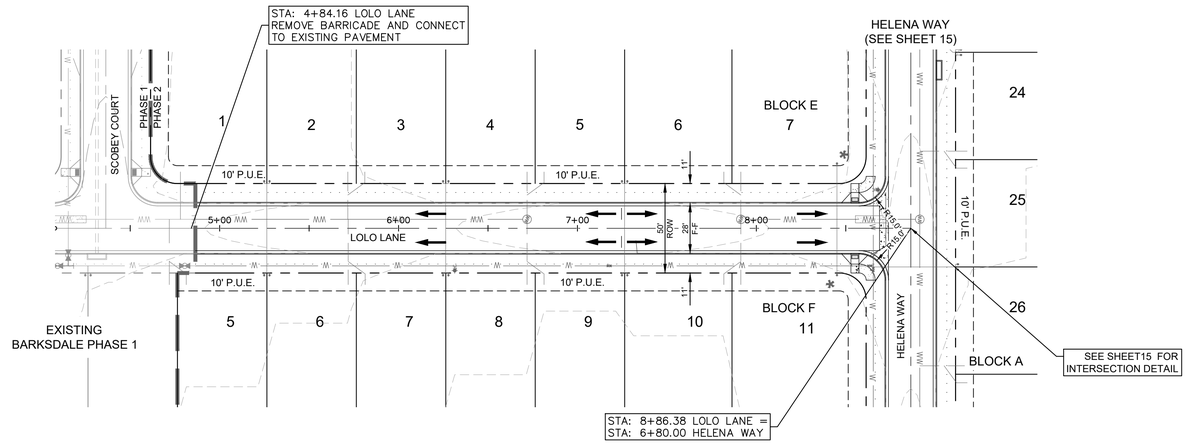
05/22/2023

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

PAVING PLAN & PROFILE - SACO STREET 10+50 TO END

SHEET NUMBER
16



LEGEND

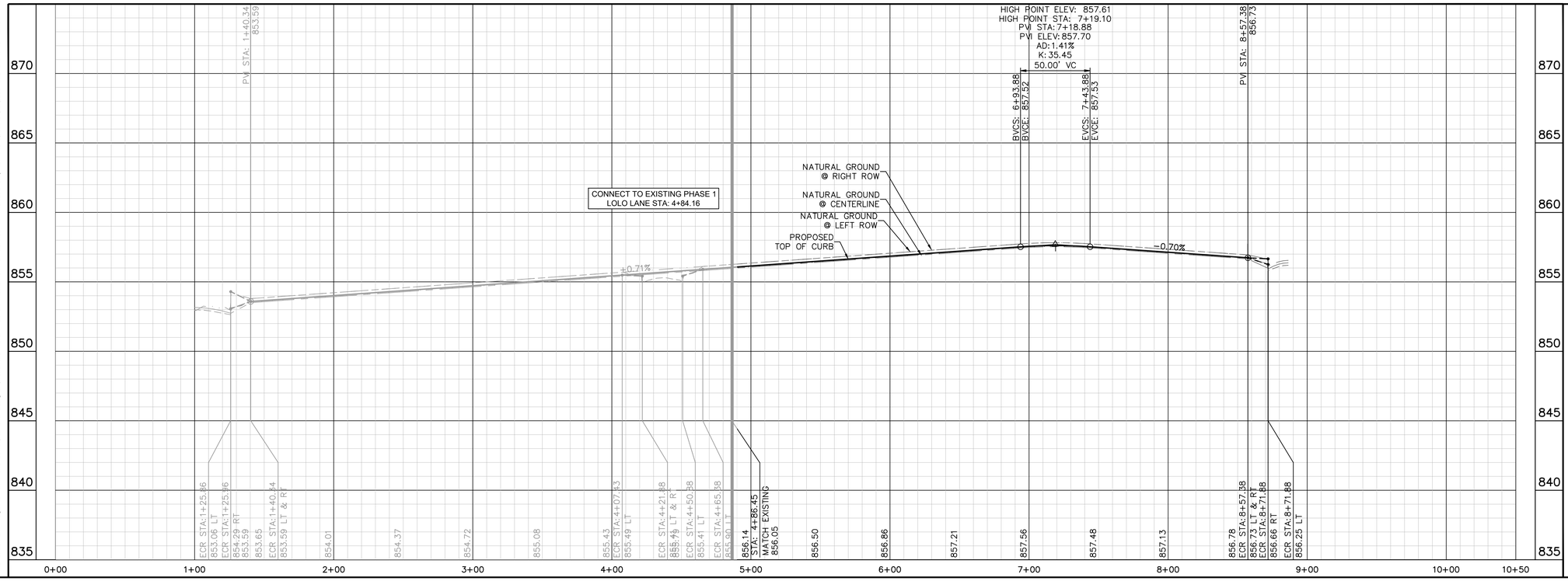
- PROPERTY LINE
- PHASE LINE
- FP 675.00 — PROPOSED FINISHED PAD ELEVATION
- 55.5 • — PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
- EX 55.5 • — EXISTING SPOT ELEVATION
- TW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
- BW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
- EW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
- PAD MOUNT TRANSFORMER
- LOT DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- STREET DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED RETAINING WALL
- EXPOSED FACE OF RETAINING WALL
- 555 — PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 555 — EXISTING CONTOUR
- STORM SEWER
- STORM INLET
- STORM MANHOLE
- W — WATER MAIN
- WW — WASTEWATER MAIN
- 5' SIDEWALK (INCLUDED IN CONTRACT)
- 5' SIDEWALK (EXCLUDED FROM CONTRACT)
- CURB AND GUTTER

0 40' 80'
GRAPHIC SCALE 40'

PAVING NOTES:
1. SEE PAVING DETAILS SHEET 38 AND SEE TYPICAL PAVING SECTIONS SHEET 14.

STREET INFORMATION			
STREET NAME	K VALUE - SAG	K VALUE - CREST	DESIGN SPEED
LOLO LANE	37	19	30 MPH

LOLO LANE



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

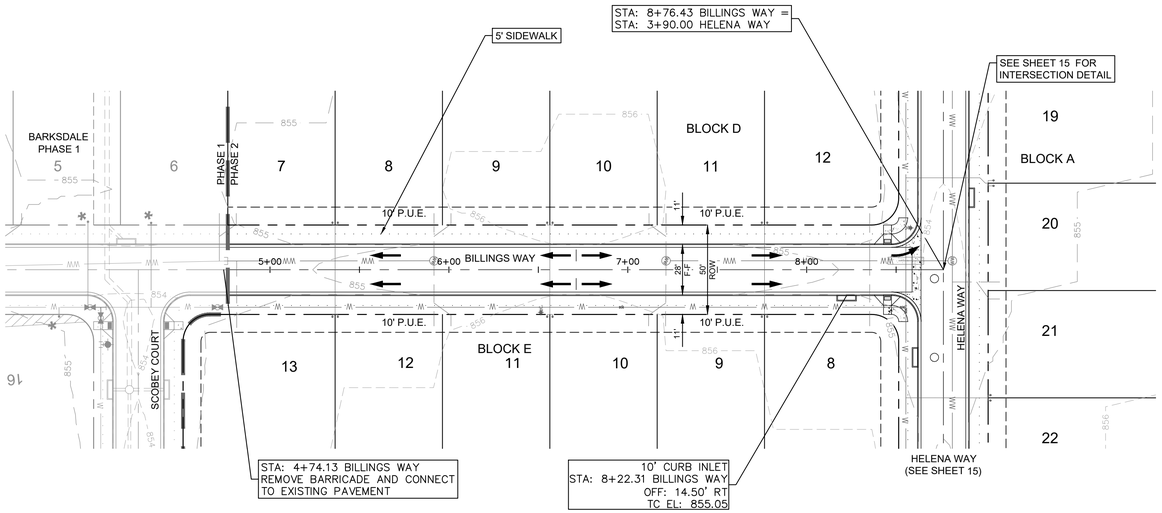
05/22/2023

KHA PROJECT
067783159
DATE
MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: ACD
DRAWN BY: KAB
CHECKED BY: AEG

PAVING PLAN & PROFILE - LOLO LANE 1+00 TO END

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
17



LEGEND

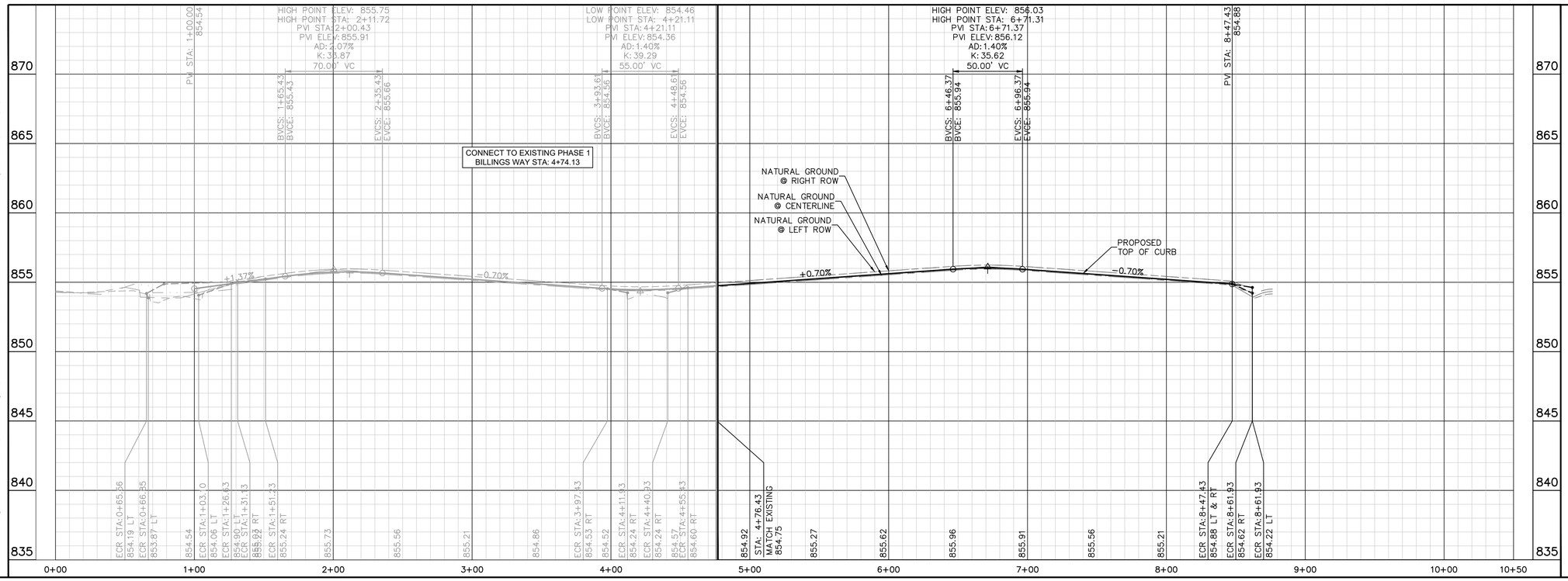
- PROPERTY LINE
- PHASE LINE
- FP 675.00 — PROPOSED FINISHED PAD ELEVATION
- 55.5 • — PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
- EX 55.5 • — EXISTING SPOT ELEVATION
- TW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
- BW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
- EW 55.5 • — PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
- PAD MOUNT TRANSFORMER
- LOT DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- STREET DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED RETAINING WALL
- EXPOSED FACE OF RETAINING WALL
- 555 — PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 555 — EXISTING CONTOUR
- STORM SEWER
- STORM INLET
- STORM MANHOLE
- W — WATER MAIN
- WW — WASTEWATER MAIN
- 5' SIDEWALK (INCLUDED IN CONTRACT)
- 5' SIDEWALK (EXCLUDED FROM CONTRACT)
- CURB AND GUTTER

0 40' 80'
GRAPHIC SCALE 40'

PAVING NOTES:
1. SEE PAVING DETAILS SHEET 38 AND SEE TYPICAL PAVING SECTIONS SHEET 14.

STREET INFORMATION			
STREET NAME	K VALUE - SAG	K VALUE - CREST	DESIGN SPEED
BILLINGS WAY	37	19	30 MPH

BILLINGS WAY



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

KHA PROJECT 067783159	DATE MAY 2023	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD	DRAWN BY: KAB	CHECKED BY: AEG

PAVING PLAN & PROFILE - BILLINGS WAY 4+74 TO END

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
18

BARKSDALE- Existing Time of Conc.

Drainage Calculations - SCS Method

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA	AREA	IMPERVIOUS COVER	IMPERVIOUS COVER	PERVIOUS CURVE NO.	WEIGHTED CURVE NO.	SHEET FLOW				SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW				CHANNEL FLOW										TOTAL Tc**	Q_2	Q_{10}	Q_{25}	Q_{100}
							P-2yr24hr 3.92 IN				Grass Surface				Channel Flow					Channel Flow 2					(min)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(cfs)
	(sf)	(Ac.)	(Ac.)	%	Cn*	Cn*	N	L (ft)	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	L (ft)	V (fps)	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)					
EX-A1	3,103,214	71.24	0.46	0.65	82.00	82.10	0.24	100	0.020	12.89	880	2.45	0.023	5.99	1530	3.0	0.040	0.008	8.50	-	-	0.035	-	0.00	27.39	145.68	271.82	359.45	508.46
EX-A BYPASS	39,640	0.91	0.00	0.00	82.00	82.00	0.24	100	0.020	12.89	0	16.32	1.023	0.00	0	3.0	0.040	0.008	0.00	-	-	1.035	-	0.00	12.90	2.84	5.26	6.93	9.77

**The minimum Tc is 6 minutes per the TR-55.

71.24

LEGEND

- AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES (X-1, 9.9 ac)
- INLET NUMBER (A-1)
- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER INLET
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER HEADWALL
- PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED CONTOUR (555)
- EXISTING CONTOUR (555)
- 100-YR ATLAS-14 FLOODPLAIN

BARKSDALE PRELIMINARY

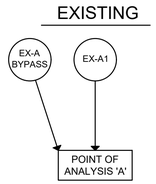
DETENTION RESULTS - SCS METHOD

EXISTING CONDITIONS

Point of Analysis	Total Drainage Area (Acres)	Total Impervious Cover Area (acres)	Impervious Area (%)	Storm Event	Existing Runoff (cfs)
A	72.14	0.46	0.64%	2	146.96
				10	274.68
				25	363.16
				100	513.61

ONSITE FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPALIN/ WILLIAMSON COUNTY FLOODPLAIN BUFFER ZONE

EXISTING



BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn

501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO GRANADOS RICO
130084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT 067783159	DATE	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD	DRAWN BY: DPD	CHECKED BY: AEG
	MAY 2023				

EXISTING DRAINAGE AREA MAP

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
19

LEGEND

- AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES (X-1 / 9.9 ac)
- INLET NUMBER (A-1)
- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER INLET
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER HEADWALL
- PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED CONTOUR (555)
- EXISTING CONTOUR (555)
- 100-YR ATLAS-14 FLOODPLAIN

DETENTION RESULTS - SCS METHOD

EXISTING CONDITIONS

Point of Analysis	Total Drainage Area (Acres)	Total Impervious Cover Area (acres)	Impervious Area (%)	Storm Event	Existing Runoff (cfs)
A	72.14	0.46	0.64%	2	146.96
				10	274.68
				25	363.16
				100	513.61

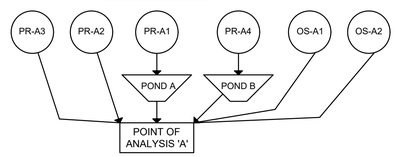
PROPOSED CONDITIONS

Point of Analysis	Total Drainage Area (Acres)	Total Impervious Cover Area (acres)	Impervious Area (%)	Storm Event	Developed Runoff (With Detention) (cfs)
A	72.14	14.53	20.14%	2	143.28
				10	257.48
				25	344.01
				100	498.31

PROPOSED VS. EXISTING COMPARISON

Point of Analysis	Storm Event	Existing Runoff (cfs)	Developed Runoff (cfs)	Runoff Difference at Point of Analysis (cfs)	Is Developed ≤ Existing?
A	2	146.96	143.28	(3.68)	YES
	10	274.68	257.48	(17.20)	YES
	25	363.16	344.01	(19.15)	YES
	100	513.61	498.31	(15.30)	YES

PROPOSED



NOTE:
DETENTION FOR PHASE 2 WILL BE PROVIDED BY WATER QUALITY POND B, BUILT IN PHASE 1.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

BARKSDALE - Proposed Time of Conc.
Drainage Calculations - SCS Method

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA (sf)	AREA (Ac.)	IMPERVIOUS COVER (Ac.)	IMPERVIOUS COVER %	PERVIOUS CURVE NO. Cn*	WEIGHTED CURVE NO. Cn*	SHEET FLOW N	SHEET FLOW L (ft)	SHEET FLOW P-2yr24hr S (ft/ft)	SHEET FLOW 3.92 IN Tt(min)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW L (ft)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW Grass Surface V (fps)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW Grass Surface S (ft/ft)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW Tt(min)	CHANNEL FLOW L (ft)	CHANNEL FLOW V (fps)	CHANNEL FLOW n	CHANNEL FLOW S (ft/ft)	CHANNEL FLOW Tt(min)	PIPE FLOW L (ft)	PIPE FLOW V (fps)	PIPE FLOW n	PIPE FLOW S (ft/ft)	PIPE FLOW Tt(min)	TOTAL Tc** (min)
PR-A1	692,604	15.90	9.09	57.17%	82.00	91.15	0.15	100	0.015	9.93	50	2.45	0.023	0.34	0	3.0	0.04	0.008	0.00	562	8.0	0.013	0.010	1.17	11.44
PR-A2	202,554	4.65	1.91	41.08%	82.00	88.57	0.15	100	0.010	11.68	50	2.45	0.023	0.34	0	3.0	0.040	0.008	0.00	870	8.0	0.013	0.010	1.81	13.84
PR-A3	41,382	0.95	0.15	15.79%	82.00	84.53	0.15	100	0.020	8.85	0	28.05	3.023	0.00	0	3.0	0.040	0.008	0.00	-	-	0.013	-	0.00	8.85
PR-A4	338,026	7.76	3.38	43.56%	82.00	88.97	0.15	100	0.010	11.68	30	1.61	0.010	0.31	0	3.0	0.040	0.008	0.00	500	8.0	0.013	0.010	1.04	13.03
OS-A1	1,475,813	33.88	0.00	0.00%	82.00	82.00	0.24	100	0.020	12.89	880	2.45	0.023	5.99	600	3.0	0.040	0.008	3.33	-	-	0.013	-	0.00	22.22
OS-A2	374,616	8.60	0.00	0.00%	82.00	82.00	0.24	100	0.030	10.96	1375	2.55	0.025	8.98	0	3.0	0.040	0.008	0.00	-	-	0.013	-	0.00	19.95

**The minimum Tc is 6 minutes per the TR-55.

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023
STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
103784
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT 067783159			
DATE MAY 2023	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD	DRAWN BY: DPD	CHECKED BY: AEG

PROPOSED DRAINAGE AREA MAP

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
20

LEGEND

- X-1 / 9.9 ac — AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
- A-1 — INLET NUMBER
- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER INLET
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER HEADWALL
- PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
- 555 — PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 555 — EXISTING CONTOUR
- 100-YR ATLAS-14 FLOODPLAIN

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.

TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO GRANADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	DPD
CHECKED BY:	AEG

INLET DRAINAGE AREA MAP

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
21

25-Year Street Capacity & Inlet Design Calculations

Project: Barksdale Phase 2
Location: Leander, TX
Date: 5/11/2023

Inlet: Inlet No.	Inlet: Inlet Type	Inlet: Inlet Condition (Sag or On-Grade)	Drainage Areas: Area No.	Drainage Areas: Areas (acres)	Drainage Areas: 25 YR Runoff "c"	Drainage Areas: Conc. Time (min.)	25-year Intensity (in/hr)	25-year Runoff (cfs)	25-year Carryover Flow (cfs)	25-year Total Gutter Q (cfs)	Sag Inlet Percentage of flow from: Lower Station	Sag Inlet Percentage of flow from: Higher Station	Sag Inlet Split 25-year Runoff (cfs) from: Lower Station	Sag Inlet Split 25-year Runoff (cfs) from: Higher Station	"S_L" Street Longitudinal Slope (%): On-Grade/Lower Station for Sag	"S_L" Street Longitudinal Slope (%): Higher Station for Sag	Street Section (Type)	Roadway Cross Slope "S_x" (%)	Manning's Coefficient for Pavement "n"	Street Capacity (cfs)	Right-of-Way Capacity (cfs): On-Grade/Lower Station for Sag	Right-of-Way Capacity (cfs): Higher Station for Sag	25-year Depth of Flow (ft): On-Grade/Lower Station for Sag	25-year Depth of Flow (ft): Higher Station for Sag	25-year Spread of Flow "T" (ft): On-Grade/Lower Station for Sag	25-year Spread of Flow "T" (ft): Higher Station for Sag	Gutter Cross Slope "S_w" (%)	Width of Depressed Gutter "W"	25-year Ratio of Flow "E_0"	Gutter Depression Depth "a" (ft)	Equivalent Cross Slope "S_e" (%)	25-year Required Length "L_T"	Length Provided "L" (ft)	Inlet Efficiency "E"	25-year Inlet Captured Flow (cfs)	25-year Carryover Flow "q" (cfs)	Target Inlet No.
1	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
F0-PH1	Curb	On-Grade	F0-PH1	0.86	0.74	13.3	8.11	5.17	0.00	5.17	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.71%	N/A	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.96	20.65	N/A	0.45	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	9.86	10	1.00	5.17	0.00	A1
F2-PH1	Curb	Sag	F2-PH1	1.77	0.70	13.4	8.09	9.99	0.00	9.99	50%	50%	5.00	5.00	0.67%	0.74%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	8.13	20.06	21.08	0.45	0.44	14.00	14.00	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	3.68	10	1.00	9.99	0.00	N/A
F3-PH1	Curb	Sag	F3-PH1	0.51	0.66	5.6	11.00	3.73	0.00	3.73	50%	50%	1.87	1.87	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	3.99%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	20.50	0.37	0.37	9.21	9.21	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	1.48	10	1.00	3.73	0.00	N/A
G0-PH1	Curb	Sag	G0-PH1	1.47	0.69	13.4	8.09	8.18	0.00	8.18	50%	50%	4.09	4.09	0.75%	0.91%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	9.02	21.22	23.38	0.42	0.42	14.00	13.88	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	3.09	10	1.00	8.18	0.00	N/A
G1-PH1	Curb	Sag	G1-PH1	0.15	0.77	5.0	11.30	1.32	0.00	1.32	50%	50%	0.66	0.66	0.75%	0.91%	Type F	4.75%	0.0175	9.02	21.22	23.38	0.27	0.26	5.63	5.40	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	0.60	10	1.00	1.32	0.00	N/A
J0-PH1	Curb	On-Grade	J0-PH1	0.44	0.74	5.0	11.30	3.64	0.00	3.64	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.00%	N/A	Type F	3.35%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	N/A	0.41	N/A	12.25	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.45	0.42	15.86%	8.87	10	1.00	3.64	0.00	N/A
J1-PH1	Curb	On-Grade	J1-PH1	0.19	0.78	5.0	11.30	1.64	0.00	1.64	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.00%	N/A	Type F	4.27%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	N/A	0.34	N/A	7.92	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.62	0.42	21.61%	5.27	10	1.00	1.64	0.00	N/A
H0-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H0-PH2	0.86	0.66	12.4	8.37	4.76	0.00	4.76	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.44	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	9.48	10	1.00	4.76	0.00	H3
H1-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H1-PH2	0.94	0.70	13.9	7.96	5.28	0.00	5.28	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.45	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	9.91	10	1.00	5.28	0.00	H4
H2-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H2-PH2	0.72	0.68	12.9	8.22	4.04	0.00	4.04	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.43	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	8.85	10	1.00	4.04	0.00	H4
H3-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H3-PH2	0.87	0.66	12.1	8.45	4.84	0.00	4.84	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.44	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	9.55	10	1.00	4.84	0.00	H5
H4-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H4-PH2	0.47	0.67	7.4	10.13	3.18	0.00	3.18	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	3.27%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.41	N/A	12.62	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.44	0.42	15.50%	7.63	10	1.00	3.18	0.00	H5
H5-PH2	Curb	Sag	H5-PH2	0.88	0.74	13.3	8.11	5.26	0.00	5.26	15%	85%	0.79	4.47	1.00%	1.00%	Type F	4.74%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	24.51	0.27	0.42	5.71	14.00	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	2.36	10	1.00	5.26	0.00	N/A
H6-PH2	Curb	Sag	H6-PH2	1.27	0.70	10.9	8.80	7.82	0.00	7.82	50%	50%	3.91	3.91	1.00%	1.00%	Type F	3.21%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	24.51	0.41	0.41	12.89	12.89	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	2.96	10	1.00	7.82	0.00	N/A
H7-PH2	Curb	Sag	H7-PH2	0.12	0.77	5.0	11.30	1.09	0.00	1.09	50%	50%	0.55	0.55	1.00%	1.00%	Type F	4.91%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	24.51	0.24	0.24	4.90	4.90	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	0.51	10	1.00	1.09	0.00	N/A

100-Year Street Capacity & Inlet Design Calculations

Project: Barksdale Phase 2
Location: Leander, TX
Date: 5/11/2023

Inlet: Inlet No.	Inlet: Inlet Type	Inlet: Inlet Condition (Sag or On-Grade)	Drainage Areas: Area No.	Drainage Areas: Areas (acres)	Drainage Areas: 100 YR Runoff "c"	Drainage Areas: Conc. Time (min.)	100-year Intensity (in/hr)	100-year Runoff (cfs)	100-year Carryover Flow (cfs)	100-year Total Gutter Q (cfs)	Sag Inlet Percentage of flow from: Lower Station	Sag Inlet Percentage of flow from: Higher Station	Sag Inlet Split 100-year Runoff (cfs) from: Lower Station	Sag Inlet Split 100-year Runoff (cfs) from: Higher Station	"S_L" Street Longitudinal Slope (%): On-Grade/Lower Station for Sag	"S_L" Street Longitudinal Slope (%): Higher Station for Sag	Street Section (Type)	Roadway Cross Slope "S_x" (%)	Manning's Coefficient for Pavement "n"	Street Capacity (cfs)	Right-of-Way Capacity (cfs): On-Grade/Lower Station for Sag	Right-of-Way Capacity (cfs): Higher Station for Sag	100-year Depth of Flow (ft): On-Grade/Lower Station for Sag	100-year Depth of Flow (ft): Higher Station for Sag	100-year Spread of Flow "T" (ft): On-Grade/Lower Station for Sag	100-year Spread of Flow "T" (ft): Higher Station for Sag	Gutter Cross Slope "S_w" (%)	Width of Depressed Gutter "W"	100-year Ratio of Flow "E0"	Gutter Depression Depth "a" (ft)	Equivalent Cross Slope "S_e" (%)	100-year Required Length "LT"	Length Provided "L" (ft)	Inlet Efficiency "E"	100-year Inlet Captured Flow (cfs)	100-year Carryover Flow "q" (cfs)	Target Inlet No.
1	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
F0-PH1	Curb	On-Grade	F0-PH1	0.86	0.82	13.3	10.76	7.64	0.00	7.64	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.71%	N/A	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.96	20.65	N/A	0.49	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	11.62	10	0.97	7.42	0.22	A1
F2-PH1	Curb	Sag	F2-PH1	1.77	0.78	13.4	10.73	14.81	0.00	14.81	50%	50%	7.41	7.41	0.67%	0.74%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	8.13	20.06	21.08	0.49	0.49	14.00	14.00	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	5.23	10	1.00	14.81	0.00	N/A
F3-PH1	Curb	Sag	F3-PH1	0.51	0.74	5.6	14.59	5.55	0.00	5.55	50%	50%	2.78	2.78	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	3.50%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	20.50	0.40	0.40	11.52	11.52	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	2.12	10	1.00	5.55	0.00	N/A
G0-PH1	Curb	Sag	G0-PH1	1.47	0.77	13.4	10.73	12.15	0.00	12.15	50%	50%	6.08	6.08	0.75%	0.91%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	9.02	21.22	23.38	0.46	0.45	14.00	14.00	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	4.43	10	1.00	12.15	0.00	N/A
G1-PH1	Curb	Sag	G1-PH1	0.15	0.86	5.0	15.00	1.95	0.00	1.95	50%	50%	0.98	0.98	0.75%	0.91%	Type F	4.53%	0.0175	9.02	21.22	23.38	0.30	0.29	6.66	6.39	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	0.85	10	1.00	1.95	0.00	N/A
J0-PH1	Curb	On-Grade	J0-PH1	0.44	0.82	5.0	15.00	5.39	0.00	5.39	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.00%	N/A	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	N/A	0.44	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	11.12	10	0.98	5.30	0.09	N/A
J1-PH1	Curb	On-Grade	J1-PH1	0.19	0.87	5.0	15.00	2.42	0.00	2.42	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.00%	N/A	Type F	3.91%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	N/A	0.38	N/A	9.62	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.54	0.42	18.94%	6.72	10	1.00	2.42	0.00	N/A
H0-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H0-PH2	0.86	0.74	12.4	11.10	7.08	0.00	7.08	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.49	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	11.21	10	0.98	6.95	0.13	H3
H1-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H1-PH2	0.94	0.79	13.9	10.55	7.82	0.00	7.82	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.50	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	11.68	10	0.97	7.58	0.24	H4
H2-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H2-PH2	0.72	0.77	12.9	10.90	6.00	0.00	6.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.47	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	10.45	10	1.00	5.98	0.02	H4
H3-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H3-PH2	0.87	0.74	12.1	11.21	7.21	0.00	7.21	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.49	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	11.29	10	0.98	7.06	0.15	H5
H4-PH2	Curb	On-Grade	H4-PH2	0.47	0.75	7.4	13.43	4.72	0.00	4.72	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70%	0.70%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	7.91	20.50	N/A	0.44	N/A	14.00	N/A	27.78%	1.50	0.41	0.42	14.31%	9.45	10	1.00	4.72	0.00	H5
H5-PH2	Curb	Sag	H5-PH2	0.88	0.82	13.3	10.75	7.77	0.00	7.77	15%	85%	1.17	6.60	1.00%	1.00%	Type F	4.51%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	24.51	0.31	0.46	6.77	14.00	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	3.33	10	1.00	7.77	0.00	N/A
H6-PH2	Curb	Sag	H6-PH2	1.27	0.78	10.9	11.67	11.60	0.00	11.60	50%	50%	5.80	5.80	1.00%	1.00%	Type F	2.98%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	24.51	0.44	0.44	14.00	14.00	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	4.27	10	1.00	11.60	0.00	N/A
H7-PH2	Curb	Sag	H7-PH2	0.12	0.86	5.0	15.00	1.61	0.00	1.61	50%	50%	0.81	0.81	1.00%	1.00%	Type F	4.72%	0.0175	9.45	24.51	24.51	0.27	0.27	5.76	5.76	27.78%	1.50	N/A	0.42	N/A	0.72	10	1.00	1.61	0.00	N/A

Barksdale Phase 2
Proposed "C" Value Calculations

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA (sf)	AREA (Ac.)	Lots	SF of Lots	LF of Local	SF of Local	SF of Sidewalk	LF of Collector	SF of Collector	IMPERVIOUS COVER (sf)	IMPERVIOUS COVER %	Comp. C_{25}	Comp. C_{100}
F0-PH1	37662.88	0.86	6.0	20,950	292	4234	1460	0	0	26,644	71%	**0.737**	**0.821**
F2-PH1	77169.62	1.77	8.0	32,000	838	12151	4190	0	0	48,341	63%	**0.697**	**0.779**
F3-PH1	22304.58	0.51	0.0	2,800	491	7120	2455	0	0	12,375	55%	**0.662**	**0.743**
G0-PH1	64062.01	1.47	8.5	33,750	264	3828	1320	0	0	38,898	61%	**0.688**	**0.770**
G1-PH1	6607.94	0.15	0.0	0	264	3828	1320	0	0	5,148	78%	**0.772**	**0.857**
J0-PH1	19076.75	0.44	0.0	0	295	4278	2700	245	6493	13,470	71%	**0.736**	**0.820**
J1-PH1	8094.08	0.19	0.0	0	0	0	1025	205	5433	6,458	80%	**0.781**	**0.867**
H0-PH2	37497.55	0.86	4.0	16,000	241	3495	1205	0	0	20,700	55%	**0.660**	**0.742**
H1-PH2	41075.98	0.94	3.0	12,870	686	9947	3430	0	0	26,247	64%	**0.703**	**0.786**
H2-PH2	31283.66	0.72	4.0	15,800	153	2219	765	0	0	18,784	60%	**0.684**	**0.766**
H3-PH2	37963.81	0.87	4.0	16,000	240	3480	1200	0	0	20,680	54%	**0.657**	**0.738**
H4-PH2	20357.09	0.47	0.5	2,200	486	7047	2430	0	0	11,677	57%	**0.671**	**0.753**
H5-PH2	38192.47	0.88	4.0	15,450	605	8773	3025	0	0	27,248	71%	**0.740**	**0.824**
H6-PH2	55516.63	1.27	7.5	30,600	218	3161	1090	0	0	34,851	63%	**0.698**	**0.780**
H7-PH2	5438.33	0.12	0.0	0	218	3161	1090	0	0	4,251	78%	**0.773**	**0.859**

Barksdale Phase 2
Time of Concentration

DRAINAGE AREA	SHEET FLOW (P-2yr24hr 3.92 IN): N	SHEET FLOW: L (ft)	SHEET FLOW: S (ft/ft)	SHEET FLOW: Tt(min)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW (Grass Surface): L (ft)	SHALLOW CONC.: V (fps)	SHALLOW CONC.: S (ft/ft)	SHALLOW CONC.: Tt(min)	CHANNEL FLOW – Channel Flow (GRASS): L (ft)	Channel Flow (GRASS): V (fps)	Channel Flow (GRASS): n	Channel Flow (GRASS): S (ft/ft)	Channel Flow (GRASS): Tt(min)	Channel Flow (PAVEMENT): L (ft)	Channel Flow (PAVEMENT): V (fps)	Channel Flow (PAVEMENT): a (ft^2)	Channel Flow (PAVEMENT): Pw (ft)	Channel Flow (PAVEMENT): r	Channel Flow (PAVEMENT): n	Channel Flow (PAVEMENT): S (ft/ft)	Channel Flow (PAVEMENT): Tt(min)	TOTAL Tc** (min)
F0-PH1	0.15	100	0.010	**11.681**	15	2.3	0.020	**0.110**						277	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**1.51**	**13.30**
F2-PH1	0.15	100	0.010	**11.681**	60	2.0	0.015	**0.506**						238	3.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.008	**1.22**	**13.40**
F3-PH1	0.15	40	0.020	**4.253**	0	36.3	5.062	**0.000**						239	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**1.31**	**5.56**
G0-PH1	0.15	100	0.010	**11.681**	136	2.0	0.015	**1.147**						94	2.8	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.006	**0.55**	**13.38**
G1-PH1	0.11	15	0.020	**1.514**	0	2.0	0.015	**0.000**						136	2.8	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.006	**0.80**	**5.00**
J0-PH1	0.11	15	0.020	**1.514**	0	2.0	0.015	**0.000**						104	3.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.008	**0.53**	**5.00**
J1-PH1	0.11	15	0.020	**1.514**	0	2.0	0.015	**0.000**						105	3.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.008	**0.54**	**5.00**
H0-PH2	0.15	100	0.012	**10.859**	47	2.5	0.024	**0.313**						218	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**1.19**	**12.36**
H1-PH2	0.15	100	0.010	**11.681**	17	2.0	0.016	**0.139**						384	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**2.10**	**13.92**
H2-PH2	0.15	100	0.010	**11.681**	89	2.3	0.020	**0.650**						104	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**0.57**	**12.90**
H3-PH2	0.15	100	0.013	**10.517**	47	2.2	0.019	**0.352**						221	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**1.21**	**12.08**
H4-PH2	0.15	46	0.014	**5.486**	0	2.0	0.015	**0.000**						344	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**1.88**	**7.36**
H5-PH2	0.15	100	0.010	**11.681**	16	2.2	0.019	**0.120**						279	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**1.52**	**13.32**
H6-PH2	0.15	100	0.016	**9.679**	133	2.3	0.020	**0.971**						50	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**0.27**	**10.92**
H7-PH2	0.11	17	0.010	**2.208**	0	2.0	0.015	**0.000**						113	3.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.007	**0.62**	**5.00**

**The minimum Tc is 5 minutes per the City of Austin DCM.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

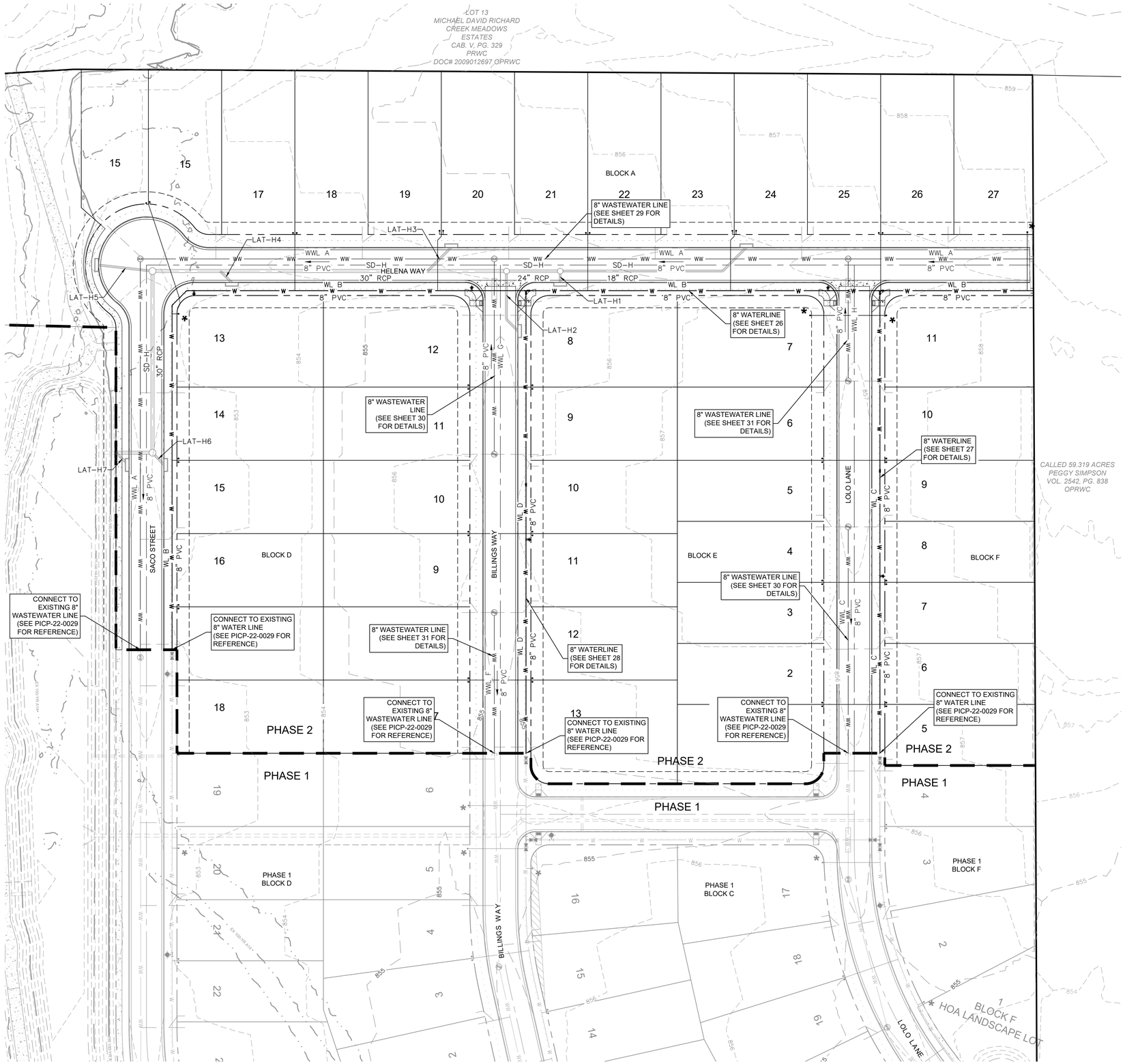
05/22/2023
STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
130084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: DPD
CHECKED BY: AEG

DRAINAGE CALCULATIONS

BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
22



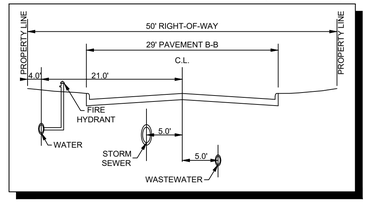
UTILITY LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- WASTEWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE
- IRRIGATION SLEEVE
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

N W E S

0 40' 80'
GRAPHIC SCALE 40'

TYPICAL UTILITY LOCATION (50' ROW)



GENERAL NOTES

1. FIRE HYDRANTS, VALVES, FITTINGS, ETC. SHOWN AS A GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION ONLY. CONTRACTOR TO LOCATE AND CONSTRUCT THESE IMPROVEMENTS BASED ON THE CURRENT CITY/JURISDICTIONAL DESIGN STANDARDS AND DETAILS. CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY ENGINEER IF ANY DISCREPANCIES ARE DISCOVERED PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. WATER AND SANITARY SEWER SEPARATION (VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL) SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ REQUIREMENTS.
3. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
4. FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY INCLUDES ALL FITTINGS, TEES AND VALVES.
5. ALL WATERLINES ARE 8" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ALL WATERLINE CURVES ARE CONCENTRIC AND PARALLEL TO THE STREET CENTERLINES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
7. ALL GATE VALVES AND WATER METERS SHALL BE PLACED CLEAR OF BARRIER-FREE RAMPS.
8. ALL WATERLINES TO BE INSTALLED WITH MIN. 4' OF COVER.
9. ALL WATER SERVICES ARE DUAL SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED . SINGLE SERVICES = ★
10. ALL WASTEWATER LINES ARE 8" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
11. ALL STORM SEWER SHOWN IN PROFILES ARE PARALLEL FROM WASTEWATER UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED (E.G. CROSSINGS)
12. ALL WASTEWATER SERVICES ARE DUAL SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. SINGLE SERVICES = ★

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
103505
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

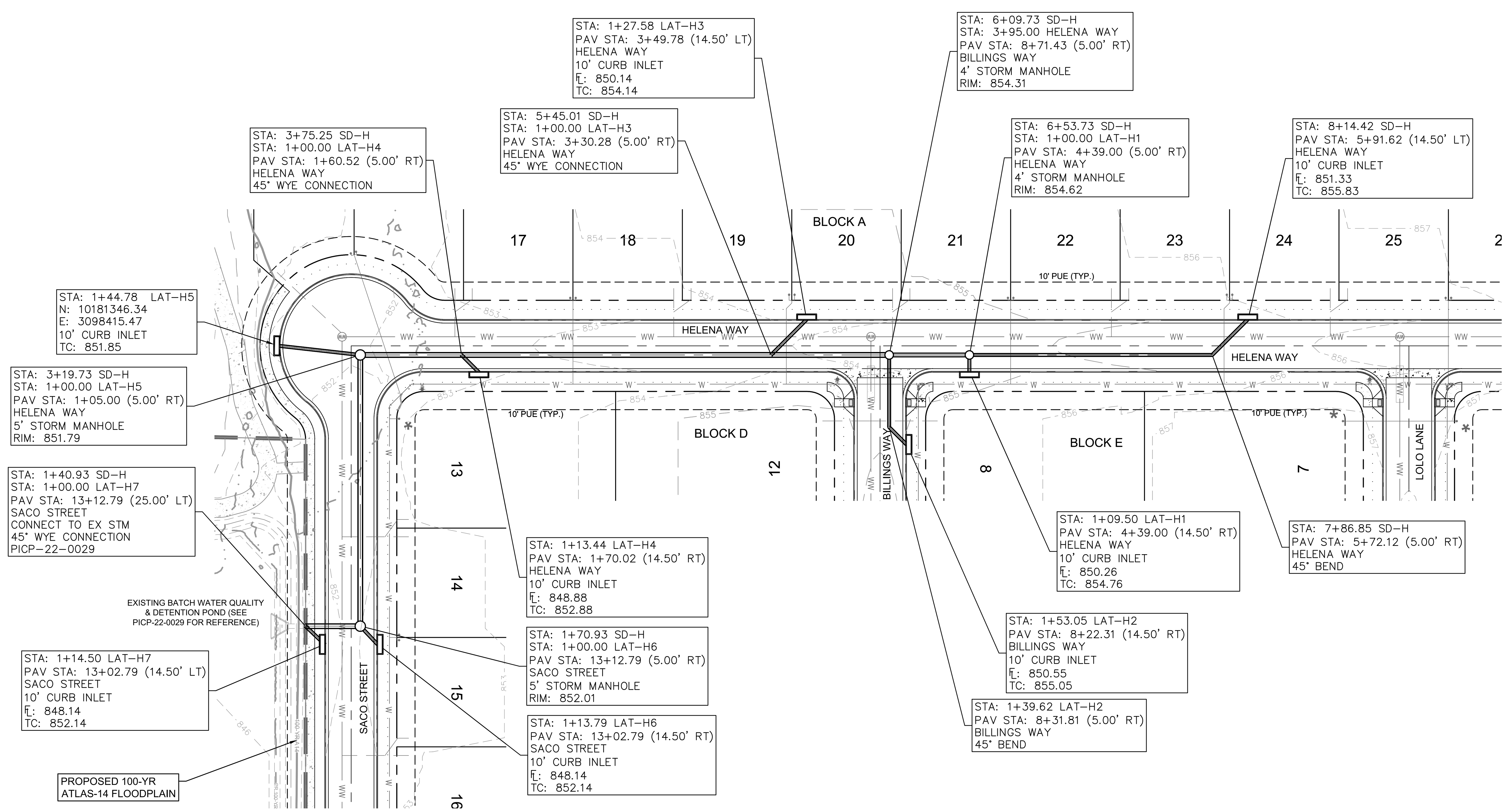
OVERALL UTILITY PLAN

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
23

LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PHASE LINE
- LOT DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- STREET DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED RETAINING WALL
- EXPOSED FACE OF RETAINING WALL
- PROPOSED CONTOUR
- EXISTING CONTOUR
- STORM SEWER
- STORM INLET
- AREA INLET
- STORM MANHOLE
- JUNCTION BOX
- WATER MAIN
- WASTEWATER MAIN
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE



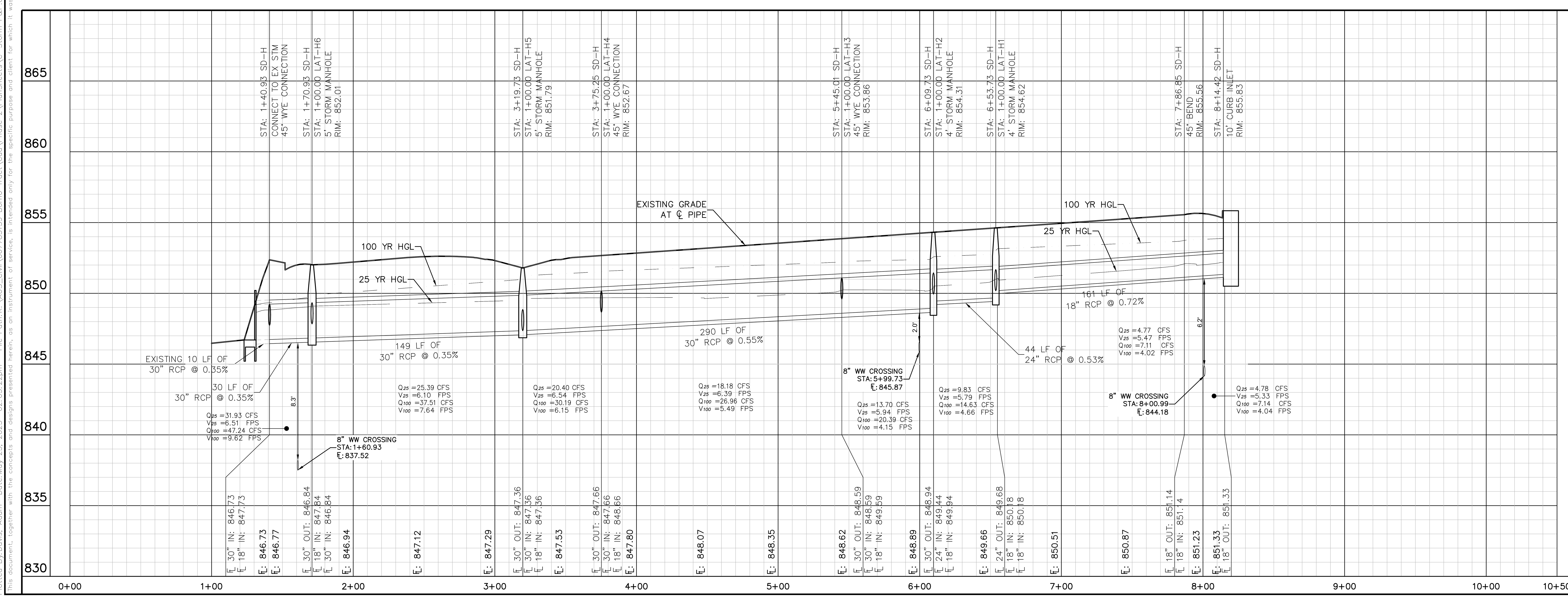
N W E S

GRAPHIC SCALE 40' (0, 40', 80')

STORM NOTES

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTERLINE OF PIPE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. CONTACT ENGINEER IF FIELD CONDITIONS VARY.
3. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE CL IV RCP AT ALL LOCATIONS WITH LESS THAN 2.0' OF COVERAGE.

SD–H



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.

TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn

© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: DPD
CHECKED BY: AEG

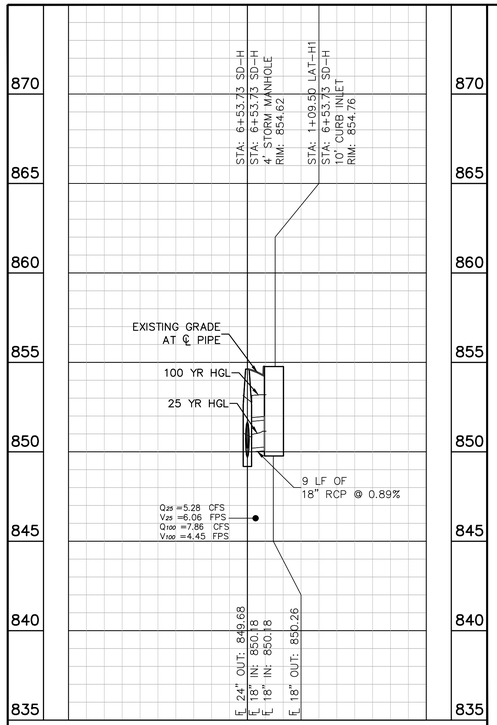
STORM PLAN & PROFILE - LINE SD-H

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

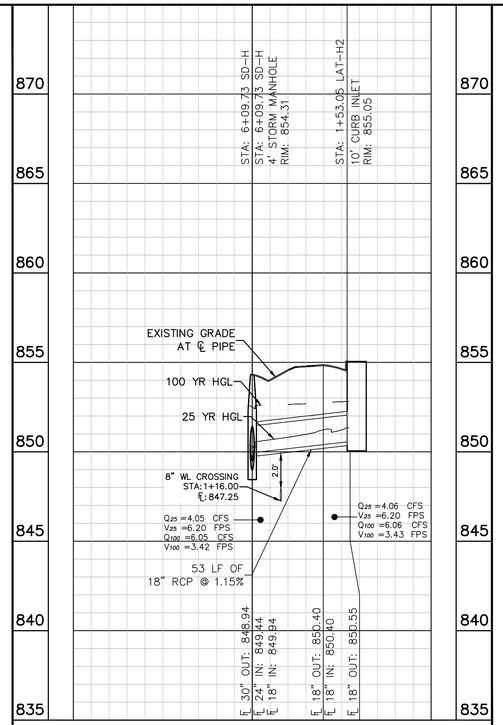
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
24

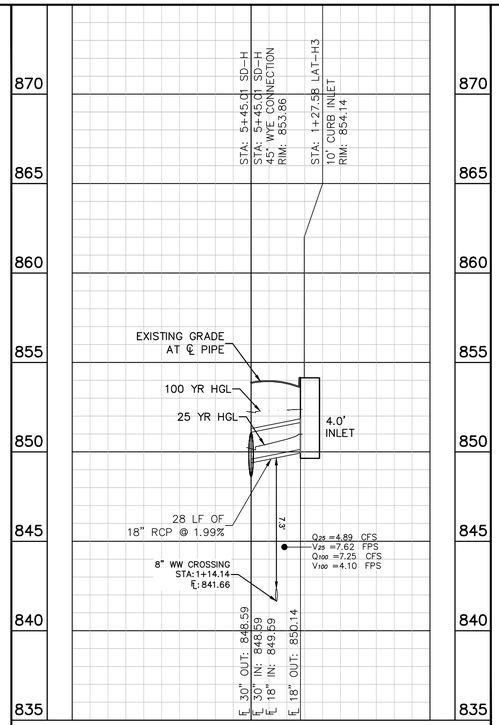
LAT–H1



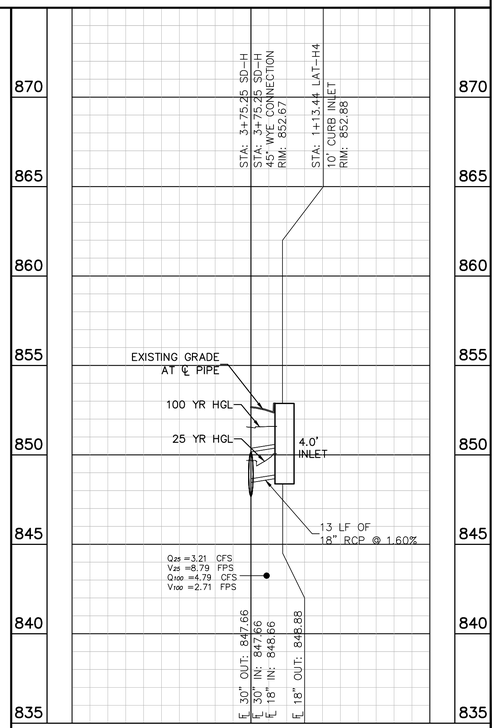
LAT–H2



LAT–H3

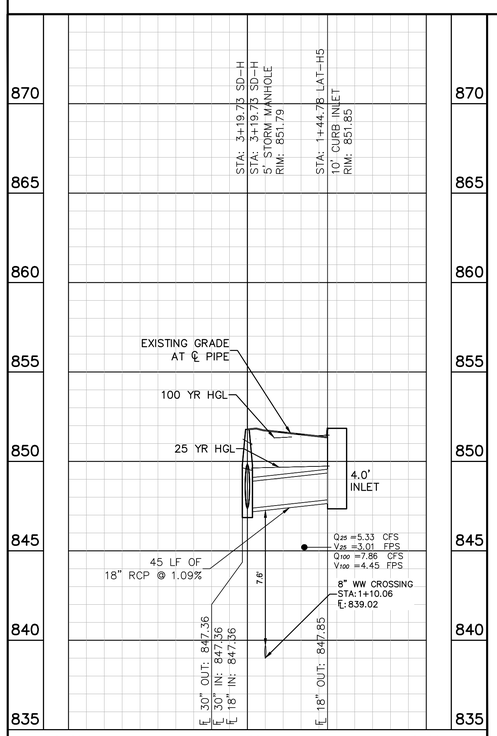


LAT–H4

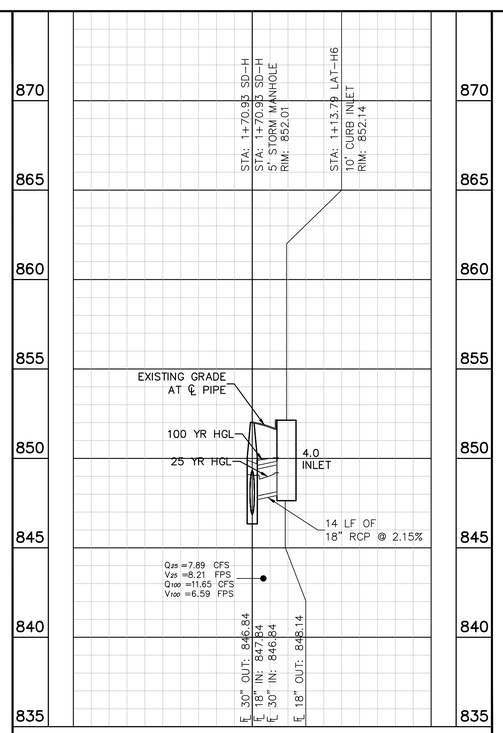


PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

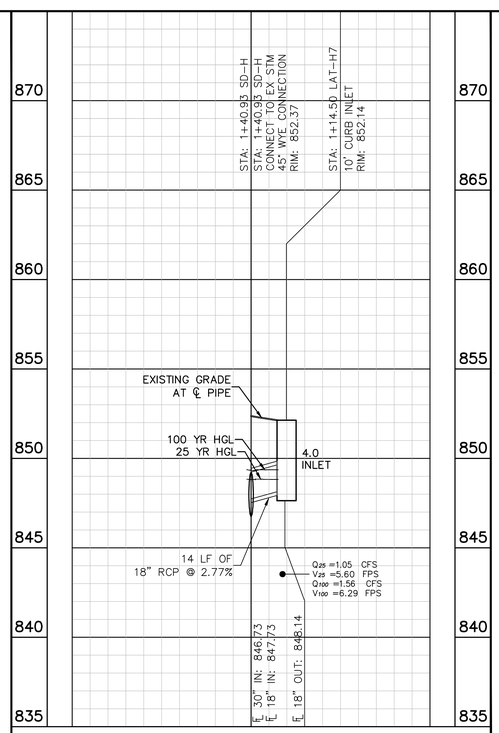
LAT–H5



LAT–H6



LAT–H7



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.

TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

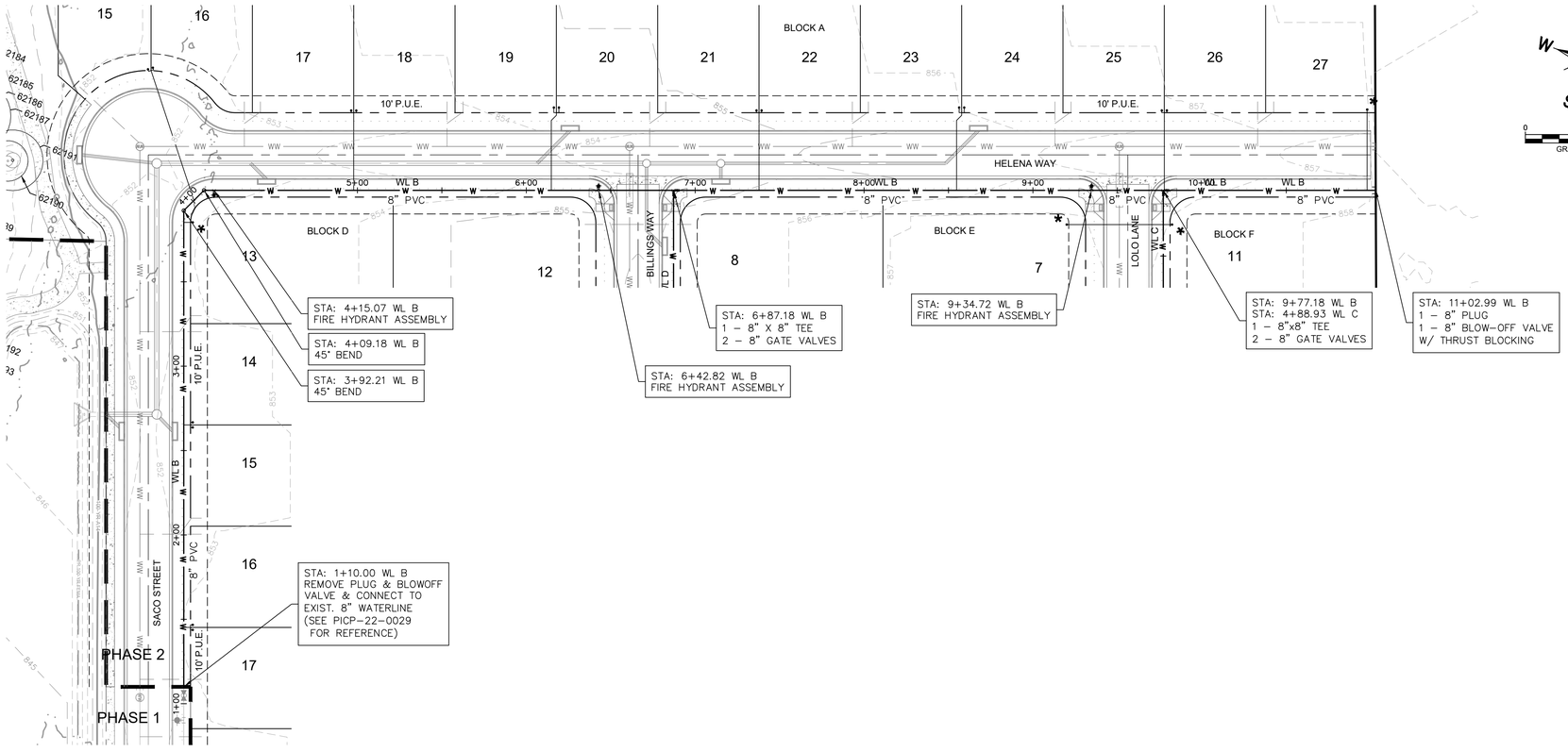
KHA PROJECT 067783159			
DATE MAY 2023	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD	DRAWN BY: DPD
		CHECKED BY: AEG	

STORM LATERALS

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
25

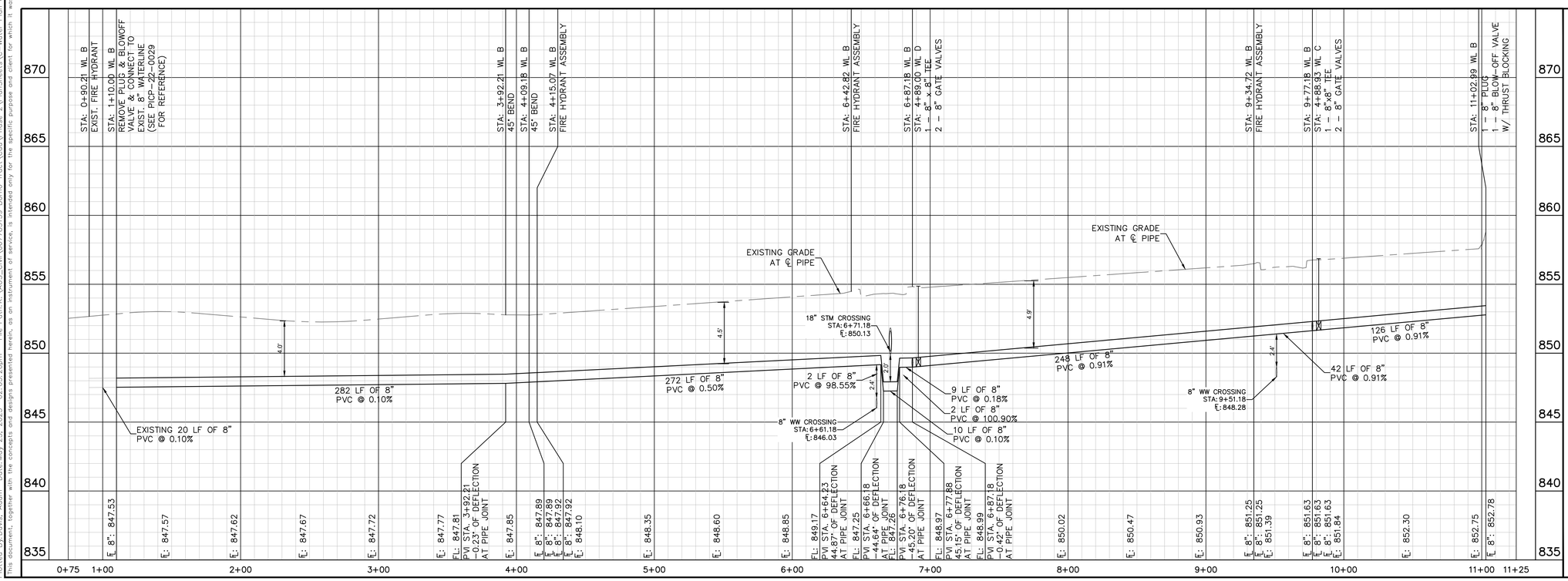


UTILITY LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- WASTEWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE
- IRRIGATION SLEEVE
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

WATER GENERAL NOTES

1. FIRE HYDRANTS, VALVES, FITTINGS, ETC. SHOWN AS A GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION ONLY. CONTRACTOR TO LOCATE AND CONSTRUCT THESE IMPROVEMENTS BASED ON THE CURRENT CITY/JURISDICTIONAL DESIGN STANDARDS AND DETAILS. CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY ENGINEER IF ANY DISCREPANCIES ARE DISCOVERED PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. WATER AND SANITARY SEWER SEPARATION (VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL) SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ REQUIREMENTS.
3. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
4. FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY INCLUDES ALL FITTINGS, TEES AND VALVES.
5. ALL WATERLINES ARE 8" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ALL WATERLINE CURVES ARE CONCENTRIC AND PARALLEL TO THE STREET CENTERLINES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
7. ALL GATE VALVES AND WATER METERS SHALL BE PLACED CLEAR OF BARRIER-FREE RAMPS.
8. ALL WATERLINES TO BE INSTALLED WITH MIN. 4' OF COVER.
9. ALL WATER SERVICES ARE DUAL SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED , SINGLE SERVICES = ★



PROFILE SCALE

1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRINA GRANADOS RICO
103584
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

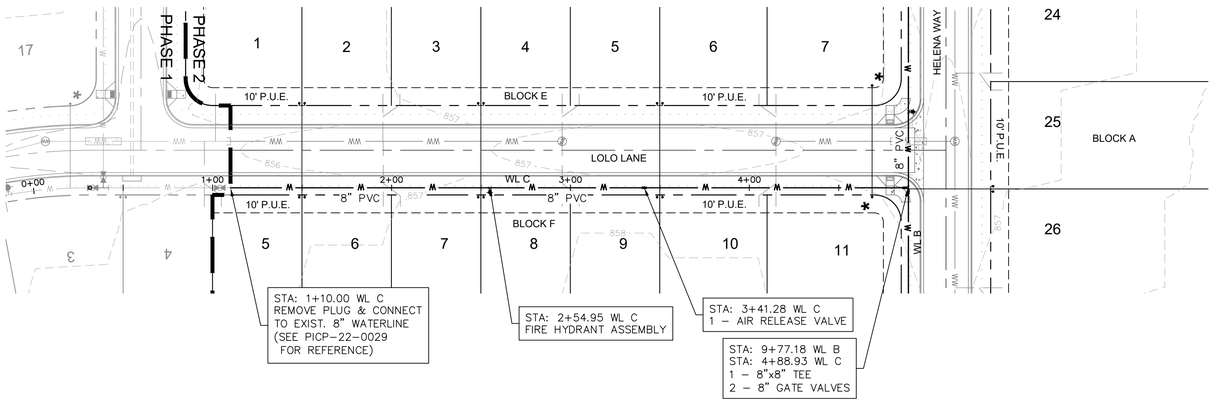
KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: KAB
CHECKED BY: AEG

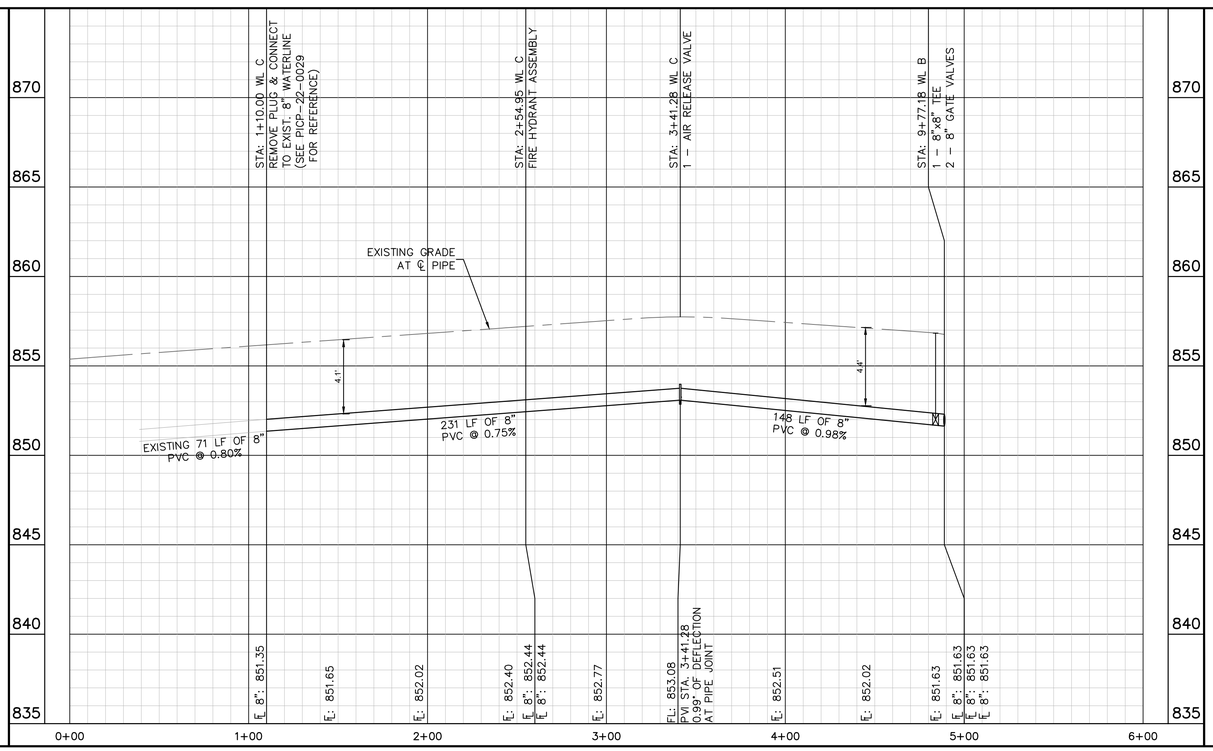
WATER PLAN & PROFILE WL-B STA. 1+00 TO END

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
26





UTILITY LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- WASTEWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE
- IRRIGATION SLEEVE
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

WATER GENERAL NOTES

1. FIRE HYDRANTS, VALVES, FITTINGS, ETC. SHOWN AS A GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION ONLY. CONTRACTOR TO LOCATE AND CONSTRUCT THESE IMPROVEMENTS BASED ON THE CURRENT CITY/JURISDICTIONAL DESIGN STANDARDS AND DETAILS. CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY ENGINEER IF ANY DISCREPANCIES ARE DISCOVERED PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. WATER AND SANITARY SEWER SEPARATION (VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL) SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ REQUIREMENTS.
3. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
4. FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY INCLUDES ALL FITTINGS, TEES AND VALVES.
5. ALL WATERLINES ARE 8" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ALL WATERLINE CURVES ARE CONCENTRIC AND PARALLEL TO THE STREET CENTERLINES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
7. ALL GATE VALVES AND WATER METERS SHALL BE PLACED CLEAR OF BARRIER-FREE RAMPS.
8. ALL WATERLINES TO BE INSTALLED WITH MIN. 4' OF COVER.
9. ALL WATER SERVICES ARE DUAL SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED . SINGLE SERVICES = ✱

PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

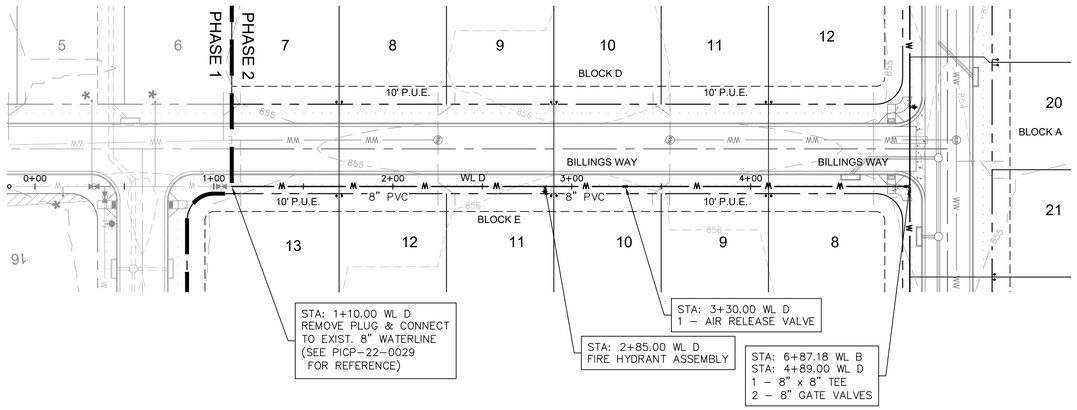
05/22/2023

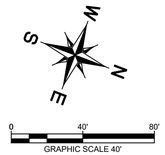
KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

WATER PLAN & PROFILE
WL-C STA. 1+00 TO END

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
27





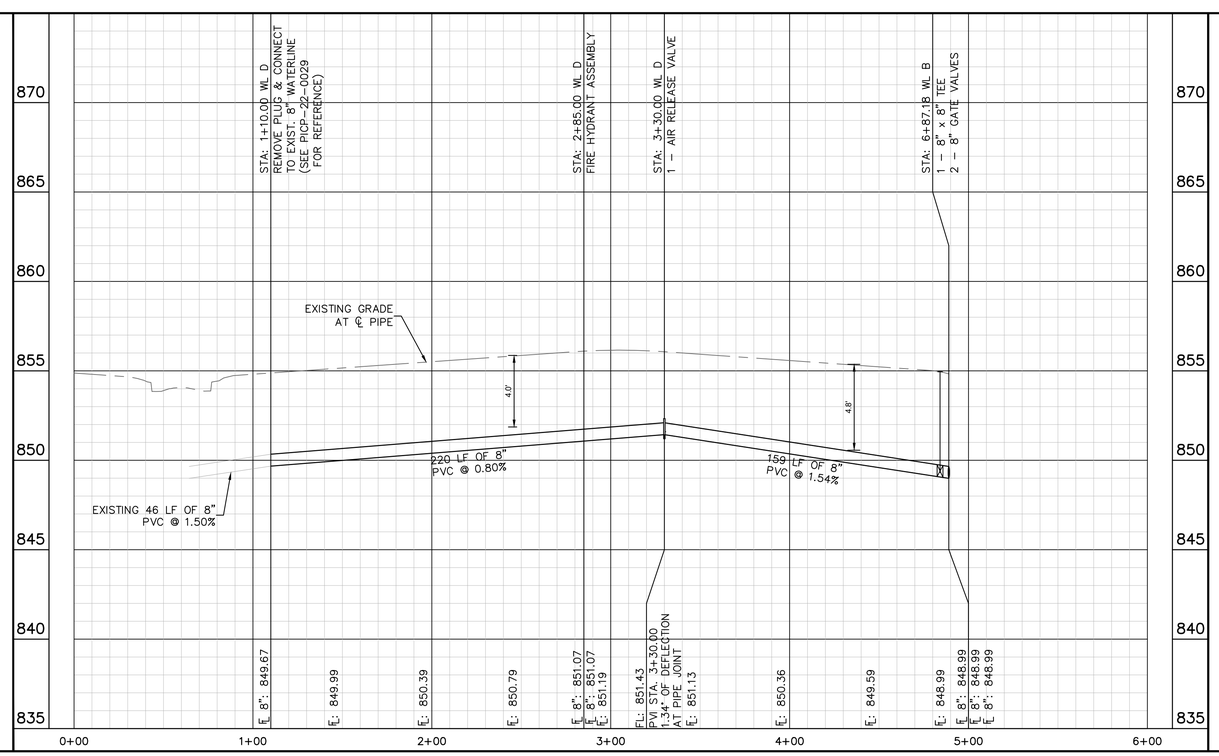
UTILITY LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- WASTEWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE
- IRRIGATION SLEEVE
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

WATER GENERAL NOTES

1. FIRE HYDRANTS, VALVES, FITTINGS, ETC. SHOWN AS A GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION ONLY. CONTRACTOR TO LOCATE AND CONSTRUCT THESE IMPROVEMENTS BASED ON THE CURRENT CITY/JURISDICTIONAL DESIGN STANDARDS AND DETAILS. CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY ENGINEER IF ANY DISCREPANCIES ARE DISCOVERED PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. WATER AND SANITARY SEWER SEPARATION (VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL) SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ REQUIREMENTS.
3. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
4. FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY INCLUDES ALL FITTINGS, TEES AND VALVES.
5. ALL WATERLINES ARE 8" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ALL WATERLINE CURVES ARE CONCENTRIC AND PARALLEL TO THE STREET CENTERLINES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
7. ALL GATE VALVES AND WATER METERS SHALL BE PLACED CLEAR OF BARRIER-FREE RAMPS.
8. ALL WATERLINES TO BE INSTALLED WITH MIN. 4' OF COVER.
9. ALL WATER SERVICES ARE DUAL SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED . SINGLE SERVICES = ★

WL D



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

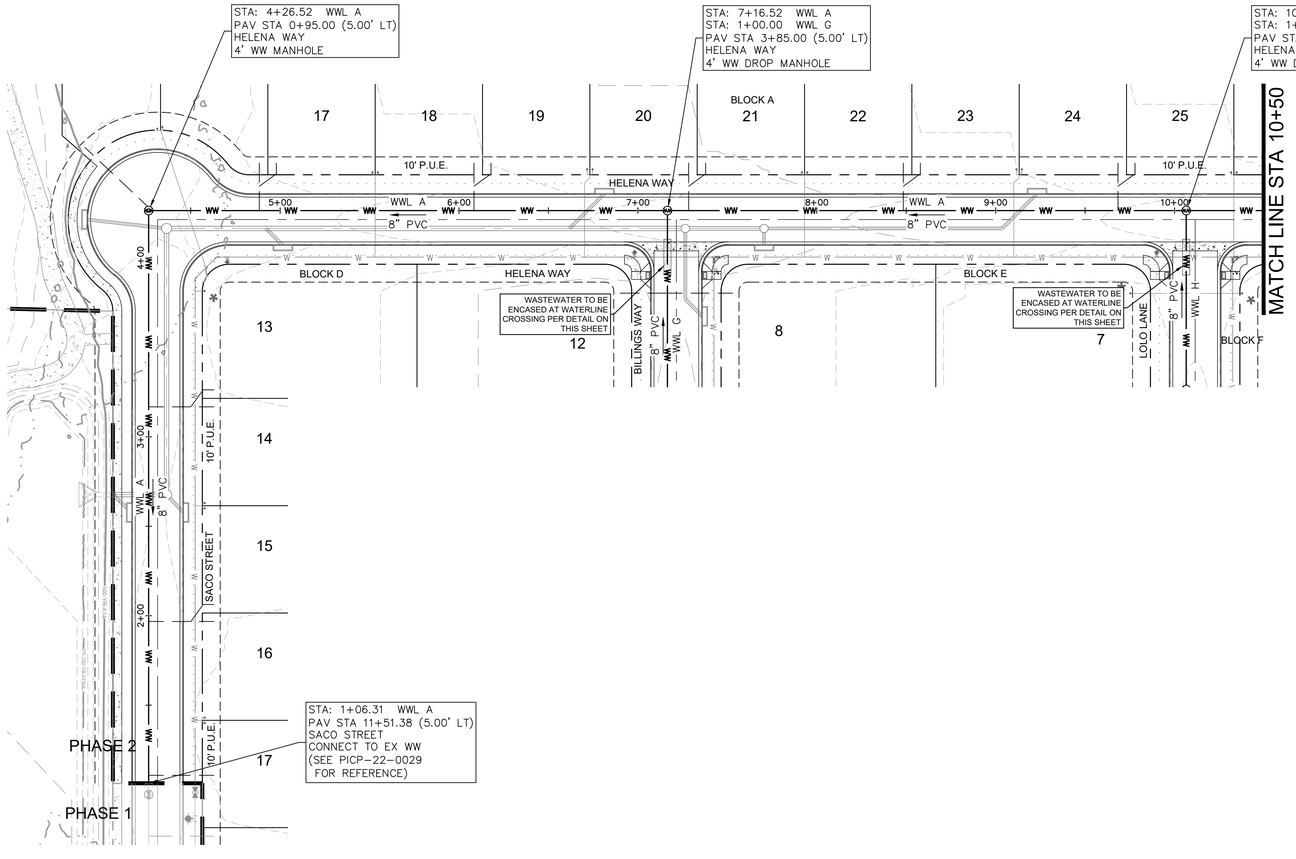
KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

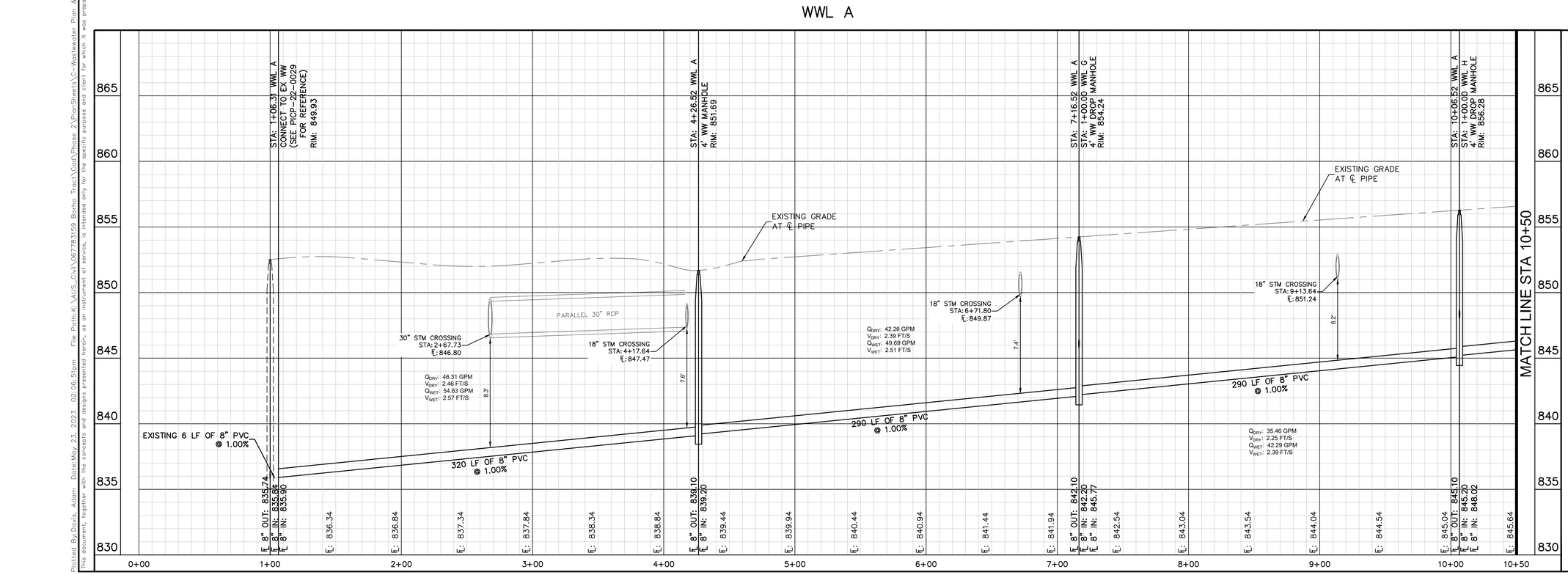
WATER PLAN & PROFILE WL-D STA. 1+00 TO END

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
28





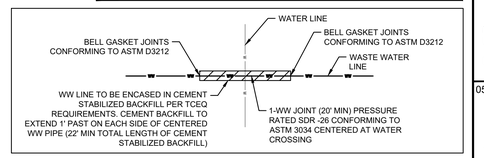
UTILITY LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- WASTEWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED GATE VALVE
- IRRIGATION SLEEVE
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

GRAPHIC SCALE 40'

WASTEWATER GENERAL NOTES

1. WATER AND WASTEWATER SEPARATION (VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL) SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ REQUIREMENTS.
2. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. ALL WASTEWATER LINES ARE 8" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. ALL STORM SEWER SHOWN IN PROFILES ARE PARALLEL FROM WASTEWATER UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED (E.G. CROSSINGS)
5. ALL WASTEWATER SERVICES ARE DUAL SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. SINGLE SERVICES = ✱



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

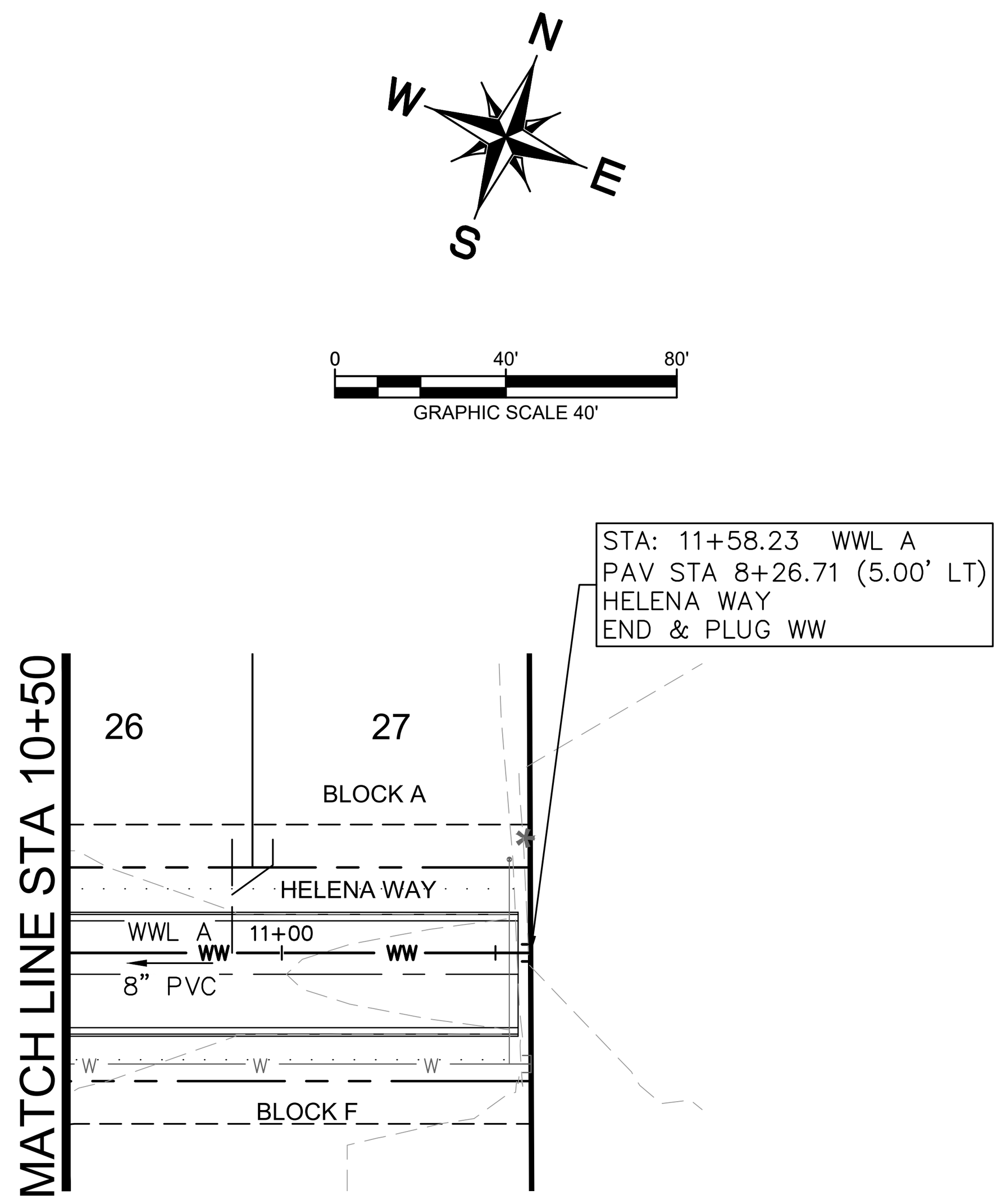
KHA PROJECT 067783159	DATE MAY 2023	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD	DRAWN BY: KAB	CHECKED BY: AEG

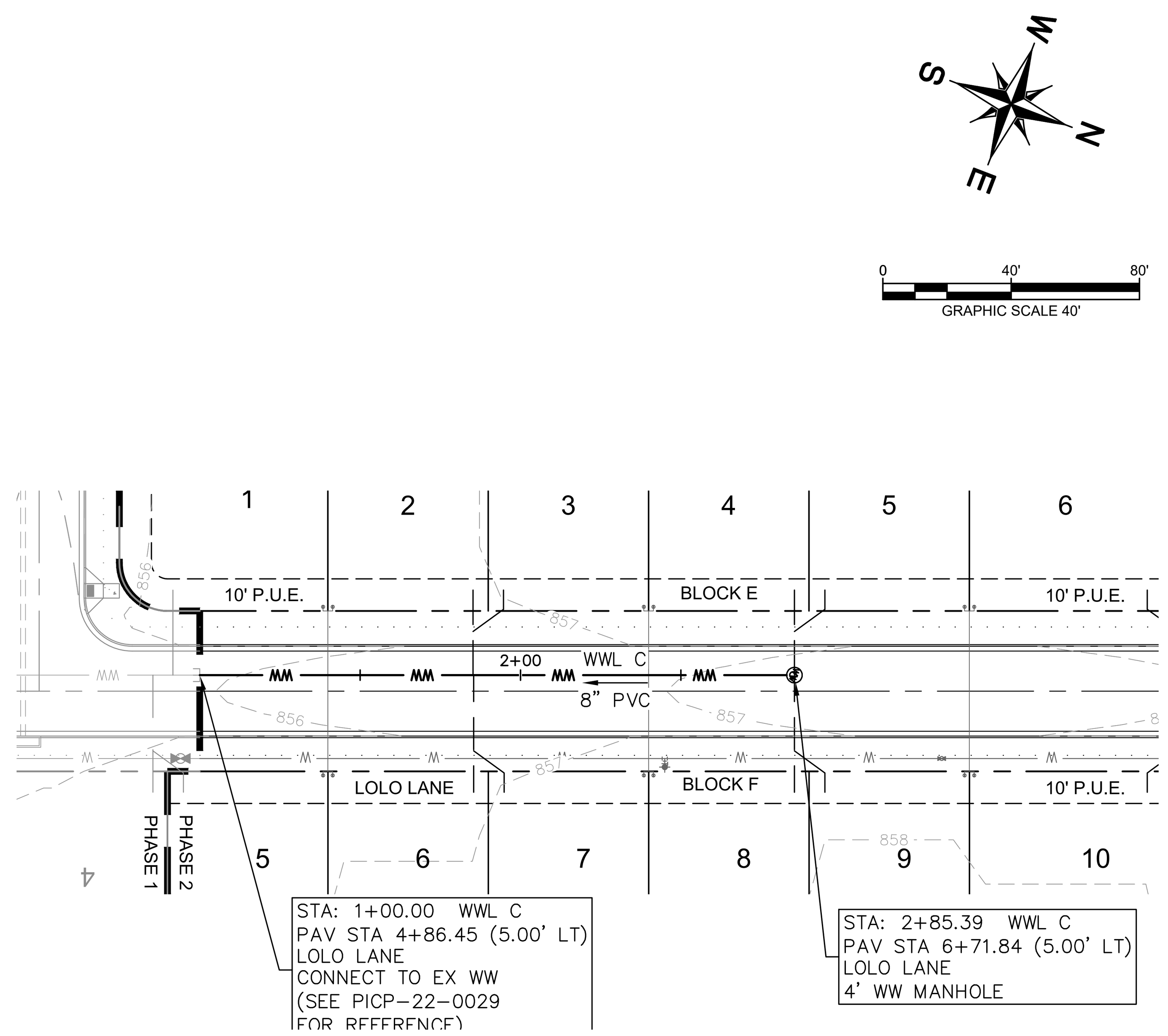
WASTEWATER PLAN & PROFILE WWL-A STA. 1+00 TO 10+50

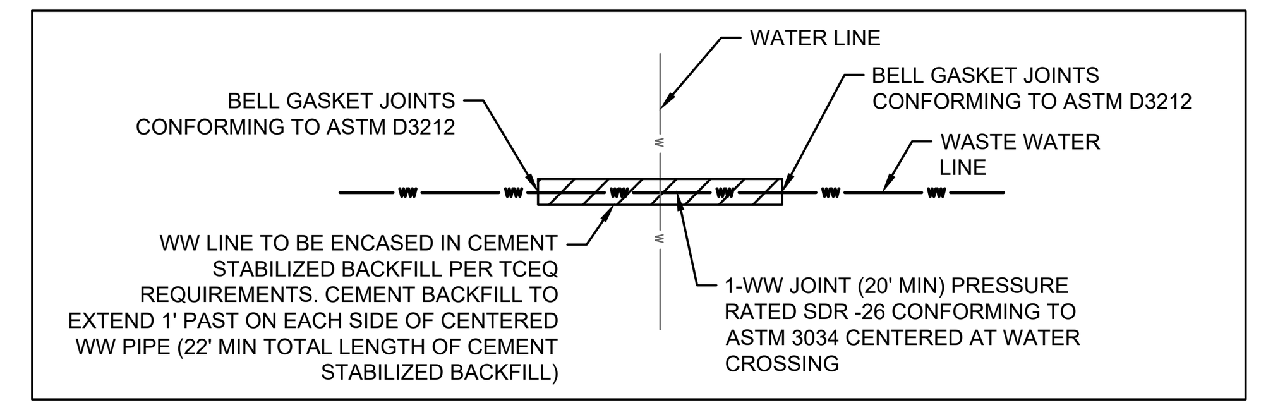
BARKSDALE PHASE 2

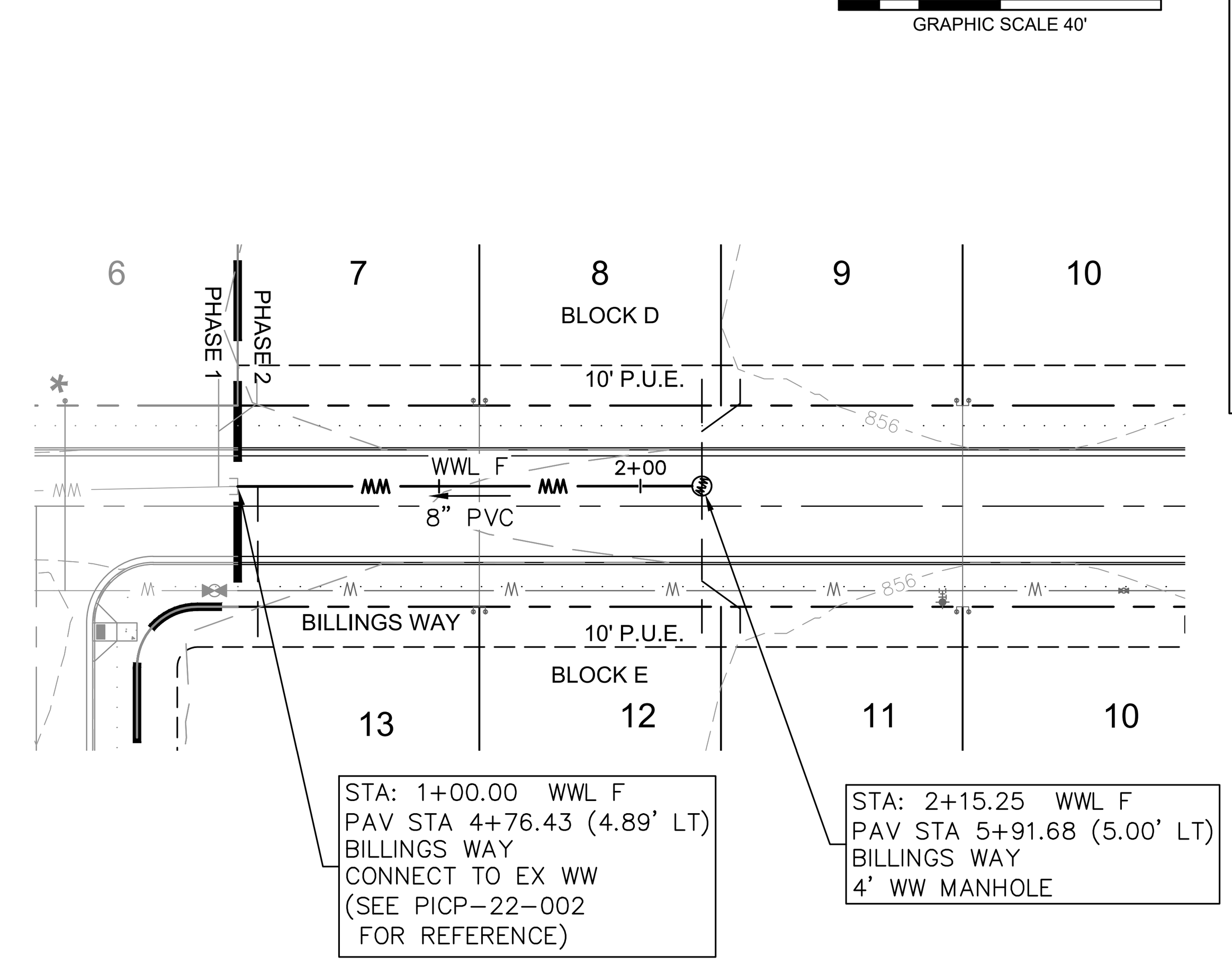
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
29









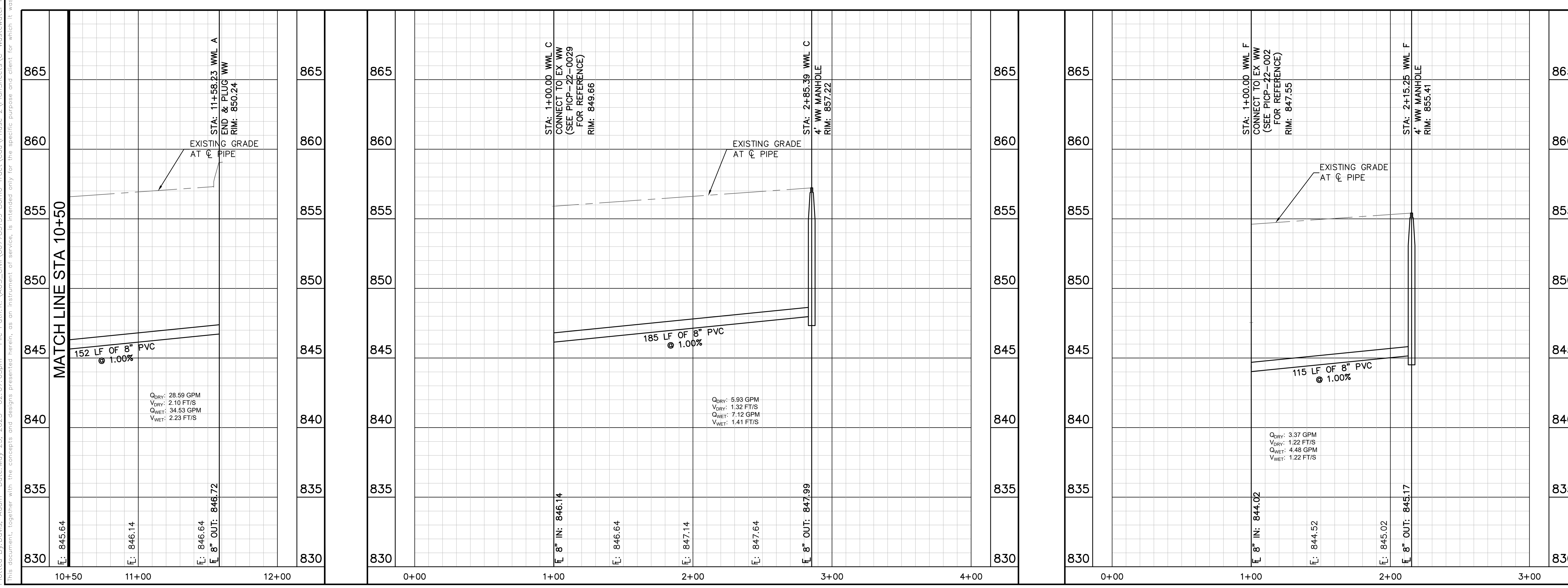
UTILITY LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- WASTEWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED GATE VALVE
- IRRIGATION SLEEVE
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

WASTEWATER GENERAL NOTES

1. WATER AND WASTEWATER SEPARATION (VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL) SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ REQUIREMENTS.
2. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. ALL WASTEWATER LINES ARE 8" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. ALL STORM SEWER SHOWN IN PROFILES ARE PARALLEL FROM WASTEWATER UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED (E.G. CROSSINGS)
5. ALL WASTEWATER SERVICES ARE DUAL SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. SINGLE SERVICES = ★

WWL A — WWL C — WWL F



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.

TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn

© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

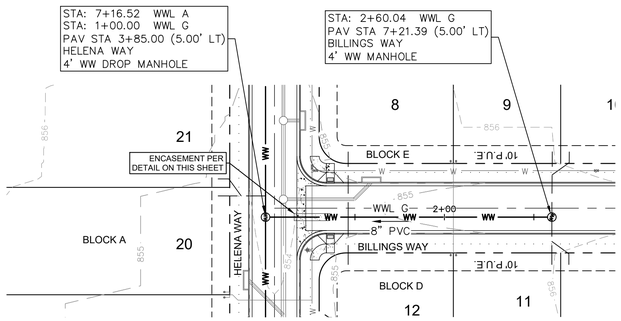
05/22/2023
STATE OF TEXAS — ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO — 136084 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

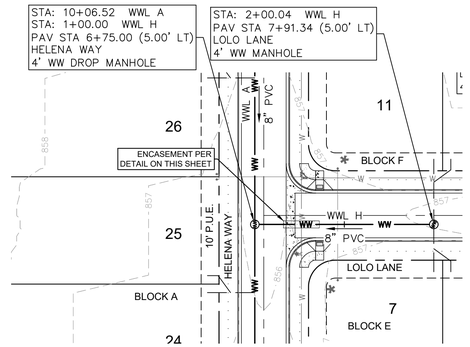
KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: KAB
CHECKED BY: AEG

WASTEWATER PLAN & PROFILE WWL-A, WWL-C AND WWL-F STA.

BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
30



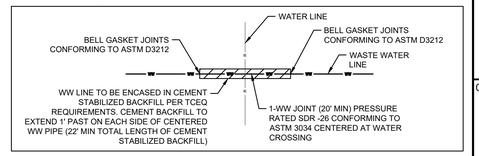


UTILITY LEGEND

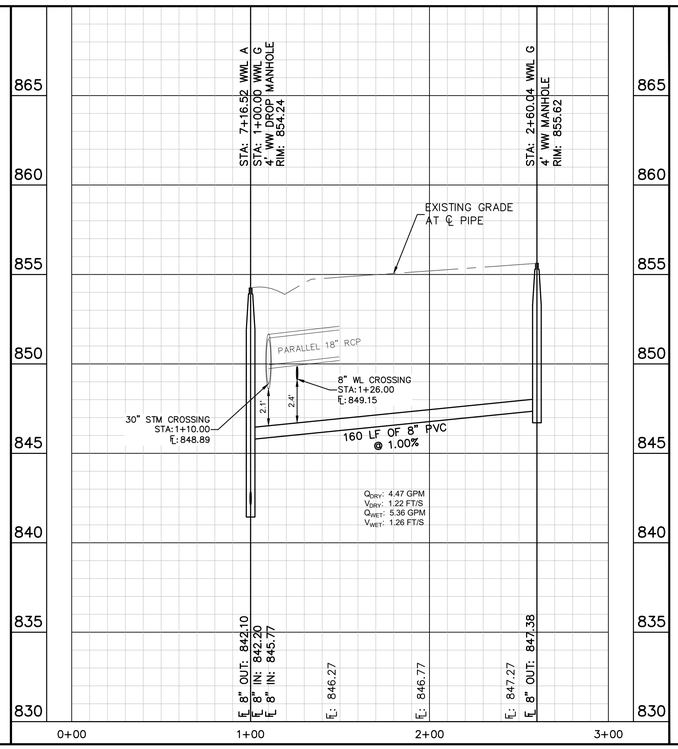
- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- WASTEWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED GATE VALVE
- IRRIGATION SLEEVE
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

WASTEWATER GENERAL NOTES

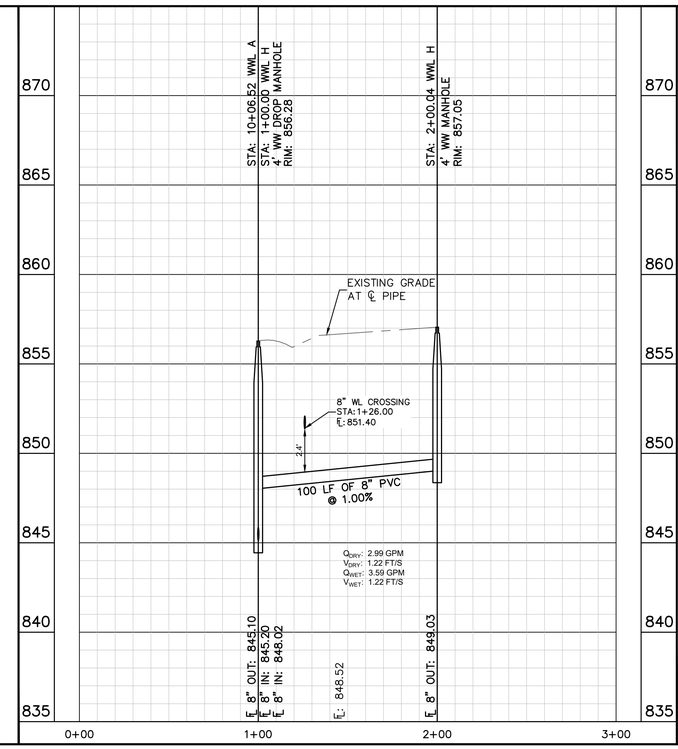
1. WATER AND WASTEWATER SEPARATION (VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL) SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ REQUIREMENTS.
2. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
3. ALL WASTEWATER LINES ARE 8" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. ALL STORM SEWER SHOWN IN PROFILES ARE PARALLEL FROM WASTEWATER UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED (E.G. CROSSINGS)
5. ALL WASTEWATER SERVICES ARE DUAL SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. SINGLE SERVICES = ✱



WWL G



WWL H



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

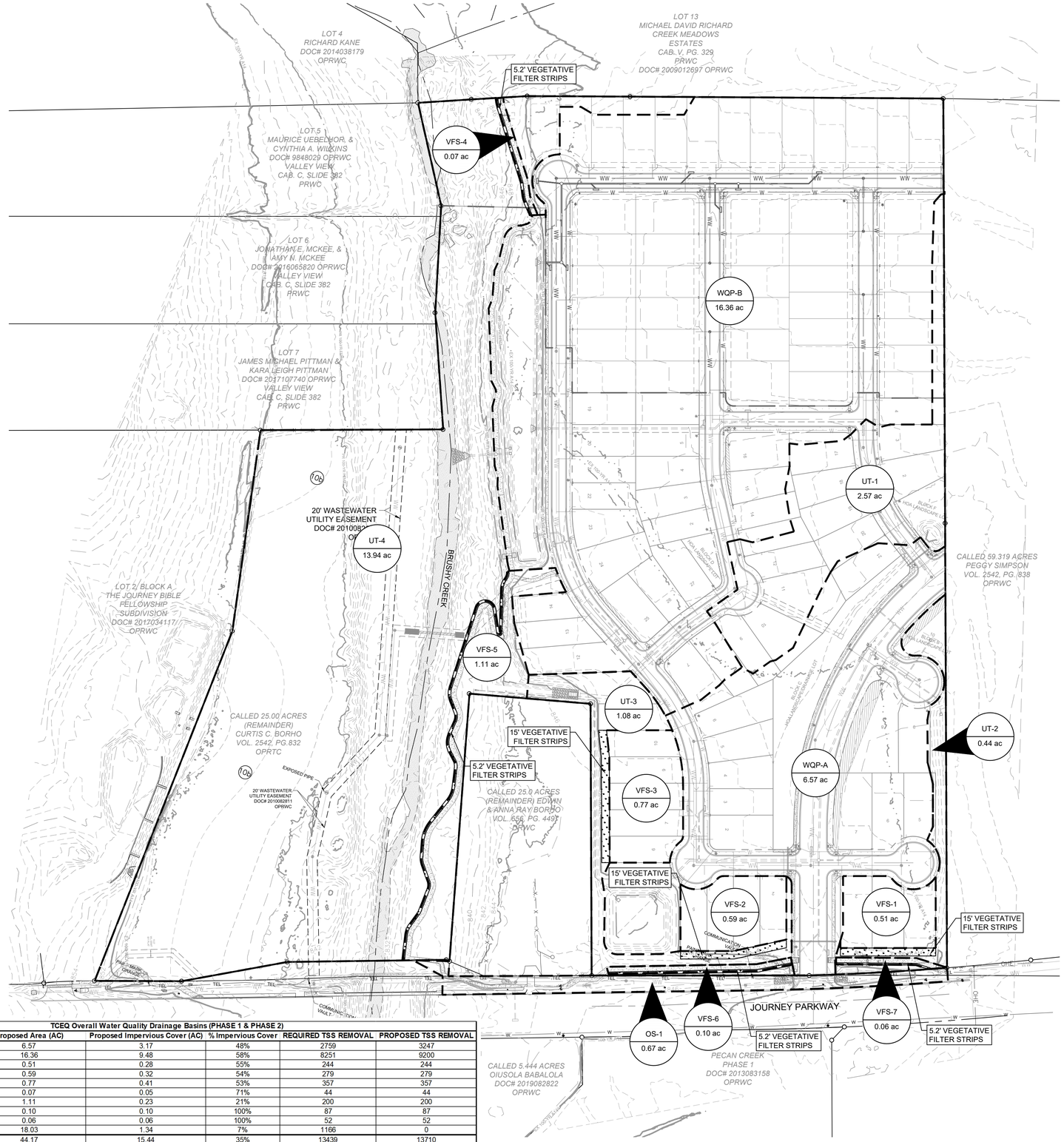
KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

WASTEWATER PLAN & PROFILE WWL-G AND WWL-H STA. 1+00 TO END

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

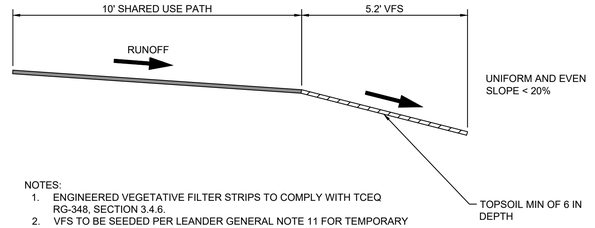
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
31



LEGEND

- X-1 / 9.9 ac — AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN LINE
- PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
- PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
- VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIP



NOTES:
1. ENGINEERED VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIPS TO COMPLY WITH TCEQ RG-348, SECTION 3.4.6.
2. VFS TO BE SEEDED PER LEANDER GENERAL NOTE 11 FOR TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS.

ENGINEERED VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIPS
NTS

TCEQ Overall Water Quality Drainage Basins (PHASE 1 & PHASE 2)

Basin ID	Proposed Area (AC)	Proposed Impervious Cover (AC)	% Impervious Cover	REQUIRED TSS REMOVAL	PROPOSED TSS REMOVAL
WQP-A	6.57	3.17	48%	2759	3247
WQP-B	16.36	9.48	58%	8251	9200
VFS-1	0.51	0.28	55%	244	244
VFS-2	0.59	0.32	54%	279	279
VFS-3	0.77	0.41	53%	357	357
VFS-4	0.07	0.05	71%	44	44
VFS-5	1.11	0.23	21%	200	200
VFS-6	0.10	0.10	100%	87	87
VFS-7	0.06	0.06	100%	52	52
UNTREATED	18.03	1.34	7%	1166	0
TOTAL ONSITE	44.17	15.44	35%	13439	13710
OS-1	0.67	0.07	10%	61	0
TOTAL OFFSITE	0.67	0.07	10%	61	0
TOTAL ONSITE AND OFFSITE	44.84	15.51	34.59%	13500	13710

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS — ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO — 135084 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	DPD
CHECKED BY:	AEG

WATER QUALITY AREA MAP

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
32

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson		
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres	11.98 Total Project Area
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	15.51	acres	
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35		
P =	32	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = WQP-A

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	6.57	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	3.17	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.48	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	2759	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Batch Extended Detention
Removal efficiency = 91 percent

Aqualogic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
- A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
- A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
- A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
- L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	6.57	acres
A_I =	3.17	acres
A_P =	3.40	acres
L_R =	3247	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	3247	lbs.
F =	1.00	

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area. | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	4.00	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.35	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	33203	cubic feet

Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	6641	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	39843	cubic feet

The following sections are used to calculate the required water quality volume(s) for the selected BMP.
The values for BMP Types not selected in cell C45 will show NA.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = WQP-B

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	16.63	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	9.48	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.57	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	8251	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Batch Extended Detention
Removal efficiency = 91 percent

Aqualogic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
- A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
- A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
- A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
- L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	16.63	acres
A_I =	9.48	acres
A_P =	7.15	acres
L_R =	9664	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	9200	lbs.
F =	0.95	

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area. | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	2.60	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.40	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	62721	cubic feet

Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	12544	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	75265	cubic feet

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = OS-1

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.67	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.07	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.10	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	61	lbs.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = UNTREATED

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	18.03	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	1.34	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.07	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	1166	lbs.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRINA E. GRANADOS RICO
103584
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	DPD
CHECKED BY:	AEG

WATER QUALITY CALCULATIONS (SHEET 1 OF 2)

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
33

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-1

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.51	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.28	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.55	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	244	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aquatalic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.51	acres
A_I =	0.28	acres
A_P =	0.23	acres
L_R =	267	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 244 lbs.

F = 0.91

16. Vegetated Filter Strips | Designed as Required in RG-348 | Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips.
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) and the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% or across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20%.

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-348.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-2

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.59	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.32	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.54	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	279	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aquatalic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.59	acres
A_I =	0.32	acres
A_P =	0.27	acres
L_R =	305	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 279 lbs.

F = 0.91

16. Vegetated Filter Strips | Designed as Required in RG-348 | Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips.
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) and the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% or across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20%.

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-348.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-3

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.77	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.41	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.53	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	357	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aquatalic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.77	acres
A_I =	0.41	acres
A_P =	0.36	acres
L_R =	391	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 357 lbs.

F = 0.91

16. Vegetated Filter Strips | Designed as Required in RG-348 | Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips.
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) and the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% or across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20%.

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-348.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-4

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.07	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.05	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.71	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	44	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aquatalic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.07	acres
A_I =	0.05	acres
A_P =	0.02	acres
L_R =	47	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 44 lbs.

F = 0.93

16. Vegetated Filter Strips | Designed as Required in RG-348 | Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips.
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) and the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% or across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20%.

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-348.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-5

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	1.11	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.23	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.21	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	200	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aquatalic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	1.11	acres
A_I =	0.23	acres
A_P =	0.88	acres
L_R =	229	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 200 lbs.

F = 0.87

16. Vegetated Filter Strips | Designed as Required in RG-348 | Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips.
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) and the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% or across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20%.

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-348.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-6

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.10	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.10	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	1.00	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	87	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aquatalic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.10	acres
A_I =	0.10	acres
A_P =	0.00	acres
L_R =	94	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 87 lbs.

F = 0.92

16. Vegetated Filter Strips | Designed as Required in RG-348 | Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips.
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) and the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% or across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20%.

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-348.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Barksdale Phase 1
Date Prepared: 5/5/2023

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: | Calculations from RG-348 | Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Williamson	
Total project area included in plan * =	44.17	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	15.51	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.35	
P =	32	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	13500	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 9

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-7

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.06	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.06	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	1.00	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	52	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aquatalic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.06	acres
A_I =	0.06	acres
A_P =	0.00	acres
L_R =	56	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 52 lbs.

F = 0.92

16. Vegetated Filter Strips | Designed as Required in RG-348 | Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips.
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) and the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% or across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20%.

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-348.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO ARMANDO RICO
103784
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

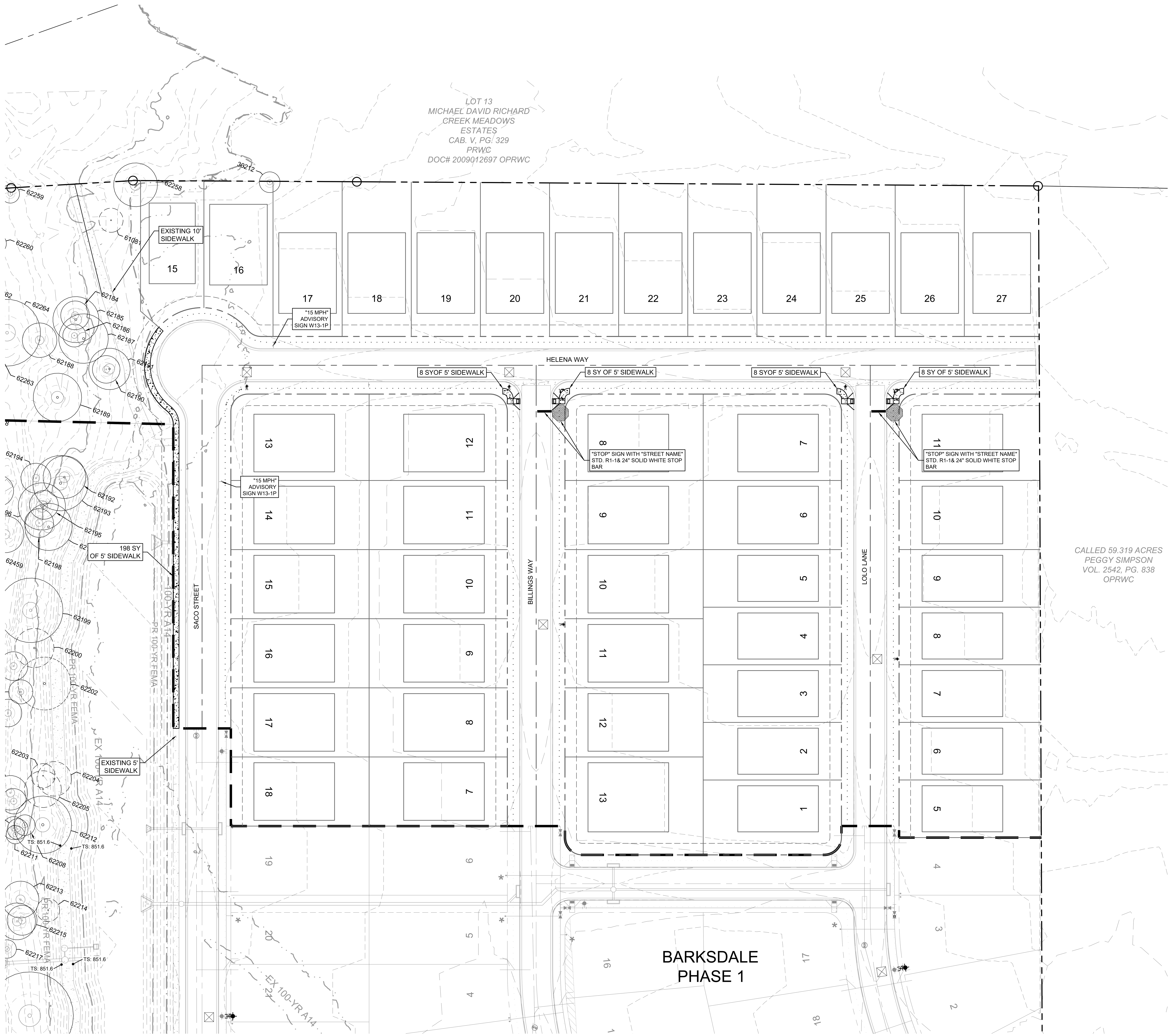
KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: DPD
CHECKED BY: AEG

WATER QUALITY CALCULATIONS (SHEET 2 OF 2)

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
34



LEGEND

- PROPERTY BOUNDARY
- STREET LIGHT
- STOP SIGN (R1-1) AND STOP BAR (TYP.)
- STREET NAME SIGN
- SIDEWALK (IN THIS CONTRACT)
- SIDEWALK (NOT IN THIS CONTRACT)
- FIRE HYDRANT PAVEMENT MARKER
- FIRE HYDRANT
- SPEED LIMIT SIGN (R2-1)

NOTES:

1. STOP SIGNS (R1-1) ARE SHOWN FOR SCHEMATIC PURPOSES ONLY, SEE DETAIL SHEET FOR PLACEMENT.
2. STREET NAME SIGNS SHOULD MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF CITY OF LEANDER.
3. CONTRACTOR TO SEE PEC ELECTRIC STREET LIGHT PLAN FOR STREET LIGHT LOCATIONS.
4. ALL STOP BARS TO CONFORM TO TMUTCD STANDARDS FOR LOCATIONS AND DIMENSIONS AND THERMOPLASTIC STRIPING.
5. FOR SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL SUBDIVISIONS THAT ARE NOT REGISTERED WITH TDLR, PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION FROM A REGISTERED ACCESSIBILITY SPECIALIST (RAS) THAT THE PEDESTRIAN INFRASTRUCTURE WITHIN THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY COMPLIES WITH THE TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.

TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32'
N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11'
N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023
STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
130084
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

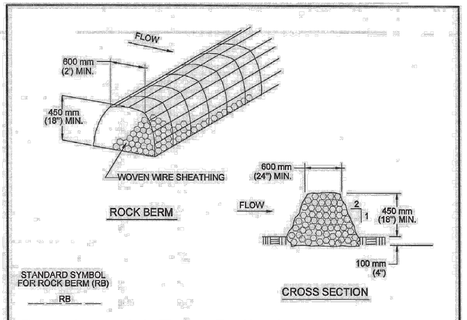
KHA PROJECT 067783159	DATE MAY 2023	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AGD	DRAWN BY: DPD	CHECKED BY: AEG

SIDEWALK & STREET SIGN PLAN

BARKSDALE PHASE 2

CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

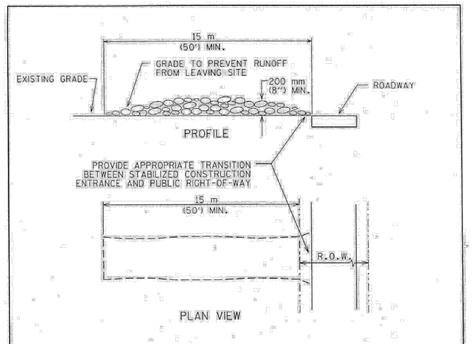
SHEET NUMBER
35



NOTES:

1. USE ONLY OPEN GRADED ROCK 75 to 125 mm (3 to 5") DIAMETER FOR ALL CONDITIONS.
2. THE ROCK BERM SHALL BE SECURED WITH A WOVEN WIRE SHEATHING HAVING MAXIMUM 25 mm (1") OPENING AND MINIMUM WIRE DIAMETER OF 12.9 mm (20 GAUGE).
3. THE ROCK BERM SHALL BE INSPECTED DAILY OR AFTER EACH RAIN, AND THE STONE AND/OR FABRIC CORE-WOVEN SHEATHING SHALL BE REPLACED WHEN THE STRUCTURE CEASES TO FUNCTION AS INTENDED, DUE TO SEDIMENT ACCUMULATION AMONG THE ROCKS, WASHOUT, CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC DAMAGE, ETC.
4. IF SEDIMENT REACHES A DEPTH EQUAL TO ONE-THIRD THE HEIGHT OF THE BERM OR 150 mm (6"), WHICHEVER IS LESS, THE SEDIMENT SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF ON AN APPROVED SITE AND IN A MANNER THAT WILL NOT CREATE A SEDIMENTION PROBLEM.
5. WHEN THE SITE IS COMPLETELY STABILIZED,THE BERM AND ACCUMULATED SEDIMENT SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF IN AN APPROVED MANNER.

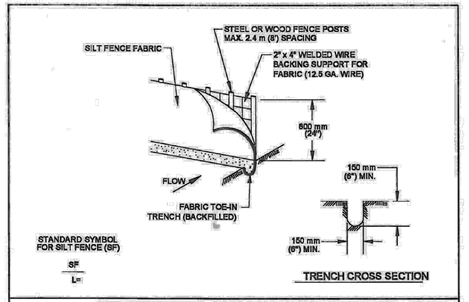
CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT		ROCK BERM
Wayne S. Watts P.E. 8/24/2010 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 639S-1



NOTES:

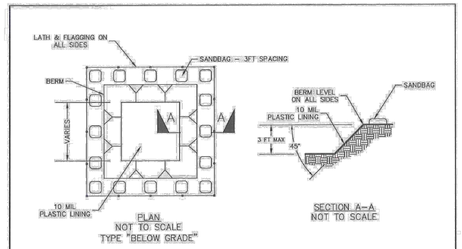
1. STONE SIZE: 75-125 mm (3-5") OPEN GRADED ROCK.
2. LENGTH: AS EFFECTIVE BUT NOT LESS THAN 15 m (50').
3. THICKNESS: NOT LESS THAN 200 mm (8").
4. WIDTH: NOT LESS THAN FULL WIDTH OF ALL POINTS OF INGRESS/EGRESS.
5. WASHING: WHEN NECESSARY, VEHICLE WHEELS SHALL BE CLEANED TO REMOVE SEDIMENT PRIOR TO ENTRANCE ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY. WHEN WASHING IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE DONE ON AN AREA STABILIZED WITH CRUSHED STONE AND DRAINS INTO AN APPROVED TRAP OR SEDIMENT BASIN. ALL SEDIMENT SHALL BE PREVENTED FROM ENTERING ANY STORM DRAIN, DITCH OR WATERCOURSE USING APPROVED METHODS.
6. MAINTENANCE: THE ENTRANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION THAT WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR FLOWING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY. THIS MAY REQUIRE PERIODIC TOP DRESSING WITH ADDITIONAL STONE AS CONDITIONS DEMAND, AS WELL AS REPAIR AND CLEAN OUT OF ANY MEASURE DEVICES USED TO TRAP SEDIMENT. ALL SEDIMENTS THAT IS SPILLED, DROPPED, WASHED OR TRACKED ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY MUST BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
7. DRAINAGE: ENTRANCE MUST BE OR PROPERLY GRADED OR INCORPORATE A DRAINAGE SWALE TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM LEAVING THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT		STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
Leon Barba 5/23/06 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 641S-1



1. STEEL OR WOOD POSTS WHICH SUPPORT THE SILT FENCE SHALL BE INSTALLED ON A SLIGHT ANGLE TOWARD THE ANTICIPATED RUNOFF SOURCE. POST MUST BE EMBEDDED A MINIMUM OF 300 mm (12 INCHES). IF WOOD POSTS CANNOT ACHIEVE 300 mm (12 Inches) DEPTH, USE STEEL POSTS.
2. THE TOE OF THE SILT FENCE SHALL BE TRENCHED IN WITH A SPADE OR MECHANICAL TRENCHER, SO THAT THE DOWNSLOPE FACE OF THE TRENCH IS FLAT AND PERPENDICULAR TO THE LINE OF FLOW.
3. THE TRENCH MUST BE A MINIMUM OF 150 mm (6 Inches) DEEP AND 150 mm (6 Inches) WIDE TO ALLOW FOR THE SILT FENCE FABRIC TO BE LAID IN THE GROUND AND BACKFILLED WITH COMPACTED MATERIAL.
4. SILT FENCE FABRIC SHOULD BE SECURELY FASTENED TO EACH STEEL OR WOOD SUPPORT POST OR TO WOVEN WIRE, WHICH IS IN TURN ATTACHED TO THE STEEL OR WOOD FENCE POST.
5. INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE WEEKLY OR AFTER EACH RAINFALL EVENT AND REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE MADE PROMPTY AS NEEDED.
6. SILT FENCE SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN THE SITE IS COMPLETELY STABILIZED SO AS NOT TO BLOCK OR IMPEDE STORM FLOW OR DRAINAGE.
7. ACCUMULATED SILT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN IT REACHES A DEPTH OF 150 mm (6 Inches). THE SILT SHALL BE DISPOSED OF ON AN APPROVED SITE AND IN SUCH A MANNER THAT WILL NOT CONTRIBUTE TO ADDITIONAL SILTATION.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT		SILT FENCE
9/1/2011 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 642S-1



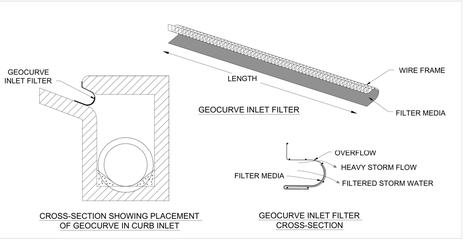
NOTES
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD

WAYNE S. WATTS 88126 Licensed Professional Engineer
Wayne S. Watts 01/30/15

City Of Leander, Texas
309-1
CONCRETE WASHOUT

GeoSolutions, Inc. Product Data Sheet
GeoCurve Inlet Filter

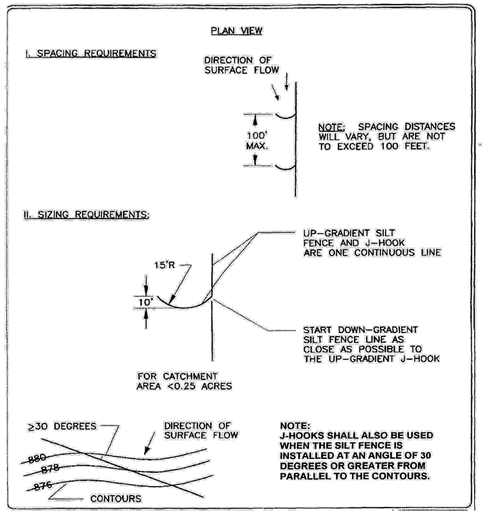
The GeoCurve Inlet Filter is a stormwater filter for placement into a stormwater curb inlet for the purpose of capturing debris and sediment that is transported by stormwater runoff. The device is comprised of a filter media (woven monofilament filter fabric) affixed to the lower portion of a "C" shaped 12 gauge welded wire frame (2" x 4" openings) with an upper retention flange. The device effectively filters stormwater, can easily be removed for maintenance and cleaning and incorporates an overflow window for heavy storm events.

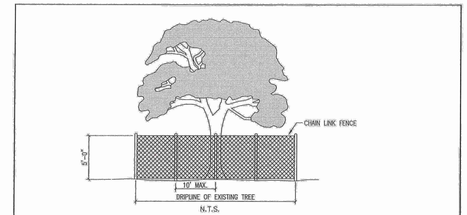


FILTER MEDIA PROPERTIES: Mono-filament Woven Filter Fabric

PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	VALUE	C.O.A. REQ'T
Fabric Weight	D 3776	4.5 oz/sy	3 oz/sy
Grab Tensile Strength	D 4632	170 lbs	----
Mullen Burst Strength	D 3786	410 lbs/sq in	120 lbs/sq in
UV Stability	D 4355	80 %	70 %
Water Flow Rate	D 4491	325 gal/min/sf	275 gal/min/sf

GeoSolutions, Inc. 4417 Burleson Road Austin, Texas 78744 512-330-0796





1. TREE PROTECTION FENCES SHALL BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF ANY SITE PREPARATION WORK (CLEARING, GRUBBING OR GRADING).
2. FENCES SHALL COMPLETELY SURROUND THE TREE, OR CLUSTERS OF TREES; SHALL BE LOCATED AT THE OUTERMOST LIMIT OF THE TREE BRANCHES (DRIPLINE), AND SHALL BE MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT THE CONSTRUCTION PROJECT IN ORDER TO PREVENT THE FOLLOWING:
   A. SOIL COMPACTION IN THE ROOT ZONE AREA RESULTING FROM VEHICULAR TRAFFIC, OR STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT OR MATERIALS.
   B. ROOT ZONE DISTURBANCES DUE TO GRADE CHANGES (GREATER THAN SIX INCHES (6")) CUT OR FILL, OR TRENCHING NOT REVIEWED AND AUTHORIZED BY THE CITY.
   C. WOUNDS TO EXPOSED ROOTS, TRUNKS OR LIMBS BY MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
   D. OTHER ACTIVITIES DETRIMENTAL TO TREES, SUCH AS CHEMICAL STORAGE, CEMENT TRUCK CLEANING AND FIRE.
3. EXCEPTIONS TO INSTALLING FENCES AT TREE DRIPLINES MAY BE PERMITTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:
   A. WHERE PERMEABLE PAVING IS TO BE INSTALLED, ERECT THE FENCE AT THE OUTER LIMITS OF THE PERMEABLE PAVING AREA.
   B. WHERE TREES ARE CLOSE TO PROPOSED BUILDINGS, ERECT THE FENCE NO CLOSER THAN SIX FEET (6'-0") TO BUILDING.
4. CRITICAL ROOT ZONE REQUIREMENTS
   A. NO CONSTRUCTION OR DISTURBANCE SHALL OCCUR WITHIN AN AREA THAT CONSTITUTES MORE THAN FIFTY (50%) OF THE TOTAL CRITICAL ROOT ZONE AND ONE HALF THE RADIAL DISTANCE OF THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE FOR EACH TREE BEING PRESERVED INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT TREES, HERITAGE TREES, AND ANY OTHER TREES FOR WHICH PRESERVATION IS TO BE CREDITED. THE REMAINING CRITICAL ROOT ZONE SHALL CONSIST OF AT LEAST ONE HUNDRED (100) SQUARE FEET.
   B. THIS DEFINED AREA SHALL BE FLAGGED AND ENCIRCLED WITH PROTECTIVE FENCING DURING CONSTRUCTION. THE PLANNING DIRECTOR MAY APPROVE CONSTRUCTION CLOSER TO THE TRUNK THAN ONE HALF (½) THE RADIAL DISTANCE, DEPENDING ON THE SIZE, SPACING, OR SPECIES OF THE TREE, THE TYPE OF DISTURBANCE PROPOSED, AND UNIQUENESS OF THE SITUATION.
   C. CUT OR FILL THAT IS GREATER THAN FOUR (4) INCHES IN DEPTH AND THE SEVERING OF MAJOR ROOTS SHALL BE CONSIDERED DISTURBANCE FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS ORDINANCE.
   D. WITHIN THE PROTECTED CRITICAL ROOT ZONE, ONLY FLATWORK, DECKING, OR SIMILAR CONSTRUCTION, MAY BE APPROVED AND SHALL NOT AFFECT THE BRANCHING OF THE TREE.
   E. IF PROPOSED OR ACTUAL PROTECTION OF THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF A TREE DOES NOT MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION, THEN THE TREE SHALL BE CONSIDERED REMOVED AND SHALL REQUIRE MITIGATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS ORDINANCE.

WAYNE S. WATTS 88126 Licensed Professional Engineer
Wayne S. Watts 08/21/15

City Of Leander, Texas
303-2
TREE PROTECTION

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32' N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11' N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

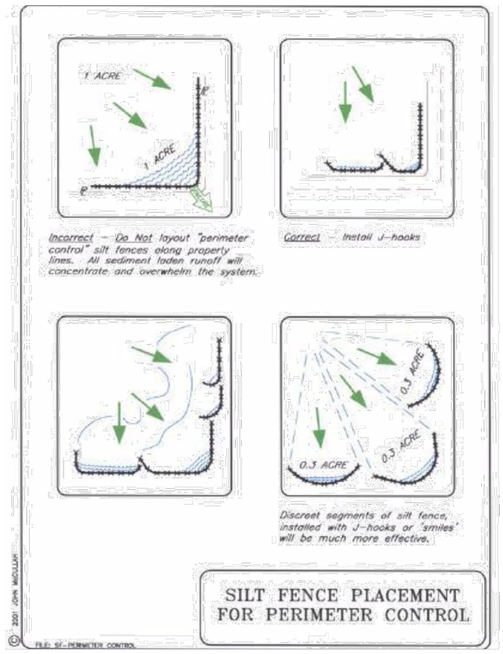
STATE OF TEXAS ALEJANDRO ORNADOS RICO 135084 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Alejandro E. Ornados Rico

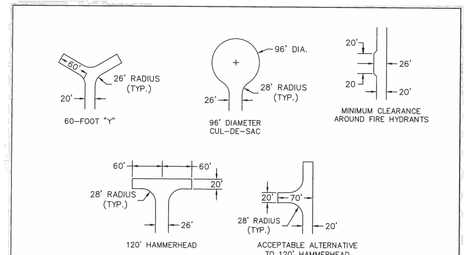
KHA PROJECT 067783159	DESIGNED BY: AGD
DATE MAY 2023	DRAWN BY: KAB
SCALE: AS SHOWN	CHECKED BY: AEG

EROSION CONTROL DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)

BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
36





FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS:

1. ALL FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS AND TEMPORARY TURNAROUNDS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE CURRENT INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE, AS ADOPTED BY THE CITY OF LEANDER, AND CITY OF LEANDER CODE OF ORDINANCES.
2. ALL FACILITIES, BUILDINGS OR PORTIONS OF BUILDINGS SHALL BE ACCESSIBLE TO FIRE DEPARTMENT APPARATUS BY WAY OF AN APPROVED FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROAD CONSTRUCTED WITH AN ASPHALT OR CONCRETE DRIVING SURFACE CAPABLE OF SUPPORTING THE IMPOSED LOAD OF A FIRE APPARATUS WEIGHING AT LEAST 75,000 POUNDS.
3. FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS SHALL NOT EXCEED TEN-PERCENT (10%) IN GRADE WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE FIRE MARSHAL.
4. DEAD-END FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS IN EXCESS OF ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY FEET (150') IN LENGTH SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH WIDTH AND TURNAROUND PROVISIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TABLE BELOW.

LENGTH (FEET)	WIDTH (FEET)	TURNAROUNDS REQUIRED
0-150	20	NONE REQUIRED
151-500	20	120-FOOT HAMMERHEAD, 60-FOOT "Y" OR 96-FOOT DIAMETER CUL-DE-SAC
501-750	26	120-FOOT HAMMERHEAD, 60-FOOT "Y" OR 96-FOOT DIAMETER CUL-DE-SAC
OVER 750	SPECIAL APPROVAL REQUIRED	

5. GATES SECURING FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN TWENTY FEET (20') IN WIDTH WHERE A SINGLE GATE IS PROVIDED. WHERE A FIRE APPARATUS ROAD CONSISTS OF A DIVIDED ROADWAY, THE GATE WIDTH SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN TWELVE FEET (12').
6. ALL GATE LOCKS SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY OF LEANDER CODE OF ORDINANCES SECTION 506.1.1.
7. GATES SECURING FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS SHALL BE OF THE SWINGING OR SLIDING TYPE.
8. FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS SHALL BE TWENTY-SIX FEET (26') IN WIDTH FOR TWENTY-FEET (20') IN BOTH DIRECTIONS FROM FIRE HYDRANTS, AT MINIMUM, TO PROVIDE MINIMUM CLEARANCE FOR EMERGENCY OPERATIONS.

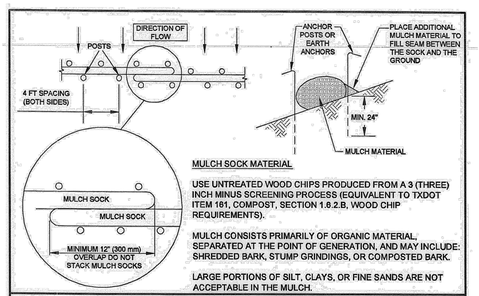
*THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD. DRAWING NOT TO SCALE.

STATE OF TEXAS · MICHAEL LAFFERTY · 118708 · REGISTERED · PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

2008-06-13

FIRE MARSHAL

City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #501-3
FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS & TURNAROUNDS



MULCH SOCK MATERIAL

USE UNTREATED WOOD CHIPS PRODUCED FROM A 3 (THREE) INCH MINUS SCREENING PROCESS (EQUIVALENT TO TXDOT ITEM 161, COMPOST, SECTION 1.0.2.B, WOOD CHIP REQUIREMENTS).

MULCH CONSISTS PRIMARILY OF ORGANIC MATERIAL, SEPARATED AT THE POINT OF GENERATION, AND MAY INCLUDE: SHREDDED BARK, STUMP GRINDINGS, OR COMPOSTED BARK.

LARGE PORTIONS OF SILT, CLAYS, OR FINE SANDS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE IN THE MULCH.

NOTES:

1. STEEL OR WOOD POSTS WHICH SUPPORT THE MULCH SOCK SHALL BE INSTALLED ON A SLIGHT ANGLE TOWARD THE ANTICIPATED RUNOFF SOURCE. POST MUST BE EMBEDDED A MINIMUM OF 600mm (24 inches). IF WOOD POSTS CANNOT ACHIEVE 600mm (24 inches) DEPTH, USE STEEL POSTS. EARTH ANCHORS ARE ALSO ACCEPTABLE.
2. THE TOE OF THE MULCH SOCK SHALL BE PLACED SO THAT THE MULCH SOCK IS FLAT AND PERPENDICULAR TO THE LINE OF FLOW. IN ORDER TO PREVENT WATER FROM FLOWING BETWEEN THE JOINTS OF ADJACENT ENDS OFMULCH SOCKS, LAP THE ENDS OF ADJACENT MULCH SOCKS A MINIMUM OF 300mm (12 inches).
3. MULCH MATERIAL MUST BE FREE OF REFUSE, PHYSICAL CONTAMINANTS, AND MATERIAL TOXIC TO PLANT GROWTH; IT IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR THE MULCH MATERIAL TO CONTAIN GROUND CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS, BIOSOLIDS, OR MANURE.
4. SOCK MATERIAL WILL BE 100% BIODEGRADABLE, PHOTODEGRADABLE, OR RECYCLABLE SUCH AS BURLAP, TWINE, UV PHOTOBIODEGRADABLE PLASTIC, POLYESTER, OR ANY OTHER ACCEPTABLE MATERIAL.
5. MULCH SOCKS SHOULD BE USED AT THE BASE OF SLOPES NO STEEPER THAN 2:1 AND SHOULD NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM SPACING CRITERIA PROVIDED IN CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL TABLE 1.4.5.F.1 FOR A GIVEN SLOPE CATEGORY.
6. ACCUMULATED SILT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN IT REACHES A DEPTH OF 150mm (6 Inches). THE SILT SHALL BE DISPOSED OF ON AN APPROVED SITE AND IN SUCH A MANNER THAT WILL NOT CONTRIBUTE TO ADDITIONAL SILTATION.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT	MULCH SOCK	
Meyna S. Arp, P.E. 08/24/2010 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 648S-1

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32' N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11' N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

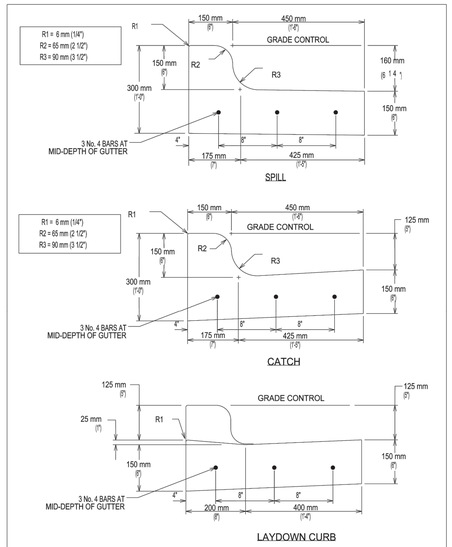
STATE OF TEXAS · ALEJANDRO ORNADOS RICO · 135084 · LICENSED · PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783159
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

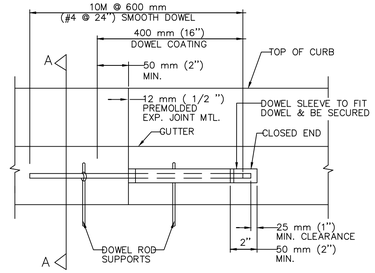
EROSION CONTROL DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)

BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
37

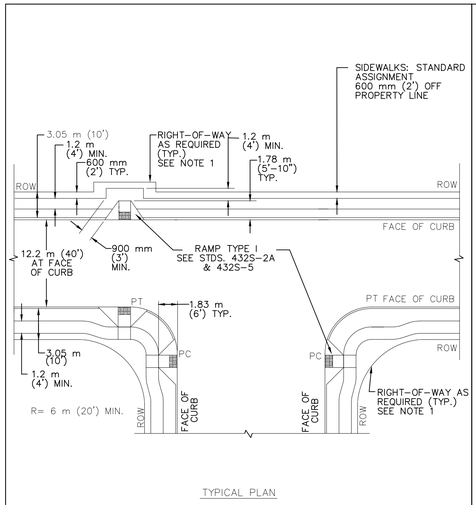


CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS		REINFORCED CURB AND GUTTER SECTION	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY SAM ANGOORI	01/04/10 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 430S-2



SEE STANDARD 430S-1 FOR TYPICAL CURB AND GUTTER SECTIONS.

CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION		CURB EXPANSION JOINT DOWEL DETAIL	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY LINO RIVERA	9/29/99 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 430S-3

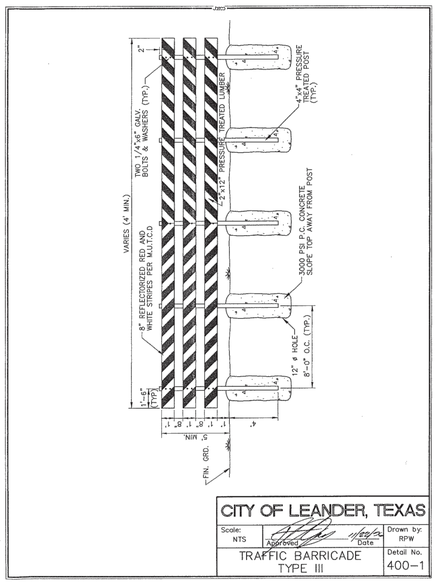


TYPICAL PLAN

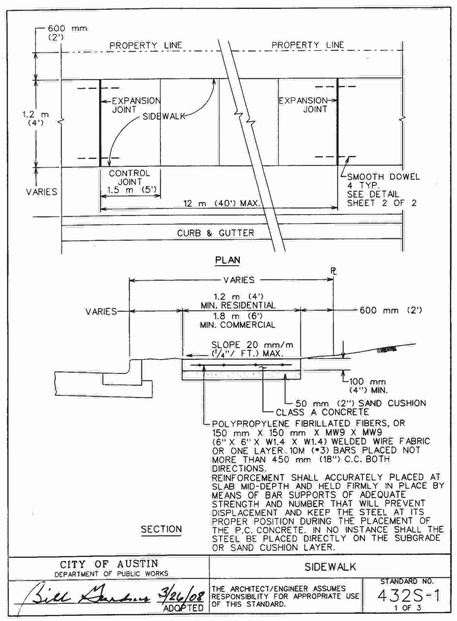
GENERAL NOTES:

1. THIS STANDARD IS APPLICABLE FOR RAMP CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY OR EASEMENT ONLY.
2. THIS STANDARD REPRESENTS A TYPICAL CURB RAMP DESIGN FOR A NEWLY CONSTRUCTED INTERSECTION WITH A 6 m (20') RADIUS. LARGER RADII, STREET GRADES, LIMITED SIGHT DISTANCES, STREET CLASSIFICATION, SIGNALIZATION AND OTHER FACTORS MAY REQUIRE THE ENGINEER OR DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE TO MODIFY THIS STANDARD. SUFFICIENT RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE DEDICATED SUCH THAT THE ENTIRE CURB RAMP, INCLUDING LANDING, AND THE INTER-CONNECTING SIDEWALK ARE CONTAINED WITHIN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY.
3. THE CURB, GUTTER AND RAMP SYSTEM SHALL BE CONFIGURED TO MAINTAIN ALL RUNOFF FROM A 25 YEAR FREQUENCY STORM WITHIN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY (DRAINAGE CRITERIA MANUAL SECTION 1.2.2.B). WHEN THERE IS AN ELEVATION DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE BOTTOM OF RAMPS (IE. ELEVATION AT THE GUTTER) WITHIN A QUADRANT OF AN INTERSECTION, THE LOWER ELEVATION RAMP SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WITH A POSITIVE RAMP SLOPE OF 1:12 IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDARDS 432S-5, 432S-5A AND 432S-5B.
4. STANDARD ASSIGNMENT OF SIDEWALKS IS 600 mm (2') OFF PROPERTY LINE, EXCEPT AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.
5. ALTHOUGH CURB RAMPS MAY BE PLACED WITHIN THE RADIUS, PLACING THE RAMP OUTSIDE OF THE RADIUS WILL ALLOW FOR THE GREATEST DIFFERENCE IN ELEVATION BETWEEN THE RAMPS.
6. WINGS ARE REQUIRED ONLY IF PEDESTRIANS WOULD NORMALLY CROSS THE RAMP.
7. LANDINGS SHALL BE FLAT AND MATCH PT, PC OR TOP OF CURB ELEVATION.
8. CURB RAMPS WILL BE PERPENDICULAR TO ROADWAY CENTERLINES AND SHALL ALIGN WITH EACH OTHER.
9. GRADES ON SIDEWALKS LEADING TO OR FROM THE RAMPS SHALL FOLLOW CURB GRADES.
10. THE SLOPE OF THE SIDEWALK WHICH IS LOCATED WITHIN THE RADIUS AND CONNECTS TWO CURB RAMPS SHALL NOT EXCEED 1:20. THE DEVELOPER, AS PART OF THE CURB RAMP INSTALLATION, SHALL CONSTRUCT THIS CONNECTING SIDEWALK.
11. STRIPING AND SIGNAGE NOT REQUIRED IN ALL INSTANCES. STOP BARS, IF REQUIRED, SHALL BE LOCATED 1.2 m (4') FROM CROSSWALK.
12. IF A MEDIAN EXTENDS INTO THE CROSSWALK AREA, AN OPENING SHALL BE PROVIDED IN THE MEDIAN THE SAME WIDTH AS THE CURB RAMP.
13. CURB INLETS SHALL NOT BE LOCATED WITHIN 3.0 m (10') OF A CURB RAMP.
14. GUTTER SHALL PROVIDE SMOOTH TRANSITION TO RAMPS.

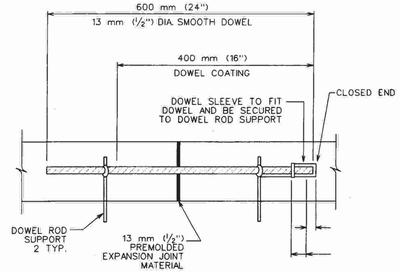
CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS		TYPE 1 CURB RAMPS – "T" INTERSECTION		CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS		TYPE 1 CURB RAMPS – "T" INTERSECTION	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY BILL GARDNER	03/13/06 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 432S-3A 1 OF 2	RECORD COPY SIGNED BY BILL GARDNER	03/13/06 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 432S-3A 2 OF 2



CITY OF LEANDER, TEXAS			
Scale: NTS	Approved / Date	Drawn by: RPW	
TRAFFIC BARRICADE TYPE III		Detail No. 400-1	



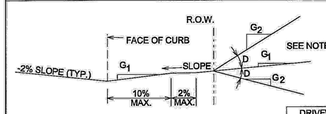
CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS		SIDEWALK	
Bill Gardner 3/26/08	ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 432S-1 1 OF 3



DOWEL DETAIL

CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS		SIDEWALK	
Bill Gardner 3/26/08	ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 432S-1 2 OF 3

USE	THICKNESS	REINFORCEMENT
DRIVEWAYS FOR PASSENGER VEHICLE PARKING LOTS	150 mm (6") MIN.	125 mm (5") MIN. CONCRETE WITH ONE LAYER OF 13M (#4) BARS PLACED ON CHAIRS AT MIDDEPTH OF SLAB AT NO MORE THAN 450 mm (18") O.C. BOTH DIRECTIONS
ALL OTHERS	175 mm (7") MIN.	125 mm (5") MIN. CONCRETE WITH ONE LAYER OF 13M (#4) BARS PLACED ON CHAIRS AT MIDDEPTH OF SLAB AT NO MORE THAN 450 mm (18") O.C. BOTH DIRECTIONS



ALLOWABLE GRADES

DRIVEWAY VOLUME (ADT)	D=GRADE CHANGE STD.	MAX
>1500	0%	3%
500-1500	3%	6%
< 500	8%	15%

NOTES:

1. ALL TYPE II DRIVEWAYS SHALL HAVE RADIUS ENDS.
2. DRIVEWAY WIDTHS AND RADII DIMENSIONS, ONE/TWO WAY TRAVEL REQUIREMENTS, AND GEOMETRIC LAY-OUT ARE HIGHLY VARIABLE SUBJECT TO SITE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS. SEE TRANSPORTATION CRITERIA MANUAL, SECTION 5 "DRIVEWAYS".
3. THE DRIVEWAY EDGE SHALL BE SMOOTHLY TRANSITIONED INTO THE SIDEWALK TIE-IN LOCATION BEGINNING AT THE RADIUS PC LINE.
4. "ZERO" CURB AT PT OR SIDEWALK EDGE, WHICHEVER IS ENCOUNTERED FIRST.
5. PLACE AN EXPANSION JOINT DOWN THE CENTER OF DRIVEWAY ALL DRIVEWAYS.
6. IF DIMENSION IS LESS THAN 1.5 METERS (5 FEET), REMOVE CURB AND GUTTER TO EXISTING JOINT AND POUR MONOLITHICALLY WITH DRIVEWAY.
7. IF THE BASE IS OVER-EXCAVATED WHERE THE CURB AND GUTTER WERE REMOVED, BACKFILL WITH CONCRETE MONOLITHICALLY WITH THE DRIVEWAY.
8. TYPE II DRIVEWAYS ARE TO BE LOCATED NO CLOSER TO THE CORNER OF INTERSECTING RIGHT OF WAY THAN 60% OF PARCEL FRONTAGE AT 30 METERS (100 FEET); WHICHEVER IS LESS.
9. DRIVEWAY SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUCTED WITHIN THE CURB RETURN OF A STREET INTERSECTION.
10. WHILE THE PROPERTY OWNER REMAINS RESPONSIBLE FOR GRADE BREAKS WITHIN PRIVATE PROPERTY, THE FIRE DEPARTMENT SHALL BE CONSULTED WHERE THE DRIVEWAY IS ESSENTIAL TO EMERGENCY VEHICLE ACCESS AND %Z IS GREATER THAN 15%.
11. USE 12 MM (1/2") ASPHALT BOARD OR OTHER APPROVED MATERIAL FOR CURB AND GUTTER EXPANSION JOINTS. SIDEWALK, AT THE R.O.W. LINE AND AT MIDWIDTH, SEE NOTE 5.
12. SEE TRANSPORTATION CRITERIA MANUAL, SECTION 5 FOR OTHER DRIVEWAY REQUIREMENTS.
13. THE SIDEWALK, REGARDLESS OF ITS LOCATION WITH RESPECT TO THE CURB OR PROPERTY LINE, SHALL BE CONNECTED TO THE DRIVEWAY AT THESE LOCATIONS.
14. WATER METER BOXES AND WASTEWATER CLEAN OUTS ARE PROHIBITED FROM BEING LOCATED IN DRIVEWAY AREAS.

CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS		TYPE II DRIVEWAY	
	2/24/16 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 433S-2 2 OF 2

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32' N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11' N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

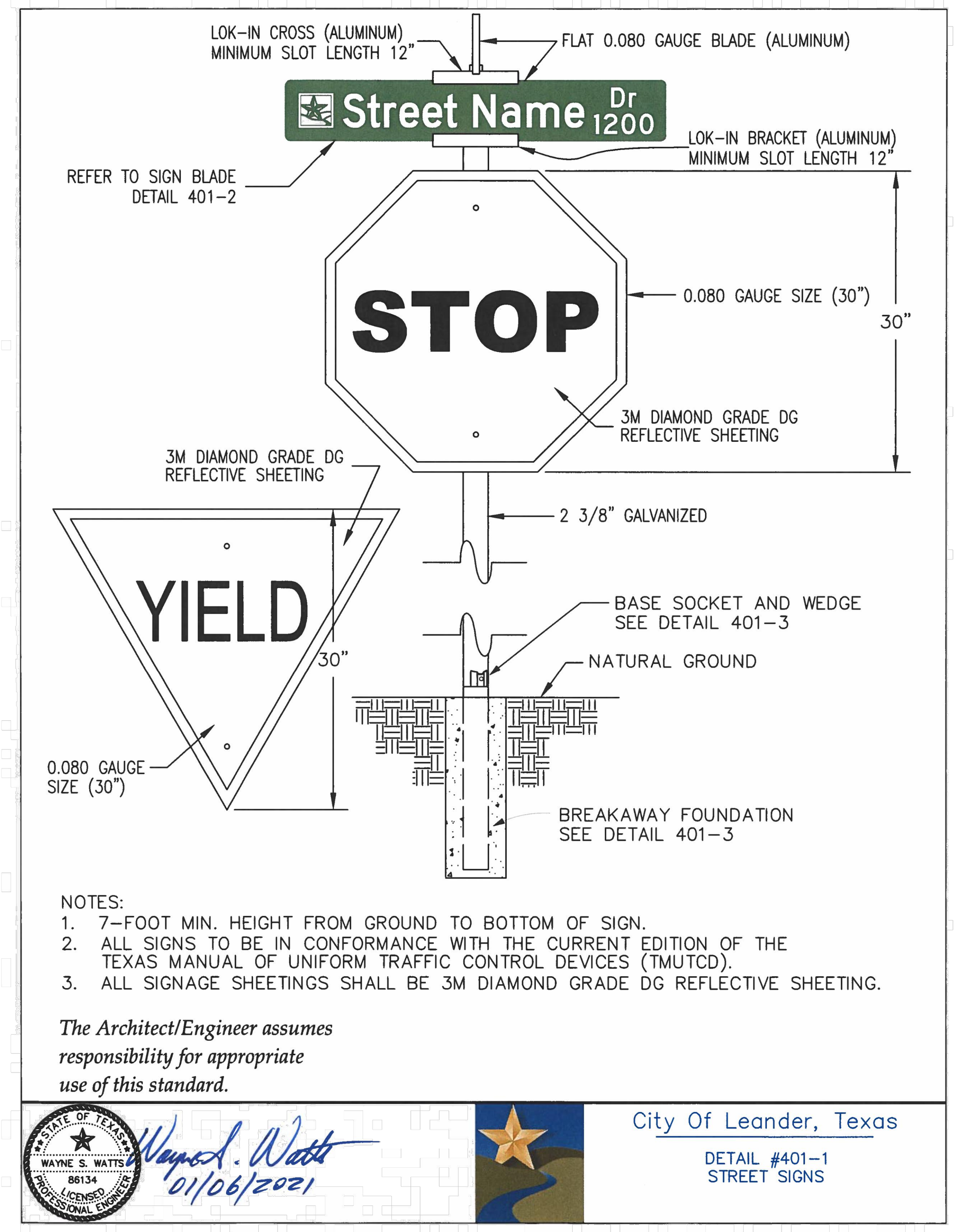
KHA PROJECT 067783159	DESIGNED BY: ACD
DATE MAY 2023	DRAWN BY: KAB
SCALE: AS SHOWN	CHECKED BY: AEG

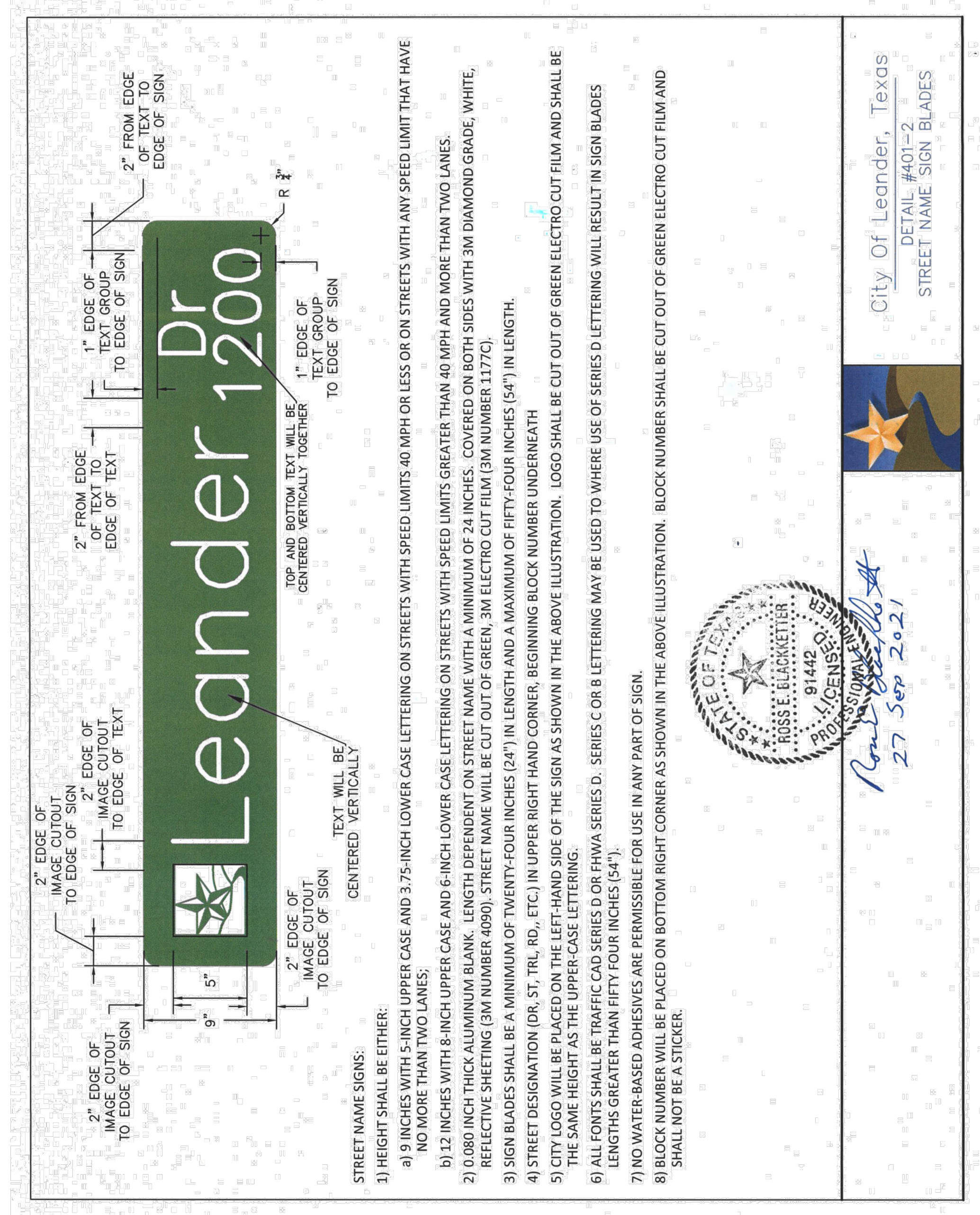
STREET DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)

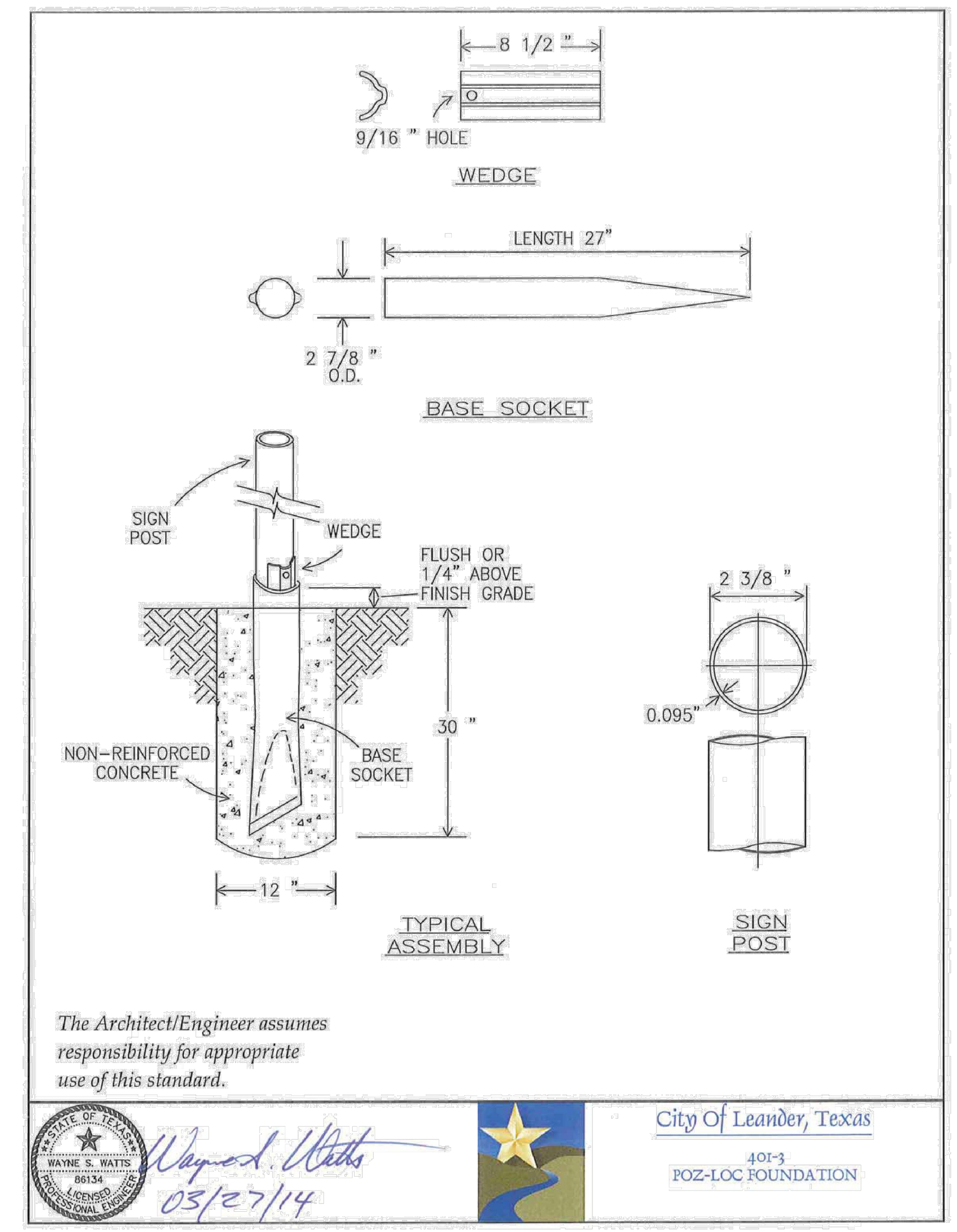
BARKSDALE PHASE 2

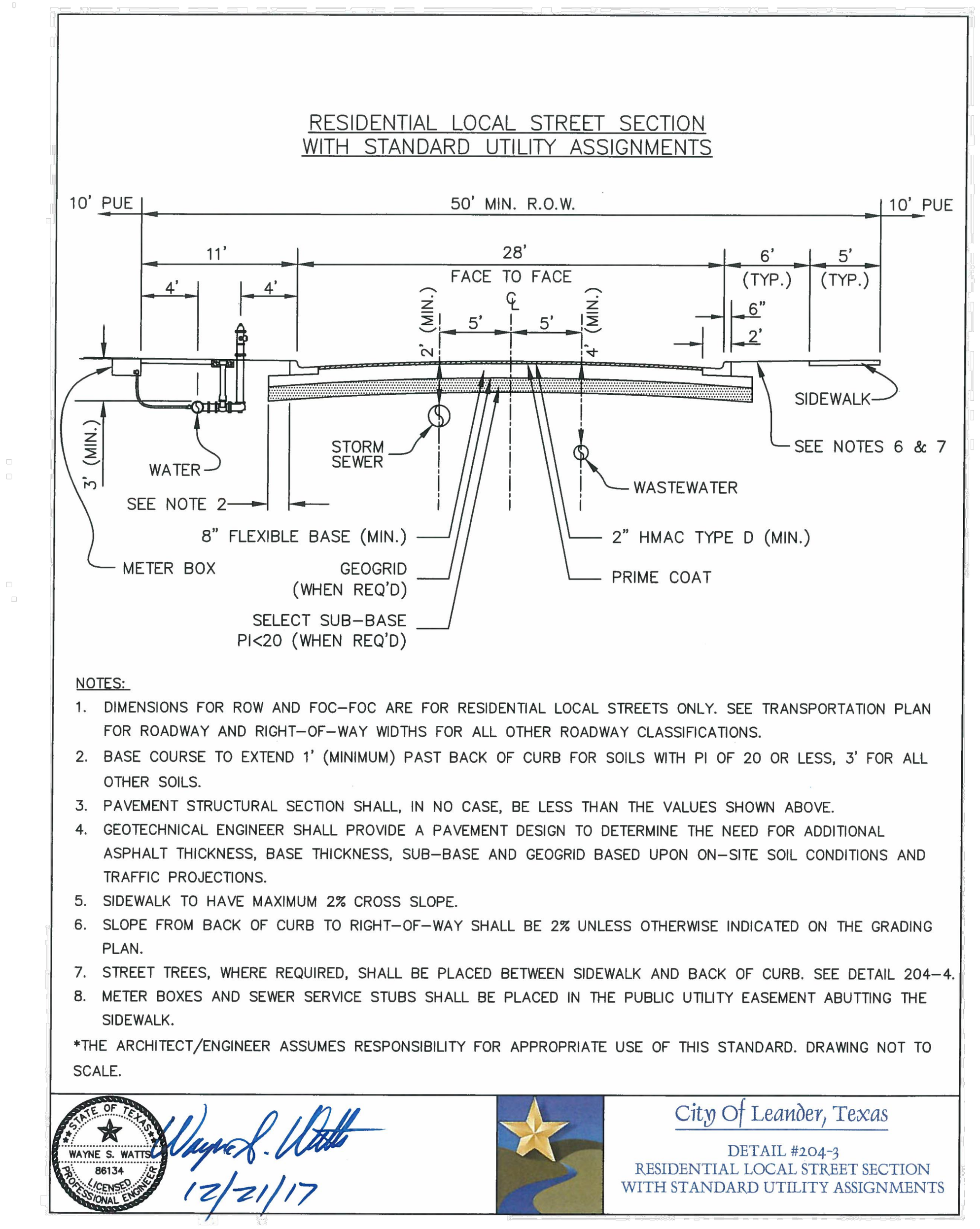
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

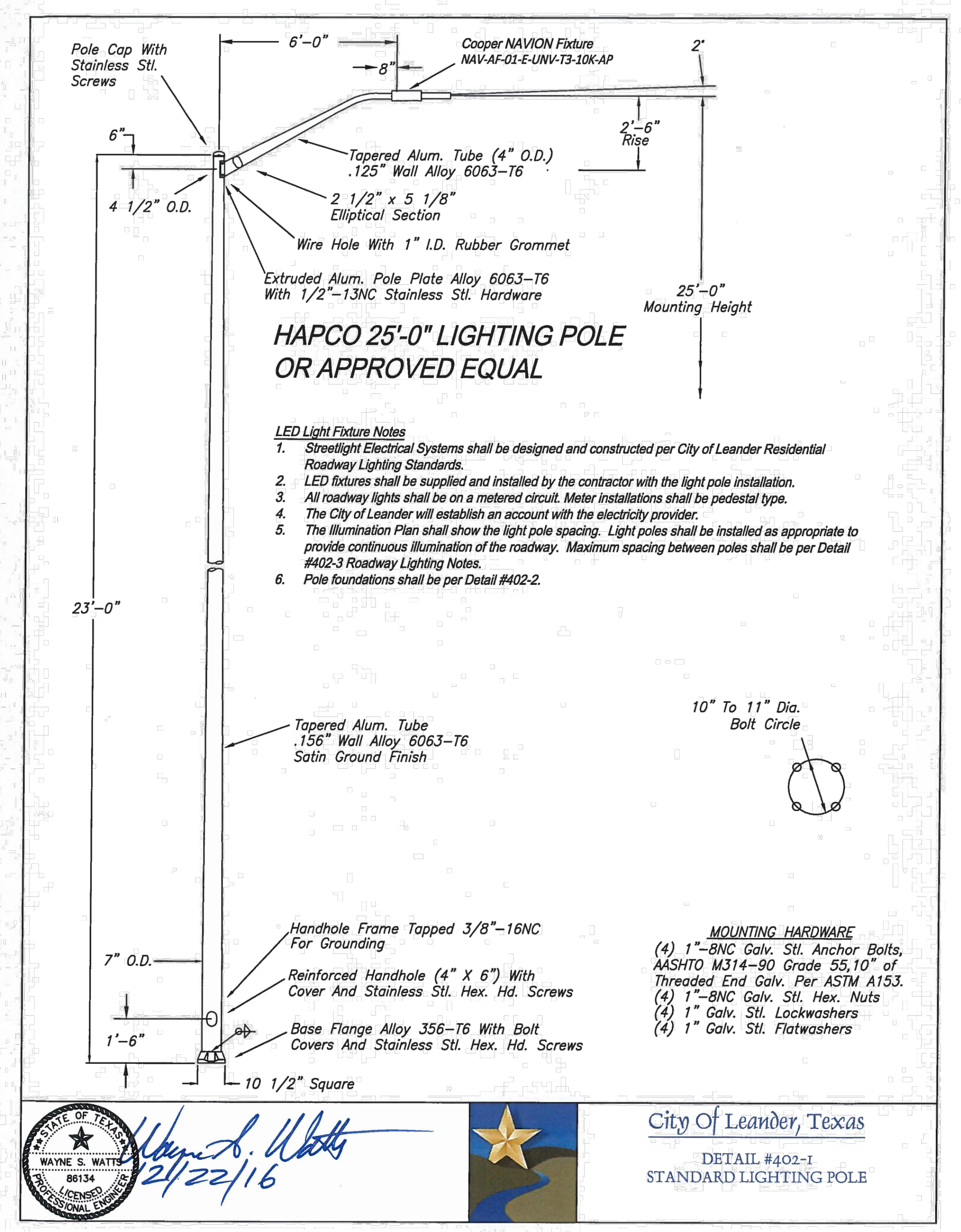
SHEET NUMBER 38

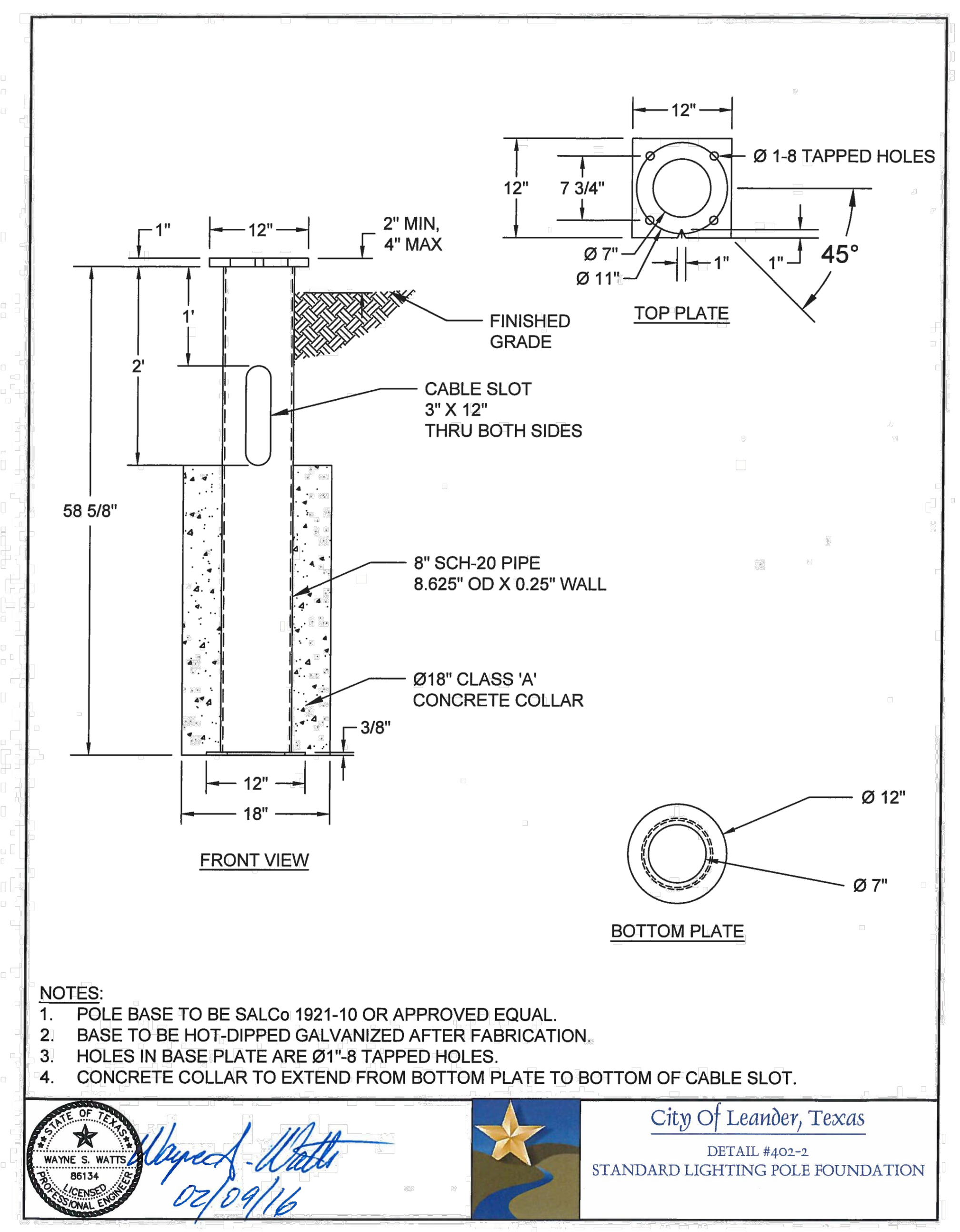

LOK-IN CROSS (ALUMINUM) MINIMUM SLOT LENGTH 12"
FLAT 0.080 GAUGE BLADE (ALUMINUM)
Street Name Dr 1200
LOK-IN BRACKET (ALUMINUM) MINIMUM SLOT LENGTH 12"
REFER TO SIGN BLADE DETAIL 401-2
STOP
0.080 GAUGE SIZE (30")
3M DIAMOND GRADE DG REFLECTIVE SHEETING
YIELD
2 3/8" GALVANIZED
BASE SOCKET AND WEDGE SEE DETAIL 401-3
NATURAL GROUND
0.080 GAUGE SIZE (30")
BREAKAWAY FOUNDATION SEE DETAIL 401-3
NOTES:
1. 7-FOOT MIN. HEIGHT FROM GROUND TO BOTTOM OF SIGN.
2. ALL SIGNS TO BE IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE CURRENT EDITION OF THE TEXAS MANUAL OF UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD).
3. ALL SIGNAGE SHEETINGS SHALL BE 3M DIAMOND GRADE DG REFLECTIVE SHEETING.
The Architect/Engineer assumes responsibility for appropriate use of this standard.
City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #401-1
STREET SIGNS
01/06/2021

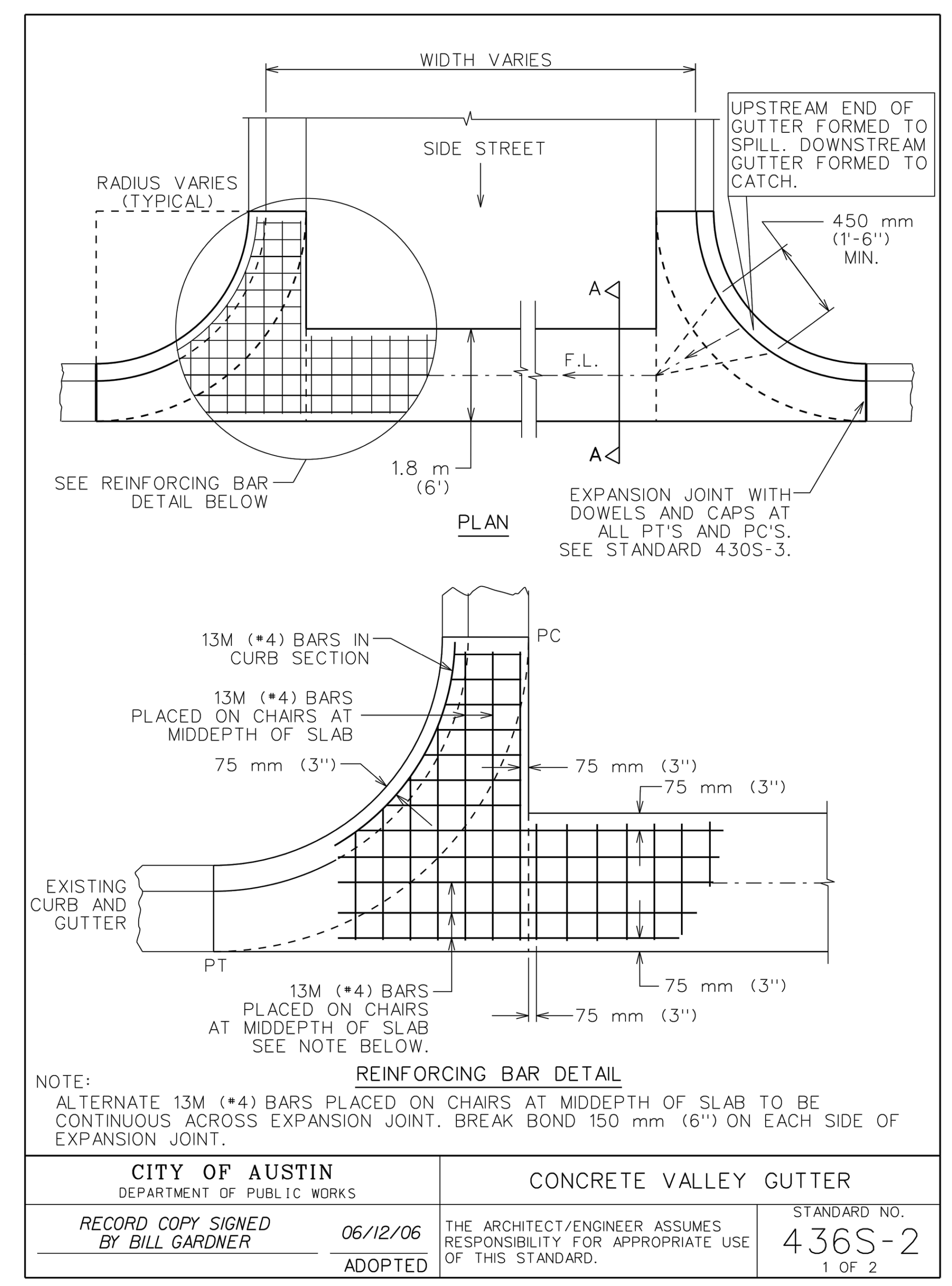


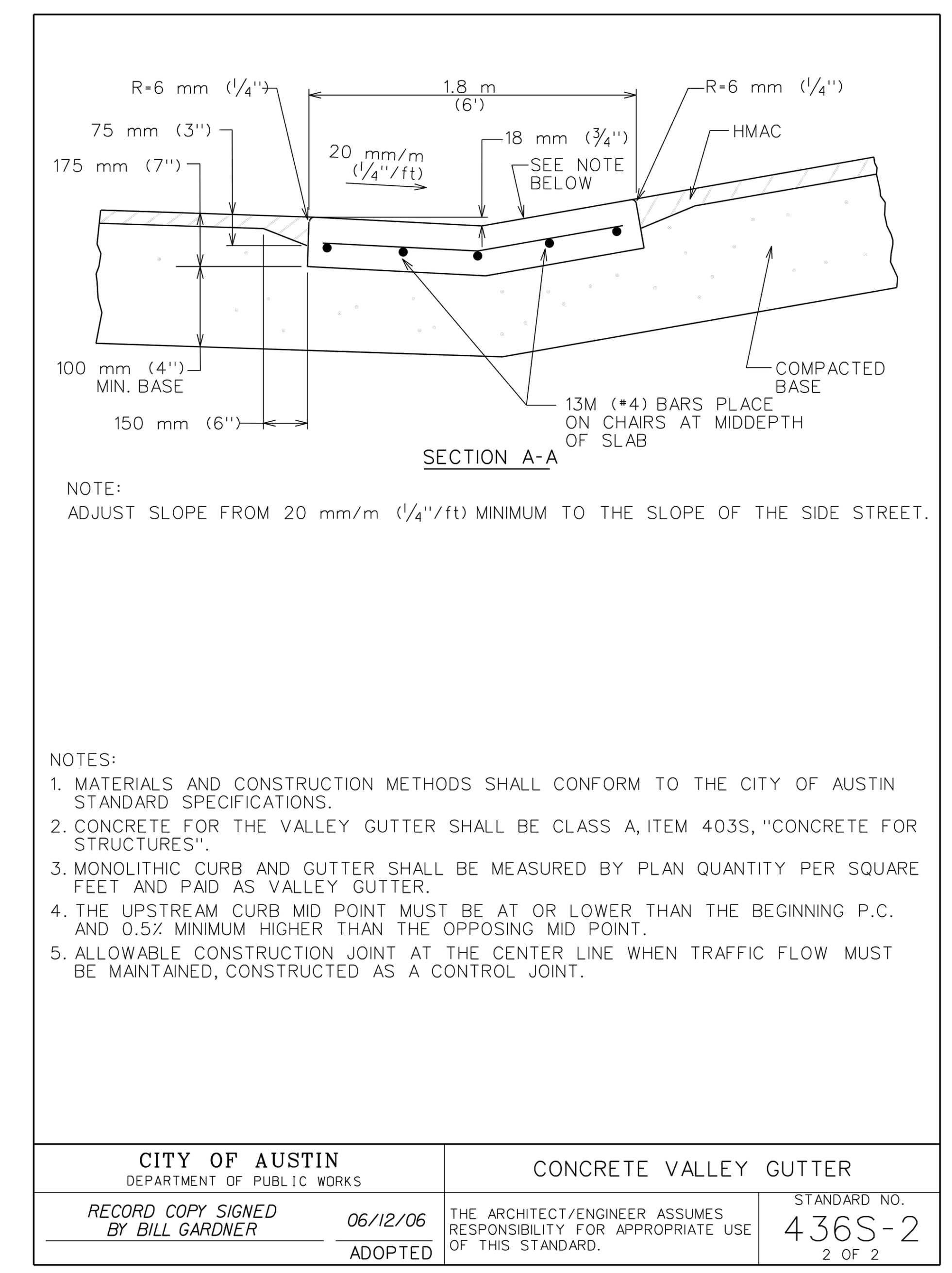

8 1/2"
9/16" HOLE
WEDGE
LENGTH 27"
2 7/8" O.D.
BASE SOCKET
SIGN POST
WEDGE
FLUSH OR 1/4" ABOVE FINISH GRADE
NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE
BASE SOCKET
30"
12"
TYPICAL ASSEMBLY
2 3/8"
0.095"
SIGN POST
The Architect/Engineer assumes responsibility for appropriate use of this standard.
City Of Leander, Texas
401-3
POZ-LOC FOUNDATION
05/27/14


RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREET SECTION WITH STANDARD UTILITY ASSIGNMENTS
10' PUE
50' MIN. R.O.W.
10' PUE
28' FACE TO FACE
SIDEWALK
SEE NOTES 6 & 7
WATER
STORM SEWER
WASTEWATER
SEE NOTE 2
8" FLEXIBLE BASE (MIN.)
2" HMAC TYPE D (MIN.)
METER BOX
GEOGRID (WHEN REQ'D)
PRIME COAT
SELECT SUB-BASE PI<20 (WHEN REQ'D)
NOTES:
1. DIMENSIONS FOR ROW AND FOC-FOC ARE FOR RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREETS ONLY. SEE TRANSPORTATION PLAN FOR ROADWAY AND RIGHT-OF-WAY WIDTHS FOR ALL OTHER ROADWAY CLASSIFICATIONS.
2. BASE COURSE TO EXTEND 1' (MINIMUM) PAST BACK OF CURB FOR SOILS WITH PI OF 20 OR LESS, 3' FOR ALL OTHER SOILS.
3. PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL SECTION SHALL, IN NO CASE, BE LESS THAN THE VALUES SHOWN ABOVE.
4. GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER SHALL PROVIDE A PAVEMENT DESIGN TO DETERMINE THE NEED FOR ADDITIONAL ASPHALT THICKNESS, BASE THICKNESS, SUB-BASE AND GEOGRID BASED UPON ON-SITE SOIL CONDITIONS AND TRAFFIC PROJECTIONS.
5. SIDEWALK TO HAVE MAXIMUM 2% CROSS SLOPE.
6. SLOPE FROM BACK OF CURB TO RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE 2% UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON THE GRADING PLAN.
7. STREET TREES, WHERE REQUIRED, SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN SIDEWALK AND BACK OF CURB. SEE DETAIL 204-4.
8. METER BOXES AND SEWER SERVICE STUBS SHALL BE PLACED IN THE PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENT ABUTTING THE SIDEWALK.
*THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD. DRAWING NOT TO SCALE.
City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #204-3
RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREET SECTION WITH STANDARD UTILITY ASSIGNMENTS
12/21/17


Pole Cap With Stainless Stl. Screws
6'-0"
Cooper NAVION Fixture
Tapered Alum. Tube (4" O.D.) .125" Wall Alloy 6063-T6
2 1/2" x 5 1/8" Elliptical Section
Wire Hole With 1" I.D. Rubber Grommet
Extruded Alum. Pole Plate Alloy 6063-T6 With 1/2"-13NC Stainless Stl. Hardware
25'-0" Mounting Height
HAPCO 25'-0" LIGHTING POLE OR APPROVED EQUAL
23'-0"
Tapered Alum. Tube .156" Wall Alloy 6063-T6 Satin Ground Finish
10" To 11" Dia. Bolt Circle
Handhole Frame Tapped 3/8"-16NC For Grounding
Reinforced Handhole (4" X 6") With Cover And Stainless Stl. Hex. Hd. Screws
Base Flange Alloy 356-T6 With Bolt Covers And Stainless Stl. Hex. Hd. Screws
10 1/2" Square
MOUNTING HARDWARE
City of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #402-1
STANDARD LIGHTING POLE
2/22/16


12"
Ø 1-8 TAPPED HOLES
45°
TOP PLATE
2" MIN, 4" MAX
FINISHED GRADE
CABLE SLOT 3" X 12" THRU BOTH SIDES
58 5/8"
8" SCH-20 PIPE 8.625" OD X 0.25" WALL
Ø18" CLASS 'A' CONCRETE COLLAR
FRONT VIEW
Ø 12"
Ø 7"
BOTTOM PLATE
NOTES:
1. POLE BASE TO BE SALCo 1921-10 OR APPROVED EQUAL.
2. BASE TO BE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED AFTER FABRICATION.
3. HOLES IN BASE PLATE ARE Ø1"-8 TAPPED HOLES.
4. CONCRETE COLLAR TO EXTEND FROM BOTTOM PLATE TO BOTTOM OF CABLE SLOT.
City of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #402-3
STANDARD LIGHTING POLE FOUNDATION
02/09/16


WIDTH VARIES
SIDE STREET
RADIUS VARIES (TYPICAL)
UPSTREAM END OF GUTTER FORMED TO SPILL, DOWNSTREAM GUTTER FORMED TO CATCH.
450 mm (1'-6") MIN.
SEE REINFORCING BAR DETAIL BELOW
1.8 m (6')
PLAN
EXPANSION JOINT WITH DOWELS AND CAPS AT ALL PT'S AND PC'S. SEE STANDARD 430S-3.
13M (#4) BARS IN CURB SECTION
13M (#4) BARS PLACED ON CHAIRS AT MIDDEPTH OF SLAB
75 mm (3")
EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER
13M (#4) BARS PLACED ON CHAIRS AT MIDDEPTH OF SLAB SEE NOTE BELOW.
REINFORCING BAR DETAIL
NOTE:
ALTERNATE 13M (#4) BARS PLACED ON CHAIRS AT MIDDEPTH OF SLAB TO BE CONTINUOUS ACROSS EXPANSION JOINT. BREAK BOND 150 mm (6") ON EACH SIDE OF EXPANSION JOINT.
CITY OF AUSTIN
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTER
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY BILL GARDNER
06/12/06
ADOPTED
THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.
STANDARD NO.
436S-2
1 OF 2


R=6 mm (1/4")
1.8 m (6')
R=6 mm (1/4")
75 mm (3")
175 mm (7")
20 mm/m (1/4"/ft)
18 mm (3/4")
SEE NOTE BELOW
HMAC
100 mm (4") MIN. BASE
150 mm (6")
13M (#4) BARS PLACE ON CHAIRS AT MIDDEPTH OF SLAB
COMPACTED BASE
SECTION A-A
NOTE:
ADJUST SLOPE FROM 20 mm/m (1/4"/ft) MINIMUM TO THE SLOPE OF THE SIDE STREET.
NOTES:
1. MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION METHODS SHALL CONFORM TO THE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.
2. CONCRETE FOR THE VALLEY GUTTER SHALL BE CLASS A, ITEM 403S, "CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES".
3. MONOLITHIC CURB AND GUTTER SHALL BE MEASURED BY PLAN QUANTITY PER SQUARE FEET AND PAID AS VALLEY GUTTER.
4. THE UPSTREAM CURB MID POINT MUST BE AT OR LOWER THAN THE BEGINNING P.C. AND 0.5% MINIMUM HIGHER THAN THE OPPOSING MID POINT.
5. ALLOWABLE CONSTRUCTION JOINT AT THE CENTER LINE WHEN TRAFFIC FLOW MUST BE MAINTAINED, CONSTRUCTED AS A CONTROL JOINT.
CITY OF AUSTIN
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTER
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY BILL GARDNER
06/12/06
ADOPTED
THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.
STANDARD NO.
436S-2
2 OF 2

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.

TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32' N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11' N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn

501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

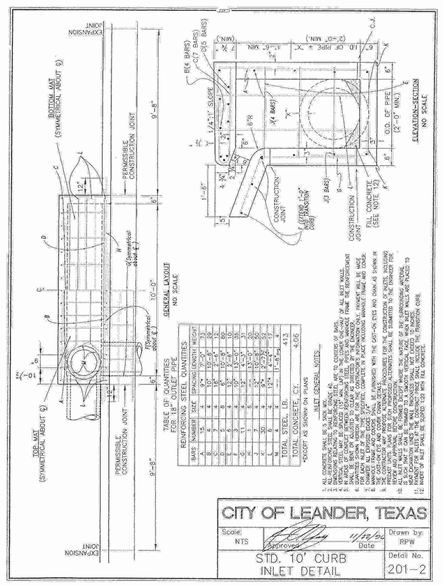
05/22/2023
STATE OF TEXAS — ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO — 130084 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

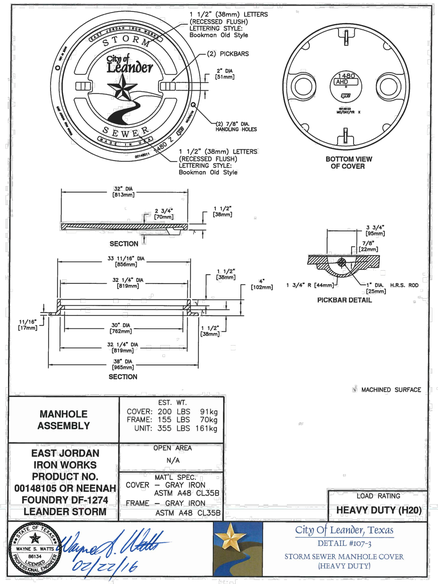
KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: KAB
CHECKED BY: AEG

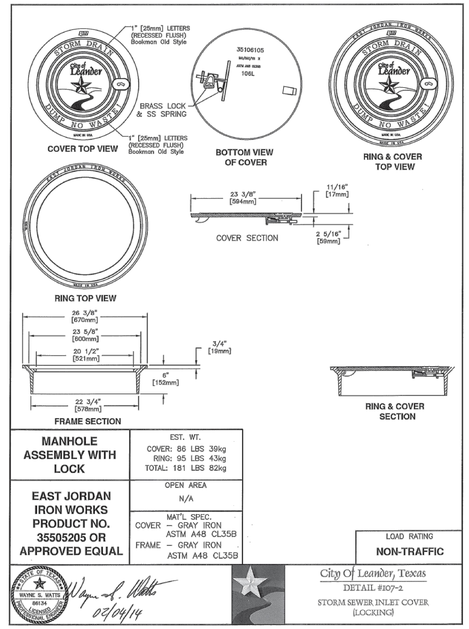
STREET DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)

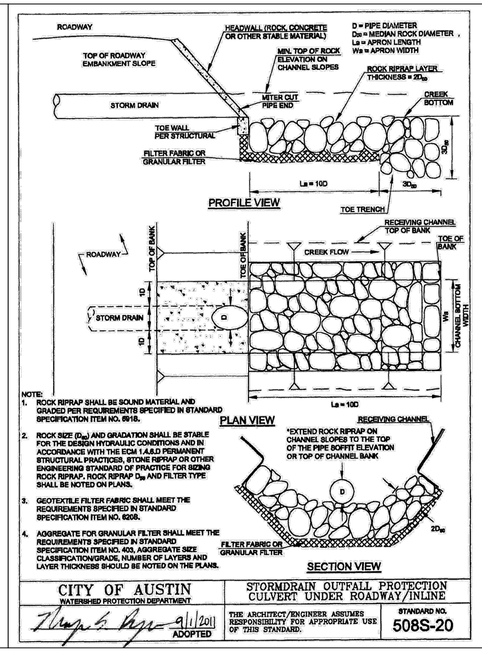
BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

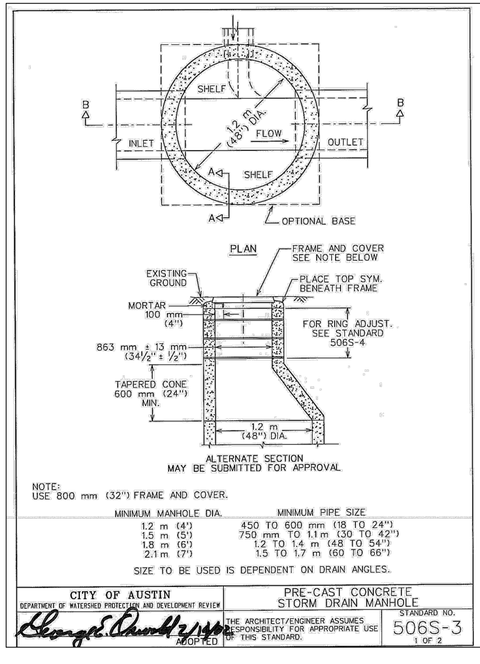
SHEET NUMBER 39

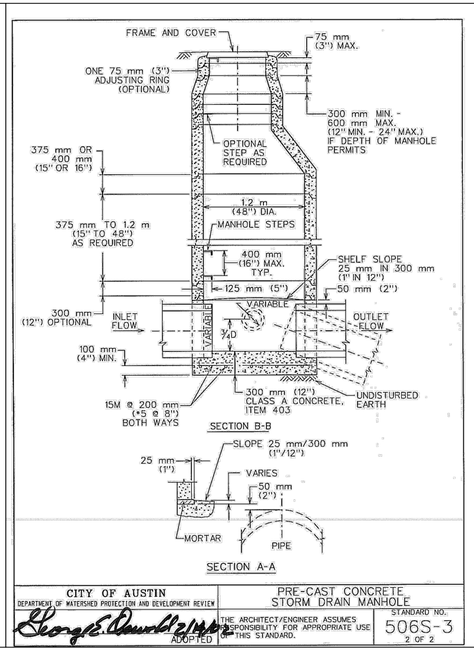


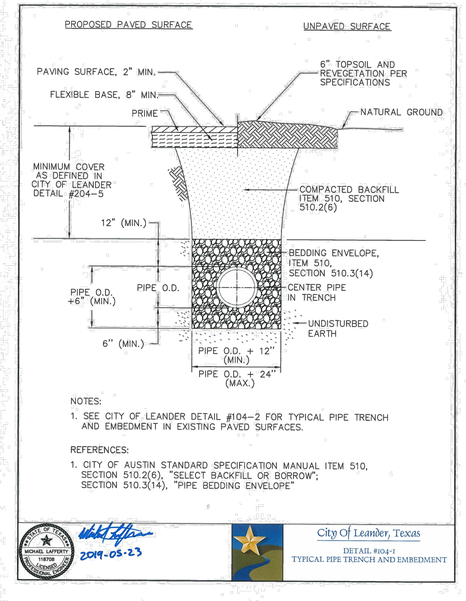


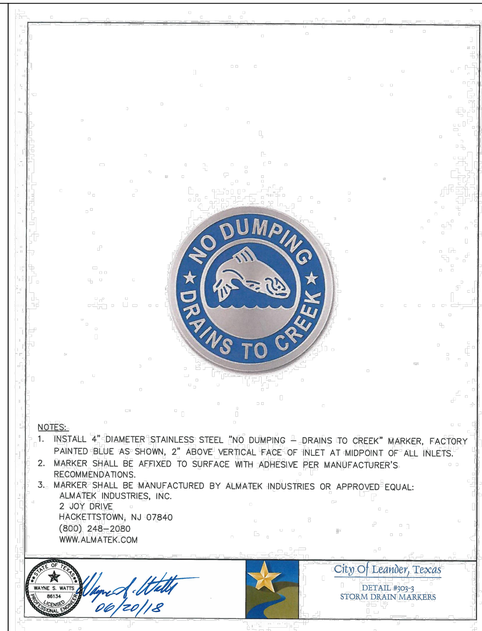












BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32' N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11' N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

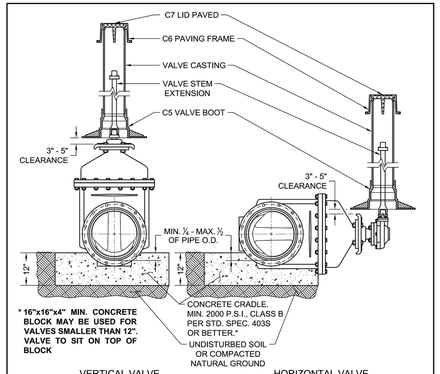
05/22/2023

KHA PROJECT 067783159
DATE MAY 2023
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AGD
DRAWN BY: KAB
CHECKED BY: AEG

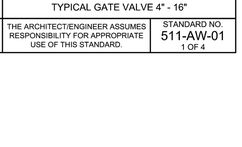
BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

STORM SEWER DETAILS

SHEET NUMBER 40



VERTICAL VALVE



HORIZONTAL VALVE

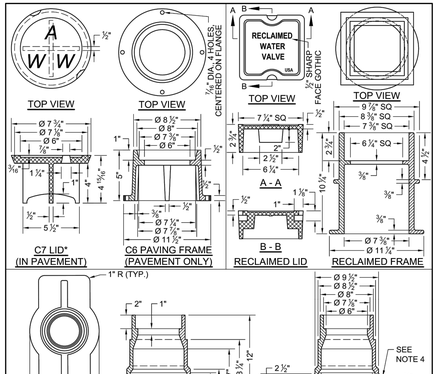
ONLY TO BE USED WHEN CALLED OUT ON THE DRAWINGS.

NOTES:

1. WELD SOCKET 2½" x 2" DEEP TO 1" SCH. 40 CARBON STEEL ROUND STEM EXTENSION, FITTED ON OPERATING NUT, [SCH. 80 FOR LENGTHS OVER 10'.]
2. VALVE CASTING SHALL BE 6" DI PIPE WITH BELL OR COLLAR CENTERED OVER VALVE BOOT.
3. NUT AT TOP OF VALVE EXTENSION ROD SHALL BE SQUARE 2" LONG WELDED TO TOP OF ROD.
4. VALVE STEM EXTENSIONS ARE REQUIRED ON ALL VALVES THAT EXCEED 3' DEEP FROM FINISHED GRADE. VALVE EXTENSIONS SHALL BE PLACED SUCH THAT THE EXTENSION NUT IS BETWEEN 12" AND 18" FROM FINISHED GRADE.

RECLAIMED WATER: ALL RECLAIMED PVC PIPE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED PURPLE PIPE. HDPE PIPE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED WITH PURPLE STRIPES. ALL OTHER PIPE AND APPURTENANCES SHALL BE MANUFACTURED PURPLE IF AVAILABLE. ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS THAT ARE NOT AVAILABLE FROM THE MANUFACTURER IN PURPLE SHALL BE PAINTED PURPLE PER SPL WW-3C. ALL BURIED DI AND CI PIPE AND FITTINGS SHALL ALSO BE WRAPPED IN PURPLE POLYETHYLENE PER SPL WW-27D. ALL COVERS SHALL HAVE **"RECLAIMED WATER"** CAST INTO THEM.

CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER	TYPICAL GATE VALVE 4" - 16"	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY KATHI L FLOWERS *05/18/2016* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 511-AW-01 1 OF 4



NOTES:

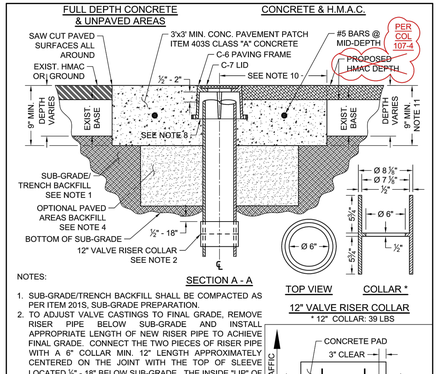
1. MATERIAL SHALL BE GRAY CAST IRON, ASTM A48, GRADE 30B.
2. THE MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION AND CASTING NUMBER, AND THE COUNTRY WHERE CAST, SHALL BE DISTINCTLY CAST ONTO EACH LID, FRAME, COLLAR AND BASE.
3. DRAFT AND SHRINKAGE ALLOWANCE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NORMAL FOUNDRY PRACTICE.
4. CASTING FINISH BY MANUFACTURER SHALL INCLUDE REMOVAL OF FINS AND FLASHING, AND PAINT WITH BLACK ASPHALT COATING.

WEIGHTS:

C7 LID: 13 LBS
RECLAIMED LID: 15 LBS
C6 FRAME: 23 LBS
RECLAIMED FRAME: 33 LBS
C5 BASE: 78 LBS

* LETTERING SHALL BE 1 ½" 2 PICK BAR SLOTS REQUIRED

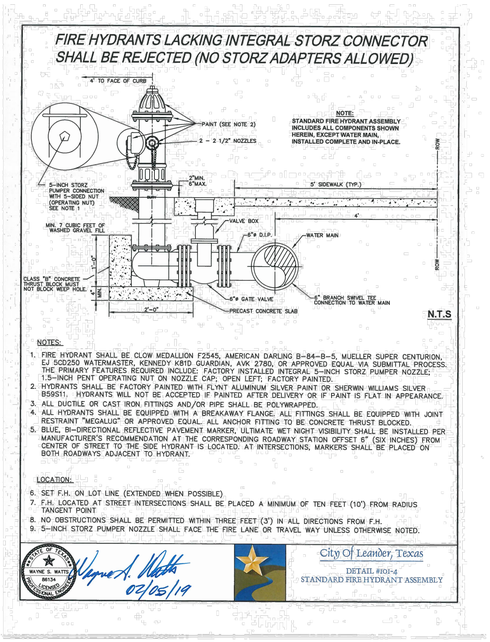
CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER	TYPICAL GATE VALVE 4" - 16"	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY KATHI L FLOWERS *05/18/2016* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 511-AW-01 2 OF 4



NOTES:

1. SUB-GRADE/TRENCH BACKFILL SHALL BE COMPACTED AS PER ITEM 201S, SUB-GRADE PREPARATION.
2. TO ADJUST VALVE CASTINGS TO FINAL GRADE, REMOVE RISER PIPE BELOW SUB-GRADE AND INSTALL APPROPRIATE LENGTH OF NEW RISER PIPE TO ACHIEVE FINAL GRADE. CONNECT THE TWO PIECES OF RISER PIPE WITH A 6" COLLAR MIN. 12" LENGTH APPROXIMATELY CENTERED ON THE JOINT WITH THE TOP OF SLEEVE LOCATED ½" - 18" BELOW SUB-GRADE. THE INSIDE "LIP" OF COLLAR TO BE PAINTED WITH FLUORESCENT WHITE PAINT OR COVERED WITH FLUORESCENT WHITE TAPE. ALTERNATE: FOR OPTIONAL SINGLE PIECE RISER INSTALLATION SEE SHEET 4 OF 4.
3. CLEAN VALVE BOX OF ALL DEBRIS DOWN TO THE NUT OF THE VALVE; NUT SHALL OPERATE WITH NO OBSTRUCTION.
4. WHERE CASTINGS TO BE REMOVED REQUIRE EXCAVATION GREATER THAN 20" DEEP, CONTRACTOR MAY ELECT TO FILL EXCAVATION WITH CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (SPEC. ITEM 402S) TO THE UNDERSIDE OF THE CONCRETE. PAVEMENT PATCH IN LIEU OF COMPACTED BACKFILL.
5. REINFORCING STEEL SHALL MEET SPEC. ITEM 406S.7.
6. NO MORE THAN 2 SECTIONS OF PIPE SHALL BE USED FROM VALVE TO FINAL GRADE.
7. BELL AND SPIGOT IS ACCEPTABLE FOR DEPTH OVER 18'.

CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER	TYPICAL GATE VALVE 4" - 16"	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY KATHI L FLOWERS *05/18/2016* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 511-AW-01 3 OF 4



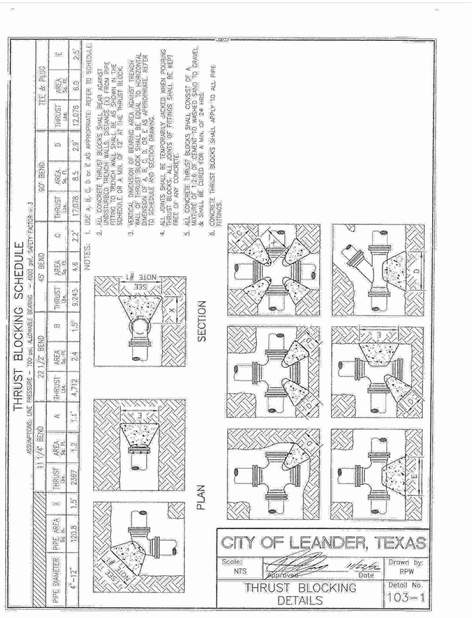
NOTES:

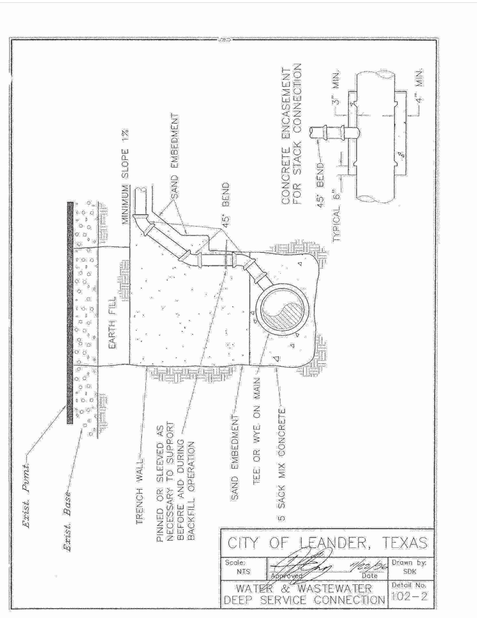
1. FIRE HYDRANT SHALL BE CLOW MEDALLION F2545, AMERICAN DARLING B-84-B-5, MUELLER SUPER CENTURION, EJ 5CD250 WATERMASTER, KENNEDY K81D GUARDIAN, AVK 2780, OR APPROVED EQUAL VIA SUBMITTAL PROCESS. THE PRIMARY FEATURES REQUIRED INCLUDE: FACTORY INSTALLED INTEGRAL 5-INCH STORZ PUMPER NOZZLE; 1.5-INCH PENT OPERATING NUT ON NOZZLE CAP; OPEN LEFT; FACTORY PAINTED.
2. HYDRANTS SHALL BE FACTORY PAINTED WITH FLYNT ALUMINUM SILVER PAINT OR SHERWIN WILLIAMS SILVER B59S11. HYDRANTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED IF PAINTED AFTER DELIVERY OR IF PAINT IS FLAT IN APPEARANCE.
3. ALL DUCTILE OR CAST IRON FITTINGS AND/OR PIPE SHALL BE POLYWRAPPED.
4. ALL HYDRANTS SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH A BREAKAWAY FLANGE; ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH JOINT RESTRAINT "MEGALUG" OR APPROVED EQUAL; ALL ANCHOR FITTING TO BE CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKED.
5. BLUE, BI-DIRECTIONAL REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, ULTIMATE WET NIGHT VISIBILITY SHALL BE INSTALLED PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION AT THE CORRESPONDING ROADWAY STATION OFFSET 8" (SIX INCHES) FROM CENTER OF STREET TO THE SIDE HYDRANT IS LOCATED. AT INTERSECTIONS, MARKERS SHALL BE PLACED ON BOTH ROADWAYS ADJACENT TO HYDRANT.

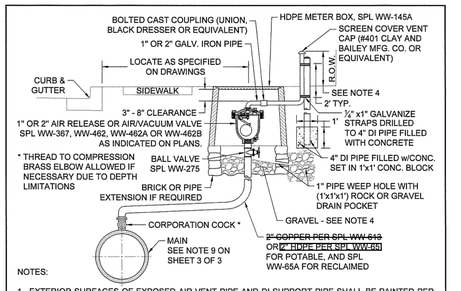
LOCATION:

6. SET F.H. ON LOT LINE (EXTENDED WHEN POSSIBLE)
7. F.H. LOCATED AT STREET INTERSECTIONS SHALL BE PLACED A MINIMUM OF TEN FEET (10') FROM RADIUS TANGENT POINT
8. NO OBSTRUCTIONS SHALL BE PERMITTED WITHIN THREE FEET (3') IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM F.H.
9. 5-INCH STORZ PUMPER NOZZLE SHALL FACE THE FIRE LANE OR TRAVEL WAY UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

WAYNE S. WATTS 89134 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Wayne A. Watts 02/05/19
City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #101-s
STANDARD FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY







NOTES:

1. EXTERIOR SURFACES OF EXPOSED AIR VENT PIPE AND DI SUPPORT PIPE SHALL BE PAINTED PER SPL WW-3C. POTABLE WATER PIPE SHALL BE PAINTED SAFETY BLUE.
2. AIR VENT PIPE INSTALLATION SHALL BE AS NEAR AS PRACTICAL TO RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE WITH MINIMUM CLEARANCE OF 18" FROM ANY OBSTACLE.
3. HDPE METER BOX PENETRATION SHALL BE CORE BIT DRILLED. VOID SHALL BE FILLED WITH LINKSEAL LS 300 OR APPROVED EQUAL.
4. COMPACTED COARSE GRAVEL OR BROKEN STONE MIXED WITH SAND SLOPED TO DRAIN.
5. IN UNDEVELOPED AREAS, THE AIR VENT PIPE SHALL BE 4' MIN. IN HEIGHT SUPPORTED BY A 4" DIA. DI PIPE WHICH HAS BEEN FILLED WITH CONCRETE (SUPPORT PIPE SHALL BE 6' LONG, BURIED IN CLASS A CONCRETE OR CLSM 3' BELOW FINAL GRADE AND EXTENDING 3' ABOVE FINAL GRADE). INSTALL ONE DELINEATOR STAKE WITHIN 3' OF THE VAULT ON THE VEHICULAR ACCESS SIDE OF VAULT OR AS DIRECTED BY AUSTIN WATER. DELINEATOR SHALL BE BLUE FOR POTABLE WATER AND SHALL EXTEND AT LEAST 60" ABOVE GROUND. DELINEATORS SHALL HAVE 2" WIDE, WHITE IN COLOR, TYPE I REFLECTIVE TAPE MOUNTED DIAGONALLY AT 12" SPACING ON BOTH SIDES. IN DEVELOPED AREAS, THE AIR VENT PIPE SHALL BE 8" - 12" IN HEIGHT AND LOCATED NOT TO CONFLICT WITH SIDEWALK, DRIVEWAY, OR OTHER PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC.
6. THE AIR VALVE AND ASSOCIATED PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED ABOVE THE HIGHEST ELEVATION OF THE WATER MAIN. AIR VALVE PIPING, FROM THE WATER MAIN TO THE AIR VALVE, SHALL MAINTAIN A CONSTANT RISE, WITH NO DIPS, TO THE TOP OF THE GROUND.

1" - 2" AIR RELEASE OR AIR/VACUUM VALVE INSTALLATION - TYPE I

RECLAIMED WATER: ALL RECLAIMED PVC PIPE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED PURPLE PIPE. HDPE PIPE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED WITH PURPLE STRIPES. ALL OTHER PIPE AND APPURTENANCES SHALL BE MANUFACTURED PURPLE IF AVAILABLE. ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS THAT ARE NOT AVAILABLE FROM THE MANUFACTURER IN PURPLE SHALL BE PAINTED PURPLE PER SPL WW-3C. ALL BURIED DI AND CI PIPE AND FITTINGS SHALL ALSO BE WRAPPED IN PURPLE POLYETHYLENE PER SPL WW-27D. ALL COVERS SHALL HAVE "RECLAIMED WATER" CAST INTO THEM.

CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER	AIR RELEASE AND AIR/VACUUM VALVE	
Kathi L Flowers *05/18/2016* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 511-AW-04 1 OF 3

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32' N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11' N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

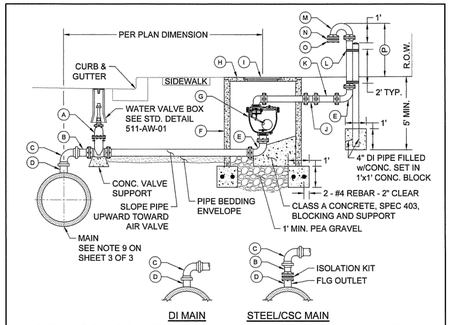
Alejandro E. Granados Rico

KHA PROJECT 067783159		
DATE	MAY 2023	
SCALE:	AS SHOWN	
DESIGNED BY:	AGD	
DRAWN BY:	KAB	
CHECKED BY:	AEG	

BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

WATER DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)

SHEET NUMBER
41



A. GATE VALVE (FLG x FLG). GATE VALVE SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED DIRECTLY ABOVE WATER MAIN.
B. PIPE FLG x FACTORY RESTRAINED JOINT SPIGOT END.
C. 90° BEND w/FACTORY RESTRAINED JOINT BELL ENDS, SPL WW-27F.
D. FOR DI MAIN: WELDED-ON OUTLET w/FACTORY RESTRAINED JOINT SPIGOT END.
FOR STEEL/CSC MAIN: WELDED-ON FLANGED OUTLET w/ISOLATION KIT AND FLG x FACTORY RESTRAINED SPIGOT END.
E. 90° BEND (FLG x FLG).
F. CLASS III RCP VAULT 60" MIN. I.D.
G. AIR RELEASE VALVE w/GOOSENECK PER AIR RELEASE VALVES FOR WATER SPL WW-367 OR AIR RELEASE/VACUUM RELIEF VALVES FOR POTABLE WATER SPL WW-462A OR AIR RELEASE/VACUUM RELIEF VALVES FOR RECLAIMED WATER SPL WW-462B OR AIR RELEASE/AIR VACUUM VALVE FOR WASTEWATER SPL WW-462B.
H. REINFORCED PRECAST CONCRETE LID (AASHTO H-20 LOADING).
I. COA FRAME AND 32" COVER WITH LETTERING MODIFIED FOR WATER.
J. BOLTED CAST COUPLING (SMITH-BLAIR 441 OMNI CAST COUPLING OR APPROVED EQUAL).
K. AIR VENT PIPE, 3" PIPE - GALVANIZED IRON, 4" AND LARGER PIPE - DI ONLY.
L. ¼" x1" GALVANIZE STRAPS DRILLED TO 4" DI PIPE FILLED w/CONCRETE (SEE NOTE 7).
M. RETURN BEND (FLG x FLG).
N. No. 16 MESH BRASS CLOTH
O. COMPANION FLANGE (SEE NOTE 5).
P. 4' MIN. - UNDEVELOPED AREAS.

3" OR LARGER AIR/VACUUM VALVE INSTALLATION - TYPE II

CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER		AIR RELEASE AND AIR/VACUUM VALVE	
Kathi L. Flowers ADOPTED	05/18/2016	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 511-AW-04 2 OF 3

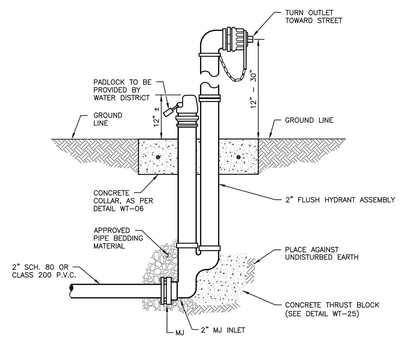
NOTES:

1. ON 10" AND LARGER TWO PIECE COMBINATION AIR VALVES, THE OUTLET PIPING OF THE SMALL VALVE SHALL BE VENTED WITHIN THE VAULT INTO THE LARGER VENT PIPE
2. AIR VENT PIPE 6" AND LARGER SHALL BE DI (CLASS 350 MIN.) PIPE FLANGE FITTINGS AND EXTERIOR SURFACES OF ALL EXPOSED PIPE SHALL BE PAINTED PER SPL WW-3C. POTABLE WATER PIPE SHALL BE PAINTED SAFETY BLUE. SURFACE PREPARATION SHALL BE PER PAINT MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS.
3. ENTIRE AIR VENT ASSEMBLY SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN EASEMENT OR R.O.W.
4. CONCRETE PIPE PENETRATIONS SHALL BE CORE BIT DRILLED. VOID SHALL BE SEALED w/LINKSEAL LS 300 OR APPROVED EQUAL.
5. CROSS SECTIONAL AREA OF OPENING TO BE EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN CROSS SECTIONAL AREA OF AIR VENT PIPE.
6. AIR/VACUUM VALVE SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A MANNER WHICH WILL ALLOW REMOVAL OF ASSEMBLY WITHOUT REMOVAL OF PRECAST CONCRETE LID.
7. IN UNDEVELOPED AREAS, THE AIR VENT PIPE SHALL BE 4' MIN. IN HEIGHT SUPPORTED BY A 4" DIA. DI PIPE WHICH HAS BEEN FILLED WITH CONCRETE (SUPPORT PIPE SHALL BE 6' LONG, BURIED IN CLASS A CONCRETE OR CLSM 3' BELOW FINAL GRADE AND EXTENDING 3' ABOVE FINAL GRADE). INSTALL ONE DELINEATOR STAKE WITHIN 3' OF THE VAULT ON THE VEHICULAR ACCESS SIDE OF VAULT OR AS DIRECTED BY AUSTIN WATER. DELINEATOR SHALL BE BLUE FOR POTABLE WATER AND SHALL EXTEND AT LEAST 60" ABOVE GROUND. DELINEATORS SHALL HAVE 2" WIDE, WHITE IN COLOR, TYPE I REFLECTIVE TAPE MOUNTED DIAGONALLY AT 12" SPACING ON BOTH SIDES. IN DEVELOPED AREAS, THE AIR VENT PIPE SHALL BE LOCATED NOT TO CONFLICT WITH SIDEWALK, DRIVEWAY, OR OTHER PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC.
8. GATE VALVE, PIPE, AND FITTINGS FROM MAIN TO ARV SHALL BE OF EQUAL DIAMETER AS THE AIR VALVE EXCEPT 3" ARV SHALL HAVE 4" FITTINGS AND A 4"x3" REDUCER AT THE ARV, AND ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS ON THE OUTLET SIDE OF THE ARV SHALL BE EQUAL TO THE SIZE OF THE OUTLET OF THE ARV. VAULTS SHALL BE 5' DIAMETER FOR 3" VALVE; 6' DIAMETER FOR 4", 6", AND 8" VALVES; AND 7' DIAMETER FOR 10" AND 12" VALVES.
9. FOR 24" AND LARGER MAINS, AN 18" OUTLET WITH BLIND FLANGE SHALL BE INSTALLED AT CONNECTION OF ARV.

3" OR LARGER AIR/VACUUM VALVE INSTALLATION - TYPE II

RECLAIMED WATER: ALL RECLAIMED PVC PIPE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED PURPLE PIPE. HDPE PIPE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED WITH PURPLE STRIPES. ALL OTHER PIPE AND APPURTENANCES SHALL BE MANUFACTURED PURPLE IF AVAILABLE. ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS THAT ARE NOT AVAILABLE FROM THE MANUFACTURER IN PURPLE SHALL BE PAINTED PURPLE PER SPL WW-3C. ALL BURIED DI AND CI PIPE AND FITTINGS SHALL ALSO BE WRAPPED IN PURPLE POLYETHYLENE PER SPL WW-27D. ALL COVERS SHALL HAVE "RECLAIMED WATER" CAST INTO THEM.

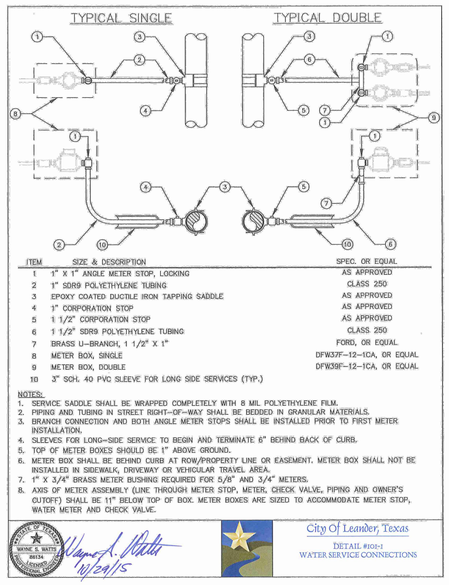
CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER		AIR RELEASE AND AIR/VACUUM VALVE	
Kathi L. Flowers ADOPTED	05/18/2016	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 511-AW-04 3 OF 3



NOTES:

1. FLUSH HYDRANTS SHALL BE MAINGUARD NO. 77 AS MANUFACTURED BY KUPFERLE FOUNDRY CO., ST. LOUIS, MO., OR APPROVED EQUAL.
2. HYDRANT SHALL BE NON-FREEZING, SELF DRAINING TYPE WITH 30" MINIMUM COVER IN UNPAVED AREAS AND 18" MINIMUM BELOW SUBGRADE IN PAVED AREAS.
3. HYDRANTS SHALL BE FURNISHED WITH A 2" MJ INLET, A NON-TURNING OPERATING ROD AND SHALL OPEN TO THE LEFT.
4. THE OUTLET SHALL BE 2 1/2" NST BRONZE.
5. ALL WORKING PARTS SHALL BE OF BRONZE-TO-BRONZE DESIGN, AND BE SERVICEABLE FROM ABOVE GRADE WITH NO DIGGING. HYDRANTS SHALL BE LOCKABLE TO PREVENT UNAUTHORIZED USE.

RECORD SIGNED COPY ON FILE AT UA&S DEPARTMENT APPROVED 03-01-18 DATE THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS DETAIL. (NOT TO SCALE)	CITY OF ROUND ROCK DEAD END LINE BLOW-OFF VALVE DETAIL	DRAWING NO: WT-24 ROUND ROCK TEXAS



ITEM	SIZE & DESCRIPTION	SPEC. OR EQUAL
1	1" X 1" ANGLE METER STOP, LOCKING	AS APPROVED
2	1" SDR9 POLYETHYLENE TUBING	CLASS 250
3	EPOXY COATED DUCTILE IRON TAPPING SADDLE	AS APPROVED
4	1" CORPORATION STOP	AS APPROVED
5	1 1/2" CORPORATION STOP	AS APPROVED
6	1 1/2" SDR9 POLYETHYLENE TUBING	CLASS 250
7	BRASS U-BRANCH, 1 1/2" X 1"	FORD, OR EQUAL
8	METER BOX, SINGLE	DFW32IF-12-1CA, OR EQUAL
9	METER BOX, DOUBLE	DFW39IF-12-1CA, OR EQUAL
10	3" SCH. 40 PVC SLEEVE FOR LONG SIDE SERVICES (TYP.)	

NOTES:

1. SERVICE SADDLE SHALL BE WRAPPED COMPLETELY WITH 8 MIL POLYETHYLENE FILM.
2. PIPING AND TUBING IN STREET RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE BEDDED IN GRANULAR MATERIALS.
3. BRANCH CONNECTION AND BOTH ANGLE METER STOPS SHALL BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO FIRST METER INSTALLATION.
4. SLEEVES FOR LONG-SIDE SERVICE TO BEGIN AND TERMINATE 6" BEHIND BACK OF CURB.
5. TOP OF METER BOXES SHOULD BE 1" ABOVE GROUND.
6. METER BOX SHALL BE BEHIND CURB AT ROW/PROPERTY LINE OR EASEMENT. METER BOX SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED IN SIDEWALK, DRIVEWAY OR VEHICULAR TRAVEL AREA.
7. 1" X 3/4" BRASS METER BUSHING REQUIRED FOR 5/8" AND 3/4" METERS.
8. AXIS OF METER ASSEMBLY (LINE THROUGH METER STOP, METER, CHECK VALVE, PIPING AND OWNER'S CUTOFF) SHALL BE 11" BELOW TOP OF BOX. METER BOXES ARE SIZED TO ACCOMMODATE METER STOP, WATER METER AND CHECK VALVE.

STATE OF TEXAS WAYNE S. SMITH 86734 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/29/15

City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #1061
WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32' N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11' N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

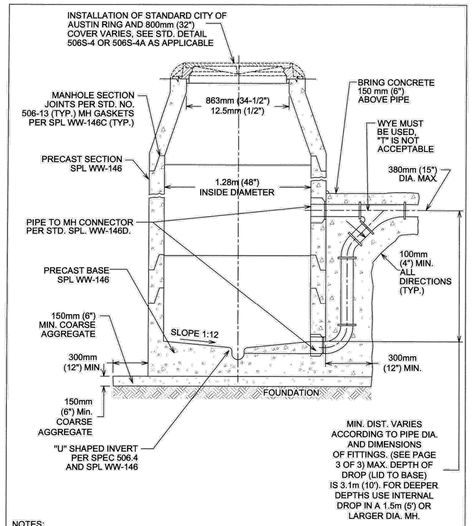
STATE OF TEXAL ALEJANDRO ORNADOS RICO 130184 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Alejandro E. Ornados Rico

KHA PROJECT 067783159	
DATE	MAY 2023
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AGD
DRAWN BY:	KAB
CHECKED BY:	AEG

WATER DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)

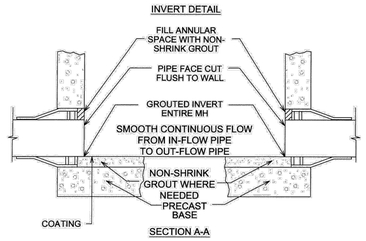
BARKSDALE
PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

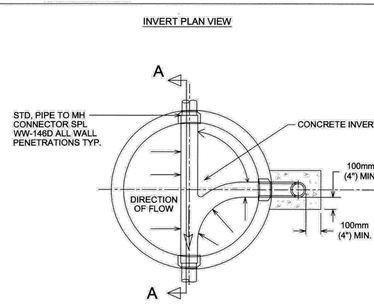
SHEET NUMBER
42



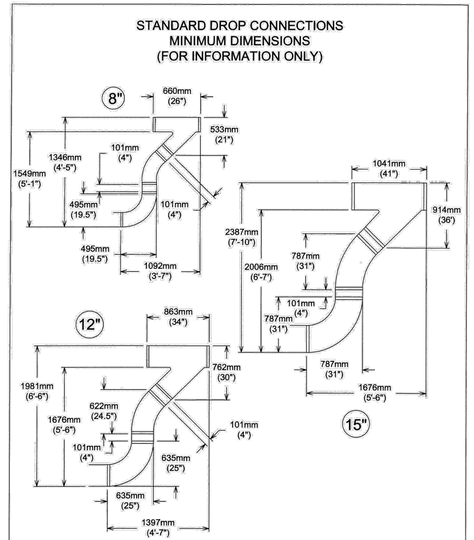
NOTES:
1. THE MANHOLE BASE SHALL BE BEDDED ON 150mm (6") COARSE AGGREGATE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL LEVEL AND PLUMB THE BASE PRIOR TO SETTING THE PRECAST MANHOLE RISER SECTIONS ON THE PRECAST CONCRETE BASE.
2. MANHOLE FOUNDATION SHALL MEET OR EXCEED STD. SPEC 506.5B.

CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER UTILITY	PRECAST MANHOLE WITH DROP INLET ON PRECAST BASE	
Kathi K Howes 8/31/2011	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 506S-8 1 OF 3

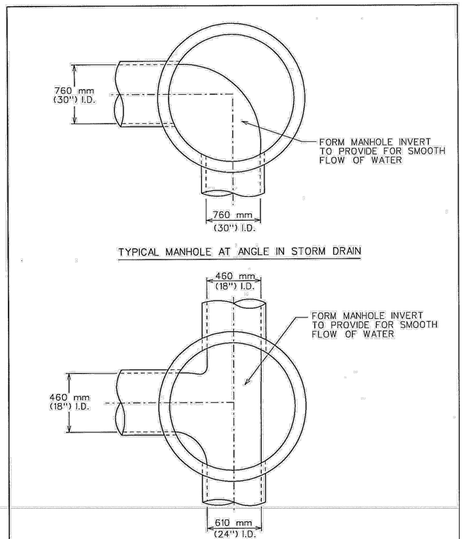




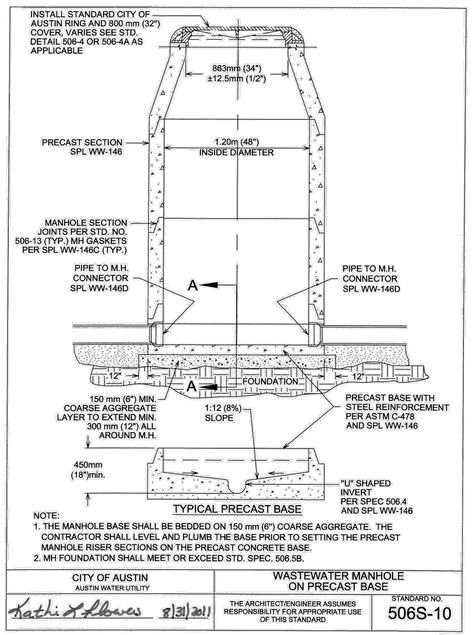
CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER UTILITY	PRECAST MANHOLE WITH DROP INLET ON PRECAST BASE	
Kathi K Howes 8/31/2011	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 506S-8 2 OF 3



CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER UTILITY	PRECAST MANHOLE WITH DROP INLET ON PRECAST BASE	
Kathi K Howes 8/31/2011	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 506S-8 3 OF 3

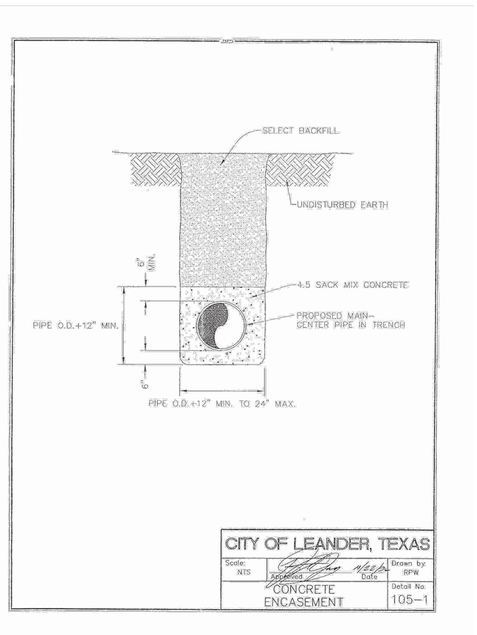


CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF WATERSHED PROTECTION AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW	MANHOLE INVERT PLAN	
George E. Rowell 2/14/12 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 506S-1

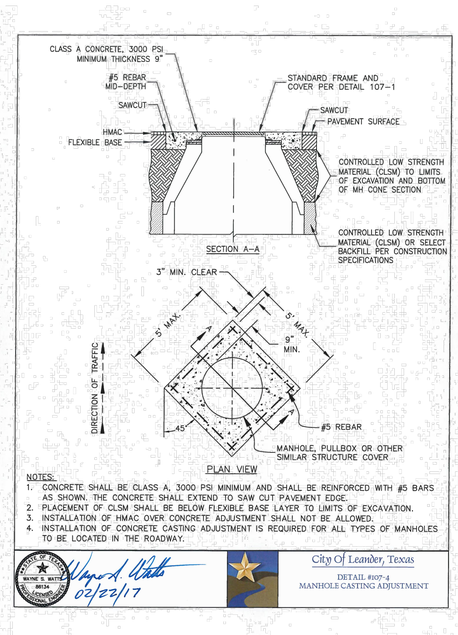


NOTE:
1. THE MANHOLE BASE SHALL BE BEDDED ON 150 mm (6") COARSE AGGREGATE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL LEVEL AND PLUMB THE BASE PRIOR TO SETTING THE PRECAST MANHOLE RISER SECTIONS ON THE PRECAST CONCRETE BASE.
2. MH FOUNDATION SHALL MEET OR EXCEED STD. SPEC. 506.5B.

CITY OF AUSTIN AUSTIN WATER UTILITY	WASTEWATER MANHOLE ON PRECAST BASE	
Kathi K Howes 8/31/2011	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD	STANDARD NO. 506S-10



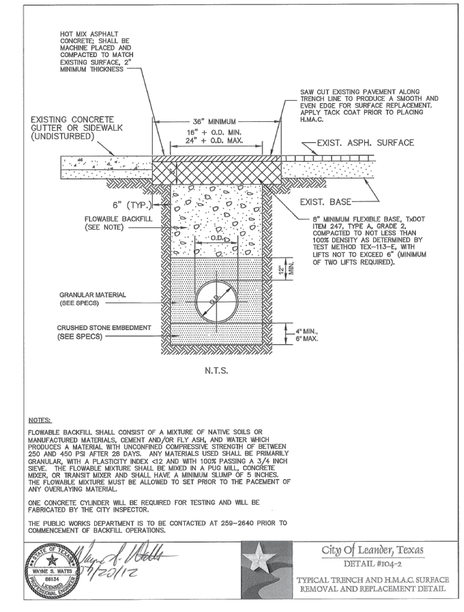
CITY OF LEANDER, TEXAS		
Scale: NTS	Approved	Drawn by: RPW Date
CONCRETE ENCASEMENT		Detail No. 105-1



NOTES:
1. CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS A, 3000 PSI MINIMUM AND SHALL BE REINFORCED WITH #5 BARS AS SHOWN. THE CONCRETE SHALL EXTEND TO SAW CUT PAVEMENT EDGE.
2. PLACEMENT OF CLSM SHALL BE BELOW FLEXIBLE BASE LAYER TO LIMITS OF EXCAVATION.
3. INSTALLATION OF HMAC OVER CONCRETE ADJUSTMENT SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED.
4. INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE CASTING ADJUSTMENT IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TYPES OF MANHOLES TO BE LOCATED IN THE ROADWAY.

WAYNE S. WATTS 89124 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
02/22/17

City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #107-4
MANHOLE CASTING ADJUSTMENT



NOTES:

FLOWABLE BACKFILL SHALL CONSIST OF A MIXTURE OF NATIVE SOILS OR MANUFACTURED MATERIALS, CEMENT AND/OR FLY ASH, AND WATER WHICH PRODUCES A MATERIAL WITH UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF BETWEEN 250 AND 400 PSI AFTER 28 DAYS. ANY MATERIALS USED SHALL BE PRIMARILY GRANULAR, WITH A PLASTICITY INDEX <12 AND WITH 100% PASSING A 3/4 INCH SIEVE. THE FLOWABLE MIXTURE SHALL BE MIXED IN A PUG MILL, CONCRETE MIXER, OR TRANSIT MIXER AND SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM SLUMP OF 5 INCHES. THE FLOWABLE MIXTURE MUST BE ALLOWED TO SET PRIOR TO THE PACEMENT OF ANY OVERLAYING MATERIAL.

ONE CONCRETE CYLINDER WILL BE REQUIRED FOR TESTING AND WILL BE FABRICATED BY THE CITY INSPECTOR.

THE PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT IS TO BE CONTACTED AT 259-2640 PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF BACKFILL OPERATIONS.

WAYNE S. WATTS 89124 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
2/12/12

City Of Leander, Texas
DETAIL #104-2
TYPICAL TRENCH AND H.M.A.C. SURFACE REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT DETAIL

BENCHMARKS

ELEVATIONS HEREON ARE REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1988 (NAVD) UTILIZING WESTERN DATA SYSTEMS CONTINUALLY OPERATING REFERENCE STATION (CORS) NETWORK.
TBM #60124: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 31.13' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 34.324 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 852.32' N: 10180222.6700 E: 3099703.5810

TBM #60002: "MAG-NAIL SET WITH HASHER STAMPED JPH" ON THE NORTH RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF JOURNEY PARKWAY (COUNTY ROAD 179), AND BEING 63.23' FROM THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THAT CERTAIN 3.0 ACRE TRACT.
ELEVATION: 846.11' N: 10179936.6000 E: 3099001.1360

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2023 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-418-1771 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

05/22/2023

STATE OF TEXAS ALEJANDRO ARMANDO RICO 130154 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Alejandro A. Rico

KHA PROJECT 067783159	DESIGNED BY: AGD
DATE MAY 2023	DRAWN BY: KAB
SCALE: AS SHOWN	CHECKED BY: AEG

BARKSDALE PHASE 2
CITY OF LEANDER
WILLIAMSON COUNTY, TEXAS

WASTEWATER DETAILS

SHEET NUMBER
43

Inspection, Maintenance, Repair and Retrofit Plan

The following sections address inspection and maintenance taken from the TNRCC Manual, "Complying with Edward Aquifer Rules: Technical Guidance on Best Management Practices."

Silt Fence:

1. Inspection shall be made weekly and after each rainfall event, in accordance with Section 1.4.3 of RG-348.

2. Tom fabric shall be replaced or a second line of fencing parallel to the tom section shall be implemented as needed.

3. Accumulated silt shall be removed when it reaches a depth of six (6) inches. The silt shall be disposed of on an approved site and in such a manner that will not contribute to additional siltation.

4. Silt fence shall be removed when the site is completely stabilized so as not to block or impede storm flow or drainage.

Inlet Protection:

1. Daily inspection shall be made by the Contractor and silt accumulation must be removed when depth reaches 50 mm (two (2) inches).

2. Contractor shall monitor the performance of inlet protection during each rainfall event and immediately remove the inlet protections if the stormwater begins to overtop the curb.

3. Inlet protections shall be removed as soon as the source of sediment is stabilized.

Stabilized Construction Entrance:

1. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public roadway. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand. As well as repair and clean out of any measure device used to trap sediment. All sediments that are spilled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public roadway must be removed immediately.

2. Entrance shall be properly graded to prevent run-off from leaving the construction site.

Concrete Washout Area:

1. Routine inspection in accordance with Section 1.4.18 of RG-348 of the area to ensure that sufficient quantity and volume remain to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

2. Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

3. When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and disposed of. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and disposed of. Holes, depressions, or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

Batch Detention Basin

1. Inspections: Basins should be inspected at least twice a year (once during or immediately following wet weather) to evaluate facility operation. When possible, inspections should be conducted during wet weather to determine if the pond is meeting the target detention times. In particular, the extended detention control device should be regularly inspected for evidence of clogging, or conversely, for too rapid a release. If the design drawdown times are exceeded by more than 24 hours, then repairs should be scheduled immediately. The upper stage pilot channel, if any, and its flow path to the lower stage should be checked for erosion problems. During each inspection, erosion areas inside and downstream of the BMP should be identified and repaired or revegetated immediately.
2. Mowing. The upper stage, side slopes, embankment, and emergency spillway of an extended detention basin must be mowed regularly to discourage woody growth and control weeds. Grass areas in and around basins should be mowed at least twice annually to limit vegetation height to 18 inches. More frequent mowing to maintain aesthetic appeal may be necessary in landscaped areas. When mowing of grass is performed, a mulching mower should be used, or grass clippings should be caught and removed.
3. Debris and Litter Removal. Debris and litter will accumulate near the extended detention control device and should be removed during regular mowing operations and inspections. Particular attention should be paid to floating debris that can eventually clog the control device or riser.
4. Erosion Control. The pond side slopes, emergency spillway, and embankment all may periodically suffer from slumping and erosion, although this should not occur often if the soils are properly compacted during construction. Regrading and revegetation may be required to correct the problems. Similarly, the channel connecting an upper stage with a lower stage may periodically need to be replaced or repaired. g: Grass areas in and around sand filters must be mowed at least twice annually to limit vegetation height to 18 inches. More frequent mowing to maintain aesthetic appeal may be necessary in landscape areas. Vegetation on the pond embankments should be mowed as appropriate to prevent the establishment of woody vegetation
5. Structural Repairs and Replacement. With each inspection, any damage to the structural elements of the system (pipes, concrete drainage structures, retaining walls, etc.) should be identified and repaired immediately. These repairs should include patching of cracked concrete, sealing of voids, and removal of vegetation from cracks and joints. The various inlet/outlet and riser works in a basin will eventually deteriorate and must be replaced. Public works experts have estimated that corrugated metal pipe (CMP) has a useful life of about 25 yr, whereas reinforced concrete barrels and risers may last from 50 to 75 yr.
6. Nuisance Control. Standing water (not desired in a extended detention basin) or soggy conditions within the lower stage of the basin can create nuisance conditions for nearby residents. Odors, mosquitoes, weeds, and litter are all occasionally perceived to be

problems. Most of these problems are generally a sign that regular inspections and maintenance are not being performed (e.g., mowing, debris removal, clearing the outlet control device).

7. Sediment Removal. When properly designed, dry extended detention basins will accumulate quantities of sediment over time. Sediment accumulation is a serious maintenance concern in extended detention dry ponds for several reasons. First, the sediment gradually reduces available stormwater management storage capacity within the basin. Second, unlike wet extended detention basins (which have a permanent pool to conceal deposited sediments), sediment accumulation can make dry extended detention basins very unsightly. Third, and perhaps most importantly, sediment tends to accumulate around the control device. Sediment deposition increases the risk that the orifice will become clogged, and gradually reduces storage capacity reserved for pollutant removal. Sediment can also be resuspended if allowed to accumulate over time and escape through the hydraulic control to downstream channels and streams. For these reasons, accumulated sediment needs to be removed from the lower stage when sediment buildup fills 20% of the volume of the basin or at least every 10 years.

Rock Berm

1. Inspection should be made weekly and after each rainfall in accordance to Section 1.4.5 of RG-348. If placed in streambeds, inspection should occur on a daily basis.

2. Accumulated silt shall be removed when it reaches a depth of six (6) inches. The silt shall be disposed of on an approved site and in such a manner that will not contribute to additional siltation.

3. Loose wire sheathing shall be repaired immediately when necessary and the berm shall be reshaped as needed during inspection.

4. Berm shall be replaced if the structure ceases to function as initially intended due to factors such as silt accumulation, washout, construction traffic damage, etc.

5. When all upstream areas are stabilized and the accumulated silt has been removed, the rock berm should be removed and disposed of.

VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIPS

First Two Months: The first two months are the most important for vegetative filter strips, or until they are well established. The following guidelines should be followed most closely during this time period. After the vegetative filter strips have been well established, little additional maintenance is necessary.

Pest Management: An Integrated Pest Management (IPM) Plan should be developed for vegetated areas. This plan should specify how problem insects and weeds will be controlled with minimal or no use of insecticides and herbicides.

Seasonal Mowing and Lawn Care: If the filter strip is made up of turf grass, it should be mowed as needed to limit vegetation height to 18 inches, using a mulching mower (or removal of clippings). If native grasses are used, the filter may require less frequent mowing, but a minimum of twice annually. Grass clippings and brush debris should not be deposited on vegetated filter strip area

Regular mowing should also include weed control practices; however herbicide use should be kept to a minimum (Urbonas et al., 1992). Healthy grass can be maintained without using fertilizers because runoff usually contains sufficient nutrients. Irrigation of the site can help assure a dense and healthy vegetative cover.

Inspection: Inspect filter strips at least twice annually for erosion or damage to vegetation; however, additional inspection after periods of heavy runoff is most desirable. The strip should be checked for uniformity of grass cover, debris and litter, and areas of sediment accumulation. More frequent inspections of the grass cover during the first few years after establishment will help to determine if any problems are developing, and to plan for long-term restorative maintenance needs. Bare spots and areas of erosion identified during semi-annual inspections must be replanted and restored to meet specifications. Construction of a level spreader device may be necessary to reestablish shallow overland flow.

Debris and Litter Removal: Trash tends to accumulate in vegetated areas, particularly along highways. Any filter strip structures (i.e. level spreaders) should be kept free of obstructions to reduce floatables being flushed downstream, and for aesthetic reasons. The need for this practice is determined through periodic inspection but should be performed no less than 4 times per year.

Sediment Removal: Sediment removal is not normally required in filter strips, since the vegetation normally grows through it and binds it to the soil. However, sediment may accumulate along the upstream boundary of the strip preventing uniform overland flow. Excess sediment should be removed by hand or with flat-bottomed shovels.

Grass Reseeding and Mulching: A healthy dense grass should be maintained on the filter strip. If areas are eroded, they should be filled, compacted, and reseeded so that the final grade is level. Grass damaged during the sediment removal process should be promptly replaced using the same seed mix used during filter strip establishment. If possible, flow should be diverted from the damaged areas until the grass is firmly established. Bare spots and areas of erosion identified during semi-annual inspections must be replanted and restored to meet specifications. Corrective maintenance such as weeding, or replanting should be done more frequently in the first two to three years after installation to ensure stabilization. Dense vegetation may require irrigation immediately after planting, and during particularly dry periods, particularly as the vegetation is initially established

MEASURES FOR MINIMIZING SURFACE STREAM CONTAMINATION

During construction, Best Management Practices include the use of silt fence and inlet protection to capture sediment from the construction area contained within the storm water runoff. Silt fence will be installed along the downstream portion of the property and inlet protection will be installed around all existing and proposed inlet structures (once constructed).
After construction, all disturbed areas on the site will be re-vegetated and runoff from the proposed improvements will be captured by the proposed inlets and conveyed to BMP's. Barksdale Phases 1 and 2, have a total of 9 basins and 1 offsite basin. The water quality drainage basins are piped into proposed storm sewer pipe and sent to two batch detention ponds, vegetative filter strips, or are untreated. WQP-A is sent to Batch Detention Pond A; WQP-B is sent to Batch Detention Pond B; VFS-1, VFS-2, VFS-3, VFS-4, VFS-5, VFS-6 & VFS-7 are sent to vegetative filter strips; All proposed water quality BMP's are shown in the construction drawings under sheet 32. The TSS Removal calculations are shown on the Water Quality Calculations sheets 33-34. Please refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control for proposed temporary BMPs proposed on Sheet 9.

Kimley»Horn

Responsible Party for Maintenance: M/I Homes of Austin, LLC

Address: 7600 N Capital of Texas Highway, Building C, Suite 250

City, State, Zip: Austin, TX 78731

Telephone Number: (512) 770-8503

Signature of Responsible Party:

PROJECT NAME: Barksdale Phase 1

ADDRESS: North of the intersection of Journey Parkway and Pecan Creek Drive

CITY, STATE ZIP: Williamson County, Texas 78641

SECTION 4:
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

Barksdale Phase 1

Williamson County, Texas

MAY 2023

Project Owner:

M/I HOMES
7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Building C, Suite 250
Austin, TX 78759

Project Contractor:

TBD

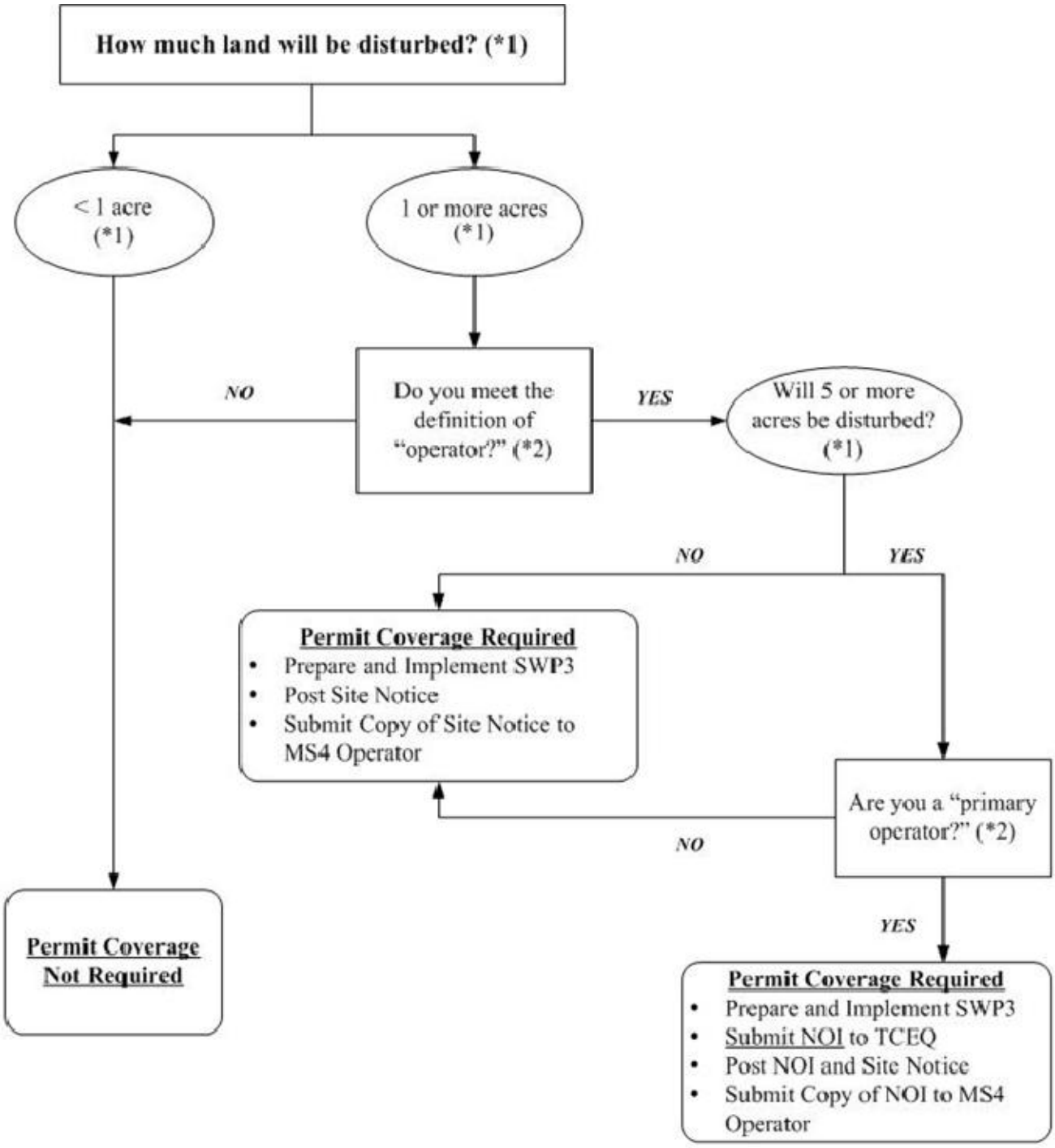
Prepared By:

KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. Austin Ave, Suite 1310
Georgetown, Texas 78626
(512) 520-0768

TBPE
Firm No. 928
KHA Project No. 067783159

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES



(*1) ***To determine the size of the construction project, use the size of the entire area to be disturbed, and include the size of the larger common plan of development or sale, if the project is part of a larger project (refer to Part I.B., "Definitions," for an explanation of "larger common plan of development or sale").***

(*2) ***Refer to the definitions for "operator," "primary operator," and "secondary operator" in Part I., Section B. of this permit.***

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN REVISIONS

Provide a general description and document the date of any revisions to the storm water pollution prevention plan during the course of this construction project. Revisions may be necessary as a result of site inspections or because of a change in the circumstances of the construction project (such as schedule change or a modification in design).

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) must be modified based on the results of inspections, as necessary, to better control pollutants in runoff. Revisions to the SWP3 must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing best management practices (BMPs) are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3 and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, these changes must be implemented as soon as practicable.

REVISION (Refer to attachments if necessary)	DATE	SIGNATURE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

On April 10, 2003, responsibility for the administration of storm water protection associated with construction activities in Texas was delegated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). The Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) program in Texas meets or exceeds the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) standards established on a federal level. This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the TPDES requirements. Additional local requirements may apply and this SWP3 should be updated accordingly (Appendix O).

The purpose of the SWP3 is to provide guidelines for preventing or minimizing sediment and other pollutants that may originate on the site from flowing into municipal storm systems or jurisdictional waters during the construction period. This plan also addresses the principal activities known to disturb significant amounts of ground surface during construction. Stabilization measures must begin within fourteen (14) days of stoppage of construction activities (Appendix I). The permit coverage requirements terminate when areas disturbed for this project reach full stabilization (i.e., when disturbed areas are paved or achieve 70 percent native background vegetative coverage). Revisions to this plan will be made as necessary to accurately reflect project activities and storm water pollution prevention measures.

The storm water management controls included in this SWP3 focus on providing control of pollutant discharges with practical approaches that use readily available techniques, expertise, materials, and equipment. The necessary forms for implementing the SWP3 are found in the appendices of this document, including the Inspector's Qualifications, Inspection Form, Notice of Intent (NOI), Notice of Termination (NOT), and construction site notice. The SWP3 must be implemented prior to the start of construction activities.

The Project Owner's and the Contractor's roles and responsibilities for implementation and maintenance of the elements of the SWP3 are shown in a checklist in Appendix F of this document. Appendix F also includes a description of primary and secondary operators, along with associated responsibilities. The Project Owner and each Contractor must complete the checklist in Appendix F and sign the included certification statement. The certification statement indicates that each operator understands and accepts their roles and responsibilities with respect to storm water pollution prevention for this project.

A. Project Name and Location

Barksdale Phase 1- Williamson County, Texas (See Appendix A for a project location map).

B. Owner Information

Name: M/I Homes of Austin, LLC
Address: 7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Building C, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759
Representative: William Peckman
Title: Austin Area President
Telephone: (512) 770-8503
Fax: _____

C. Contractor Information

Name:
Address:
Representative:
Title: _____
Telephone:
Fax: _____

D. Subcontractor Information

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Representative: _____
Title: _____
Telephone: _____
Fax: _____

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Representative: _____
Title: _____
Telephone: _____
Fax: _____

E. Discharges Eligible for Authorization

The general permit for construction activities allows for storm water discharges from construction activities, construction support activities, and authorized non-storm water discharges. Under the general permit, construction support activities include, but are not limited to:

- concrete and asphalt batch plants,
- rock crushers,
- equipment staging areas,
- material storage yards,
- material borrow areas, and
- excavated material disposal areas.

Storm water discharges from these construction support activities are authorized under the general permit for construction activities provided:

- the activity is located within one mile of the permitted construction site and is directly supporting the construction activities,
- the SWP3 for the permitted construction activities is developed to include the controls and measures to reduce erosion and discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from the construction support activities, and

- the construction support activities either do not operate beyond the completion date of the construction activity or, at the time that they do, are authorized under separate Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) authorization.

The following non-storm water discharges are also authorized under the general permit for construction activities:

- Discharges from firefighting activities,
- Uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings,
- Water from routine external washing of vehicles, the external portion of buildings or structures, and pavement (where detergents and soaps are not used),
- Uncontaminated water used to control dust,
- Potable water sources, including waterline flushings,
- Uncontaminated air conditioning condensate,
- Uncontaminated groundwater or spring water, and
- Lawn watering and similar Irrigation drainage.

Part II.A.3 of the general permit contains additional information and requirements for non-storm water discharges. Discharges of storm water runoff from concrete batch plants may be authorized provided that the benchmark sampling and associated requirements located in Part V of the general permit are met. The wash out of concrete trucks associated with off-site facilities may be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part V of the general permit. The Operator will be responsible for updating the SWP3 to meet Part V requirements, if applicable. A non-storm water discharge inventory is located in Appendix L.

F. Obtaining Coverage under the General Permit

Construction activities, including the activities associated with this project, disturbing five (5) acres or more (definition of a large construction activity) are required to comply with the following requirements of the general permit to obtain permit coverage:

a) Develop a SWP3 according to the provisions of the general permit that covers either the entire site or all portions of the site for which the applicant is the operator and implement that plan prior to commencing construction activities.

b) Primary operators must submit a NOI:

   1) at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities if mailing a paper NOI, or

   2) prior to commencing construction activities if utilizing electronic submittal.

   A copy of the NOI form is located in Appendix H. Instructions for NOI submittal relating to primary operator additions or changes are also located in Appendix H.

c) Post a site notice where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction. The site notice must be maintained until completion of the construction activity.

   1) For linear construction activities, the site notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway. A copy of the construction site notice is located in Appendix H.

d) All primary operators must also post a copy of the signed NOI at the construction site in a location where it is readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to starting construction activities until completion of the construction activity. If multiple crews will be conducting construction activities under the general permit simultaneously, copies of the signed NOI should be posted at each separate construction site.

e) All primary operators must provide a copy of the signed NOI at least seven days prior to commencement of construction activities to any secondary operator and to the operator of any municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) receiving construction site discharge. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOI are to be recorded in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

f) Secondary operators are regulated under the general construction permit but are not required to submit a NOI provided that:

   1) a primary operator(s) at the site has submitted a NOI, or

   2) another operator(s) is required to submit a NOI and the secondary operator has provided notification to the operator(s) of the need to obtain coverage.

   Additional information for secondary operators seeking alternative coverage is located in the general permit.

Questions about the TPDES construction permit program can be directed to the TCEQ Storm Water and General Permits Team at (512) 239-4515. A copy of the TPDES General Permit (TXR150000) for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities has been included in Appendix G for reference.

G. Notice of Change Letter

If the Operator becomes aware that he/she failed to submit any relevant facts, or submitted incorrect information in a NOI, the correct information must be provided to the TCEQ in a Notice of Change (NOC) letter within fourteen (14) days after discovery. In addition, if relevant information provided in the NOI changes, a NOC letter must be submitted to the TCEQ within fourteen (14) days of the change. A copy of the NOC must be provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving discharge from the construction activity. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOC must be included in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

H. Notice of Termination

Authorization under the general permit must be terminated by submitting a completed and signed NOT form provided in Appendix H. The NOT must be submitted to the TCEQ, and a copy of the NOT must be provided to the operator of any municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) receiving the discharge within thirty (30) days after final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee, or another permitted contractor has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOT must be recorded in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

I. Termination of Coverage for Secondary Operators

Each operator that obtained authorization of the general permit without submitting a NOI must remove the site notice and complete the applicable portion of the notice related to removal of the notice. A copy of

the completed notice must be submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving site discharge within 30 days of any the following conditions:

a) final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee,

b) a transfer of operational control has occurred, or

c) the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

J. SWP3 Availability

This SWP3 must be retained on-site at the construction site, or if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, a notice must be posted describing the location of the SWP3. This SWP3 must be made readily available at the time of an on-site inspection.

K. Hazardous Materials

The following potential pollutant sources may be present at the site due to the nature of the construction activities. An inventory of materials is located in Appendix L. Controls for potential pollutants are listed and described in Appendices C and D.

- Solvents
- Stains/paints
- Fuels
- Oils
- Grease
- Pesticides
- Fertilizer
- Sediment/total suspended solids
- Trash
- Paving
- Concrete curing compound
- Glue adhesives
- Joint compound
- Concrete, painting, and brick wash
- Excavation pump-out water
- Concrete

2.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

A. General Site Description

The construction site is located in Williamson County, Texas outside all jurisdictions and ETJs (Appendix A). The site covers an area of approximately 44.17-acres. The construction site is generally located north of the intersection of Pecan Creek Drive and Journey Parkway. Coordinates for the site are approximately 30.568 latitude and -97.786 longitude (1983 North American Datum (NAD83) Coordinates).

This site is located over the Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone and is not located on Indian Country Lands. If information about the Edwards Aquifer Zone or Indian Country Lands changes, the Operator should update this SWP3 accordingly.

B. Nature of Construction Activity

The purpose of the construction project is to construct roadways, water quality/detention pond, and civil improvements (water, wastewater, storm sewer) to serve the proposed single family development. The table in Appendix B should be updated to depict the anticipated schedule for the project.

C. Estimate of Total Site Area and Disturbed Area

The amount of area involved in the project is estimated to be 44.17-acres of platted area. The total disturbed areas are projected to total approximately 36.78-acres.

D. Storm Water Discharge Locations and Quality Data

No data is available describing quality of storm water discharges from the site. Information will be added to this plan as it is received.

E. Information on Soil Types

A soils map showing the project site and surrounding area is included in Appendix A. The predominant soil types found on the project site are Brackett gravelly clay loam (BkE), 3 to 12 percent slopes; Fairlie clay (FaA & FaB) 0 to 1 percent slopes and 1 to 2 percent slopes; Oakalla Silty Clay Loam (OkA), 0 to 2 percent slopes; and Sunev Silty Clay Loam (SvB), 1 to 3 percent slopes. A description of these soils is located in Appendix A (USDA, 2019).

F. Receiving Waters and Wetlands

Brushy Creek runs through the Barksdale site. This portion of the creek is not listed on the 2008 Texas 303(d) list of impaired waters.

New sources or new discharges of the constituents of concern to impaired waters are not authorized by the general construction permit (unless otherwise allowable under 30 TAC Chapter 305 and applicable state law). Impaired waters are those that do not meet applicable water quality standards and are listed on the EPA approved CWA 303(d) list. Pollutants of concern are those for which the water body is listed as impaired.

If discharges are expected to enter into a receiving water body located on the 303(d) list, constituents of concern are those for which the water body is listed as impaired. Discharges of the constituents of concern to impaired water bodies for which there is a total maximum daily load (TMDL) are not eligible for the general permit unless they are consistent with the approved TMDL. The receiving water does not have a known published TMDL. Permittees must incorporate the conditions and requirements applicable to their discharges, including monitoring frequency and reporting required by TCEQ rules, into this SWP3 in order to be eligible for coverage under the general permit.

There are no known wetlands on the site. If any wetlands are identified on the site, the Operator should update this SWP3 accordingly.

G. Threatened and Endangered Species

Are endangered or threatened species and critical habitats on or near the project area?

☐ Yes ☒ No

Describe how this determination was made:

An ESA was performed by Horizon Environmental on September 28th, 2021, and no mention of Golden Cheeked Warbler habitat was made.

Golden-Cheeked Warbler

If yes, describe or refer to documentation that determines the likelihood of an impact on identified species and/or habitat and the steps taken to address that impact. (Note, if species are on or near your project site, EPA strongly recommends that the site operator work closely with the appropriate field office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or National Marine Fisheries Service. For concerns related to state or tribal listing of species, please contact a state or tribal official.)

H. Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone

Discharges cannot be authorized by the general permit where prohibited by 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Chapter 213.

1. New Discharges

   For new discharges located within the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, or within that area upstream from the recharge zone and defined as the Contributing Zone, operators must meet all applicable requirements of, and operate according to, 30 TAC Chapter 213 (Edwards Aquifer Rule) in addition to the provisions and requirements of the general construction permit. A copy of 30 TAC Chapter 213 is located in Appendix Q.

2. Existing Discharges

   For existing discharges, the requirements of the agency-approved Water Pollution Abatement Plan under the Edwards Aquifer Rules are in addition to the requirements of the general construction permit. Best management practices and maintenance schedules for structural storm water controls,

for example, may be required as a provision of the rule. All applicable requirements of the Edwards Aquifer Rule for reductions of suspended solids in storm water runoff are in addition to the requirements in the general construction permit. A copy of the 30 TAC Chapter 213 is located in Appendix Q.

For discharges from large construction activities located on the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone or the Edwards Aquifer contributing zone, applicants must also submit a copy of the NOI to the appropriate TCEQ regional office. For discharges from large construction activities by operators not required to submit a NOI, a copy of the construction site notice must be submitted to the appropriate TCEQ regional office.

Counties:	**Contact:**
Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, and Kinney	TCEQ Water Program Manager San Antonio Regional Office 14250 Judson Road San Antonio, Texas (210) 490-3096
Williamson, Travis, and Hays	TCEQ Water Program Manager Austin Regional Office 2800 South IH 35, Suite 100 Austin, Texas 78704-5712 (512) 339-2929

3.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE MEASURES AND CONTROLS

A. MINIMIZE DISTURBED AREA AND PROTECT NATURAL FEATURES AND SOIL

The entire limits of construction, detailed in the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, are subject to disturbance during construction activities. The construction will have one (1) staging and spoils area located within the limits of construction that will be used to store and save topsoil and trenching materials. The contractor will try to minimize disturbance of the natural ground as much as possible during the construction process and will not leave the designated limits of construction for the project.

B. PHASE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

This project is proposed to be constructed in one single phase. The contractor will install all silt fencing prior to beginning any construction or demolition. An exception will be made with the proposed J-hooks, as identified on the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan found in site's construction plan set. J-hooks are to be installed over trenched areas after soils have been replaced, compacted and graded. Specific areas where J-hooks are to be utilized are shown on the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan. Soil stabilization will take place after J Hooks have been installed.

The sequence of major activities for Barksdale Phase 1, of the development will be as follows:

Phase 1 (total disturbed area approximately 11.98 acres):

1) Install tree protection and initiate tree mitigation measures.
2) Install erosion controls as indicated on approved plan.
3) Contact Williamson County to schedule the preconstruction coordination meeting.
4) Evaluate temporary erosion control installation. Review construction schedule with the erosion control plan.
5) Existing ponds will act as a storage for storm water during construction. Inspect and maintain all controls as per general notes. Total area disturbed with this phase will be approximately 11.98 acres.
6) Construct site utilities and paving.

Phase 2 (total disturbed area approximately 11.98 acres):

7) Complete construction and install landscaping and/or re-vegetation.
8) Re-vegetate disturbed areas or complete a developer's contract for the re-vegetation along with the engineer's concurrence letter.
9) Project engineer inspects job and writes concurrence letter to the County. Final inspection is scheduled upon receipt of letter.

Final Phase (all temporary E&S to be removed, and no disturbed area)

10) Upon re-vegetation per Williamson County requirements, remove temporary erosion/sedimentation controls.

C. CONTROL STORMWATER FLOWING ONTO AND THROUGH THE PROJECT

BMP Description: Silt Fence – Perimeter and J-Hooks	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	If a standard-strength fabric is used, it can be reinforced with wire mesh behind the filter fabric. This increases the effective life of the fence. The maximum life expectancy for synthetic fabric silt fences is about six (6) months, depending on the amount of rainfall and runoff. Burlap fences have a much shorter useful life span, usually up to two (2) months. Inspect silt fences regularly and frequently, as well as after each rainfall event, to make sure that they are intact and that there are no gaps where the fence meets the ground or tears along the length of the fence. If you find gaps or tears, repair or replace the fabric immediately. Remove accumulated sediments from the fence base when the sediment reaches one-third (1/3) to one-half (1/2) the fence height. Remove sediment more frequently if accumulated sediment is creating noticeable strain on the fabric and the fence might fail from a sudden storm event. When you remove the silt fence, remove the accumulated sediment as well.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

BMP Description: Rock Berms – Check Dam	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Inspect the berm after every rainfall to make sure sediment has not built up and that vehicles have not damaged it. It is important to make repairs at the first sign of deterioration to keep the berm functioning properly.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

D. STABILIZE SOILS

BMP Description: Seeding	
☒ *Permanent*	☒ *Temporary*
Installation Schedule:	After final grading in areas not to be landscaped. Bare soils should be stabilized within 14 calendar days after final grading or where construction activity has temporarily ceased for more than 21 days.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Low-maintenance areas are mowed infrequently or not at all and do not receive lime or fertilizer regularly. Plants must be able to persist with minimal maintenance over long periods of time. Use grass and legume mixtures for these sites because legumes fix nitrogen from the atmosphere. Sites suitable for low-maintenance vegetation include steep slopes, stream or channel banks, some commercial properties, and "utility" turf areas such as road banks. Grasses should emerge within 4-28 days and legumes 5-28 days after

	seeding, with legumes following grasses. A successful stand has the following characteristics: • Vigorous dark green or bluish green (not yellow) seedlings • Uniform density, with nurse plants, legumes, and grasses well intermixed • Green leaves that remain green throughout the summer--at least at the plant bases Inspect seeded areas for failure and, if needed, reseed and repair them as soon as possible. If a stand has inadequate cover, reevaluate the choice of plant materials and quantities of lime and fertilizer. Depending on the condition of the stand, repair by overseeding or reseeding after complete seedbed preparation. If timing is bad, overseed with rye grain or German millet to thicken the stand until a suitable time for seeding perennials. Consider seeding temporary, annual species if the season is not appropriate for permanent seeding. If vegetation fails to grow, test the soil to determine if low pH or nutrient imbalances are responsible. On a typical disturbed site, full plant establishment usually requires re-fertilization in the second growing season. Use soil tests to determine if more fertilizer needs to be added. Do not fertilize cool season grasses in late May through July. Grass that looks yellow might be nitrogen deficient. Do not use nitrogen fertilizer if the stand contains more than 20% legumes.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

BMP Description: Soil Roughening	
☐ *Permanent*	☒ *Temporary*
Installation Schedule:	After interim and rough grading activities, prior to final site work or utility construction
Maintenance and Inspection:	Inspect roughened areas after storms to see if re-roughening is needed. Regular inspection should indicate where additional erosion and sediment control measures are needed. If rills (small watercourses that have steep sides and are usually only a few inches deep) appear, fill, regrade, and reseed them immediately.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

BMP Description: Hydro-mulching	
☐ *Permanent*	☒ *Temporary*
Installation Schedule:	Bare soils should be stabilized within 14 calendar days after final grading

	or where construction activity has temporarily ceased for more than 21 days.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Anchor mulches to resist wind displacement. When protection is no longer needed, remove netting and compost it or dispose of it in a landfill. Inspect mulched areas frequently to identify areas where it has loosened or been removed, especially after rainstorms. Reseed these areas, if necessary, and replace the mulch cover immediately. Apply mulch binders at rates recommended by the manufacturer. If washout, breakage, or erosion occurs, repair, reseed and remulch surfaces, and install new netting. Continue inspections until vegetation is firmly established.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

E. PROTECT SLOPES

There are no excessive slopes located within the construction area; therefore, no additional controls are proposed to protect slopes

F. PROTECT STORM DRAIN INLETS

BMP Description: Bagged Gravel Inlet Filter	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to stabilization of associated drainage areas
Maintenance and Inspection:	Inspection should be made weekly and after each rainfall. Repair or replacement should be made promptly as needed by the contractor. Remove sediment when buildup reaches a depth of three (3) inches. Removed sediment should be deposited in a suitable area and in such a manner that it will not erode. Check placement of device to prevent gaps between device and curb. Inspect filter fabric and patch or replace if torn or missing. Structures should be removed and the area stabilized only after the remaining drainage area has been properly stabilized.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

G. ESTABLISH PERIMETER CONTROLS AND SEDIMENT BARRIERS

BMP Description: Silt Fence – Perimeter and J-Hooks	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	If a standard-strength fabric is used, it can be reinforced with wire mesh behind the filter fabric. This increases the effective life of the fence. The maximum life expectancy for synthetic fabric silt fences is about six (6) months, depending on the amount of rainfall and runoff. Burlap fences have a much shorter useful life span, usually up to two (2) months. Inspect silt fences regularly and frequently, as well as after each rainfall event, to make sure that they are intact and that there are no gaps where the fence meets the ground or tears along the length of the fence. If you find gaps or tears, repair or replace the fabric immediately. Remove accumulated sediments from the fence base when

	the sediment reaches one-third (1/3) to one-half (1/2) the fence height. Remove sediment more frequently if accumulated sediment is creating noticeable strain on the fabric and the fence might fail from a sudden storm event. When you remove the silt fence, remove the accumulated sediment as well.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

BMP Description: Rock Berms – Check Dam	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Inspect the berm after every rainfall to make sure sediment has not built up and that vehicles have not damaged it. It is important to make repairs at the first sign of deterioration to keep the berm functioning properly.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

H. RETAIN SEDIMENT ON-SITE

BMP Description: Sediment Basin	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Sediment basins should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to check for damage and to ensure that obstructions are not diminishing the effectiveness of the structure. Sediment shall be removed, and the basin shall be re-graded to its original dimensions when the sediment storage capacity of the impoundment has been reduced by 20 percent. The removed sediment may be stockpiled or redistributed onsite in areas that are protected by erosion and sediment controls. Inspect temporary stabilization of the embankment and graded basin and the velocity dissipaters at the outlet and spillway for signs of erosion. Repair any eroded areas that are found. Install additional erosion controls if erosion is frequently evident.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

I. ESTABLISH STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION EXITS

BMP Description: Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Maintain stabilization of the site entrances until the rest of the construction site has been fully stabilized. You might need to add stone and gravel periodically to each stabilized construction site entrance to keep the entrance effective. Sweep up soil tracked offsite immediately for proper disposal. For sites with wash racks at each site entrance, construct sediment traps and maintain them for the life of the project. Periodically remove sediment from the traps to make sure they keep working
Responsible Staff:	TBD

J. ADDITIONAL BMPS

No additional BMPs proposed.

4.0 EXAMPLE PRACTICES

A. Example Stabilization Practices

1. Temporary Stabilization

   Topsoil stock piles and disturbed portions of the site where construction activity temporarily ceases for at least 21 days will be stabilized with temporary seed and mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area. Areas of the site which are to be paved will be temporarily stabilized until pavement can be applied.

2. Permanent Stabilization

   Disturbed portions of the site where construction activities permanently cease shall be stabilized with permanent seed no later than 14 days after the last construction activity.

B. Example Structural Practices

1. Interceptor Swale

   An interceptor swale is a small v-shaped or parabolic channel which collects runoff and directs it to a desired location. It can either have a natural grass lining or, depending upon slope and design velocity, a protective lining of erosion matting, stone, or concrete. The interceptor swale can either be used to direct sediment-laden flow from disturbed areas into a controlled outlet or to direct “clean” runoff around disturbed areas. Since the swale is easy to install during early grading operations, it can serve as the first line of defense in reducing runoff across disturbed areas. As a method of reducing runoff across the disturbed construction area, it reduces the requirements of structural measures to capture sediment from runoff since the flow is reduced. By intercepting sediment-laden flow downstream of the disturbed area, runoff can be directed into a sediment basin or other BMP for sedimentation as opposed to long runs of silt fence, straw bales, or other filtration method.

2. Silt Fence

   A silt fence consists of geotextile fabric supported by poultry netting or other backing stretched between either wooden or metal posts with the lower edge of the fabric securely embedded in the soil. The fence is typically located downstream of disturbed areas to intercept runoff in the form of sheet flow. Silt fence provides both filtration and time for sedimentation to reduce sediment and the velocity of the runoff. Properly designed silt fence is economical since it can be relocated during construction and reused on other projects. Silt fence is normally used as perimeter control located downstream of disturbed areas. It is only feasible for non-concentrated, sheet flow conditions.

3. Fiber Roll/Sediment Log

   Fiber rolls/sediment logs are tightly compacted tubular cylinders composed of straw, flax, coconut fiber, or other similar types of material wrapped with a fiber mesh. They must be secured with stakes.

When installed at the base of an embankment or on a slope, fiber rolls are effective at controlling sediment and reducing erosion rates. They achieve this by intercepting storm water runoff, thereby reducing the velocity of the flow and dispersing concentrated runoff as sheet flows. Fiber rolls are also water-permeable and are effective at trapping eroded sediment. It is important not to crush fiber rolls when they are installed. If more than one sock is placed in a row, the socks should be overlapped; not abutted.

4. Inlet Control

   Inlet protection consists of a variety of methods of intercepting sediment at low point inlets through the use of stone, filter fabric and other materials. This is normally located at the inlet, providing either detention or filtration to reduce sediment and floatable materials in storm water. Inlet protection is normally used as a secondary defense in site erosion control due to the limited effectiveness and applicability of the technique. It is normally used in new developments that include new inlets or roads with new curb inlets or during major repairs to existing roadways. Inlet protection has limited use in developed areas due to the potential for loading, traffic safety and pedestrian safety and maintenance problems. Inlet protection can reduce sediment in a storm sewer system by serving as a back system to onsite controls or by reducing sediment loads from controls with limited effectiveness such as straw bale dikes.

5. Check Dams

   Check dams are small barriers consisting of straw bales, rock, or earth berms placed across a drainage swale or ditch. They reduce the velocity of small, concentrated flows, provide a limited barrier for sediment and help disperse concentrated flows, reducing potential erosion. Check dams are used for long drainage swales or ditches in which permanent vegetation may not be established and erosive velocities are present. They are typically used in conjunction with other techniques such as inlet protection, rip rap or other sediment reduction techniques. Check dams provide limited treatment. They are more useful in reducing flow to acceptable levels.

6. Erosion Control Mats

   An erosion control mat (ECM) is a geomembrane or biodegradable fabric placed over disturbed areas to limit the effects of erosion due to rainfall and runoff across barren soil. Erosion control mats are manufactured by a wide variety of vendors addressing a wide variety of conditions such as vegetation establishment and high velocity flow. Types of matting include organic (jute, straw) and synthetic (plastic and glass fiber) materials. Mats can provide both temporary and/or permanent stabilization for disturbed soil or barren areas. It is used for difficult areas to stabilize such as steep slopes, temporary or permanent drainage swales, embankments, or high traffic (pedestrian) areas. Some mats are reusable, reducing the initial cost of the installation.

7. Stabilized Construction Entrance

   A stabilized construction entrance consists of a pad consisting of gravel, crushed stone, recycled concrete or other rock like material on top of geotextile filter cloth to facilitate the wash down and removal of sediment and other debris from construction equipment prior to exiting the construction site. For added effectiveness, a wash rack area can be incorporated into the design to further reduce sediment tracking. For long term projects, cattle guards or other type of permanent rack system can be used in conjunction with a wash rack. This directly addresses the problem of silt and mud

deposition in roadways used for construction site access. Stabilized construction entrances are used primarily for sites in which significant truck traffic occurs on a daily basis. It reduces the need to remove sediment from streets. If used properly, it also directs the majority of traffic to a single location, reducing the number and quantity of disturbed areas on the site and providing protection for other structural controls through traffic control.

8. Earth Dike

   An earth dike is constructed along the uphill perimeter of a site. A portion of the dike will divert run-on around the construction site. The remaining portion of the dike will collect runoff from the disturbed area and direct the runoff to the sediment basin.

9. Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

   A triangular sediment filter dike is a self-contained silt fence consisting of filter fabric wrapped around welded wire fabric shaped into a triangular cross section. While similar in use to a silt fence, the dike is reusable, sturdier, transportable, and can be used on paved areas in situations where it is impractical to install embedded posts for support. Triangular filter dikes are used in place of silt fence, treating sediment flow at the perimeter of construction areas and at the perimeter of the site. Also, the dikes can serve as stream protection devices by preventing sediment from entering the streams or as check dams in small swales. Triangular sediment filter dikes are especially useful for construction areas surrounded by pavement, where silt fence or hay bale installation is impracticable. Since they can be anchored without penetration (through the use of rock), pavement damage can be minimized. Triangular dikes are used to provide perimeter control by detaining sediment on a disturbed site with drainage that would otherwise flow onto adjacent properties. Triangular dikes also serve as sediment trapping devices when used in areas of sheet flow across disturbed areas or are placed along stream banks to prevent sediment-laden sheet flow from entering the stream. The dikes can be subjected to more concentrated flows and a higher flow rate than silt fence.

10. Sediment Basin

    Sediment basins are required, where feasible, for sites with drainage areas of ten (10) or more acres. Additional information for sedimentation basins is located in Appendix M.

11. Tree Protection

    Tree protection prevents the disturbance of existing trees and their roots on a construction site. Trees are not the same shape below ground as they are above, so it is difficult to predict the length or location of their roots. One common method used to identify the critical root zone is to define the tree's "drip line" – the area directly below the branches of the tree. Many roots extend beyond the longest branches a distance equal to two or more times the height of the tree. For this reason, it is recommended to protect as much of the area beyond the drip line as feasible. An example of tree protection is to tie continuous nylon string with two-foot tundra weight orange streamers to eight-foot minimum metal t-posts driven two feet into the ground. Four-foot minimum orange plastic fencing per manufacturer's recommendations will surround the critical root zone to keep equipment off the rooting area. If a fence cannot be erected, cushion the rooting area with six inches of wood chips, wood, or brick paths. Where root areas must be graded, cut large roots instead of tearing them with equipment.

C. Waste Control and Disposal

1. Waste Materials

   All waste materials will be collected and stored in a securely lidded metal dumpster rented from a local waste management company, which is a licensed solid waste management company. The dumpster will meet all local and any State solid waste management regulations. All trash and construction debris from the site will be deposited in the dumpster. The dumpster will be emptied periodically or more often if necessary, and the trash will be hauled to an appropriate waste management facility. No construction waste materials will be buried onsite. Staging areas for construction materials should have secondary containment. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office trailer. The individual who manages the day-to-day site operations will be responsible for seeing that these procedures are followed.

2. Hazardous Waste

   All hazardous waste materials will be disposed of in the manner specified by local or State regulations or by the manufacturer. Site personnel will be instructed in these practices and the individual who manages day-to-day site operations will be responsible for seeing that these practices are followed.

3. Sanitary Waste

   All sanitary waste will be collected from the portable units periodically by a licensed sanitary waste management contractor, as required by local regulation.

4. Offsite Vehicle Tracking and Dust Control

   A stabilized construction entrance has been provided to help reduce vehicle tracking of sediments. The paved street adjacent to the site entrance will be swept to remove any excess mud, dirt or rock tracked from the site. Dump trucks hauling material from the construction site will be covered with a tarpaulin. If dust is visible when dump trucks are leaving the site due to construction activities, dust suppression techniques such as wetting the soil will be employed.

D. Timing of Controls/Measures

The contractor and the operator shall review the SWP3 requirements prior to beginning construction activities. The following is a sample erosion control sequence:

- Site Mobilization: Prior to any construction on the site a stabilized construction entrance shall be installed.
- Clearing and Rough Grading: Prior to any grading of the site, erosion control measures shall be installed. These controls may include but are not limited to silt fences, sedimentation ponds and vegetated swales. The installation is required to prevent sediment from leaving disturbed areas.
- Storm Drain Installation: In addition to maintaining the devices installed during initial grading, supplemental control measures will need to be installed. These devices will include devices shown on the plan such as storm drain inlet protection and sediment traps. Inlet protection devices prevent sedimentation from entering the inlet and subsequently, the storm sewer system

as well as the receiving water body. Other devices may be required as shown on the erosion control plan or requested by the inspector or operator.

- Installation of Public Utilities: Additional control measures are likewise not required during installation of public utilities. However, maintenance of existing control measures installed during previous phases must continue.
- Pavement Installation: In addition to maintaining the control measures installed during initial grading and storm drain installation phases, supplemental measures should be installed. Upon completion of paving and curb backfill operations, control measures should be installed behind curbs at handicap ramps and along parkways where sediment could enter streets and/or paved areas.
- Final Grading: Additional control measures are not required during final grading. However, maintenance of existing control measures installed during previous phases will continue.
- Building Construction: In addition to maintaining previously installed control measures, a strict policy will be enacted which minimizes vehicle traffic from entering non-paved areas. Construction materials will be unloaded from existing paved surfaces where possible, thereby preventing disturbing control measures already in place and reducing sediment tracking into paved areas. Areas where construction activity temporarily ceases for more than 21 days will be stabilized with a temporary seed and mulch within 14 days of the last disturbance. Once construction activity ceases permanently in an area, that area will be stabilized with permanent seed and mulch. After the entire site is stabilized, the accumulated sediment will be removed and the erosion control measures will be removed.

5.0 RELEASES OF REPORTABLE QUANTITIES

Because construction activities may handle certain hazardous substances over the course of the project, spills of these substances in amounts that equal or exceed Reportable Quantity (RQ) levels are a possibility. Material management practice guidelines are located in Appendix K.

EPA has issued regulations that define what reportable quantity levels are for oil and hazardous substances. These regulations are found at 40 CFR Part 110 Part 117, or 40 CFR Part 302. A list of RQs are included in Appendix M. If there is a RQ release during the construction period, then you must take the following steps:

- Notify TCEQ immediately at (800) 832-8224.
- Notify the National Response Center immediately at (800) 424-8802.
- Within fourteen (14) days, submit a written description of the release to TCEQ providing the date and circumstances of the release and the steps to be taken to prevent another release.
- Modify the pollution prevention plan to include the date of release, the circumstances leading to the release, and steps taken to prevent reoccurrence of the release.

6.0 STATE AND LOCAL PROGRAMS

The TPDES program meets or exceeds the NPDES standards established on a federal level. This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the requirements of the TPDES requirements. Information for Williamson County has been included in Appendix N. Additional local requirements may apply and this SWP3 should be updated accordingly.

Storm water from the project construction area discharges into the storm sewer system of Williamson County (MS4).

Construction projects that discharge storm water to an MS4 are required to:

- submit a copy of the signed NOI to the operator of the MS4 at least seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities,
- post a copy of the signed NOI and construction site notice at the project site at all times,
- submit a copy of any NOCs to the operator of the MS4,
- submit a copy of the NOT to the operator of the MS4, and
- keep and maintain a list of the names and address of MS4s that receive NOI, NOT, and/or NOC forms (Appendix H).

7.0 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Inspection Schedule

1. All disturbed areas, as well as all erosion and sediment control devices, will be inspected according to one of the following schedules:

   a) at least every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall of 0.5 inch or greater, or

   b) every seven (7) days on the same day of the week each week, regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

2. Inspections may occur on either schedule provided that this SWP3 reflects the current schedule and that any changes are in accordance with the following:

   a) the schedule is changed a maximum of one time each month,

   b) the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and

   c) the reason for the schedule change must be documented in this SWP3 (an inspection schedule form is located in Appendix E).

B. Inspection Reports

1. Completed inspection reports (Appendix E) will include the following information:
    a) scope of the inspection,
    b) date of the inspection,
    c) name(s) of personnel making the inspection,
    d) reference to qualifications of inspection personnel,
    e) observed major construction activities, and
    f) actions taken as a result of the inspection.
2. All disturbed areas (on and off-site), areas for material storage locations where vehicles enter or exit the site, and all of the erosion and sediment controls that were identified as part of the SWP3 must be inspected. The inspection report must state whether the site was in compliance or identify any incidents of non-compliance. The report will be signed by the qualified inspector in accordance with the TPDES general permit and filed in the SWP3. A sample Inspection Report is included in Appendix E, along with an Inspector Qualification Form. All reports and inspections required by the general construction permit will be completed by a duly authorized representative. A copy of a Delegation of Signatories to Reports letter is included in Appendix J.
3. The operator should correct any damage or deficiencies as soon as practicable after the inspection, but in no case later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3, and wherever possible, those changes implemented before the next storm event or as soon as practicable. A list of maintenance guidelines is included in Appendix E.
4. Inspection reports will be kept in the Operator's file, along with the SWP3, for at least three years from the date that the NOT is submitted to the TCEQ for the construction site.

C. Final Stabilization

Final stabilization of the construction site has been achieved when all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and a uniform (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures. If a vegetative cover cannot be established, equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) can be employed. When these conditions have been met, BMPs can be removed from the construction area.

8.0 RECORD RETENTION

The permittee must retain the following records for a minimum period of three (3) years from the date that a NOT is submitted. Records include:

- A copy of the SWP3,
- All data used to complete the NOI, if an NOI is required for coverage under this general permit,
- All reports and actions required by this permit, including a copy of the construction site notice, and
- All records of submittal of forms submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to the secondary operator of a large construction site, if applicable.

9.0 CONCRETE BATCH PLANTS (IF APPLICABLE)

A. Storm Water Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants

Discharges of storm water runoff from concrete batch plants may be authorized under the general permit provided that the requirements in Part IV of the permit are met (Appendix G). If discharges are not covered under the general permit, then discharges must be authorized under an alternative permit. Authorization for discharge or land disposal of concrete batch plant wastewater must be obtained under an alternative permit.

B. Benchmark Sampling Requirements

Operators of concrete batch plants must sample the storm water runoff from the concrete batch plant according to the requirements of the general permit. A table of benchmark monitoring values is located in Part IV.A. of the general permit. Analytical results that exceed a benchmark value are not a violation of the general construction permit. Results of analyses are indicators that modifications of the SWP3 should be assessed and may be necessary to protect water quality. Benchmark sampling records should be included in Appendix P.

C. Additional BMP and SWP3 Requirements

The following items are additional requirements for concrete batch plants. The Operator is responsible for updating the SWP3 as appropriate. Additional information for concrete batch plant requirements is located in Part IV of the general construction permit. Records and information for the concrete batch plant should be included in Appendix P.

1. A description of potential pollutant sources associated with the concrete batch plant must be kept in the SWP3.

2. The site map in Appendix A must include the following information:

    a) the location of all outfalls for storm water discharges associated with concrete batch plants;

    b) a depiction of the drainage area and the direction of flow to the outfall(s);

    c) structural controls used within the drainage area(s);

    d) the locations of the following areas associated with concrete batch plants that are exposed to precipitation: vehicle and equipment maintenance activity areas; areas used for the treatment, storage, or disposal of wastes; liquid storage tanks; material process and storage areas; and loading and unloading areas; and

    e) the locations of the following: any bag house or other dust control device(s); recycle/sedimentation pond, clarifier or other device used for the treatment of facility wastewater; areas with significant materials; and areas where major spills or leaks have occurred.

3. A list of materials handled at the concrete batch plant that may be exposed to storm water and that have a potential to affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with concrete batch plants must be kept in this SWP3.

4. A list of significant spills and leaks of toxic or hazardous pollutants that occurred in areas exposed to storm water and that drain to storm water outfalls associated with concrete batch plants must be developed, maintained, and updated.

5. A summary of existing storm water discharge sampling data must be maintained if available.

6. Good housekeeping measures must be developed and implemented in the area(s) associated with concrete batch plants.

7. Areas where potential spills that can contribute pollutants to storm water runoff, and the drainage areas from these locations must be identified. Include material handling procedures, storage requirements, and use of equipment information. Procedures for cleaning up spills must be identified and made available to the appropriate personnel.

8. Qualified facility personnel must be identified to inspect designated equipment and areas of the facility specified in this SWP3. Inspection frequency must be specified based upon a consideration of the level of concrete production, but must be a minimum of once per month while the facility is in operation. The inspection must take place while the facility is in operation and include all areas that are exposed to storm water at the site. Records of inspections must be maintained in Appendix P.

9. An employee training program must be developed to educate personnel. At a minimum, training must occur prior to the initiation of operation of the concrete batch plant.

10. A description of spills and similar incidents, plus additional information that is obtained regarding the quality and quantity of storm water discharges must be included with this SWP3.

11. Include a narrative consideration for reducing the volume of runoff from concrete batch plants by diverting runoff or otherwise managing runoff, including use of infiltration, detention ponds, retention ponds, or reusing of runoff.

12. At least once per year, one or more qualified personnel shall conduct a compliance evaluation of the plant. Evaluation requirements are listed in Part IV.B.3 of the general permit.

10.0 CONCRETE TRUCK WASH OUT (IF APPLICABLE)

The wash out of concrete trucks at the construction site is authorized, provided that the requirements in Part V of the general permit are met. Authorization is limited to the land disposal of wash out water from concrete trucks. Any other direct discharge of concrete production waste eater must be authorized under a separate general permit or individual permit.

A. Wash Out Requirements

1. Direct discharge of concrete truck wash out water to surface water in the state, including discharge to storm sewers, is prohibited by the general permit.

2. Concrete truck wash out water should be discharged to areas at the construction site where structural controls have been established to prevent direct discharge to surface waters, or to areas that have minimal slope that allow infiltration and filtering of wash out water to prevent direct discharge to surface waters. Structural controls may consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, temporary storage tanks with slow rate release, or other reasonable measures to prevent runoff from the site.

3. Wash out of concrete trucks during rainfall events shall be minimized. The direct discharge of concrete wash out water is prohibited at all times, and the operator should have BMPs sufficient to prevent the discharge of concrete truck wash out as the result of rain.

4. The discharge of wash out water should not cause or contribute to groundwater contamination.

5. The Operator is responsible for showing concrete wash out areas on a map (Appendix A).

11.0 REFERENCES

North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG). 2010. Integrated Storm Water Management Technical Manual. http://iswm.nctcog.org/technical_manual.asp.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2014. "2014 Texas Water Quality Inventory and 303(d) List." [Online] (accessed on June 27, 2016). Available URL: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/waterquality/swqm/assess/14txir/2014_basin12.pdf.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2016. Soil Survey of Williamson County, Texas. "Web Soil Survey." [Online] (accessed on June 27, 2016). Available URL: http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/

Map/Figure Notes:

- The Operator is solely responsible for selection, implementation, maintenance, and effectiveness of all BMPs.
- Best management practices shown on the attached figures are suggested controls only. The Operator will record BMPs (whether called out on the original SWP3 or not) directly on the site map.
- If information is not shown or if site conditions change from the attached figures, the Operator is responsible for updating the maps. The following information should be included on maps.
  - drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities,
  - areas where soil disturbance will occur,
  - locations of all major structural controls either planned or in place,
  - locations where stabilization practices are expected to be used,
  - locations of off-site material, waste, borrow, fill, or equipment storage areas,
  - surface waters (including wetlands) either adjacent or in close proximity,
  - locations where storm water discharges from the site directly to a surface water body or a MS4, and
  - vehicle wash areas
  - designated points on the site where vehicles will exit onto paved roads
- Where the amount of information required to be included on the map would result in a single map being difficult to interpret, the operator shall develop a series of maps that collectively include the required information.

APPENDIX A

PROJECT MAPS

IMAGES
XREFS
PLOTTED BY FLYNN, ALYSSA 10/11/2022 8:16 AM
DWG NAME K:\AUS_CIVIL\067783159 BORHO TRACT\SUBMITTALS\TCEQ\CZP\PHASE 1\EXHIBITS\XVMAP.DWG
LAST SAVED 10/10/2022 2:16 PM

DIRECTIONS FROM TCEQ TO BARKSDALE:

1. TURN RIGHT ONTO WALNUT PARK XING. GO FOR 0.5 MILES.
2. TURN RIGHT ONTO N LAMAR BLVD. GO FOR 0.7 MILES.
3. TURN LEFT ONTO W PARMER LN. GO FOR 11.6 MILES.
4. CONTINUE ONTO RONALD REAGAN BLVD. GO FOR 2.2 MILES.
5. TURN RIGHT ONTO CR-179. GO FOR 0.5 MILES.
6. SITE IS LOCATED ON THE RIGHT.

SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS	Scale: 1:2000 Designed by: AMF Drawn by: AMF Checked by: AEG Date: OCTOBER, 2022 Project No. 067783159	ROAD MAP	BARKSDALE PHASE 1 Leander, Williamson County, Texas	N W E S	Kimley»Horn

United States Department of Agriculture

NRCS

Natural Resources Conservation Service

A product of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local participants

Custom Soil Resource Report for Williamson County, Texas

October 10, 2022

alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Preface

Soil surveys contain information that affects land use planning in survey areas. They highlight soil limitations that affect various land uses and provide information about the properties of the soils in the survey areas. Soil surveys are designed for many different users, including farmers, ranchers, foresters, agronomists, urban planners, community officials, engineers, developers, builders, and home buyers. Also, conservationists, teachers, students, and specialists in recreation, waste disposal, and pollution control can use the surveys to help them understand, protect, or enhance the environment.

Various land use regulations of Federal, State, and local governments may impose special restrictions on land use or land treatment. Soil surveys identify soil properties that are used in making various land use or land treatment decisions. The information is intended to help the land users identify and reduce the effects of soil limitations on various land uses. The landowner or user is responsible for identifying and complying with existing laws and regulations.

Although soil survey information can be used for general farm, local, and wider area planning, onsite investigation is needed to supplement this information in some cases. Examples include soil quality assessments (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/health/) and certain conservation and engineering applications. For more detailed information, contact your local USDA Service Center (https://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app?agency=nrcs) or your NRCS State Soil Scientist (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/contactus/?cid=nrcs142p2_053951).

Great differences in soil properties can occur within short distances. Some soils are seasonally wet or subject to flooding. Some are too unstable to be used as a foundation for buildings or roads. Clayey or wet soils are poorly suited to use as septic tank absorption fields. A high water table makes a soil poorly suited to basements or underground installations.

The National Cooperative Soil Survey is a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has leadership for the Federal part of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

Information about soils is updated periodically. Updated information is available through the NRCS Web Soil Survey, the site for official soil survey information.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or a part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require

Contents

How Soil Surveys Are Made

Soil surveys are made to provide information about the soils and miscellaneous areas in a specific area. They include a description of the soils and miscellaneous areas and their location on the landscape and tables that show soil properties and limitations affecting various uses. Soil scientists observed the steepness, length, and shape of the slopes; the general pattern of drainage; the kinds of crops and native plants; and the kinds of bedrock. They observed and described many soil profiles. A soil profile is the sequence of natural layers, or horizons, in a soil. The profile extends from the surface down into the unconsolidated material in which the soil formed or from the surface down to bedrock. The unconsolidated material is devoid of roots and other living organisms and has not been changed by other biological activity.

Currently, soils are mapped according to the boundaries of major land resource areas (MLRAs). MLRAs are geographically associated land resource units that share common characteristics related to physiography, geology, climate, water resources, soils, biological resources, and land uses (USDA, 2006). Soil survey areas typically consist of parts of one or more MLRA.

The soils and miscellaneous areas in a survey area occur in an orderly pattern that is related to the geology, landforms, relief, climate, and natural vegetation of the area. Each kind of soil and miscellaneous area is associated with a particular kind of landform or with a segment of the landform. By observing the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area and relating their position to specific segments of the landform, a soil scientist develops a concept, or model, of how they were formed. Thus, during mapping, this model enables the soil scientist to predict with a considerable degree of accuracy the kind of soil or miscellaneous area at a specific location on the landscape.

Commonly, individual soils on the landscape merge into one another as their characteristics gradually change. To construct an accurate soil map, however, soil scientists must determine the boundaries between the soils. They can observe only a limited number of soil profiles. Nevertheless, these observations, supplemented by an understanding of the soil-vegetation-landscape relationship, are sufficient to verify predictions of the kinds of soil in an area and to determine the boundaries.

Soil scientists recorded the characteristics of the soil profiles that they studied. They noted soil color, texture, size and shape of soil aggregates, kind and amount of rock fragments, distribution of plant roots, reaction, and other features that enable them to identify soils. After describing the soils in the survey area and determining their properties, the soil scientists assigned the soils to taxonomic classes (units). Taxonomic classes are concepts. Each taxonomic class has a set of soil characteristics with precisely defined limits. The classes are used as a basis for comparison to classify soils systematically. Soil taxonomy, the system of taxonomic classification used in the United States, is based mainly on the kind and character of soil properties and the arrangement of horizons within the profile. After the soil

scientists classified and named the soils in the survey area, they compared the individual soils with similar soils in the same taxonomic class in other areas so that they could confirm data and assemble additional data based on experience and research.

The objective of soil mapping is not to delineate pure map unit components; the objective is to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. Each map unit is defined by a unique combination of soil components and/or miscellaneous areas in predictable proportions. Some components may be highly contrasting to the other components of the map unit. The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The delineation of such landforms and landform segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

Soil scientists make many field observations in the process of producing a soil map. The frequency of observation is dependent upon several factors, including scale of mapping, intensity of mapping, design of map units, complexity of the landscape, and experience of the soil scientist. Observations are made to test and refine the soil-landscape model and predictions and to verify the classification of the soils at specific locations. Once the soil-landscape model is refined, a significantly smaller number of measurements of individual soil properties are made and recorded. These measurements may include field measurements, such as those for color, depth to bedrock, and texture, and laboratory measurements, such as those for content of sand, silt, clay, salt, and other components. Properties of each soil typically vary from one point to another across the landscape.

Observations for map unit components are aggregated to develop ranges of characteristics for the components. The aggregated values are presented. Direct measurements do not exist for every property presented for every map unit component. Values for some properties are estimated from combinations of other properties.

While a soil survey is in progress, samples of some of the soils in the area generally are collected for laboratory analyses and for engineering tests. Soil scientists interpret the data from these analyses and tests as well as the field-observed characteristics and the soil properties to determine the expected behavior of the soils under different uses. Interpretations for all of the soils are field tested through observation of the soils in different uses and under different levels of management. Some interpretations are modified to fit local conditions, and some new interpretations are developed to meet local needs. Data are assembled from other sources, such as research information, production records, and field experience of specialists. For example, data on crop yields under defined levels of management are assembled from farm records and from field or plot experiments on the same kinds of soil.

Predictions about soil behavior are based not only on soil properties but also on such variables as climate and biological activity. Soil conditions are predictable over long periods of time, but they are not predictable from year to year. For example, soil scientists can predict with a fairly high degree of accuracy that a given soil will have a high water table within certain depths in most years, but they cannot predict that a high water table will always be at a specific level in the soil on a specific date.

After soil scientists located and identified the significant natural bodies of soil in the survey area, they drew the boundaries of these bodies on aerial photographs and

identified each as a specific map unit. Aerial photographs show trees, buildings, fields, roads, and rivers, all of which help in locating boundaries accurately.

Soil Map

The soil map section includes the soil map for the defined area of interest, a list of soil map units on the map and extent of each map unit, and cartographic symbols displayed on the map. Also presented are various metadata about data used to produce the map, and a description of each soil map unit.

Custom Soil Resource Report
Soil Map

Map Scale: 1:4,320 if printed on A portrait (8.5" x 11") sheet.

N

Meters: 0 50 100 200 300

Feet: 0 200 400 800 1200

Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 14N WGS84

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)
- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features
- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features
- Streams and Canals

Transportation
- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background
- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:20,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Williamson County, Texas
Survey Area Data: Version 23, Aug 24, 2022

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Nov 15, 2020—Dec 1, 2020

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
BkE	Brackett gravelly clay loam, 3 to 12 percent slopes	1.0	1.9%
FaA	Fairlie clay, 0 to 1 percent slopes	13.9	26.6%
FaB	Fairlie clay, 1 to 2 percent slopes	6.8	13.0%
OkA	Oakalla silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded	11.0	21.0%
SvB	Sunev silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes	19.5	37.5%
Totals for Area of Interest		**52.1**	**100.0%**

Map Unit Descriptions

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps in a soil survey represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions, along with the maps, can be used to determine the composition and properties of a unit.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named and some minor components that belong to taxonomic classes other than those of the major soils.

Most minor soils have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Other minor components, however, have properties and behavioral characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. If included in the database for a given area, the contrasting minor components are identified in the map unit descriptions along with some characteristics of each. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it

was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and gives important soil properties and qualities.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. Except for differences in texture of the surface layer, all the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Soils of one series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of the areas shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Alpha silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is a phase of the Alpha series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are complexes, associations, or undifferentiated groups.

A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Alpha-Beta complex, 0 to 6 percent slopes, is an example.

An *association* is made up of two or more geographically associated soils or miscellaneous areas that are shown as one unit on the maps. Because of present or anticipated uses of the map units in the survey area, it was not considered practical or necessary to map the soils or miscellaneous areas separately. The pattern and relative proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar. Alpha-Beta association, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

An *undifferentiated group* is made up of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas that could be mapped individually but are mapped as one unit because similar interpretations can be made for use and management. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas in a mapped area are not uniform. An area can be made up of only one of the major soils or miscellaneous areas, or it can be made up of all of them. Alpha and Beta soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

Some surveys include *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. Rock outcrop is an example.

Williamson County, Texas

BkE—Brackett gravelly clay loam, 3 to 12 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2t2m5
Elevation: 700 to 1,450 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 30 to 36 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 66 to 69 degrees F
Frost-free period: 230 to 265 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Brackett and similar soils: 92 percent
Minor components: 8 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Brackett

Setting

Landform: Ridges
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope, footslope, summit, shoulder
Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve, side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Residuum weathered from limestone

Typical profile

A - 0 to 5 inches: gravelly clay loam
Bk - 5 to 16 inches: clay loam
Cr - 16 to 60 inches: bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 12 percent
Surface area covered with cobbles, stones or boulders: 3.0 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 6 to 20 inches to paralithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Medium
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to high (0.06 to 1.98 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum content: 90 percent
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water supply, 0 to 60 inches: Very low (about 1.9 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 6e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: R081CY355TX - Adobe 29-35 PZ
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Sunev

Percent of map unit: 6 percent
Landform: Drainageways
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope, footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Concave
Ecological site: R081CY357TX - Clay Loam 29-35 PZ
Hydric soil rating: No

Austin

Percent of map unit: 2 percent
Landform: Ridges
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope, footslope, summit, shoulder
Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve, side slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Ecological site: R081CY357TX - Clay Loam 29-35 PZ
Hydric soil rating: No

FaA—Fairlie clay, 0 to 1 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: djq0
Elevation: 550 to 850 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 30 to 42 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 64 to 68 degrees F
Frost-free period: 230 to 260 days
Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Fairlie and similar soils: 100 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Fairlie

Setting

Landform: Ridges
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Residuum weathered from austin chalk formation

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 8 inches: clay
H2 - 8 to 46 inches: clay
H3 - 46 to 54 inches: bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 1 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 40 to 60 inches to paralithic bedrock
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: High
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately low (0.00 to 0.06 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum content: 20 percent
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water supply, 0 to 60 inches: Moderate (about 7.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2s
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: R086AY011TX - Southern Blackland
Hydric soil rating: No

FaB—Fairlie clay, 1 to 2 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: djq1
Elevation: 550 to 850 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 30 to 42 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 64 to 68 degrees F
Frost-free period: 230 to 260 days
Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Fairlie and similar soils: 100 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Fairlie

Setting

Landform: Ridges
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Residuum weathered from austin chalk formation

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 8 inches: clay
H2 - 8 to 46 inches: clay
H3 - 46 to 54 inches: bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 1 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: 40 to 60 inches to paralithic bedrock
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately low (0.00 to 0.06 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum content: 20 percent
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water supply, 0 to 60 inches: Moderate (about 7.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: R086AY011TX - Southern Blackland
Hydric soil rating: No

OkA—Oakalla silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2t26p
Elevation: 370 to 1,450 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 24 to 35 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 64 to 69 degrees F
Frost-free period: 210 to 250 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Oakalla and similar soils: 90 percent
Minor components: 10 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Oakalla

Setting

Landform: Flood plains
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Loamy alluvium derived from limestone

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 8 inches: silty clay loam
Ak - 8 to 23 inches: silty clay loam
Bk1 - 23 to 53 inches: silty clay loam
Bk2 - 53 to 80 inches: silty clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Negligible
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to high (0.20 to 1.98 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: FrequentNone
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum content: 60 percent
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water supply, 0 to 60 inches: Moderate (about 8.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 5w
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 5w
Hydrologic Soil Group: B
Ecological site: R081CY561TX - Loamy Bottomland 29-35 PZ
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Oakalla, occasionally flooded

Percent of map unit: 4 percent
Landform: Flood plains
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Ecological site: R081CY561TX - Loamy Bottomland 29-35 PZ
Hydric soil rating: No

Dev

Percent of map unit: 3 percent
Landform: Flood plains
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Concave
Ecological site: R081CY561TX - Loamy Bottomland 29-35 PZ
Hydric soil rating: No

Krum

Percent of map unit: 2 percent
Landform: Flood plains
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Concave
Ecological site: R081CY357TX - Clay Loam 29-35 PZ
Hydric soil rating: No

Unnamed, hydric

Percent of map unit: 1 percent
Landform: Depressions, flood-plain steps
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Concave, linear
Across-slope shape: Concave
Hydric soil rating: Yes

SvB—Sunev silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: djqr
Elevation: 430 to 1,500 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 28 to 34 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 63 to 70 degrees F
Frost-free period: 230 to 245 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Sunev and similar soils: 100 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Sunev

Setting

Landform: Stream terraces
Landform position (three-dimensional): Riser
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Loamy alluvium of quaternary age derived from mixed sources

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 18 inches: silty clay loam
H2 - 18 to 52 inches: silty clay loam
H3 - 52 to 60 inches: silty clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 1 to 3 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Low
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to high (0.57 to 1.98 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum content: 70 percent
Available water supply, 0 to 60 inches: Moderate (about 8.4 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e
Hydrologic Soil Group: B
Ecological site: R086AY007TX - Southern Clay Loam
Hydric soil rating: No

References

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2004. Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing. 24th edition.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2005. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes. ASTM Standard D2487-00.

Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deep-water habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-79/31.

Federal Register. July 13, 1994. Changes in hydric soils of the United States.

Federal Register. September 18, 2002. Hydric soils of the United States.

Hurt, G.W., and L.M. Vasilas, editors. Version 6.0, 2006. Field indicators of hydric soils in the United States.

National Research Council. 1995. Wetlands: Characteristics and boundaries.

Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 18. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_054262

Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053577

Soil Survey Staff. 2010. Keys to soil taxonomy. 11th edition. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053580

Tiner, R.W., Jr. 1985. Wetlands of Delaware. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Wetlands Section.

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Corps of Engineers wetlands delineation manual. Waterways Experiment Station Technical Report Y-87-1.

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National forestry manual. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/home/?cid=nrcs142p2_053374

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National range and pasture handbook. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/landuse/rangepasture/?cid=stelprdb1043084

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National soil survey handbook, title 430-VI. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/scientists/?cid=nrcs142p2_054242

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Land resource regions and major land resource areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 296. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053624

United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1961. Land capability classification. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 210. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2_052290.pdf

APPENDIX B

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SCHEDULE

Construction Activity Schedule

Activities	Start Date	Finish Date
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		

*Construction activity sequences for linear projects may be conducted on a rolling basis. As a result, construction activities may be at different stages at different locations in the project area. The Contractor is required to complete and update the schedule and adjust as necessary.

APPENDIX C

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE CHECKLIST AND FACT SHEETS

Best Management Practice Measures and Controls

Best Management Practice (BMP)	In Use	Maintained Post Construction?
Interceptor Swale		
Diversion Dike		
Pipe Slope Drain		
Vegetation		
Mulching		
Erosion Control Blankets		
Channel Protection		
Dust Control		
Silt Fence		
Organic Filter Berm		
Triangular Sediment Filter Dike		
Inlet Protection		
Stone Outlet Sediment Trap		
Sediment Basin		
Check Dam		
Temporary Sediment Tank		
Stabilized Construction Entrance		
Wheel Wash		
Debris and Trash Management		
Chemical Management		
Concrete Waste Management		
Concrete Sawcutting Waste Management		
Sandblasting Waste Management		
Lime Stabilization Management		
Sanitary Facilities		
Other*		
Other*		

***If another BMP is being used, include the BMP information in Appendix D.**

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL CHECKLIST

Instructions: Check each item and fill in the blanks below to evaluate compliance for each drainage area and location.

Stabilization Practices:

☐ Stabilization will be initiated on all disturbed areas where construction activity will not occur for a period of more than 21 calendar days by the 14th day after construction activity has permanently or temporarily ceased. Stabilization measures to be used include:

- ☐ Temporary Seeding
- ☐ Permanent Seeding
- ☐ Mulching
- ☐ Sod Stabilization
- ☐ Geotextiles
- ☐ Other _____

Structural Practices

☐ Flows from upstream areas will be diverted from exposed soils to the degree attainable. Measures to be used include:

- ☐ Earth Dike
- ☐ Drainage Swale
- ☐ Interceptor Dike and Swale
- ☐ Pipe Slope Drain
- ☐ Other _____

For Drainage locations serving less than 10 disturbed acres, Sediment *Basin will be installed and will include:*

- ☐ Sediment Trap
- ☐ Silt Fence or equivalent along all sideslopes & downstream boundaries

For Drainage locations serving 10 or more disturbed acres, a Sediment Basin will be installed (See Appendix N), if a Sediment Basin is not attainable on-site, Sediment Controls will be installed & will include:

- ☐ Sediment Trap
- ☐ Silt Fence or equivalent along all sideslopes & downstream boundaries
- ☐ Sediment Basin

FINAL STABILIZATION / TERMINATION CHECKLIST

1. All soil disturbing activities are complete.

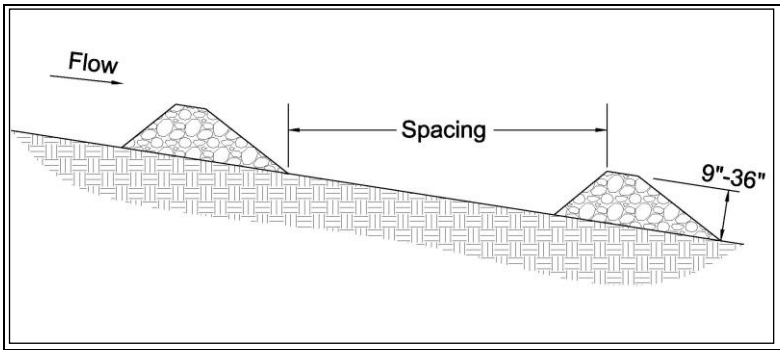
2. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been, or will be, removed at an appropriate time.

3. All areas of the construction site not otherwise covered by a permanent pavement or structure have been stabilized with a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% or equivalent measures have been employed.

2.0 Erosion Controls

2.1 Check Dam

Erosion Control



Description: Check dams are small barriers consisting of loose rock, rock bags, or organic filter tubes placed across a drainage swale or ditch. They reduce the velocity of small concentrated flows, provide a limited barrier for sediment and reduce the potential for erosion of the swale or ditch.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Heights between 9 inches and 36 inches
- Top of the downstream dam should be at the same elevation as the toe of the upstream dam

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Reduced velocities in long drainage swales or ditches
- May be used with other channel protection measures
- Provides some sediment removal

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Cannot be used in live stream channels
- Minor ponding upstream of the check dams
- Extensive maintenance or replacement of the dams required after heavy flows or high velocity flows
- Mowing hazard from loose rocks if all rock is not removed at end of construction

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove silt when it reaches approximately ⅓ the height of the dam or 12 inches, whichever is less

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.30-0.50
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

2.1.1 Primary Use

Check dams are used in long drainage swales or ditches to reduce erosive velocities. They are typically used in conjunction with other channel protection techniques such as vegetation lining and turf reinforcement mats. Check dams provide limited treatment to sediment-laden flows. They are more useful in reducing flow velocities to acceptable levels for stabilization methods. Check dams may be used in combination with stone outlet sediment traps, where the check dams prevent erosion of the swale while the sediment trap captures sediment at the downstream end of the swale.

2.1.2 Applications

Check dams are typically used in swales and drainage ditches along linear projects such as roadways. They can also be used in short swales down a steep slope, such as swales down a highway embankment, to reduce velocities. Check dams shall not be used in live stream channels.

Check dams should be installed before the contributing drainage area is disturbed, so as to mitigate the effects on the swale from the increase in runoff. If the swale itself is graded as part of the construction activities, check dams are installed immediately upon completion of grading to control velocities in the swale until stabilization is completed.

2.1.3 Design Criteria

General Criteria

- Typically, the dam height should be between 9 inches and 36 inches, depending on the material of which they are made. The height of the check dam shall always be less than one-third the depth of the channel.
- Dams should be spaced such that the top of the downstream dam is at the same elevation as the toe of the upstream dam. On channel grades flatter than 0.4 percent, check dams should be placed at a distance that allows small pools to form between each check dam.
- The top of the side of the check dam shall be a minimum of 12 inches higher than the middle of the dam. In addition, the side of the dams shall be embedded a minimum of 18 inches into the side of the drainage ditch, swale or channel to minimize the potential for flows to erode around the side of the dam.
- Larger flows (greater than 2-year, 24-hour design storm) must pass the check dam without causing excessive upstream flooding.
- Check dams should be used in conjunction with other sediment reduction techniques prior to releasing flow offsite.
- Use geotextile filter fabric under check dams of 12 inches in height or greater. The fabric shall meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 250-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 135-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 420-psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 20 (max).
- Loose, unconfined soil, wood chips, compost, and other material that can float or be transported by runoff shall not be used to construct check dams.

Rock Check Dams

- Stone shall be well graded with stone size ranging from 3 to 6 inches in diameter for a check dam height of 24 inches or less. The stone size range for check dams greater than 24 inches is 4 to 8 inches in diameter.
- Rock check dams shall have a minimum top width of 2 feet with side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

Rock Bag Check Dams

- Rock bag check dams should have a minimum top width of 16 inches.
- Bag length shall be 24 inches to 30 inches, width shall be 16 inches to 18 inches and thickness shall be 6 inches to 8 inches and having a minimum weight of 40 pounds.
- Minimum rock bag dam height of 12 inches would consist of one row of bags stacked on top of two rows of bag. The dam shall always be one more row wide than it is high, stacked pyramid fashion.
- Bags should be filled with pea gravel, filter stone, or aggregate that is clean and free of deleterious material.
- Sand bags shall not be used for check dams, due to their propensity to break and release sand that is transported by the concentrated flow in the drainage swale or ditch.
- Bag material shall be polypropylene, polyethylene, polyamide or cotton burlap woven fabric, minimum unit weight 4-ounces-per-square-yard, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300-psi as determined by ASTM D3786, Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent.
- PVC pipes may be installed through the dam to allow for controlled flow through the dam. Pipe should be schedule 40 or heavier polyvinyl chloride (PVC) having a nominal internal diameter of 2 inches.

Sack Gabion Check Dams

- Sack gabion check dams may be used in channels with a contributing drainage area of 5 acres or less.
- Sack gabions shall be wrapped in galvanized steel, woven wire mesh. The wire shall be 20 gauge with 1 inch diameter, hexagonal openings.
- Wire mesh shall be one piece, wrapped around the rock, and secured to itself on the downstream side using wire ties or hog rings.
- Sack gabions shall be staked with ¾ inch rebar at a maximum spacing of three feet. Each wire sack shall have a minimum of two stakes.
- Stone shall be well graded with a minimum size range from 3 to 6 inches in diameter.

Organic Filter Tube Check Dams

- Organic filter tubes may be used as check dams in channels with a contributing drainage area of 5 acres or less.
- Organic filter tubes shall be a minimum of 12 inches in diameter.
- Filter material used within tubes to construct check dams shall be limited to coir, straw, aspen fiber and other organic material with high cellulose content. The material should be slow to decay or leach nutrients in standing water.
- Staking of filter tubes shall be at a maximum of 4 foot spacing and shall alternate through the tube and on the downstream face of the tube.
- Unless superseded by requirements in this section, filter tubes and filter material shall comply with the

criteria in *Section 3.6 Organic Filter Tubes*.

2.1.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.9 Check Dam (Rock). Specifications are also available in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004), Item 506.2.A and Item 506.4.C.1.

2.1.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

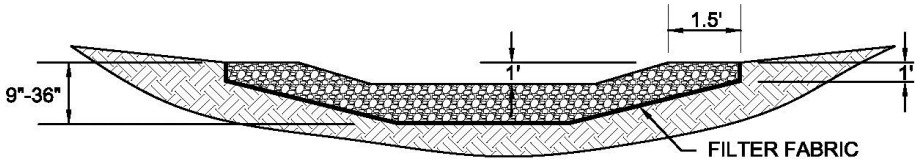
Check dams should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Silt must be removed when it reaches approximately 1/3 the height of the dam or 12 inches, whichever is less. Inspectors should monitor the edges of the dam where it meets the sides of the drainage ditch, swale or channel for evidence of erosion due to bypass or high flows. Eroded areas shall be repaired. If erosion continues to be a problem, modifications to the check dam or additional controls are needed.

Care must be used when taking out rock check dams in order to remove as much rock as possible. Loose rock can create an extreme hazard during mowing operations once the area has been stabilized.

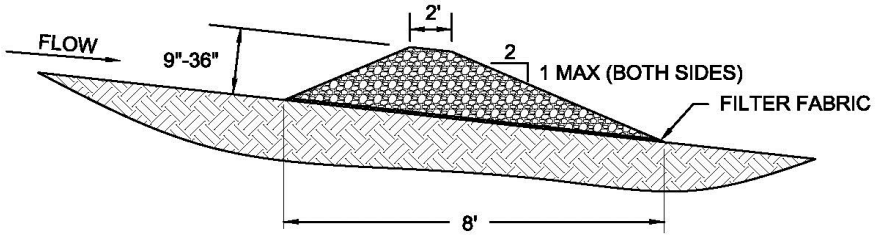
2.1.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

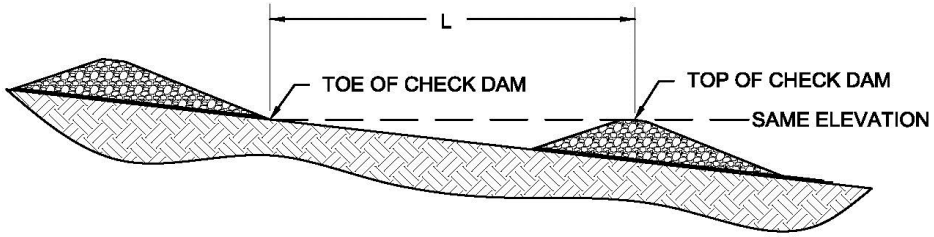
The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be adapted for the site by the designer. Dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must also be added by the designer.



ROCK CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



CROSS SECTION OF ROCK CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

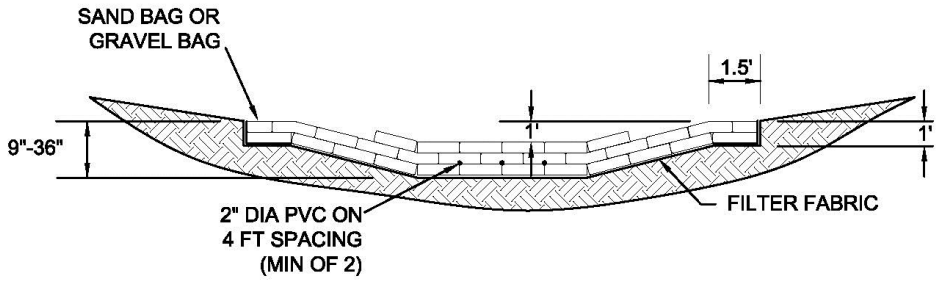


SPACING BETWEEN ROCK CHECK DAMS
N.T.S.

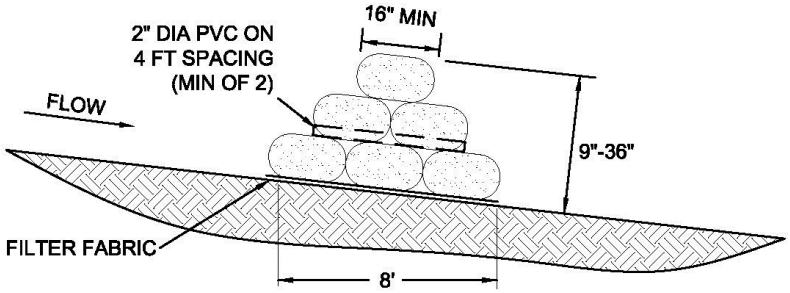
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM

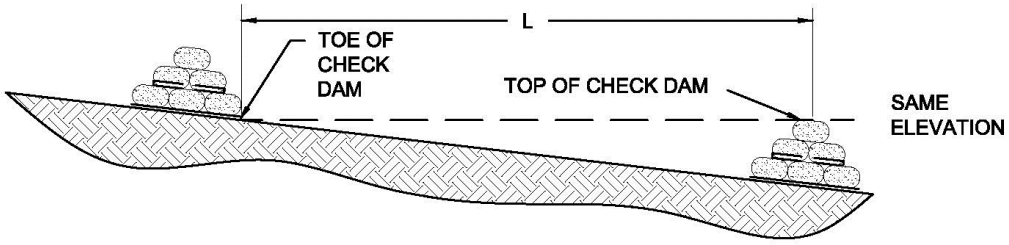
Figure 2.1 Schematics of Rock Check Dams
(Source: Modified from Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington)



ROCK BAG CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



CROSS SECTION OF ROCK BAG CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

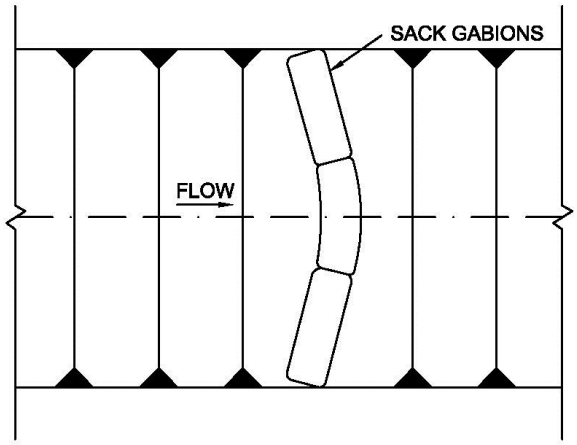


SPACING BETWEEN ROCK BAG CHECK DAMS
N.T.S.

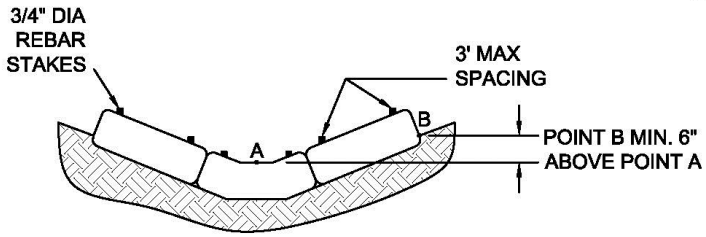
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

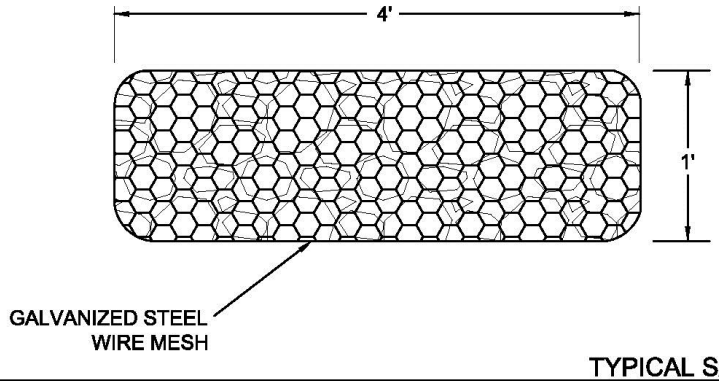
Figure 2.2 Schematics of Rock Bag Check Dams



SACK GABION CHECK DAM PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



SACK GABION CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.

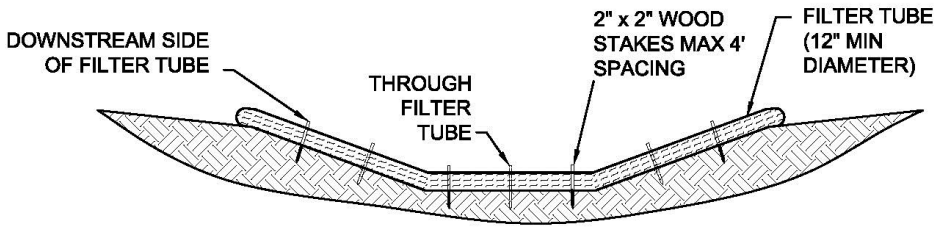


TYPICAL SACK GABION
N.T.S.

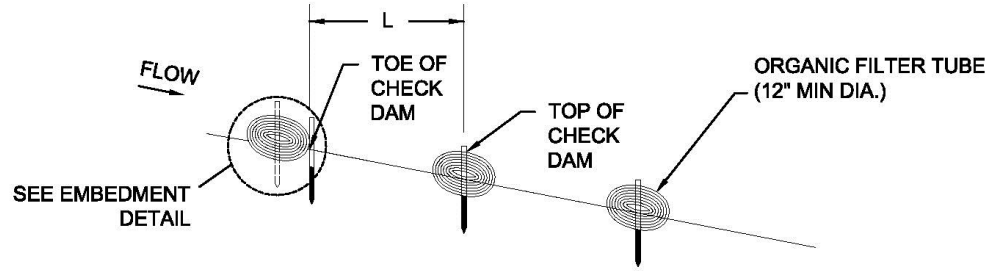
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

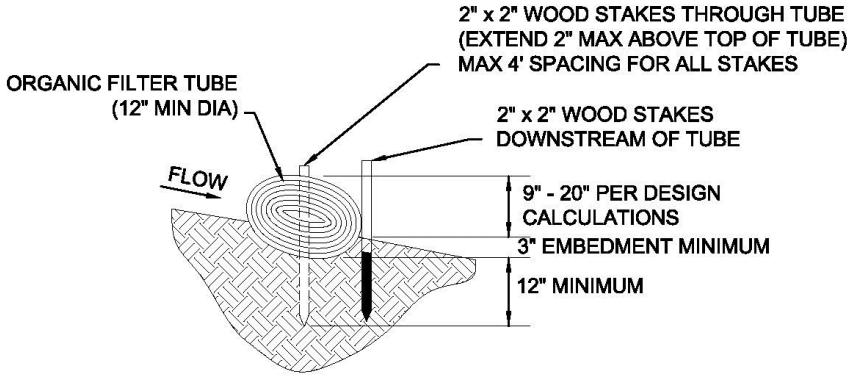
Figure 2.3 Schematics of Sack Gabion Check Dams
(Source: Modified from Texas Department of Transportation Detail Sheet EC (2)-93)



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM PROFILE
N.T.S.



EMBEDMENT DETAIL FOR ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

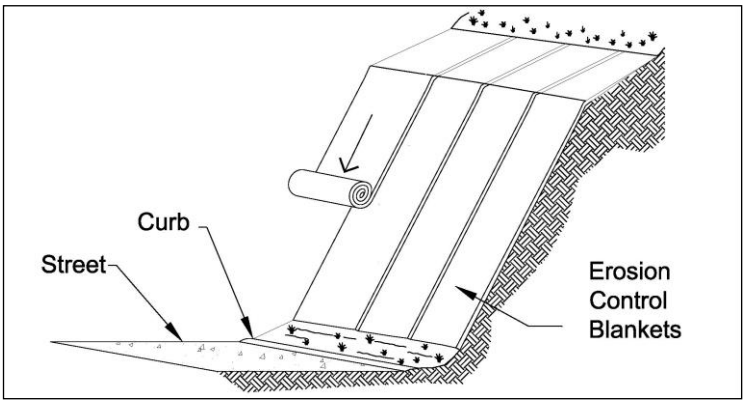
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

Figure 2.4 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Check Dams
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP S-7)

2.3 Erosion Control Blankets

Erosion Control



Description: An erosion control blanket (ECB) is a temporary, degradable, rolled erosion control product that reduces soil erosion and assists in the establishment and growth of vegetation. ECBs, also known as soil retention blankets, are manufactured by many companies and are composed primarily of processed, natural, organic materials that are woven, glued, or structurally bound together with natural fiber netting or mesh on one or both sides.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- ECB selected based on slope, flow rate and length of service
- Specify preparation of soil surface to ensure uniform contact with blanket
- Installation and anchoring according to manufacturer's recommendations

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Holds seed and soil in place until vegetation is established
- Effective for slopes, embankments and small channels

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Not for use on slopes greater than 2:1 or in channels with shear stresses greater than 2.0 pounds per square foot

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Replace or re-anchor loosened blankets
- Remove sediment deposited on blankets

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Waste

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.90 (*Ground cover*)
Fe=0.65
(*Perimeter w/o vegetation*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Life expectancy, partial degradation, and mowing/ maintenance issues for ECBs left in place as part of final stabilization*

2.3.1 Primary Use

Erosion control blankets (ECBs) are used to hold seed and soil in place until vegetation is established on disturbed areas. They can be used on many types of disturbed areas, but are particularly effective for slopes and embankments and in small drainage swales.

ECBs seeded for vegetation may be used as a perimeter control. When used in combination with other sediment barriers, such as silt fence or organic filter tubes, blankets may be used as a perimeter control with or without vegetation.

2.3.2 Applications

ECBs may be used on many types of disturbed areas but are most applicable on gradual to steep (2:1) cut/fill slopes and in swales and channels with low to moderate flow velocities. In these applications they may provide temporary stabilization by themselves or may be used with seeding to provide final stabilization. ECBs are also used to establish vegetation in channels where velocities are less than 6.0 feet per second.

When seeded for establishment of vegetation, ECBs can be an effective perimeter along the down slope side of linear construction projects (roads and utilities). ECBs with vegetation are also used as perimeter controls for new development, particularly at the front on residential lots in new subdivisions. ECBs are an effective aid in establishing vegetated filter strips.

2.3.3 Design Criteria

- The designer shall specify the manufacturer, type of erosion control blanket to be used, and dimensioned limits of installation based on the site topography and drainage.
- The type and class of erosion control blanket must be specified in accordance with the manufacturer's guidance for the slope of the area to be protected, the flow rate (sheet flow on cut/fill slopes) or velocity (concentrated flow in swales) of stormwater runoff in contact in with the ECB, and the anticipated length of service.
- ECBs should meet the applicable "Minimum Performance Standards for TxDOT" as published by TxDOT in its "Erosion Control Report" and/or be listed on the most current annual "Approved Products List for TxDOT" applicable to TxDOT Item 169 Soil Retention Blanket and its Special Provisions.
- ECBs shall be installed vertically down slope (across contours) on cut/fill slopes and embankments and along the contours (parallel to flow) in swales and drainage ditches.
- ECBs designed to remain onsite as part of final stabilization shall have netting or mesh only on one side (the exposed side) of the ECB. The ECB shall be installed with the side that does not have netting or mesh in contact with the soil surface. All materials in the ECB, including anchors, should be 100 percent biodegradable within three years.
- On cut/fill slopes and drainage ditches or swales designed to receive erosion control blankets for temporary or final stabilization, installation of the ECBs shall be initiated immediately after completing grading of the slope or drainage way, and in no case later than 14 days after completion of grading these features. Do not delay installation of ECBs on these highly-erodible areas until completion of construction activities and stabilization of the remainder of the site.
- Unless the ECB is seeded to establish vegetation, perimeter control applications shall be limited to thirty foot wide drainage areas (i.e. linear construction projects) for an 8 foot width of ECB. When seeded for vegetation, use of ECBs for perimeter control shall follow the criteria in the *Section 3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers*.
- Prior to the installation of the ECB, all rocks, dirt clods, stumps, roots, trash and any other obstructions that would prevent the ECB from lying in direct contact with the soil shall be removed.

- Anchor trenching shall be located along the top of slope of the installation area, except for small areas with less than 2 percent slope.
- Installation and anchoring shall conform to the recommendations shown within the manufacturer's published literature for the erosion control blanket. Anchors (staples) shall be a minimum of 6 inches in length and 1 inch wide. They shall be made of 11-gauge wire, or equivalent, unless the ECB is intended to remain in place with final stabilization and biodegrade.
- Particular attention must be paid to joints and overlapping material. Overlap along the sides and at the ends of ECBs should be per the manufacturer's recommendations for site conditions and the type of ECB being installed. At a minimum, the end of each roll of ECB shall overlap the next roll by 3 feet and the sides of rolls shall overlap 4 inches.
- After installation, the blankets should be checked for uniform contact with the soil, security of the lap joints, and flushness of the staples with the ground.
- When ECBs are installed to assist with establishing vegetation, seeding shall be completed before installation of the ECB. Criteria for seeding are provided in *Section 2.9 Vegetation*.
- Turf Reinforcement Mats should be used instead of ECBs for permanent erosion control and for stabilizing slopes greater than 2:1.
- ECBs are limited to use in swales and channels that have shear stresses of less than 2.0 pounds per square foot. Turf reinforcement mats shall be used in open channels with higher shear stresses.

2.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.15 Erosion Control Blankets and in Item 169 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT, 2004).

2.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Erosion control blankets should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for bare spots caused by weather or other events. Missing or loosened blankets must be replaced or re-anchored.

Check for excess sediment deposited from runoff. Remove sediment and/or replace blanket as necessary. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion. Also check for rill erosion developing under the blankets. If found, repair the eroded area. Determine the source of water causing the erosion and add controls to prevent its reoccurrence.

2.3.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. The designer is responsible for working with ECB manufacturers to ensure the proper ECB is specified based on the site topography and drainage. Installation measures should be dictated by the ECB manufacturer and are dependent on the type of ECB installed. Manufacturer's recommendations for overlap, anchoring, and stapling shall always be followed. Criteria shown here are applicable only when they are more stringent than those provided by the manufacturer.

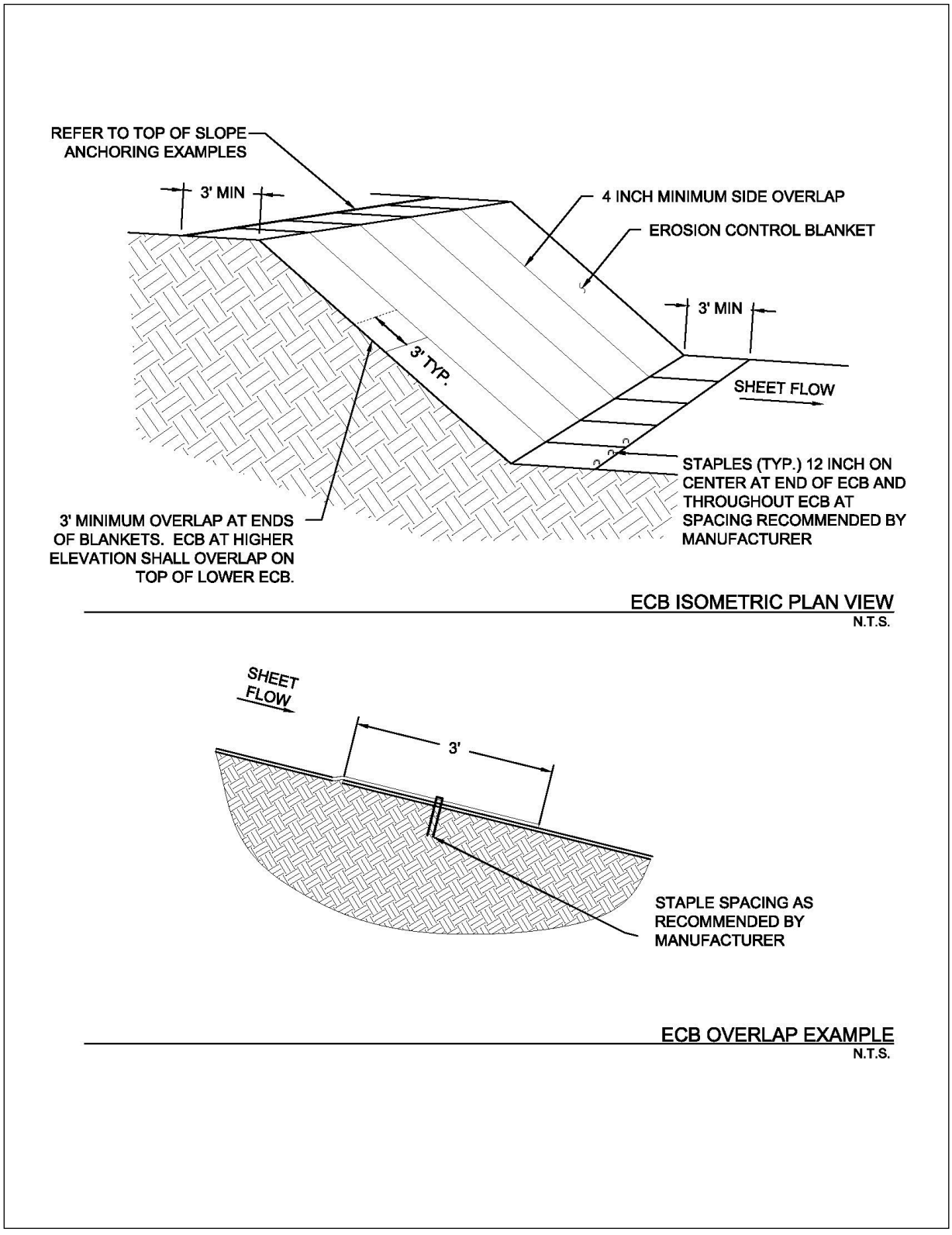
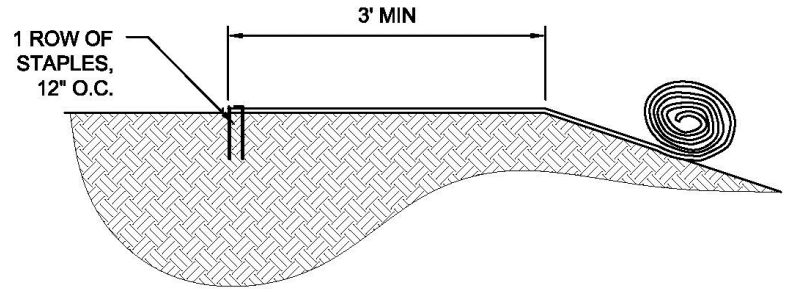
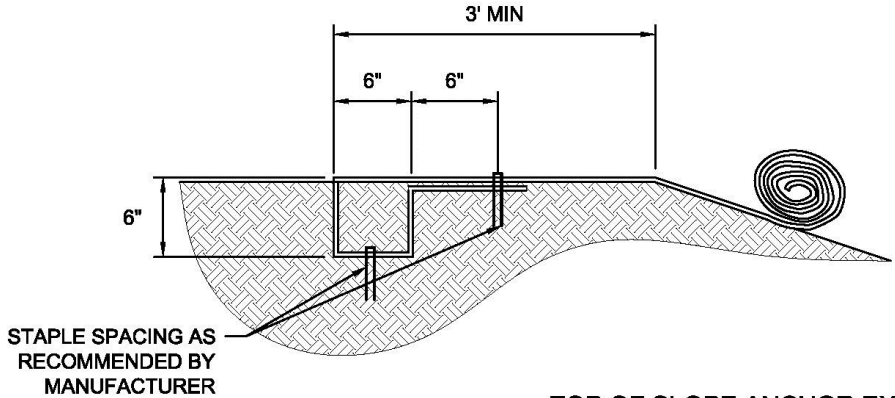


Figure 2.7 Schematics of Erosion Control Blankets



TOP OF SLOPE ANCHOR EXAMPLE 1
N.T.S.



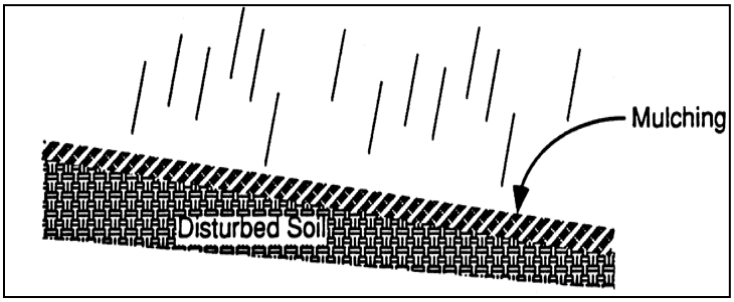
TOP OF SLOPE ANCHOR EXAMPLE 2
N.T.S.

NOTE: ANCHORING METHODS PROVIDED ARE EXAMPLES OF THE TYPE OF ANCHORING THE ECB MANUFACTURER MAY RECOMMEND. THERE ARE MORE THAN A DOZEN DIFFERENT TOP OF SLOPE ANCHORING METHODS BASED ON TYPE OF ECB, TYPE OF SOIL, SPECIFIED PERFORMANCE PERIOD, SLOPE STEEPNESS, ETC. ALWAYS FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ANCHORING BASED ON THE SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION.

Figure 2.8 Anchor Examples for Erosion Control Blankets
(Sources: American Excelsior Company and Western Excelsior Corporation)

2.5 Mulching

Erosion Control



Description: Mulching is the application of a uniform layer of organic material over barren areas to reduce the effects of erosion from rainfall. Types of mulch include compost mixtures, straw, wood chips, bark, or other fibers. Commercialized surface treatments that combine straw or other mulch material with organic or inorganic soil binding systems are also available and are particularly useful on steep slopes.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Specify even, uniform application
- Thickness of 1 to 2 inches, depending on application
- Application criteria specific to type of mulch
- Anchor mulch on slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1
- Do not use mulch on slopes steeper than 1.5:1

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Provides immediate stabilization of bare areas
- May be used with seeding for final stabilization
- Decreases soil moisture loss
- Decreases velocity of sheet flow
- Reduces volume of sediment-laden flow

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Subject to removal by wind or water
- Results in lower soil temperature, which may yield longer seed germination periods
- Should not be applied within the ordinary high-water mark of natural surface waters or within the design flow depth of constructed ditches and channels

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace regularly in high traffic areas to maintain uniform thickness
- Maintain a stockpile of excess mulch at the site to repair problem spots

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.75-0.90

(Depends on coverage)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Availability of materials for mulch*
- *Application depends on slope*

2.5.1 Primary Use

Mulch may be used by itself to temporarily stabilize bare areas or with seed to establish final stabilization of bare areas. Mulch protects the soil from erosion and moisture loss by lessening the effects of wind, water, and sunlight. It also decreases the velocity of sheet flow, thereby reducing the volume of sediment-laden water flow leaving the mulched area.

2.5.2 Applications

Mulch may be applied on most areas disturbed by construction that require surface protection including:

- Freshly seeded or planted areas;
- Disturbed areas at risk of erosion due to the time period being unsuitable for growing vegetation;
- Disturbed areas that are not conducive to vegetation for temporary stabilization; or
- Steep slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1, provided the mulch is anchored to the soil by use of soil stabilizers, netting, or crimping.

Mulch is frequently applied with seeding for vegetation. In these cases, refer to *Section 2.9 Vegetation* for related criteria that may affect mulching.

Mulch may also be applied with commercially available polymers for soil surface treatment to bind the mulch with the soil. This method is particularly useful on steep slopes. Related criteria are available in *Section 2.7 Soil Surface Treatments*.

2.5.3 Design Criteria

General

- Specific design information is required for the use of this control. The designer shall specify the type of mulch to be used, the application rate and/or thickness, and the type of anchoring (if applicable) based on site conditions.
- Choice of mulch depends largely on slope and soil type, in addition to availability of materials.
- Netting, adhesive polymers, or other methods of anchoring the mulch are required on slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1. Do not use mulch on slopes steeper than 1.5:1.
- Mulch should be applied in an even and uniform manner where concentrated water flow is negligible. Do not apply mulch within the ordinary high-water mark of natural surface waters or within the design flow depth of constructed ditches and channels.
- Hay should not be used as mulch.
- Organic mulches may be distributed by hand or by mechanical means, provided a uniform thickness is achieved.
- When mulch is used with vegetation for final stabilization, fertilization and soil treatment for vegetation establishment should be done prior to placement of mulch, with the exception of hydroseeding or when seed is distributed following straw mulch spread during winter months.
- Table 2.1 on the following page contains a summary of mulch types and general guidelines.

Table 2.1 Mulch Standards and Guidelines			
Mulch Material	*Quality Standards*	*Application Rates*	*Remarks*
Straw	Air-dried, free of mold and not rotten. Certified Weed Free.	1.5 to 2 tons per acre	Cost-effective when applied with adequate thickness. Straw must be held in place by crimping, netting, or soil stabilizer.
Chipped Site Vegetation	Should include gradation from fine to coarse to promote interlocking properties. Must be free of waste materials such as plastic bags, metal debris, etc.	10 to 12 tons per acre	Cost-effective method to dispose of vegetative debris from site. Best application is for temporary stabilization where construction will resume. Use cautiously on areas where vegetation will be established, as wood chips will deplete soil nitrogen.
Erosion Control Compost (Wood Chip and Compost Mixture)	Shall meet the Physical Requirements in Table 1 of TxDOT Special Specification 1001.	Approx. 10 tons per acre	Special caution is advised regarding the source and composition of wood mulches. Ensure compost is free of herbicides. Ensure wood chips are from unpainted and untreated wood.
Hydraulic Mulch	Must not contain sawdust, cardboard, paper, paper byproducts, plastics, or synthetics. No petroleum-based tackifiers.	Follow the manufacturer's recommendations. Application rate increases with slope steepness.	May be particularly effective on slopes steeper than 3:1. Ensure wood fibers are from unpainted and untreated wood.

Straw Mulch

- Straw mulch shall be free of weed and grass seed.
- Straw mulch shall be air-dried, free of mold, and not rotten.
- Straw fibers shall be a minimum of 4 inches and a maximum of 8 inches in length.
- Straw mulch must be anchored by using a tractor-drawn crimper to punch into the soil, by placing degradable netting above the mulch, or by application of a soil stabilizer (*Section 2.7 Soil Surface Treatments*).

Chipped Site Vegetation

- Chipped site vegetation is suitable mulch for temporary stabilization before construction will resume in an area of the construction site.
- Ensure the cleared vegetation is free of trash, litter, and debris prior to chipping.

- Chipped pieces shall be a minimum of 2 inches and a maximum of 6 inches in length.
- Chipped woody vegetation that is greater than 50% wood chips by volume may result in mulch that depletes nitrogen in the soil. It is useful as mulch for temporary stabilization where construction activity will resume and result in removal of the mulch. However, it should be used with care on areas where vegetation will be established for final stabilization.
- Chipped vegetation that is greater than 50 percent wood chips by volume may require treatment with a nitrogen fertilizer when used for mulch with seeding.
- Chipped vegetation that includes green matter will include seeds. It should not be used on areas that have specific landscaping requirements.

Erosion Control Compost (Wood Chip and Compost Mixture)

- Wood chip and compost mixture used for mulch shall meet the criteria for Erosion Control Compost in TxDOT Special Specification 1001.
- Wood chips for the mixture shall be less than or equal to 5 inches in length with 95 percent passing a 2 inch screen and less than 30 percent passing a 1 inch screen. Mulch should not contain chipped manufactured boards or chemically treated wood such as particleboard, railroad ties, or similar treated wood.
- Compost for the mixture shall meet the Physical Requirements specified in Table 1 of 2004 TxDOT Special Specification 1001, Compost. It must be free of herbicides and other chemicals.
- Mixing of the Erosion Control Compost into the soil surface is allowed when vegetation is established for final stabilization, except for drill seeding, in which case it is best to leave the mulch as an undisturbed top layer.

Hydraulic Mulch (Including Bonded Fiber Matrix)

- Hydraulic mulch shall consist of a mixture of shredded wood fiber and a stabilizing binder. The mulch must not contain sawdust, cardboard, paper or paper byproducts.
- Shredded wood fiber shall be long strand, whole wood fibers that are:
    - Minimum of 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long;
    - Minimum of 50 percent held on a No. 25 sieve;
    - Free from paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors; and
    - Free from synthetic or plastic materials.
- Mulch binders may be organic or inorganic polymers. Asphaltic emulsions and other petroleum-based tackifiers shall not be used.
- The stabilizing emulsion must be nonflammable, non-toxic to aquatic organisms, and free from growth or germination inhibiting factors.
- Areas hydraulically mulched shall be protected from all traffic, including foot traffic, a minimum of 24 hours to allow the mulch to dry and cure. Depending on the mulch, up to 48 hours of protection may be required. Always follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- Hydraulic mulch provides limited to no protection until cured. Do not apply when rain is forecast within the next 24 hours.
- Hydraulic mulch may be particularly effective on slopes steeper than 3:1.

2.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.16 Mulching. Specifications for

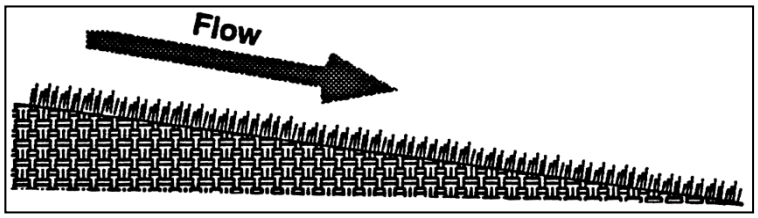
compost may be found in Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDOT 2004) Item 161.

2.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Mulched areas should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for thin or bare spots caused by natural decomposition or weather related events. Mulch in high traffic areas should be replaced on a regular basis to maintain uniform protection. Excess mulch should be brought to the site and stockpiled for use during the maintenance period to dress problem spots.

2.9 Vegetation

Erosion Control



Description: Vegetation, used as an erosion control, is the sowing or sodding of grasses, small grains, or legumes to provide temporary and final vegetative stabilization for disturbed areas.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Specify preparation of the soil surface before seeding or sodding
- Minimum of 4 to 6 inches of top soil required, depending on subsurface conditions
- Specify soil amendments depending on soil conditions
- Select seed or sod species appropriate for the climate, season, and soil

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- More effective and easier to maintain than sediment controls during a long construction period
- May be used for temporary or final stabilization

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Not appropriate for areas with heavy pedestrian, vehicular traffic, or concentrated, high velocity flow
- May require days to weeks for adequate establishment
- Alternate erosion control is needed until vegetation is established

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Protect newly seeded areas from excessive runoff, high velocity flow, and traffic until vegetation is established
- Water and fertilize until vegetation is established
- Reseed and/or provide mulch or another control for bare spots
- Rake accumulations of sediment from the vegetation

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.90
(*When fully established; lower while vegetation is first growing*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Design is unique to soil and other conditions at each site*
- *Watering and other maintenance required until vegetation is established*

2.9.1 Primary Use

Vegetation is used as a temporary or final stabilization measure for areas disturbed by construction. As a temporary control, vegetation is used to stabilize stockpiles, earthen dikes, and barren areas that are inactive for longer than two weeks. As a final control at the end of construction, grasses and other vegetation provide good protection from erosion along with some filtering for overland runoff. Subjected to acceptable runoff velocities, vegetation can provide a positive method of long-term stormwater management as well as a visual amenity to the site.

Other control measures may be required to assist during the establishment of vegetation. These other controls include erosion control blankets, mulching, swales, and dikes to direct flow around newly seeded areas and proper grading to limit runoff velocities during construction.

2.9.2 Applications

Vegetation effectively reduces erosion in channels and swales and on stockpiles, dikes, and mild to medium slopes. Vegetative strips can provide some protection and sediment trapping when used as a perimeter control for utility and site development construction. Refer to *Section 3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers* for more information.

In many cases, the initial cost of temporary seeding may be high compared to tarps or covers for stockpiles or other barren areas subject to erosion. This initial cost should be weighed with the amount of time the area is to remain inactive, since vegetation is more effective and the maintenance cost for vegetated areas is much less than most structural controls.

2.9.3 Design Criteria

General

- Vegetation is a highly effective erosion control when the vegetation is fully established. Until then, additional controls are needed. Sediment controls should not be removed from vegetated areas until the vegetation is established.
- On grades steeper than 20:1 (5 percent), anchored mulch or erosion control blankets are required to protect seeded areas until vegetation is established. Refer to *Section 2.5 Mulching* and *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets* for design criteria.
- Vegetation may be used by itself for channel protection when the channel grade is less than 2 percent and the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) and the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) flow velocities are less than 6 feet per second.
- If the velocity of the temporary control design storm is greater than 2 feet per second, erosion control blankets shall be used in the channel while vegetation is being established. Turf reinforcement mats are required when the velocity exceeds 6 feet per second. Refer to *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets* and *Section 2.8 Turf Reinforcement Mats* for design criteria.
- Stabilization of channels with vegetation is limited to channels that have side slopes of 3:1 or flatter.
- On cut/fill slopes and channels designed to receive temporary or final vegetation, establishment of vegetation shall be initiated immediately after completing grading of the cut/fill slope or channel, and in no case later than 14 days after completion of grading on these features. It is not acceptable to delay establishing vegetation on these highly-erodible areas until completion of construction activities and stabilization of the remainder of the site.

Surface Preparation

- Unless infeasible, remove and stockpile existing topsoil at the start of grading activities. Store topsoil in a series of small stockpiles instead of one large stockpile to decrease the loss of aerobic soil micro-organisms during stockpiling.

- Interim or final grading must be completed prior to seeding or sodding.
- To minimize soil compaction of areas to be vegetated, limit vehicle and equipment traffic in these areas to the minimum necessary to accomplish grading.
- Install all necessary erosion structures such as dikes, swales, diversions, etc. prior to seeding or sodding.
- Spread stockpiled topsoil evenly over the disturbed area to be vegetated.
- Depth of topsoil shall be a minimum of 4 inches, with 6 inches required where the topsoil is over rock, gravel or otherwise unsuitable material for root growth. After spreading stockpiled topsoil, provide additional top soil as needed to achieve these depths.
- Compost Manufactured Topsoil as specified in TxDOT Special Specification 1001 may be used to achieve the specified depths or when it's infeasible to stockpile topsoil. Topsoil may also be acquired from another construction site if there is no space to stockpile the topsoil at that site.
- Topsoil shall have an organic content of 10 to 20 percent using ASTM D2974 Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
- Topsoil that does not meet the organic content requirement shall be amended with General Use Compost as specified in TxDOT Special Specification 1001. Amendment should be three parts of topsoil to one part compost by volume thoroughly blended.
- Seed bed should be well pulverized and loosened to a minimum depth of 3 inches and then raked to have a uniform surface.
- When establishing vegetation from seed, groove or furrow slopes steeper than 3:1 on the contour line before seeding.

Plant Selection, Fertilization and Seeding

- Use only high quality, USDA certified seed.
- Use an appropriate species or species mixture adapted to the local climate, onsite soil conditions and the season as shown below, or consult with the local office of the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) or Texas AgriLife Extension Service for selection of proper species and application technique in this area.
- Seeding rate should be in accordance with the Tables 2.4, 2.5 and 2.6 as follow in this section or as recommended by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) or Texas AgriLife Extension Service.
- Chemical fertilization is not recommended at the time of seeding, because it typically stimulates and is consumed by fast growing weeds that out-compete the slower growing grasses and legumes. If the topsoil has not been amended by compost as discussed above, an 0.5 inch layer of General Use Compost (TxDOT Special Specification 1001) is recommended as a surface treatment to protect the seed and provide slow release nutrients
- Evenly apply seed using a seed drill, cultipacker, terraseeding, or hydroseeder.
- Hydro-seeding should not be used on slopes of 5:1 or steeper unless Bonded Fiber Matrix is used.
- Seeded areas shall be thoroughly watered immediately after planting. Water shall be applied at a rate that moistens the top 6 inches of soil without causing runoff. Provide water daily for the first 14 days after seeding and thereafter as needed to aid in establishment of vegetation.
- Use appropriate mulching techniques (*Section 2.5 Mulching*) where necessary, especially during cold periods of the year. Mulch consisting of chipped site vegetation is discouraged, since the wood content may result in depleting nitrogen from the soil.

Sodding

- Use of sod should be limited to planned landscapes due to the relatively high water use of most types of sod grass.
- When sod is necessary to achieve immediate stabilization, buffalograss (*Buchloe dactyloides*) is recommended. Other types of sod may be used in landscaping when specified by a landscape architect for a commercial property or a homebuyer for a residential lot.
- The sod should be mowed prior to sod cutting so that the height of the grass shall not exceed 3 inches and should not be harvested or planted when its moisture condition is so excessively wet or dry that its survival shall be affected.
- Sod shall have a healthy, virile, system of dense, thickly matted roots throughout a minimum soil thickness of 0.75 inch.
- Sod shall be planted within 3 days after it is excavated.
- In areas subject to direct sunlight, pre-moisten prepared sod bed by watering immediately prior to placing sod.
- Sodded areas shall be thoroughly watered immediately after they are planted.

Temporary Vegetation

The following table lists recommended plant species for the North Central Texas region depending on the season for planting.

Table 2.4 Recommended Grass Mixture for Temporary Erosion Control

Season	*Common Name*	*Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)*
Sep 1 - Nov 30	Tall Fescue Western Wheat Grass Wheat (Red, Winter)	4.5 5.6 34.0
May 1 - Aug 31	Foxtail Millet	34.0
Feb 15 – May 31 Sep 1 – Dec 31	Annual Rye	20.0

Areas receiving temporary seeding and vegetation shall be landscaped, re-seeded or sodded with perennial species to establish final vegetation at the end of construction.

Vegetation for Final Stabilization

Sodding or seeding may be used to establish vegetation for final stabilization of areas disturbed by construction activity. The vegetation must achieve a cover that is 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover to be considered final stabilization. Sod will achieve this coverage quicker than seeding; however, sod is usually more expensive than seeding. Sod is most cost-effective for small areas or areas of concentrated flow or heavy pedestrian traffic where it will be difficult to establish vegetation by seeding.

Grass seed for establishing final stabilization can be sown at the same time as seeding for temporary (annual) vegetation. Drought tolerant native vegetation is recommended rather than exotics as a long-term water conservation measure. Native grasses can be planted as seed or placed as sod. Buffalo 609, for example, is a hybrid grass that is placed as sod. Fertilizers are not normally used to establish native grasses, but mulching is effective in retaining soil moisture for the native plants.

Table 2.5 Recommended Grass Mixture for Final Stabilization of Upland in Rural Areas

County	Planting Date	Clay Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)		Sandy Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)	
Erath Hood Johnson Palo Pinto Parker Somervell Tarrant Wise	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Little Bluestem (Native) Blue Grama (Hachita) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 2.7 0.9 1.0 0.9 1.0	Green Sprangletop Sand Lovegrass Bermudagrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Sand Dropseed Partridge Peal	0.3 0.5 1.8 0.8 0.4 1.0
Collin Dallas Denton Ellis Kaufman Navarro Rockwell	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Little Bluestem (Native) Buffalograss (Texoka) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 1.2 2.7 2.0 1.6 1.0	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Sand Lovegrass Sand Dropseed Partridge Pea	0.3 1.8 0.6 0.6 0.4 1.0
Hunt	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Little Bluestem (Native) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 3.2 1.8 1.7 1.0	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Bahiagrass (Pensacola) Sand Lovegrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Partridge Pea	0.3 1.5 6.0 0.6 0.8 1.0

(Source: TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges, Item 164)

Table 2.6 Recommended Grass Mixture for Final Stabilization of Upland in Urban Areas

County	Planting Date	Clay Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)		Sandy Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)	
Erath Hood Johnson Palo Pinto Parker Somervell Tarrant Wise	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Buffalograss (Texoka)	0.3 3.6 2.4 1.6	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Sand Dropseed	0.3 3.6 2.1 0.3
Collin Dallas Denton Ellis Kaufman Navarro Rockwell	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Buffalograss (Texoka) Bermudagrass	0.3 3.6 1.6 2.4	Green Sprangletop Buffalograss (Texoka) Bermudagrass Sand Dropseed	0.3 1.6 3.6 0.4
Hunt	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Sideoats Grama (Haskell)	0.3 2.4 4.5	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass	0.3 5.4

(Source: TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges, Item 164)

Vegetation for final stabilization of channels requires grasses that are tolerant of periodic inundation, such as Bermuda grass, Kentucky bluegrass or a grass-legume mixture.

Additional Considerations

- Conditions for establishing vegetation vary significantly from site to site. Therefore, specifics of the vegetation design should be prepared based on the soil, slopes, drainage patterns, and the purpose of the vegetation at a each site.
- For construction activities that include landscaping in the development plans, the landscape architect should be consulted when specifying vegetation for temporary or final stabilization of disturbed areas.
- Vegetation is easier to establish if equipment and vehicle traffic is managed onsite to minimize soil compaction by traffic in the disturbed area that will be vegetated.
- Establishing a good vegetative cover is dependent on the season of the year. Projects that commence in the fall of the year may not be candidates for using vegetation as an erosion control.
- Where vegetation is used in swales and channels it may be necessary to use sod, rather than seeding, to establish an erosion resistant surface that accommodates rainfall runoff flows.
- Mulch should be used to enhance vegetative growth, in that mulch protects seeds from heat, prevents soil moisture loss, and provides erosion protection until the vegetation is established. Compost mulch has the additional benefit of providing some slow-release nutrients.
- Fertilizers have both beneficial and adverse effects. Fertilizers provide nutrients to the vegetation, but fertilizers are also a source of unwanted nutrients in streams and lakes. In this latter regard, they are a pollutant. The use of native vegetation rather than exotics reduces the need for fertilizers. Organic fertilizers, such as compost mulch, are generally preferred over chemical fertilizers. They provide a slow release of nutrients over a longer period of time and are less likely to cause environmental problems.
- Steep slopes represent a problem for establishing vegetation. Hydraulic mulches are useful for establishing vegetation on slopes. Refer to *Section 2.5 Mulching*.

2.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Additional criteria for the application of vegetation in channels are in *Section 3.6.3 of the iSWM Criteria Manual* and design guidance is in *Section 3.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Item 202 Landscaping. Additional specifications for the following components of this item are in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004):

- Topsoil, Item 160.
- Compost, Item 161.
- Sodding for Erosion Control, Item 162.
- Seeding for Erosion Control, Item 163.
- Fertilization, Item 164.
- Vegetative Watering 165.

2.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

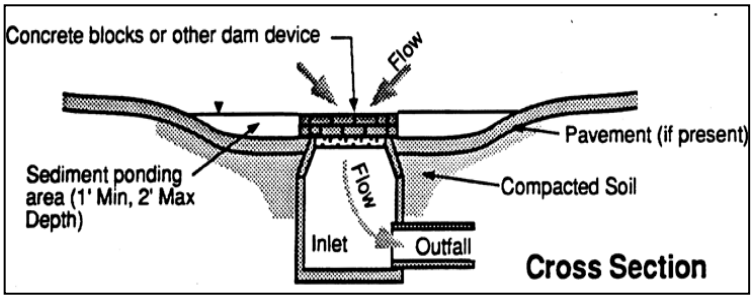
Protect newly seeded areas from excessive runoff and traffic until vegetation is established. Include a watering and fertilizing schedule in the iSWM Construction Plan facilitate the establishment of the vegetation. Vegetation for final stabilization must be maintained until the vegetative cover is 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover.

Vegetation should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to ensure that the plant material is established properly and remains healthy. Bare spots shall be reseeded and/or protected from erosion by mulch or other measures. Accumulated sediment

deposited by runoff should be removed to prevent smothering of the vegetation. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion.

3.4 Inlet Protection

Sediment Control



Description: Inlet protection consists of a variety of methods to intercept sediment at low point inlets through the use of depressed grading, filter stone, filter fabric, inlet inserts, organic filter tubes and other materials. The protection devices are placed around or across the inlet openings to provide localized detention or filtration of sediment and floatable materials in stormwater. Protection devices may be assembled onsite or purchased as manufactured assemblies.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Evaluate drainage patterns to ensure inlet protection will not cause flooding of roadway, property or structures
- Never block entire inlet opening
- Size according to drainage area and flow rates
- Include flow bypass for clogged controls and large storm events

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- May be the only feasible sediment control when all construction is located within rights-of-way

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Limited effectiveness and reliability
- High maintenance requirements
- Has potential to flood roadways or adjacent properties

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for and remove blockage of inlet after every storm event
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the design height or volume of the inlet protection, more frequently for curb inlets
- Repair or replace damaged materials
- Clean or replace filter stone and organic filter tubes is when clogged with sediment

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.35-0.65
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Traffic hazards*
- *Passage of larger storm events without causing flooding*
- *Flow diversion to other inlets or drainage points*

3.4.1 Primary Use

Inlet protection is typically used as a secondary sediment barrier, due to its limited effectiveness and numerous disadvantages. It is used to reduce sediment in storm sewer systems by serving as a back-up system for areas that have newly applied erosion controls or for other sediment controls that cannot achieve adequate sediment removal by themselves.

Inlet protection may be used as a primary sediment control only when all other primary controls are infeasible because of site configuration or the type of construction activity.

3.4.2 Applications

Inlet protection is best applied at low point (sump) inlets where stormwater runoff will pond behind the protection measure, and then either filter through the protection measure or flow over a weir created by it. Most inlet protection measures depend on ponding to be effective. These types of inlet protection are not applicable to on-grade curb inlets, where the inlet protection will cause stormwater runoff to bypass the inlet and overload downstream inlets. Only inlet protection measures that allow for use of the inlet opening (e.g. inlet inserts) are applicable as inlet protection for on-grade inlets.

Inlet protection is normally used in new developments with new inlets and roads that are not in public use. It has limited applications in developed areas due to the potential for flooding, traffic safety, pedestrian safety, and maintenance problems. Potential applications in developed areas are on parking lot inlets where water can pond without causing damage and during major repairs to existing roadways where no other controls are viable.

The application of inlet protection is highly variable due to the wide variety of inlet configurations (existing and new) and site conditions. The schematics in Section 6 show example applications; however, applications in most cases must be site adapted. Different methods and materials may be used. It is the responsibility of the designer to ensure that the methods and materials applied for inlet protection are appropriate to the site and flow conditions following the design criteria in Section 3.

3.4.3 Design Criteria

General

- Drainage patterns shall be evaluated to ensure inlet protection will not divert flow or flood the roadway or adjacent properties and structures.
- Inlet protection measures or devices that completed block the inlet are prohibited. They must also include a bypass capability in case the protection measures are clogged.
- Inlet protection must be designed to pass the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) without creating a road hazard or damaging adjacent property. This may be accomplished by any of the following measures:
    - An overflow weir on the protection measure.
    - An existing positive overflow swale on the inlet.
    - Sufficient storage volume around the inlet to hold the ponded water until it can all filter into the inlet.
    - Other engineered method.
- Positive overflow drainage is critical in the design of inlet protection. If overflow is not provided for at the inlet, temporary means shall be provided to route excess flows through established swales, streets, or other watercourses to minimize damage due to flooding.
- Filter fabric and wire mesh used for inlet protection shall meet the material requirements specified in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*.

- Block and gravel (crushed stone or recycled concrete) protection is used when flows exceed 0.5 cubic feet per second and it is necessary to allow for overtopping to prevent flooding.
- The tube and filler for organic filter tubes shall be in accordance with the criteria in *Section 3.6 Organic Filter Tube*.
- Bags used to secure inlet protection devices on pavement shall be filled with aggregate, filter stone, or crushed rock that is less likely than sand to be washed into an inlet if the bag is broken. Filled bags shall be 24 to 30 inches long, 16 to 18 inches wide, and 6 to 8 inches thick. Bags shall be polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide woven fabric with a minimum unit weight of 4 ounces per square yard and meet the following criteria:
    - Greater than 300 psi Mullen Burst Strength using ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method.
    - Greater than 70 percent UV Stability using ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.

Curb Inlet Protection

- Municipality approval is required before installing inlet protection on public streets.
- Special caution must be exercised when installing curb inlet protection on publicly traveled streets or in developed areas. Ensure that inlet protection is properly designed, installed and maintained to avoid flooding of the roadway or adjacent properties and structures.
- A two inch overflow gap or weir is required on all curb inlet protection devices.
- Traffic cones, warning signs, or other measures shall be installed to warn motorists when the inlet protection measures extend beyond the gutter line.
- 2 inch X 4 inch Weir Protection:
    - Bend wire mesh around the 2 inch x 4 inch board and staple to the board. Bend wire mesh around the bottom of the board, the curb opening, and along the pavement to form a cage for the rock.
    - Rock bags shall be placed perpendicular to the curb, at both ends of the wooden frame, to disrupt the flow and direct water into the rock filter. Stack the bags two high if needed.
- Organic Filter Tube Protection:
    - The diameter of the tube shall be at least 2 inches less than the height of the inlet opening. The tube should not be allowed to block the entire opening, since it will clog.
    - The tube shall be placed on 4 inch x 4 inch or 2 inch x 4 inch wire mesh to prevent the tube from sagging into the inlet.
    - The tube should be long enough to extend a minimum of 12 inches past the curb opening on each side of the inlet.
- Hog Wire Weir Protection:
    - The filter fabric and wire mesh shall extend a minimum of 12 inches past the curb opening on each side of the inlet.
    - Filter fabric shall be placed on 2 inch x 4 inch wire mesh to prevent the tube from sagging into the inlet.
    - Rock bags are used to hold the wire mesh and filter fabric in contact with the pavement. At least one bag shall be placed on either side of the opening, parallel to and up against the concrete curb. The bags are in intended to disrupt and slow the flow and ensure it does not go under the fabric. Add bags if needed.

- If a board is used to anchor the wire mesh and fabric instead of rock bags, the board shall be secured with concrete nails at 3 inches on center. Upon removal clean any dirt or debris from the nailing locations, apply chemical sanding agent, and apply non-shrink grout flush with surface of concrete.

- Block and Gravel Protection:
  - Concrete blocks shall be standard 8 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch concrete masonry units and shall be in accordance with ASTM C139, Concrete Masonry Units for Construction. Filter gravel shall be ¾ inch washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
  - Concrete blocks are to be placed on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, with ends abutting. Openings in the blocks should face outward, not upward. ½ inch x ½ inch wire mesh shall then be placed over the outside face of the blocks covering the holes. Filter gravel shall then be piled against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks with the base of the stone being a minimum of 18 inches from the blocks.
  - Alternatively, where loose stone is a concern (streets, etc.), the filter gravel may be placed in appropriately sized filter fabric bags.
  - Periodically, when the gravel filter becomes clogged, the gravel must be removed and cleaned in a proper manner or replaced with new gravel and piled back against the wire mesh.

- Organic Filter Tube On-Grade Protection:
  - Organic filter tubes may be used to provide sediment control at on-grade curb inlets where the tube will not be a traffic hazard, such as on residential streets where the pavement adjacent to the curb is allocated to parked cars. Tubes should not be used in this manner where they will extend into an active travel lane.
  - The filter tube shall be secured in a U-shape by rock bags. Runoff flowing in the gutter will pond within the U until it filters through the tube or overflows around the end.

- Inlet protection shall be phased on curb inlets being constructed. Controls shall be installed on the pipe inlet at the bottom of the catch basin as soon as it is installed and while the inlet box and top are being formed or placed.

Area Inlet Protection

- Installation methods for protection on area inlets vary depending on the type of inlet (drop, "Y," or other) and the type and use of the surface surrounding the inlet (parking lot, playground, etc.). It is the responsibility of the designer to appropriately adapt inlet protection measures and their installation methods for each site condition. Several types may be needed on one project.

- Filter Fabric Protection:
  - Filter fabric protection is appropriate where the drainage area is less than one acre and the basin slope is less than five (5) percent. Filter fabric, posts, and wire mesh shall meet the material requirements specified in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*.
  - A 6 inch wide trench is to be cut 6 inches deep at the toe of the fence to allow the fabric to be laid below the surface and backfilled with compacted earth or gravel. This entrenchment prevents any bypass of runoff under the fence.
  - Stone overflow structures, according to the criteria in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence* shall be installed where flow to the inlet is concentrated and more than 1 cubic feet per second.

- Excavated Impoundment Protection:
  - Excavated inlet protection is usually the most effective type of area inlet protection; however, it is only applicable to drop inlets. It should not be applied to Y inlets because it will undermine the concrete pad surrounding the inlet opening. Nor can it be used for inlets on pavement.

- With this protection method, it is necessary to install weep holes to allow the impoundment to drain completely.
- The impoundment shall be sized such that the volume of excavation is equal to or exceeds the runoff volume from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) for the inlet's drainage area.
- The trap shall have a minimum depth of one foot and a maximum depth of 2 feet as measured from the top of the inlet and shall have side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

- Block and Gravel Protection:
  - Block and gravel inlet protection is the most stable area inlet protection and can handle more concentrated flows. It may be installed on paved or vegetated surfaces. Loose stone shall be carefully removed from vegetated surfaces at the end of construction to prevent the stone from becoming a mowing hazard.
  - The inlet protection may be one or two blocks high. Single block heights are applicable for drainage areas up to 3 acres in size. The double block height shall be used for larger drainage areas.
  - Concrete blocks shall be standard 8 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch concrete masonry units and shall be in accordance with ASTM C139, Concrete Masonry Units for Construction. Filter gravel shall be ¾ inch washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
- Organic Filter Tube Protection:
  - Organic filter tubes may be used on paved or unpaved surfaces.
  - On paved surfaces, tubes shall be secured in place by rock bags. On unpaved surfaces, the tubes shall be embedded in the ground a minimum of 3 inches and staked at 4 foot spacing.
  - Designer shall provide calculations and specify the diameter of tube to be used based on the inlet's drainage area and the flow rate of runoff to the inlet. The minimum allowable diameter is 12 inches.

Proprietary Inlet Protection

- Numerous proprietary protection devices are available from commercial vendors. The devices often have the advantage of being reusable on several projects if they are maintained in good condition.
- It is the policy of this manual not to recommend any specific commercial vendors for proprietary controls. However, this subsection is included in order to provide municipalities with a rationale for approving the use of a proprietary inlet protection device within their jurisdiction.
- The designer shall work with the supplier to provide the municipality with flow calculations or independent third-party tests that document the device's performance for conditions similar to the ones in which it is proposed to be installed. The conditions that should be considered include: type and size of inlet, inlet configuration, size of contributing drainage area, design flow rate, soil particle sizes to be removed, and other pollutants to be removed.
- The designer or vendor of the proprietary device shall provide a minimum of three references for projects where the device has been installed and maintained in operation at a construction site for at least six months. Local references are preferred; but references from other regions can be accepted if a similarity between the reference project and the proposed application can be demonstrated.
- Proprietary devices must not completely block the inlet. The device shall have a minimum of a 2 inch wide opening for the length of the inlet when it will be used in areas that water can safely pond to depths deeper than the design depths for the inlet. If ponding is not an option, then the device must have overflow capacity equal to the inlet design flow rate.
- Some proprietary devices are available with replaceable pads or filters. These pads or filters have the added benefit or removing pollutants such as metals and oils in addition to removing sediment.

These types of inserts are recommended in applications where prior or current land use in or adjacent to the construction areas may result in the discharge of pollutants.

- Proprietary protection devices shall be in accordance with the General criteria at the beginning of this section and any criteria listed under Curb Inlet Protection and Area Inlet Protection that are not specific to an inlet protection method.

3.4.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.15 Inlet Protection.

3.4.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Inlet protection should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Inlet controls should also be inspected after every storm event to check for collapse into the inlet or other damages that may block flow in the inlet. In addition to routine inspection, inlet protection devices should be observed and monitored during larger storm events to verify that they are not ponding or diverting water in a manner that floods a roadway or damages property.

Floatable debris and other trash caught by the inlet protection should be removed after each storm event. Sediment should also be removed from curb inlet protection after each storm event because of the limited storage area associated with curb inlets.

Sediment collected at area inlet protection should be removed before it reaches half the height of the protection device. Sediment should be removed from inlets with excavated impoundment protection before the volume of the excavation is reduced by 50 percent. In addition, the weep holes should be checked and kept clear of blockage.

Concrete blocks, 2 inch x 4 inch boards, stakes, and other materials used to construct inlet protection should be checked for damaged and repaired or replaced if damaged.

When filter fabric or organic filter tubes are used, they should be cleaned or replaced when the material becomes clogged. For systems using filter stone, when the filter stone becomes clogged with sediment, the stones must be pulled away from the inlet and cleaned or replaced.

Because of the potential for inlet protection to divert runoff or cause localized flooding, remove inlet protection as soon as the drainage area contributing runoff to the inlet is stabilized. Ensure that all inlet protection devices are removed at the end of the construction.

3.4.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

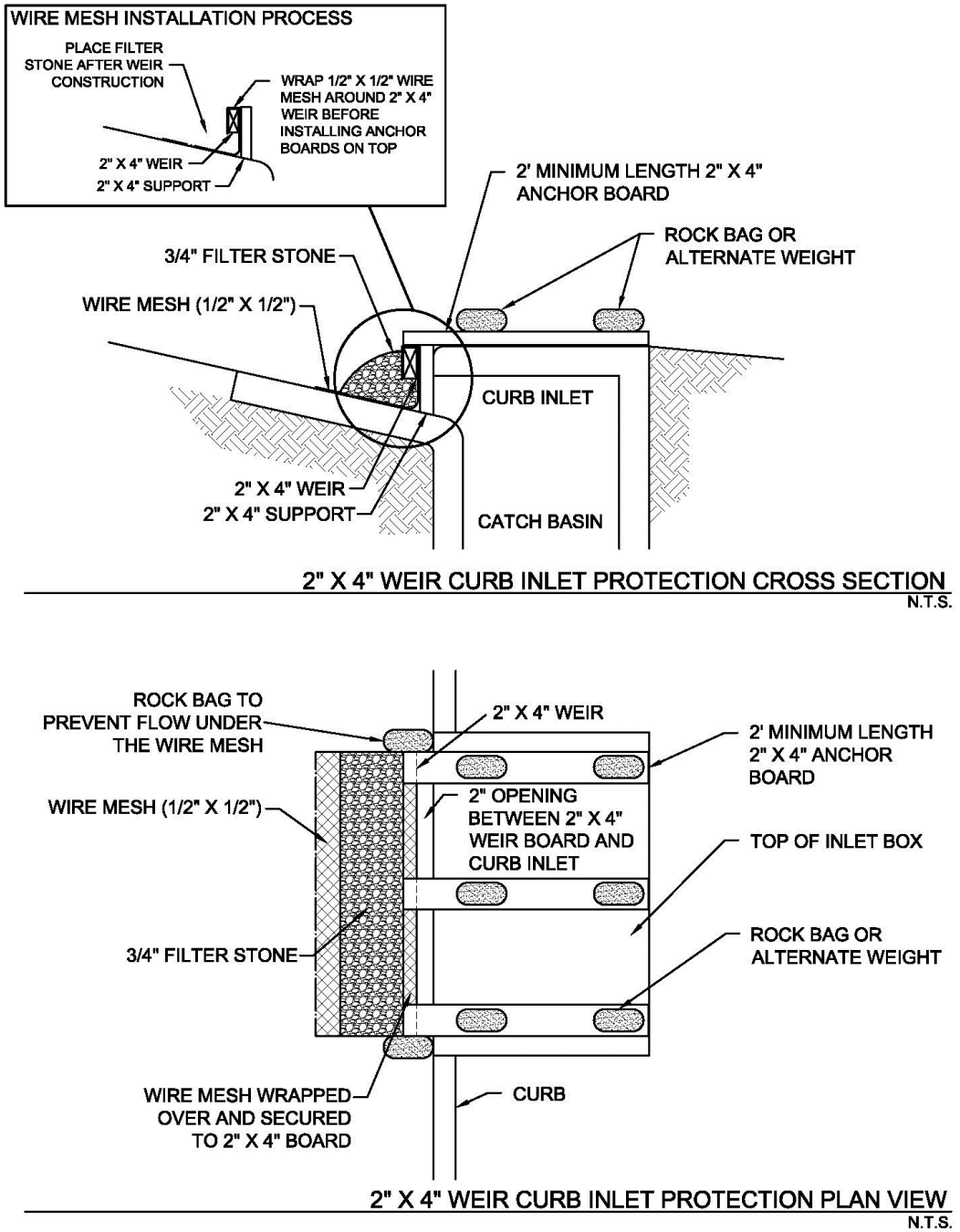
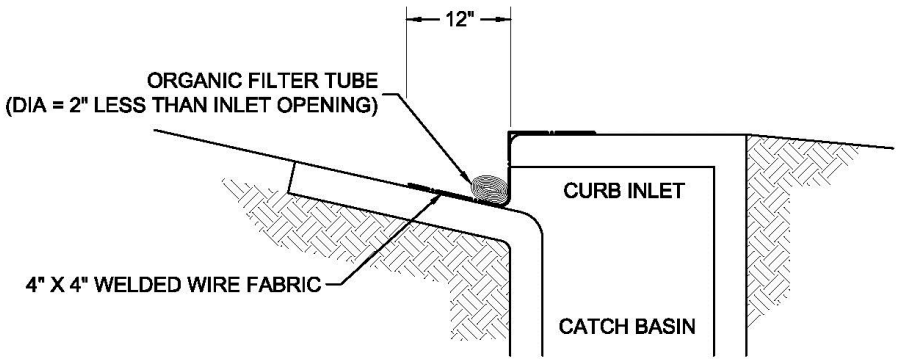
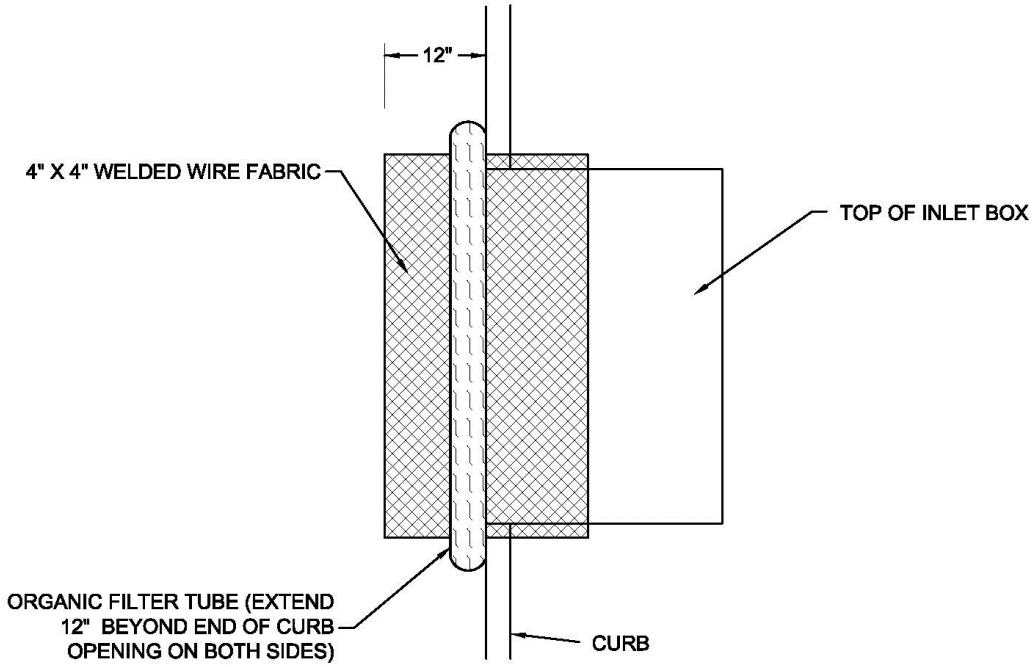


Figure 3.5 Schematics of 2"x4" Weir Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission Detail SC-16.0)



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CURB INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CURB INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

NOTE: THIS CONTROL WILL DECREASE THE CAPACITY OF THE INLET. IT SHALL ONLY BE USED WHEN AN ENGINEER HAS DETERMINED THERE IS ADEQUATE STORAGE OR POSITIVE OVERFLOW.

Figure 3.6 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-4)

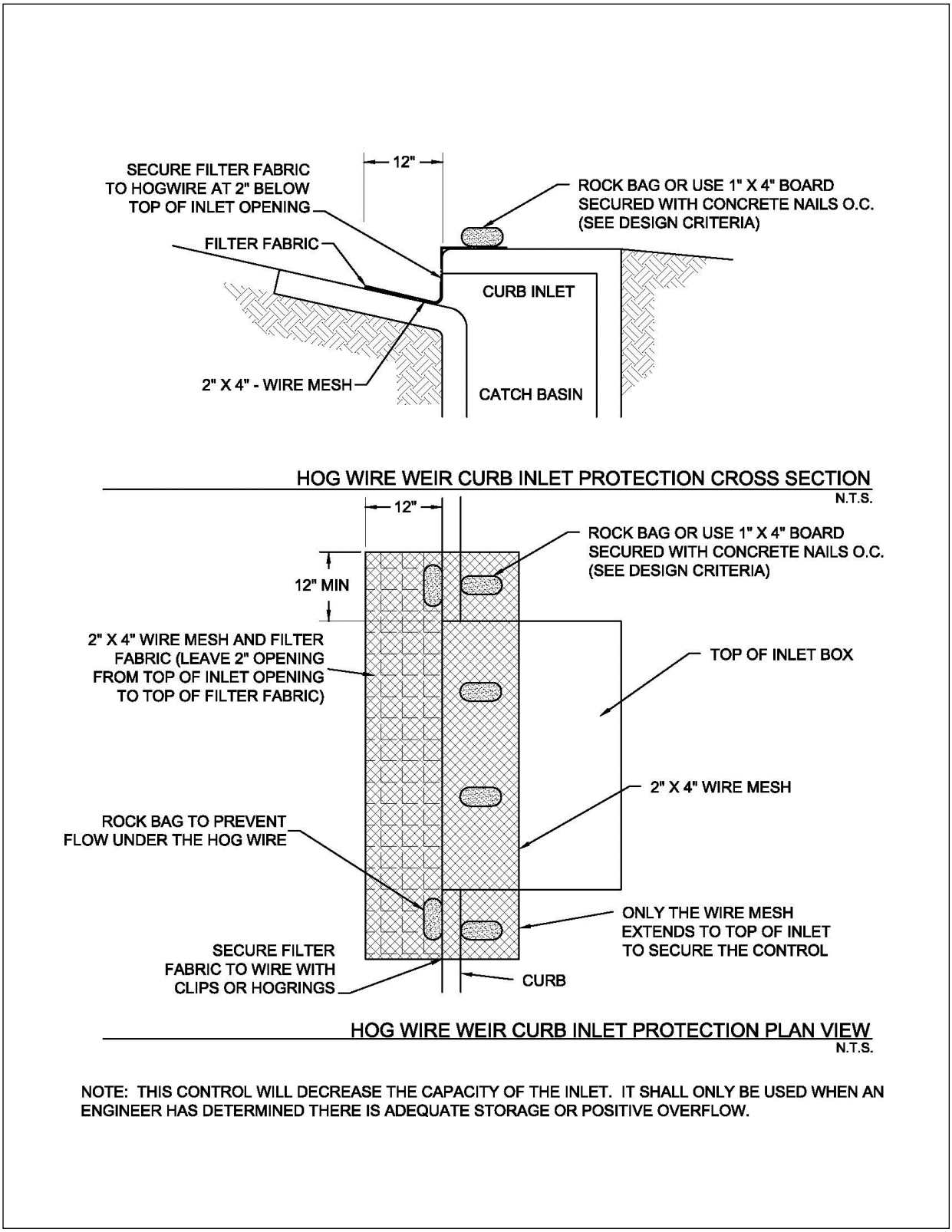
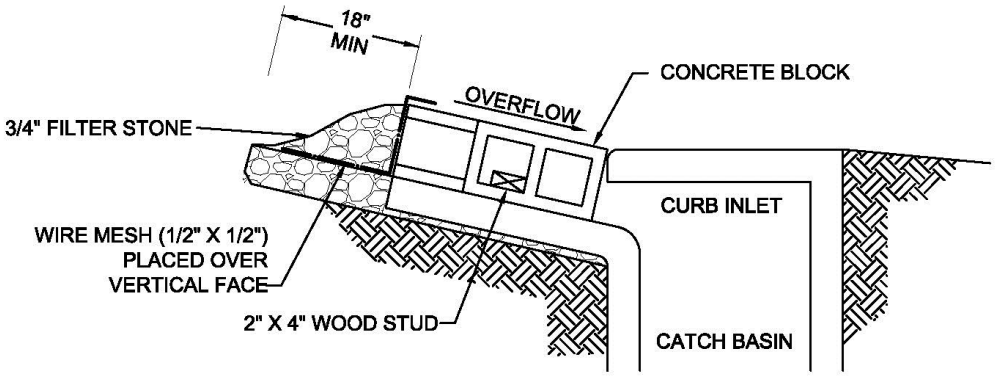
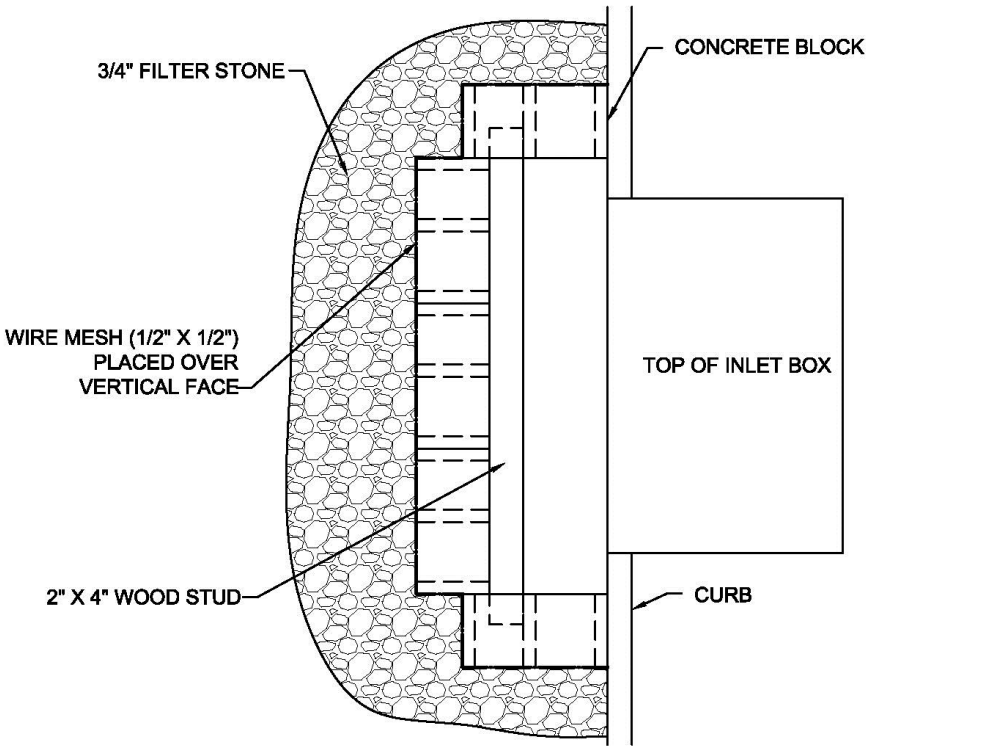


Figure 3.7 Schematics of Hog Wire Weir Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Round Rock Detail E-03)



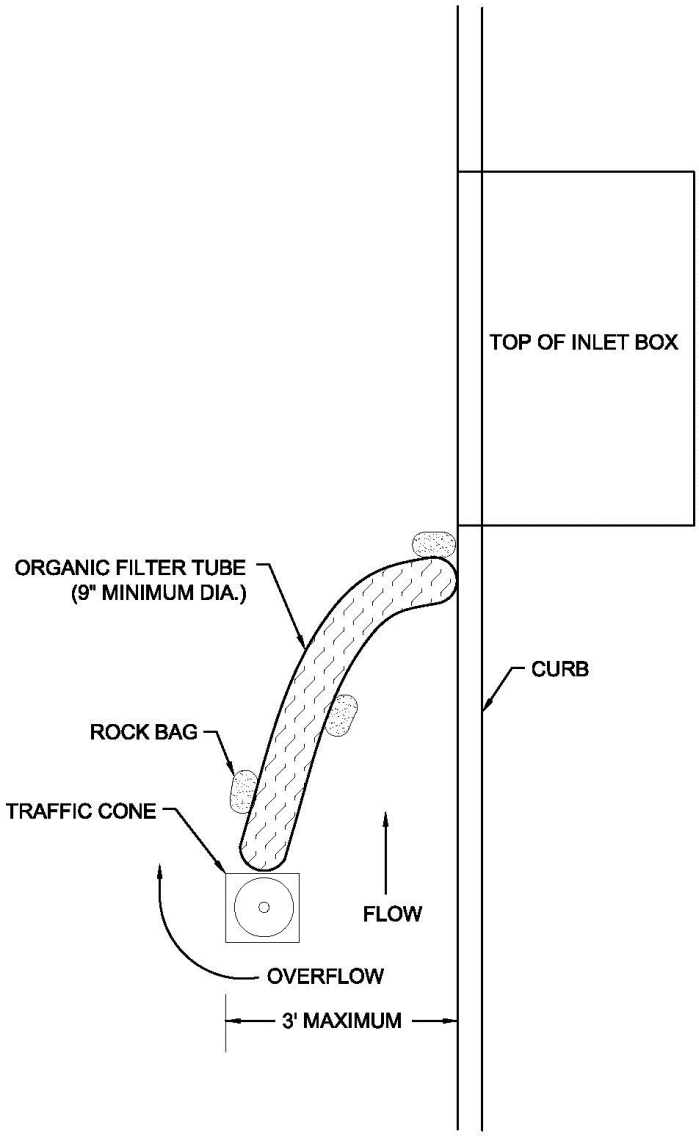
BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER CURB INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER CURB INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

NOTES:
1. DO NOT INSTALL ON INLETS IN A PUBLIC STREET OR OTHER ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE. BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER IS INTENDED FOR USE ON LOW POINT (SUMP) INLETS IN PARKING LOTS AND OTHER PAVEMENT THAT IS NOT AN ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE. THIS INLET PROTECTION METHOD ALLOWS FOR FULL USE OF THE INLET DESIGN CAPACITY.
2. INSTALL TRAFFIC CONES AS NEEDED TO MINIMIZE THE POTENTIAL FOR CARS HITTING THE BLOCK AND GRAVEL.

Figure 3.8 Schematics of Block and Gravel Filter Curb Inlet Protection

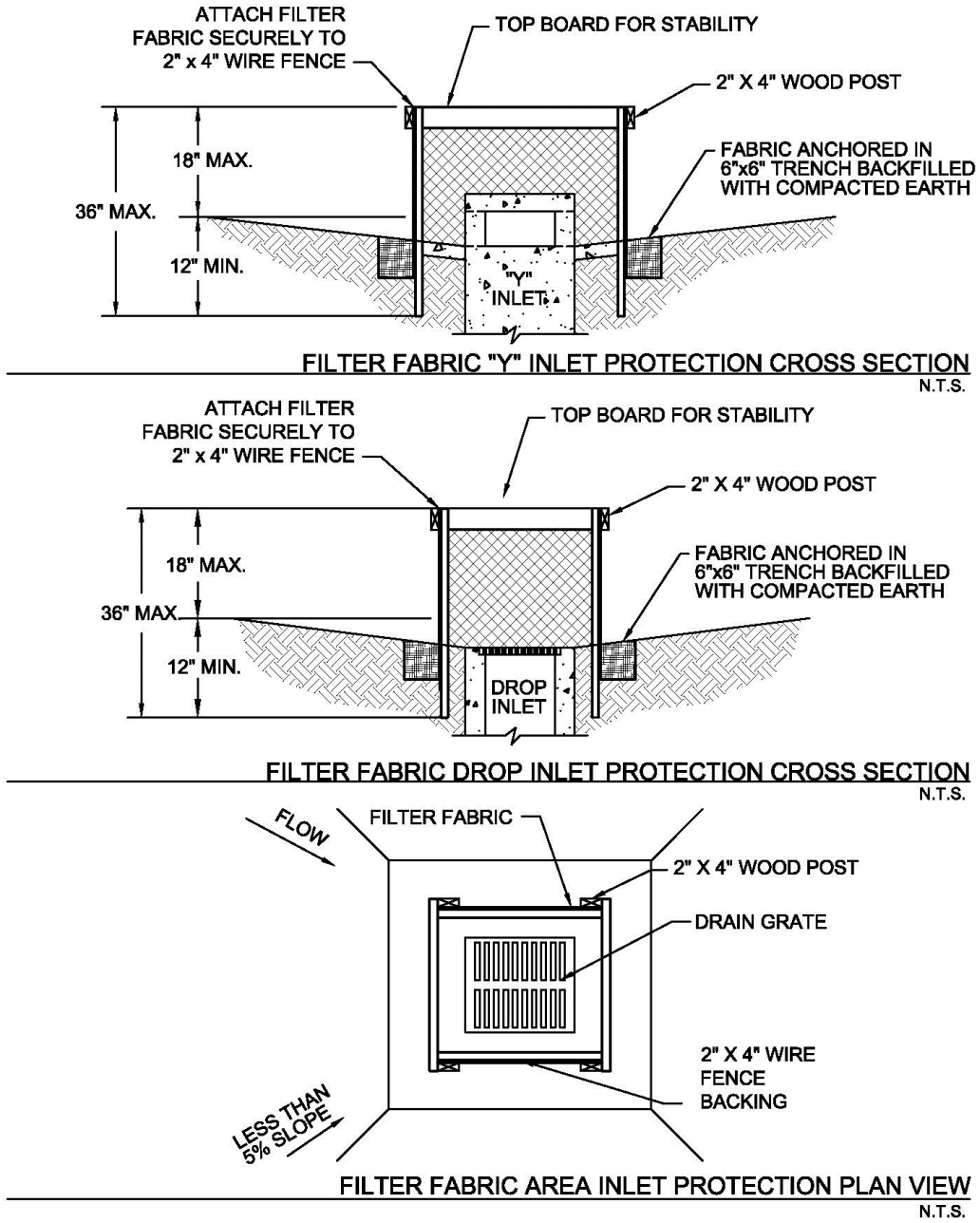


ORGANIC FILTER TUBE ON-GRADE CURB INLET PROTECTION DETAIL

N.T.S.

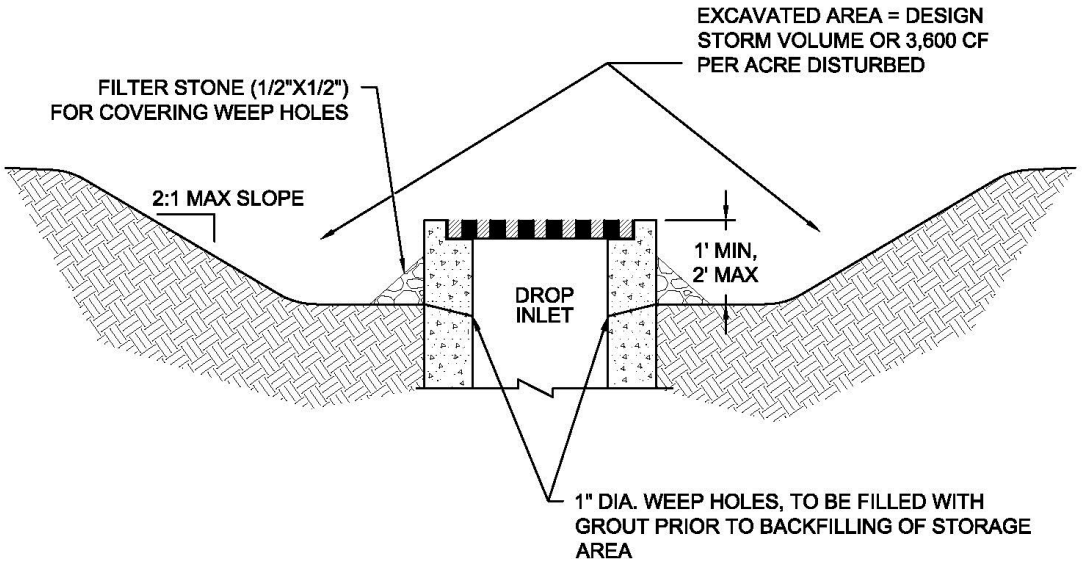
NOTES:
1. THIS DETAIL IS INTENDED FOR USE WITH ON-GRADE INLETS (NOT A LOW POINT) WHERE WATER WOULD BE DIVERTED INSTEAD OF PONDING BEHIND THE OTHER TYPES OF INLET PROTECTION.
2. DO NOT INSTALL ON INLETS WHERE THE ORGANIC FILTER TUBE WOULD EXTEND INTO AN ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE.

Figure 3.9 Schematic of Organic Filter Tube On-Grade Curb Inlet Protection

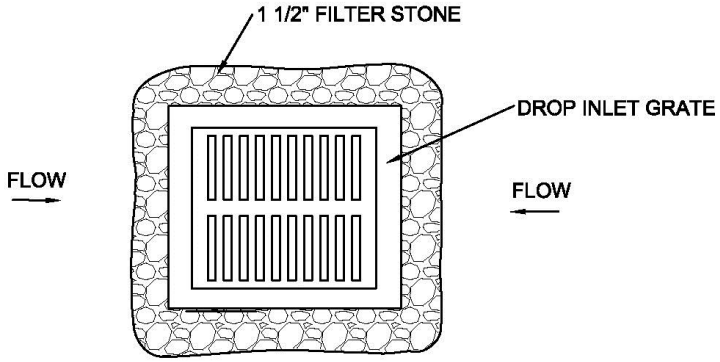


NOTES:
1. CONCENTRATED DITCH FLOW COMING FROM ONE OR MORE SIDES TOWARD THE INLET MAY REQUIRE A STONE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE TO BE CONSTRUCTED ON ONE SIDE OF THE INLET (SEE *SECTION 3.10 SILT FENCE*).
2. POSTS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT EACH CORNER AND BETWEEN CORNERS IF THE DISTANCE IS GREATER THAN 6' BETWEEN CORNER POSTS.

Figure 3.10 Schematics of Filter Fabric Area Inlet Protection
(Source: City of Plano BMP SP-4)

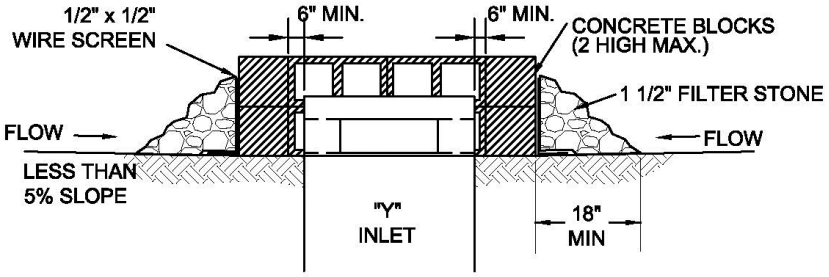


EXCAVATED IMPOUNDMENT DROP INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.

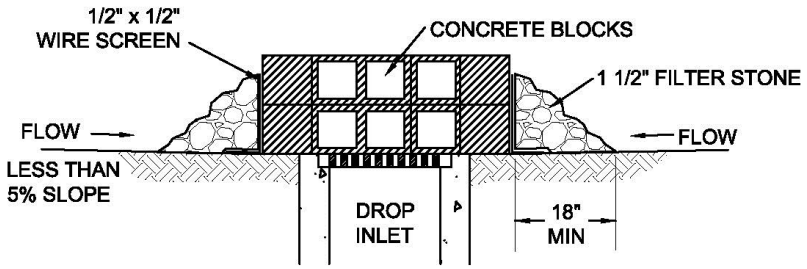


EXCAVATED IMPOUNDMENT AREA INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

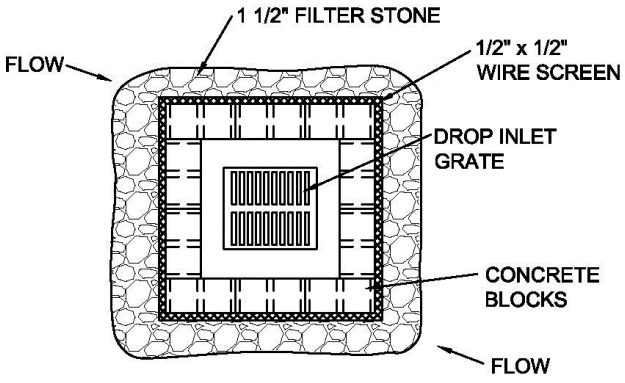
Figure 3.11 Schematics of Excavated Impoundment Area Inlet Protection



BLOCK AND GRAVEL "Y" INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL DROP INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL AREA INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.12 Schematics of Block and Gravel Area Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-4)

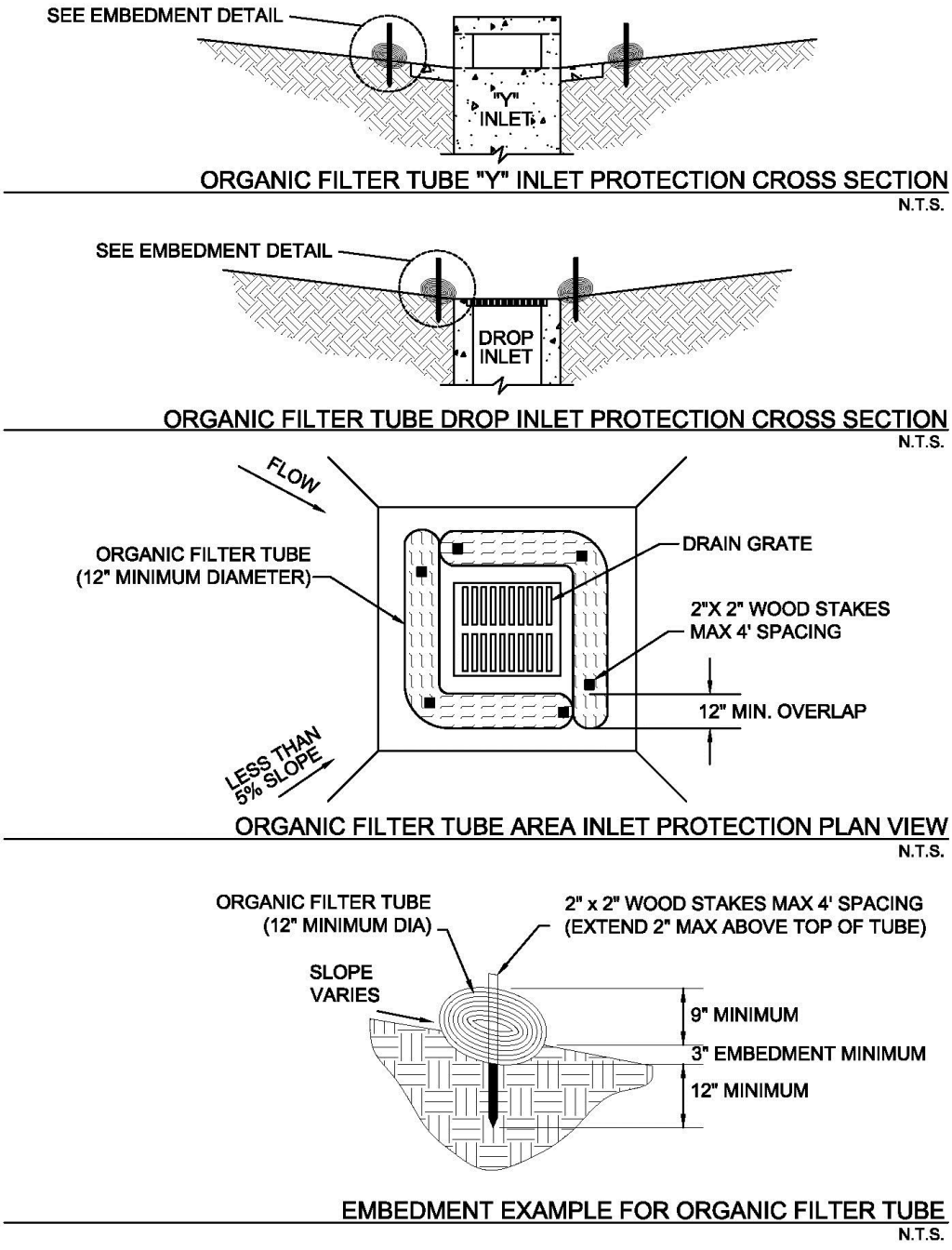
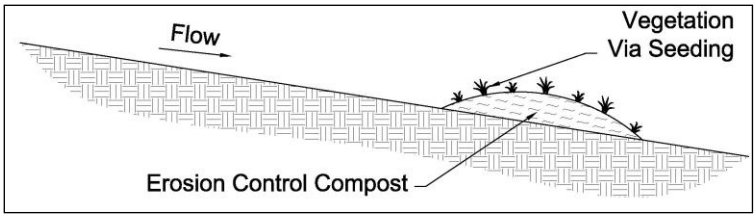


Figure 3.13 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Area Inlet Protection

3.5 Organic Filter Berm

Sediment Control



Description: Organic filter berms, also called compost filter berms, are linear berms constructed of a mix of compost and wood chips. They are placed on a contour to control runoff. The organic filter berm provides both filtration and time for sediment settling by reducing the velocity of the runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of berm
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to silt fence; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- 1½ to 3 feet high, top width of 2 to 3 feet, and base of 3 to 5 feet for trapezoidal shaped berms
- 1 to 2 feet high and 2 to 4 feet wide for windrow (triangular) berms

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Economical means to trap sediment
- Most effective with coarse to silty soil types
- May be tilled into the soil at end of project, thus adding organic content to the soil

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Localized flooding due to minor ponding upslope of the filter berm
- Not for use in swales or low areas where berms will be subject to concentrated flow
- Can interfere with construction operations
- Repeated clogging may require replacement of berm with another control

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair undercutting and other failures
- Remove sediment when before it reaches one-half the height of the berm
- Maintain dimensions of the berm by replacing organic filter material when necessary

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations

- *Effects of ponding on adjacent areas and property*

3.5.1 Primary Use

Organic filter berms are used as perimeter controls down slope of disturbed areas and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. They are very well suited to sites with small disturbed drainage areas that are not subjected to concentrated flows and that will ultimately be seeded, sodded, or landscaped.

3.5.2 Applications

Properly designed, the organic filter berm is economical due to the ease of installation and because it can be tilled into the soil at the end of project, limiting the cost of removal and adding to the organic content of the soil. The berms are used as perimeter control devices for both development sites and linear (roadway) type projects. They are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Additional controls, such as a passive treatment system, may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

3.5.3 Design Criteria

- Filter berms are to be constructed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line) where possible.
- Berms can interfere with construction operations; therefore planning of access routes onto the site is critical.
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of filter berm.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of filter berm shall be 1cubic feet per second.
- Maximum distance of flow to berm shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the filter berm shall be 4:1.
- Trapezoidal shaped berms should be 1½ to 3 feet high with a top width of 2 to 3 feet and a base of 3 to 6 feet wide.
- Windrow (triangular) shaped berms should be 1 to 2 feet high and 2 to 4 feet wide.
- Berm side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.
- Roughen the soil surface before placing the berm to increase adherence of the compost.
- Compost shall conform to the requirements for Erosion Control Compost in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).
- Organic filter berms should be stabilized by seeding if there are no other sediment controls down slope of the filter berm. Seeding shall be as specified in *Section 2.9 Vegetation* at a seed loading of 1 lb. per 10 linear feet for small berms (1ft. by 2 ft.) or 2.25 lbs per 10 linear ft. for larger berms (1.5 ft. by 3 ft.)

3.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for Erosion Control Compost to be used as filter material may be found in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).

3.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Filter berms should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for buildup of excess sediment, undercutting, and other failures. Silt must be removed

when before it reaches half the height of the berm. Silt may be raked from the disturbed side of the device to clean side the berm for the first few times that it becomes clogged to prevent ponding. Repeated clogging of the berm at one location will require replacement of the organic filter material or may require installation of another control to prevent failure of the berm.

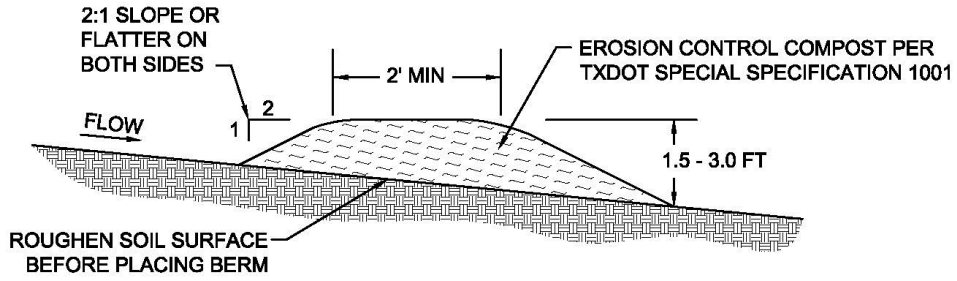
Dimensions of the berm must be maintained by replacing organic filter material when necessary. Typically excess material is stockpiled onsite for repairs to berms disturbed by construction activity.

There shall be no signs of erosion, breeching or runoff around or under the berm.

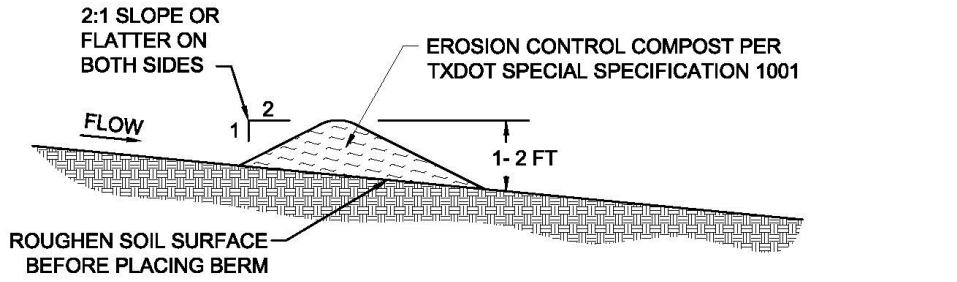
3.5.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



TRAPEZOIDAL SHAPED ORGANIC FILTER BERM
N.T.S.



TRIANGULAR SHAPED ORGANIC FILTER BERM
N.T.S.

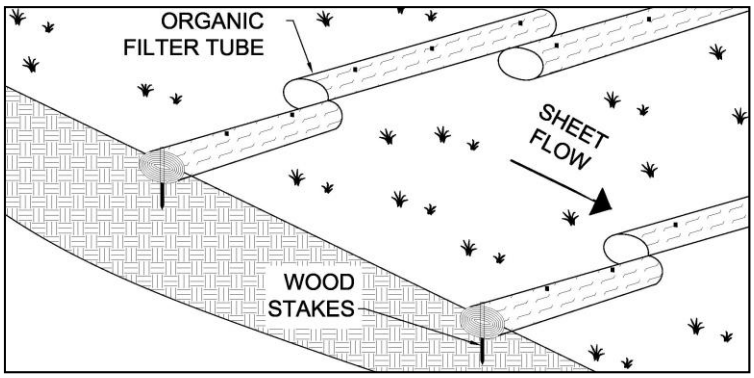
NOTE: DIMENSIONS OF THE BERM SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DESIGN THE SWALE:

- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM
- FLOW RATE
- BERM HEIGHT AND WIDTH

Figure 3.14 Schematics of Organic Filter Berm

3.6 Organic Filter Tubes

Sediment Control



Description: Organic filter tubes are comprised of an open weave, mesh tube that is filled with a filter material (compost, wood chips, straw, coir, aspen fiber, or a mixture of materials). The tube may be constructed of geosynthetic material, plastic, or natural materials. Organic filter tubes are also called fiber rolls, fiber logs, wattles, mulch socks, and/or coir rolls. Filter tubes detain flow and capture sediment as linear controls along the contours of a slope or as a perimeter control down-slope of a disturbed area.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Tube diameter when filled shall be specified on the plans
- 3 inch minimum embedment in soil
- 18 inch minimum overlap at ends of tubes
- Spacing based on drainage area and slope
- Must be staked on soil and secured with rockbags on pavement
- Turn ends of tube lines upslope a minimum of 10 feet

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective means to treat sheet flow over a short distance
- Relatively easy to install
- May be used on steep slopes
- Can provide perimeter control on paved surfaces or where soil type prevents embedment of other controls
- Work well as perimeter controls around stockpiles

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Difficult to remove when wet and/or filled with sediment
- Relatively small effective areas for sediment capture

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair eroded areas underneath the organic filter tubes
- Re-align and stake tubes that are dislodged by flow
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the height of the exposed tube

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ◒ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

3.6.1 Primary Use

Organic filter tubes are long, flexible controls that are used along a line of constant elevation (along a contour) on slopes. They are used as perimeter controls down slope of disturbed areas, around temporary stockpiles and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. The tubes maintain sheet flow, slow velocities, and capture sediment. When used in series on slopes, they also shorten the slope length and protect the slope from erosion.

3.6.2 Applications

Organic filter tubes include a wide variety of tube and filter materials. Organic filter tubes are used as a perimeter sediment barrier, similar to silt fence, for development projects and linear projects, such as roadways and utilities. They work well on individual residential lots and on lots being re-developed, where space may be limited. Organic filter tubes are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Additional controls may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

Organic filter tubes can be used on paved surfaces where it's not possible to stake a silt fence. Applications on paved surfaces include perimeter controls for soil stockpiles, pavement repair areas, utility trenching, and building demolition. When compost filter material is used in tubes on pavement, the material has the added benefit of removing some oil and grease from stormwater runoff.

Applications on slopes include temporary sediment control during construction and erosion control of the disturbed soil on the slope. Organic filter tubes may be used to control sheet flow on slopes when final stabilization measures are being applied and established.

Organic filter tubes may also be used for inlet protection and, in limited cases, as check dams in small drainage swales. Refer to *Section 3.4 Inlet Protection* and *Section 2.1 Check Dam* for the design criteria to use organic filter tubes in these applications.

3.6.3 Design Criteria

General Criteria

- Filter tubes should be installed along the contour.
- Tubes shall be staked with 2 inch by 2 inch wooden stakes at a maximum spacing of 4 feet. Rebar or similar metal stakes may be used instead of wooden stakes.
- When placed on pavement, sand or rock bags shall be placed abutting the down-slope side of the tubes to prevent runoff from dislodging the tubes. At a minimum, bags shall be placed one foot from each end of the tube and at the middle of the tube.
- Filter tubes shall be embedded a minimum of three inches when placed on soil. Placement on rock shall be designed as placement on pavement.
- The end of tubes shall overlap a minimum of 18 inches when multiple tubes are connected to form a linear control along a contour or a perimeter.
- Loose mulch material shall be placed against the log on the upstream side to facilitate contact with the ground.
- The last 10 feet (or more) at the ends of a line of tubes shall be turned upslope to prevent bypass by stormwater. Additional upslope lengths of tubes may be needed every 200 to 400 linear feet, depending on the traverse slope along the line of tubes.
- The most common sizes of tubes are 6 to 24 inches in diameter; however, tubes are available in sizes as small as 4 inches and up to 36 inches in diameter. The designer shall specify a diameter based on the site application. Tubes less than 8 inches in diameter when filled will require more frequent maintenance if used.

- Manufactured organic filter tube products shall have documentation of a minimum 75 percent soil retention using ASTM D7351 Standard Test Method for Determination of Sediment Retention Device Effectiveness in Sheet Flow Applications.
- When using manufactured tubes, the manufacturer's recommendations for diameter and spacing based on slope, flow velocities, and other site conditions shall be followed when they are more stringent than the design criteria in this section.
- When used as a perimeter control on grades of 10:1 or less, criteria in the following table shall be used as a guide for the size and installation rate of the organic filter tube.

Table 3.1 Perimeter Control Applications*

Drainage Area (Max)	*Max Flow Length to the Tube*	*Tube Diameter (Min)*
1/3 Acre per 100 feet	145 feet	18 inches
1/4 Acre per 100 feet	110 feet	15 inches
1/5 Acre per 100 feet	85 feet	12 inches
1/8 Acre per 100 feet	55 feet	9 inches

(Source: Modified and expanded from City of Plano Fact Sheet SP-13)
*Applicable on grades of 10:1 or flatter.

- When installing organic filter tubes along contours on slopes, criteria in the following table shall be used as a general guide for size and spacing of the tubes. Actual tube diameter and spacing shall be specified by the designer. The designer shall consider the tube manufacturers recommendations, the soil type, flow volume on the slope, required performance life, and erosion control measures that may be used in conjunction with the tubes.

Table 3.2 Maximum Spacing for Slope Protection

	Tube Diameter (Min)			
Slope (H:V)	*9 Inches*	*12 Inches*	*18 Inches*	*24 Inches*
5:1 to 10:1	35 feet	40 feet	55 feet	60 feet
4:1	30 feet	40 feet	50 feet	50 feet
3:1	25 feet	35 feet	40 feet	40 feet
2:1	20 feet	25 feet	30 feet	30 feet
1:1	10 feet	15 feet	20 feet	20 feet

(Source: Modified and expanded from Iowa Statewide Urban Design and Specifications Standards for Filter Socks)

Tube Material

- The designer shall specify the type of mesh based on the required life of the tube. At a minimum, the mesh shall have a rated life of one year under field conditions.
- If the tubes will be left onsite as part of the final stabilization, they must be constructed of 100 percent biodegradable jute, coir, sisal or similar natural fiber or 100 percent UV photodegradable plastic, polyester or geosynthetic material.
- Mesh tubes may be oval or round in cross-section.
- Mesh for the tubes shall be open and evenly woven. Size of weave openings shall be specified based on filter material. Openings may range from ½ inch for Erosion Control Compost to 2 inches for straw and coir.
- Mesh openings should not exceed ½ inch in diameter.

Filter Material

- Different filter materials have different properties and will affect sheet flow differently. The designer shall specify the type of material to be used (or excluded) on a particular site.
- Straw filter material shall be Certified Weed Free Forage. The straw must be in good condition, air-dried, and not rotten or moldy.
- Compost shall conform to the requirements for Erosion Control Compost in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).
- Compost may provide some oil and grease removal; however, the large percentage of fines in compost will result in less filtering and more ponding of stormwater.
- Wood chips shall be 100 percent untreated chips and free of inorganic debris, such as plastic, glass, metal, etc. Wood chip size shall not be smaller than 1 inch and shall not exceed 3 inches in diameter. Shavings shall not be more than 5% of the total mass.

3.6.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for Erosion Control Compost to be used as filter material may be found in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).

3.6.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Organic filter tubes should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). The filter tube should be checked to ensure that it is in continuous contact with the soil at the bottom of the embedment trench. Closely check for rill erosion that may develop under the filter tubes. Eroded spots must be repaired and monitored to prevent reoccurrence. If erosion under the tube continues, additional controls are needed.

Staking shall be checked to ensure that the filter tubes are not moving due to stormwater runoff. Repair and re-stake slumping filter tubes. Tubes that are split, torn or unraveling shall be repaired or replaced.

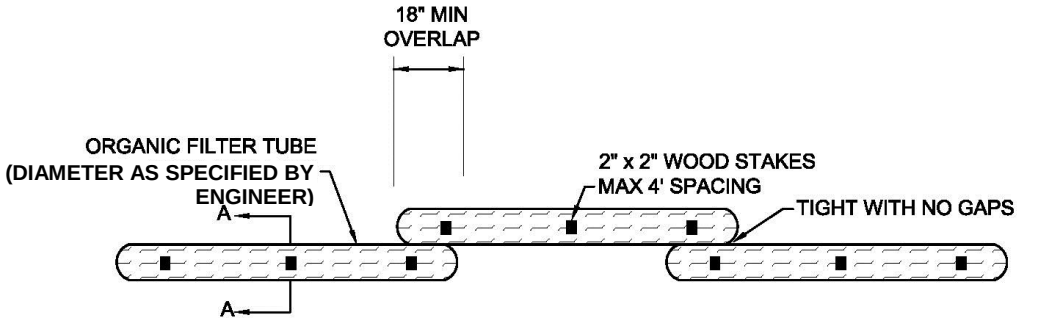
Check the filter tube material to make sure that it has not become clogged with sediment or debris. Clogged filter tubes usually lead to standing water behind the filter tube after the rain event. Sediment shall be removed from behind the filter tube before it reaches half the height of the exposed portion of the tube.

When sediment control is no longer needed on the site, the tubes may be split open and the filter material may be used for mulching during establishment of vegetation for final stabilization if it meets the criteria in *Section 2.5 Mulching*.

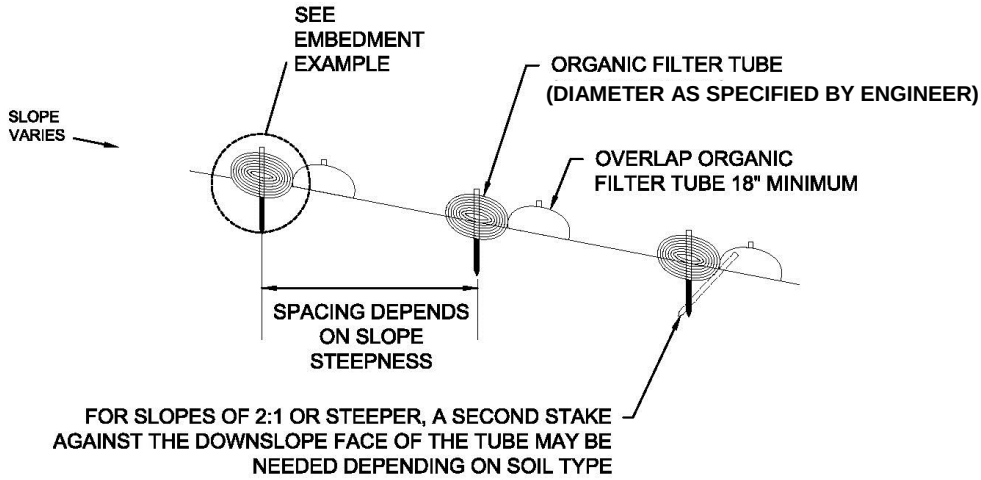
3.6.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE PERIMETER CONTROL PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE SLOPE PROTECTION PROFILE
N.T.S.

NOTES:

1. TYPE OF NETTING, FILTER MATERIAL, DIAMETER OF TUBE, AND SPACING OF TUBES SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY THE DESIGNER BASED ON THE FOLLOWING SITE PARAMETERS.
   - SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
   - STEEPNESS OF SLOPE
   - GROUND CONDITIONS (SOIL OR PAVEMENT)
2. DESIGNER SHALL SHOW ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE TUBES ARE TO BE TURNED UPSLOPE. UPSLOPE LENGTHS SHALL BE MINIMUM OF 10 FEET.

Figure 3.15 Schematics of Organic Filter Tubes

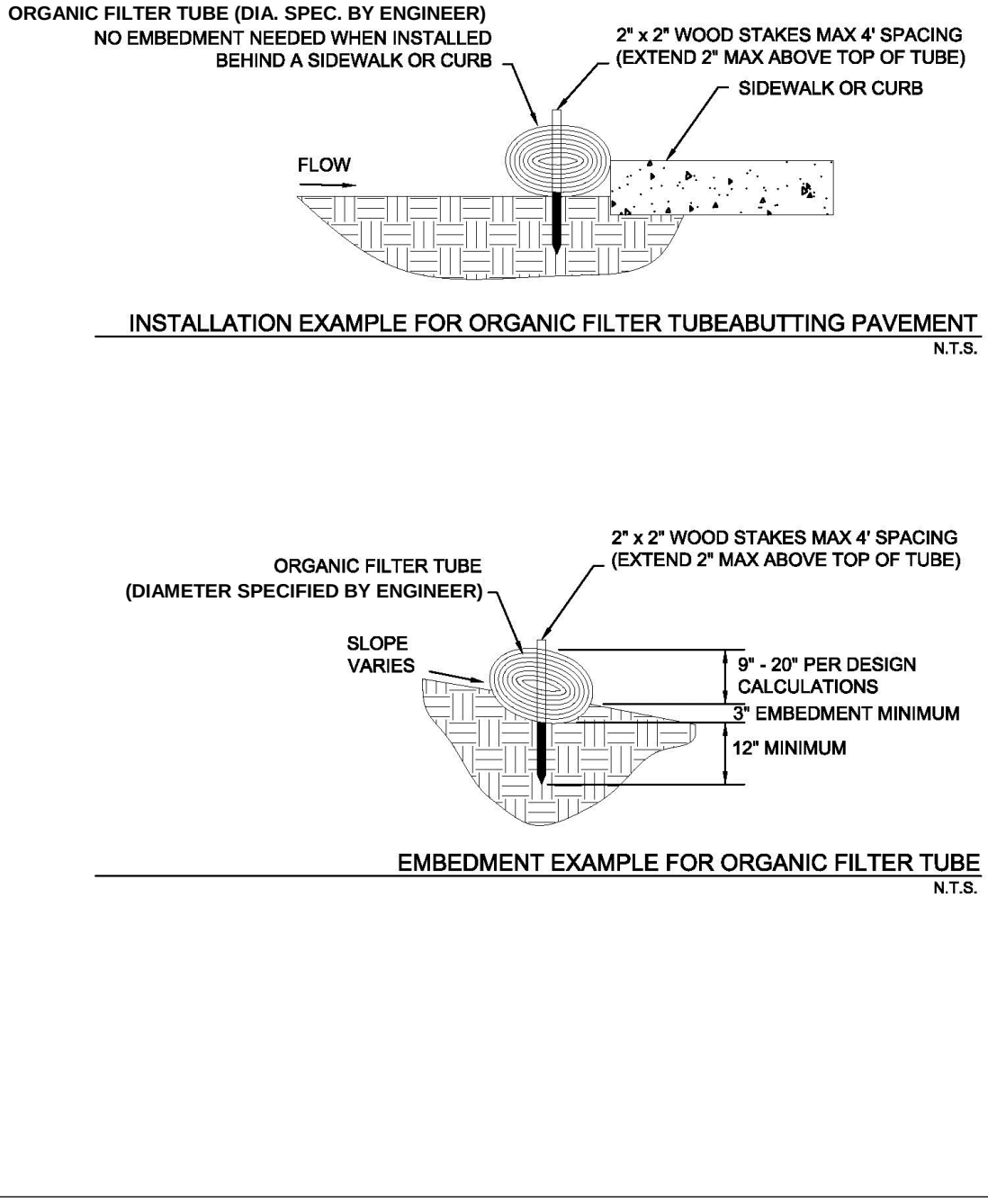
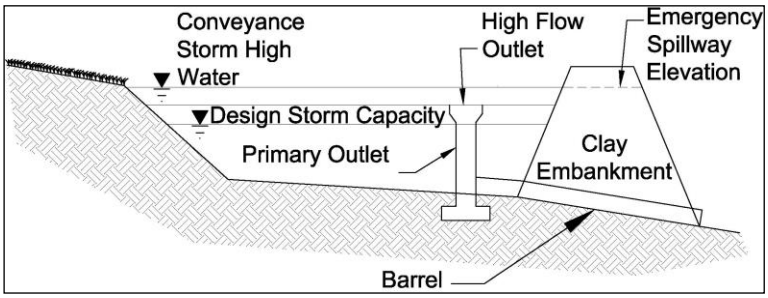


Figure 3.16 Examples of Organic Filter Tube Installation Methods

3.9 Sediment Basin

Sediment Control



Description: A sediment basin is an embankment with a controlled outlet that detains stormwater runoff, resulting in the settling of suspended sediment. The basin provides treatment for the runoff as well as detention and controlled release of runoff, decreasing erosion and flood impacts downstream.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Minimum 4:1 length to width ratio
- Maximum embankment height and storage capacity limited by TCEQ requirements
- Minimum dewatering time of 36 hours
- Safely pass 25-year, 24-hour storm event without structure damage

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective at removing suspended sand and loam
- May be both a temporary and permanent control
- Can be used in combination with passive treatment

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Effectiveness depends on type of outlet
- Limited effectiveness in removing fine silt and clay
- May require a relatively large portion of the site
- Storm events that exceed the design storm event may damage the structure and cause downstream impacts

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove obstructions from discharge structures
- Remove sediment and re-grade basin when storage capacity reduced by 20 percent

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.90
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Public safety*
- *Mosquito breeding habitat*
- *Requires comprehensive planning and design*

3.9.1 Primary Use

Sediment basins should be used for all sites with adequate open space for a basin and where the site topography directs a majority of the site drainage to one point. Sediment basins are necessary as either temporary or permanent controls for sites with disturbed areas of 10 acres and larger that are part of a common drainage area unless specific site conditions limit their use.

3.9.2 Applications

Sediment basins serve as treatment devices that can be used on a variety of project types. They are normally used in site development projects in which large areas of land are available for the basin, a minor stream or off-line drainage way crosses the site, or a specific water feature is planned for the site. Sediment basins are highly effective at reducing sediment and other pollutants for design storm conditions. Sediment basins are typically easier to maintain than other structural controls (e.g. silt fences, etc).

A sediment basin by itself does not typically remove a sufficient percentage of fine silts and clays to be an effective sediment barrier. Table 3.3 provides a summary of sediment basin effectiveness based on soil type.

Table 3.3 Sediment Basin Effectiveness for Different Soil Types

Soil Type	*Runoff Potential*	*Settling Rate*	*Sediment Basin Effectiveness*	*Efficiency Rating (Fe)*
Sand	Low	High	High	0.90
Sandy Loam	Low	High	High	0.90
Sandy Silt Loam	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	0.75
Silt Loam	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	0.75
Silty Clay Loam	Moderate	Low	Low	0.75
Clay Loam	Great	Low	Low	0.50
Clay	Great	Low	Low	0.50

(Source: Michigan Department of Environmental Quality Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Training Manual)

When the disturbed area contains a high percentage of fine silt or clay soil types, the sediment basin may be used with a passive or active treatment system to remove these finer suspended solids. Design criteria may be found in *Section 3.1 Active Treatment System* and *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*.

3.9.3 Design Criteria

Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Chapter 299 (30 TAC 299), Dams and Reservoirs, contains specific requirements for dams that:

- Have a height greater than or equal to 25 feet and a maximum storage capacity greater than or equal to 15 acre-feet; or
- Have a height greater than six feet and a maximum storage capacity greater than or equal to 50 acre feet.

If the size of the detention basin meets or exceeds the above applicability, the design must be in accordance with state criteria, and the final construction plans and specifications must be submitted to the TCEQ for review and approval.

The following design criteria are for temporary sediment basins that are smaller than the TCEQ thresholds. The sediment basin shall be designed by a licensed engineer in the State of Texas. The criteria and schematics are the minimum and, in some cases, only concept level. It is the responsibility of the engineer to design and size the embankment, outfall structures, overflow spillway, and downstream

energy dissipaters and stabilization measures. Alternative designs may be acceptable if submitted to the reviewing municipality with supporting design calculations.

Sediment Basin Location and Planning

- Design of the sediment basin should be coordinated with design of the permanent drainage infrastructure for the development.
- The basin shall not be located within a mapped 100-year floodplain unless its effects on the floodplain are modeled, and the model results are approved by the reviewing municipality.
- Basins shall not be located on a live stream that conveys stormwater from upslope property through the construction site.
- Basins may be located at the discharge point of a drainage swale that collects runoff from construction activities, or the basin may be located off-channel with a swale or dike constructed to divert runoff from disturbed areas to the basin. Design criteria for these controls are in *Section 2.2 Diversion Dike* and *Section 2.4 Interceptor Swale*.
- Sediment basins must be designed, constructed, and maintained to minimize mosquito breeding habitats by minimizing the creation of standing water.
- Temporary stabilization measures should be specified for all areas disturbed to create the basin.

Basin Size

- Minimum capacity of the basin shall be the calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour duration storm event plus sediment storage capacity of at least 1,000 cubic feet.
- The basin must be laid out such that the effective flow length to width ratio of the basin is a minimum of 4:1. Settling efficiencies are dependent on flow velocity, basin length, and soil type. Smaller particle sizes require slower velocities and longer basins. Basin dimensions should be designed based on flow velocities and anticipated particle sizes.
- Stoke's equation for settling velocities, as modified to Newton's equation for turbulent flow, may be used to estimate length required based on depth of the basin.

  Settling Velocity (ft/s) = 1.74 $[(\rho_p - \rho)gd/\rho]^{1/2}$ **(3.1)**

  Where:

  ρ_p = density of particles (lb/ ft^3)

  ρ = density of water (lb/ft^3)

  g = gravitational acceleration (ft/s^2)

  d = diameter of particles (ft)
- The effective length of sediment basins may be increased with baffles. Baffles shall be spaced at a minimum distance of 100 feet. Spacing should be proportional to the flow rate, with greater spacing for higher flow rates. Check the flow velocity in the cross section created by the baffles to ensure settling will occur.
- Baffles may be constructed by using excavated soil to create a series of berms within the basin; however, porous baffles are recommended. Porous baffles may consist of coir fiber, porous geotextiles, porous turbidity barriers, and similar materials. Porous materials disrupt the flow patterns, decrease velocities, and increase sedimentation.
- Basins have limited effectiveness on suspended clay soil particles. The basin's length to width ratio typically should be 10:1 to effectively remove suspended clay particles. The use of passive treatment systems can significantly reduce this ratio and improve removal rates. Criteria are in *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*.

Embankment

- Top width shall be determined by the engineer based on the total height of the embankment as measured from the toe of the slope on the downstream side.
- Embankment side slopes shall be 3:1 or flatter.
- The embankment shall be constructed with clay soil, minimum Plasticity Index of 30 using ASTM D4318 Standard Test for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- Clay soil for the embankment shall be placed in 8 inch lifts and compacted to 95 percent Standard Proctor Density at optimum moisture content using ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
- The embankment should be stabilized with rock riprap or temporary vegetation.

Outlet and Spillway

- The primary outlet shall have a minimum design dewatering time of 36 hours for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour).
- Whenever possible, the outlet shall be designed to drain the basin in less than 72 hours to minimize the potential for breeding mosquitoes.
- The basin's primary outlet and spillway shall be sized to pass the difference between the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) and the temporary control design storm without causing damage to the embankment and structures.
- Unless infeasible, the primary outlet structure should withdraw water from the surface of the impounded water. Outlet structures that do this include surface skimmers, solid risers (non-perforated), flashboard risers, and weirs.
- Surface skimmers use a floating orifice to discharge water from the basin. Skimmers have the advantage of being able to completely drain the detention basin. Skimmers typically result in the greatest sediment removal efficiency for a basin, because they allow for a slower discharge rate than other types of surface outlets. Due to this slower discharge rate, a high flow riser may still be needed to discharge the conveyance storm if a large enough spillway is not feasible due to site constraints.
- Discharge rates for surface skimmers are dependent on the orifice configuration in the skimmer. Use manufacturer's flow rate charts to select the skimmer based on the flow rate needed to discharge the design storm from the basin within a selected time period (i.e. Q=Volume/time).
- Risers shall be designed using the procedures in *Section 3.9.7 Design Procedures*.
- Weir outlets should be designed using the guidance in *Section 2.2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.
- Use of overflow risers and weirs result in a pool of water that should be accounted for in the design capacity of the basin. These outlet structures are good options when the temporary sediment basin will be retained as a permanent site feature upon completion of construction. If the basin is temporary and standing water is not acceptable during construction, the construction plans shall include procedures for dewatering the basin following criteria in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.
- Flashboard risers function like an overflow riser pipe, but they contain a series of boards that allow for adjustment of the pool level. The boards may be removed for draining the basin to a lower level. However, this operation can be difficult and a safety hazard when done manually.
- A perforated riser may be used as an outlet when surface discharge is not feasible. A perforated rise has the advantage of dewatering the basin; however, it also results in the lowest sediment removal efficiency. Perforated risers provide a relatively rapid drawdown of the pool, and they discharge water from the entire water column, resulting in more suspended sediment being discharged than with a surface outlet.

- Size and spacing of the orifices on a perforated riser shall be designed to provide the minimum detention time while allowing for the drawdown of detained water.
- Gravel (1½ to 3 inches) may be placed around the perforated riser to aid sediment removal, particularly the removal of fine soil particles, and to keep trash from plugging the perforations. The gravel is most effective when the basin will be used for less than a year. When installed for longer periods of time, the gravel may become clogged with fine sediments and require cleaning while submerged.
- The outlet of the outfall pipe (barrel) shall be stabilized with riprap or other materials designed using the conveyance storm flow rate and velocity. Velocity dissipation measures shall be used to reduce outfall velocities in excess of 5 feet per second.
- The outfall pipe through the embankment shall be provided with anti-seep collars connected to the exterior of the pipe section or at a normal joint of the pipe material. The anti-seep collar material shall be compatible with the pipe material used and shall have a watertight bond to the exterior of the pipe section. The size and number of collars shall be selected by the designer in accordance with the following formula and table:

  Collar Outside Dimension = X + Diameter of pipe in feet

  Example: Pipe Length = 45 feet
  Barrel Pipe Diameter = 12 inches = 1 foot
  2 anti-seep collars

  Anti-seep Collar Dimensions:
  3.4 feet (from table) + 1.0 foot (Pipe dia.) = 4.4 feet
  Use 2 anti-seep collars each being 4.4 feet square or 4.4 feet diameter if round.

Table 3.4 Number and Spacing of Anti-Seep Collars

	X Values - Feet			
Pipe Length	*Number of Anti-Seep Collars*			
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**
40	6.0	3.0		
45	6.8	3.4		
50	7.5	3.8	2.5	
55		4.2	2.8	
60		4.5	3.0	
65		4.9	3.3	
70		5.3	3.5	2.6
75		5.6	3.8	2.8
80		6.0	4.0	3.0

- Risers used to discharge high flows shall be equipped with an anti-vortex device and trash rack.
- Spillways shall be constructed in undisturbed soil material (not fill) and shall not be placed on the embankment that forms the basin.

3.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Design guidance for temporary sediment basins is in *Section 3.9.7 Design Procedures*. Criteria for sediment basins that will become permanent detention basins are in *Section 3.6.3 of the iSWM Criteria Manual*. Additional design guidance for different types of outlet structures is in *Section 2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

No specification for construction of this item is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Sediment basins should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to check for damage and to insure that obstructions are not diminishing the effectiveness of the structure. Sediment shall be removed and the basin shall be re-graded to its original dimensions when the sediment storage capacity of the impoundment has been reduced by 20 percent. The removed sediment may be stockpiled or redistributed onsite in areas that are protected by erosion and sediment controls.

Inspect temporary stabilization of the embankment and graded basin and the velocity dissipaters at the outlet and spillway for signs of erosion. Repair any eroded areas that are found. Install additional erosion controls if erosion is frequently evident.

3.9.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. Dimensions of the sediment basin, embankment, and appurtenances shall be designed by an engineer licensed in the State of Texas. Construction drawings submitted to the municipality for review shall include, but are not limited to, the following information and supporting calculations.

- Embankment height, side slopes and top width.
- Dimensions of the skimmer, riser, weir or other primary outlet.
- Diameter of outfall pipe (barrel).
- Pool elevation for the temporary control design storm and conveyance storm.
- Outfall pipe flow rate and velocity for the temporary control design storm and conveyance storm.
- Spillway cross section, slope, flow rate, and velocity for the conveyance storm.
- Depth, width, length, and mean stone diameter for riprap apron or other velocity dissipation device at the outfall pipe and spillway discharge points.

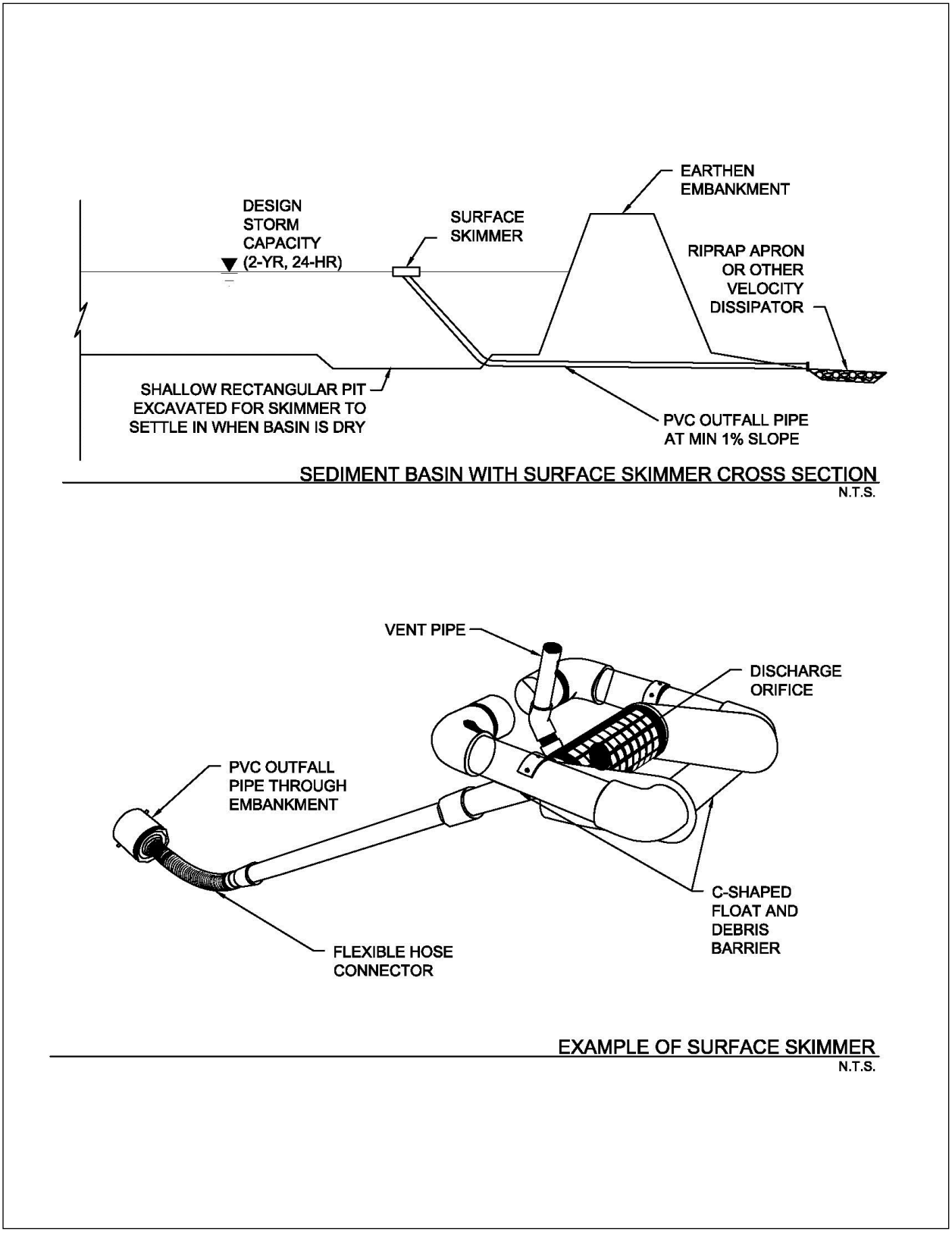


Figure 3.19 Schematics of Sediment Basin with Surface Skimmer
(Source: J.W. Faircloth & Son, Inc.)

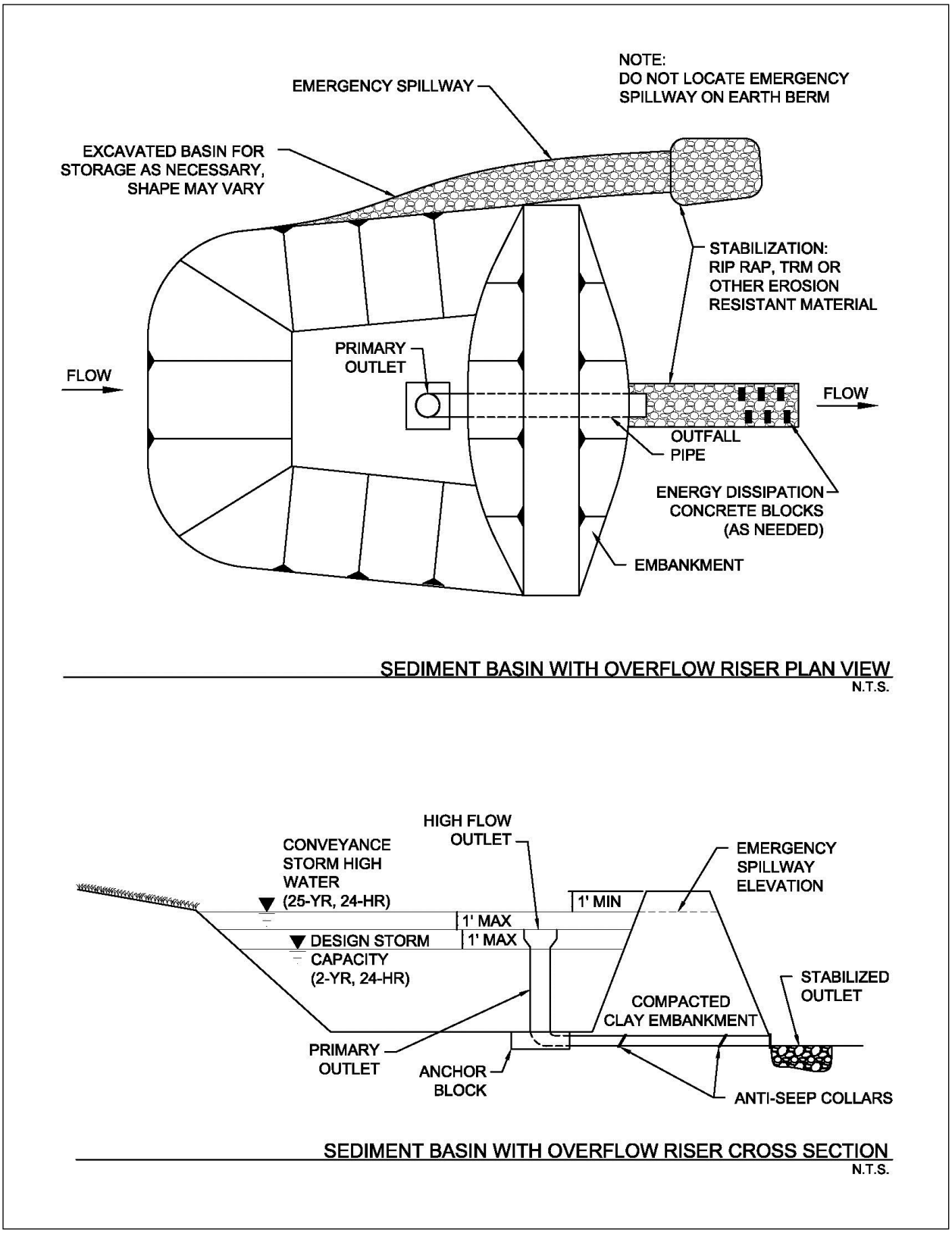
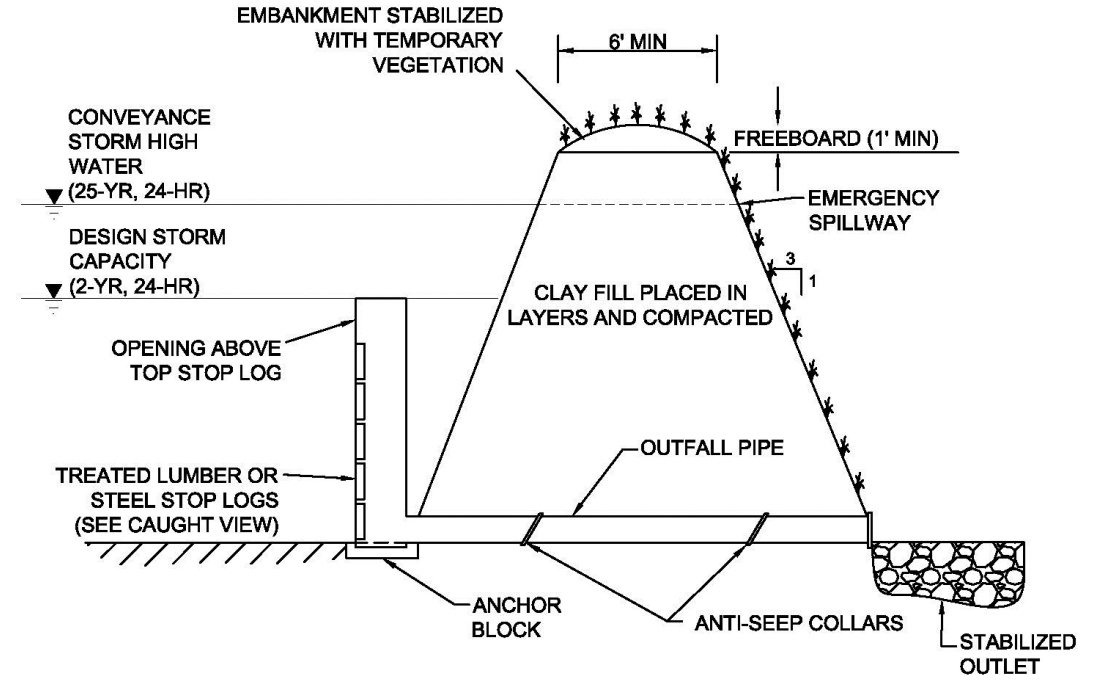
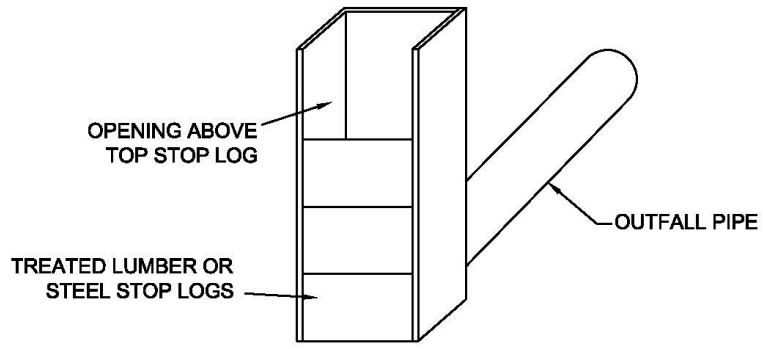


Figure 3.20 Schematics of Sediment Basin with Overflow Riser



EMBANKMENT CROSS SECTION WITH FLASHBOARD RISER
N.T.S.



FLASHBOARD RISER CONCEPT VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.21 Schematics of Basin Embankment with Flashboard Riser

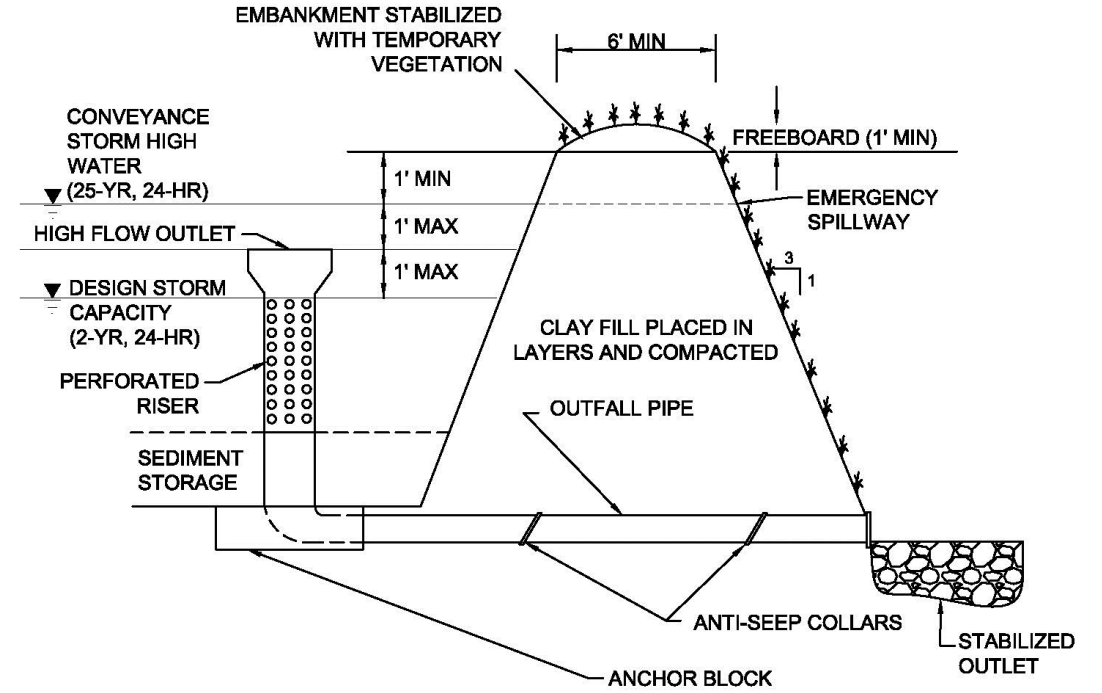


Figure 3.22 Schematic of Basin Embankment with Perforated Riser

3.9.7 Design Procedures

The following procedures provide a step-by-step method for the design of a temporary sediment basin that is smaller than the TCEQ thresholds for state requirements to apply. Criteria in *Section 3.8 of the iSWM Criteria Manual* should be used for the design of permanent basins (dry detention/extended dry detention) and stormwater ponds. *Section 3.9.8 Design Form* should be used to document the design values calculated for the temporary sediment basin.

These design procedures are provided as an example of the steps required to design a temporary sediment basin and are based on a specific type of primary outlet. When designing a sediment basin for a construction site, it's the engineer's responsibility to select the type of outlet that is appropriate based on criteria in the preceding sections and to modify the following procedures as needed to use appropriate calculations for the selected outlet, particularly in Steps 12, 13, and 14.

Step 1 Determine the required basin volume.

The basin volume shall be the calculated volume of runoff from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) from each disturbed acre draining to the basin. When rainfall data is not available, a design volume of 3600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained may be used.

For a natural basin, the storage volume may be approximated as follows:

$$\mathbf{V_1 = 0.4 \times A_1 \times D_1} \qquad \mathbf{(3.2)}$$

where:

V_1 = the storage volume in cubic feet

A_1 = the surface area of the flooded area at the crest of the basin outlet, in square feet

D_1 = the maximum depth in feet, measured from the low point in the basin to the crest of the basin riser

Note 1: The volumes may be computed from more precise contour information or other suitable methods.

Note 2: Conversion between cubic feet and cubic yards is as follows:

Number of cubic feet x 0.037 = number of cubic yards

If the volume of the basin is inadequate or embankment height becomes excessive, pursue the use of excavation to obtain the required volume.

Step 2 Determine the basin shape.

The shape of the basin must be such that the length-to-width ratio is at least 4 to 1 according to the following equation:

$$\mathbf{\text{Length-to-width Ratio} = \frac{L}{We}} \qquad \mathbf{(3.3)}$$

where:

We = A/L = the effective width

A = the surface area of the normal pool

L = the length of the flow path from the inflow to the outflow. If there is more than one inflow point, any inflow that carries more than 30 percent of the peak rate of inflow must meet these criteria.

The correct basin length can be obtained by proper site selection, excavation, or the use of baffles. Baffles increase the flow length by interrupting flow and directing it through the basin in a circuitous path to prevent short-circuiting. Porous baffles are recommended. Spacing of baffles should be wide enough to not cause a channeling effect within the basin. Analyze the

flow cross section and velocity between baffles to ensure that velocities are not too fast for settling to occur.

Step 3 Design the embankment.

The side slopes of the embankment should be 3:1 or flatter.

Top width shall be determined by the engineer based on the total height of the embankment.

The area under the embankment should be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of topsoil to remove trees, vegetation, roots, or other objectionable materials. The pool area should also be cleared of all brush and trees.

The embankment fill material should be clay soil from an approved borrow area. It should be clean soil, free from roots, woody vegetation, oversized stones, and rocks.

Step 4 Select the type(s) of outlet(s).

The outlets for the basin may consist of a combination of a primary outlet and emergency spillway or a primary outlet alone. In either case, the outlet(s) must pass the peak runoff expected from the drainage area for the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) without damage to the embankment, structures, or basin.

Step 5 Determine whether the basin will have a separate emergency spillway.

A side channel emergency spillway is required for sediment basins receiving stormwater from more than 10 acres.

Step 6 Determine the elevation of the crest of the basin outlet riser for the required volume.

Step 7 Estimate the elevation of the conveyance storm and the required height of the dam.

(a) If an emergency spillway is included, the crest of the basin outlet riser must be at least 1.0 foot below the crest of the emergency spillway.

(b) If an emergency spillway is included, the elevation of the peak flow through the emergency spillway (which will be the design high water for the conveyance storm) must be at least 1.0 foot below the top of embankment.

(c) If an emergency spillway is not included, the crest of the basin outlet riser must be at least 3 feet below the top of the embankment.

(d) If an emergency spillway is not included, the elevation of the design high water for the conveyance storm must be 2.0 feet below the top of the embankment.

Step 8 Determine the peak rate of runoff for a 25-year storm.

Using SCS TR 55 Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds or other methods, determine the peak rate of runoff expected from the drainage area of the basin for the conveyance storm. The "C" factor or "CN" value used in the runoff calculation should be derived from analysis of the contributing drainage area at the peak of land disturbance (condition which will create greatest peak runoff).

Step 9 Design the basin outlet.

(a) If an emergency spillway is included, the basin outfall must at least pass the peak rate of runoff from the basin drainage area for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour).

Q_p = the 2-year peak rate of runoff.

(b) If an emergency spillway is not included, the basin outfall must pass the peak rate of runoff from the basin drainage area for the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour).

Q_{25} = the 25-year peak rate of runoff.

(c) Refer to Figure 3.23, where h is the difference between the elevation of the crest of the basin outlet riser and the elevation of the crest of the emergency spillway.

(d) Enter Figure 3.24 with Q_p. Choose the smallest riser which will pass the required flow with the available head, h.

(e) Refer to Figure 3.23, where H is the difference in elevation of the centerline of the outlet of the outfall and the crest of the emergency spillway. L is the length of the barrel through the embankment.

(f) Enter Table 3.5 or Table 3.6 with H. Choose the smallest size outlet that will pass the flow provided by the riser. If L is other than 70 feet, make the necessary correction.

(g) The basin riser shall consist of a solid (non-perforated), vertical pipe or box of corrugated metal joined by a watertight connection to a horizontal pipe (outfall) extending through the embankment and discharging beyond the downstream toe of the fill. Another approach is to utilize a perforated vertical riser section surrounded by filter stone.

(h) The basin outfall, which extends through the embankment, shall be designed to carry the flow provided by the riser with the water level at the crest of the emergency spillway. The connection between the riser and the outfall must be watertight. The outlet of the outfall must be protected to prevent erosion or scour of downstream areas.

(i) Weirs, skimmers and other types of outlets may be used if accompanied with appropriate calculations.

Step 10 Design the emergency spillway.

(a) The emergency spillway must pass the remainder of the 25-year peak rate of runoff not carried by the basin outlet.

(b) Compute: $Q_e = Q_{25} - Q_p$

(c) Refer to Figure 3.25 and Table 3.7.

(d) Determine approximate permissible values for b, the bottom width; s, the slope of the exit channel; and X, minimum length of the exit channel.

(e) Enter Table 3.7 and choose the exit channel cross-section which passes the required flow and meets the other constraints of the site.

(f) Notes:

1. The maximum permissible velocity for vegetated waterways must be considered when designing an exit channel.
2. For a given Hp, a decrease in the exit slope from S as given in the table decreases spillway discharge, but increasing the exit slope from S does not increase discharge. If an exit slope (Se) steeper than S is used, then the exit should be considered an open channel and analyzed using the Manning's Equation.
3. Data to the right of heavy vertical lines should be used with caution, as the resulting sections will be either poorly proportioned or have excessive velocities.

(g) The emergency spillway should not be constructed over fill material.

(h) The emergency spillway should be stabilized with rock riprap or temporary vegetation upon completion of the basin.

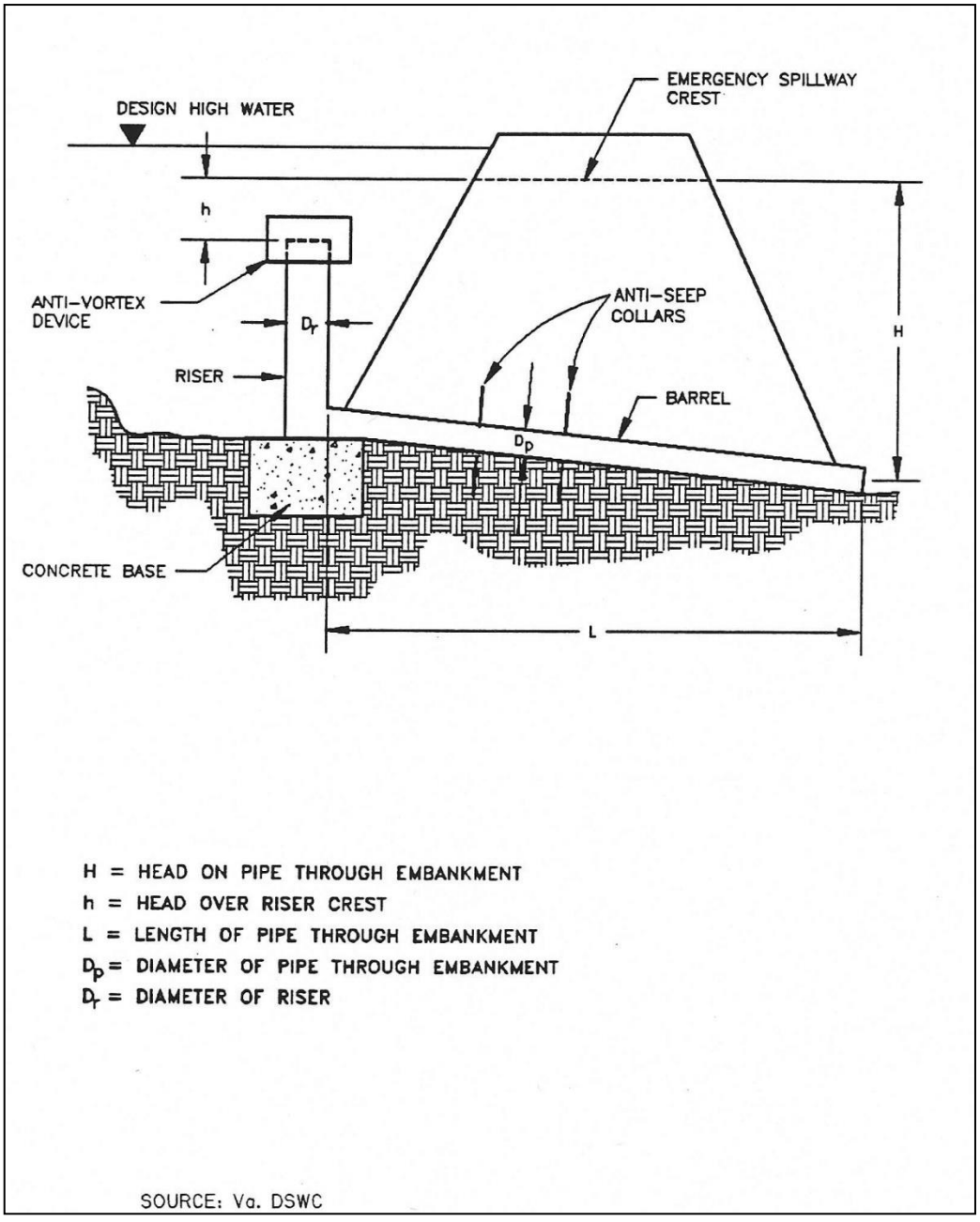


Figure 3.23 Example of Basin Outlet Design

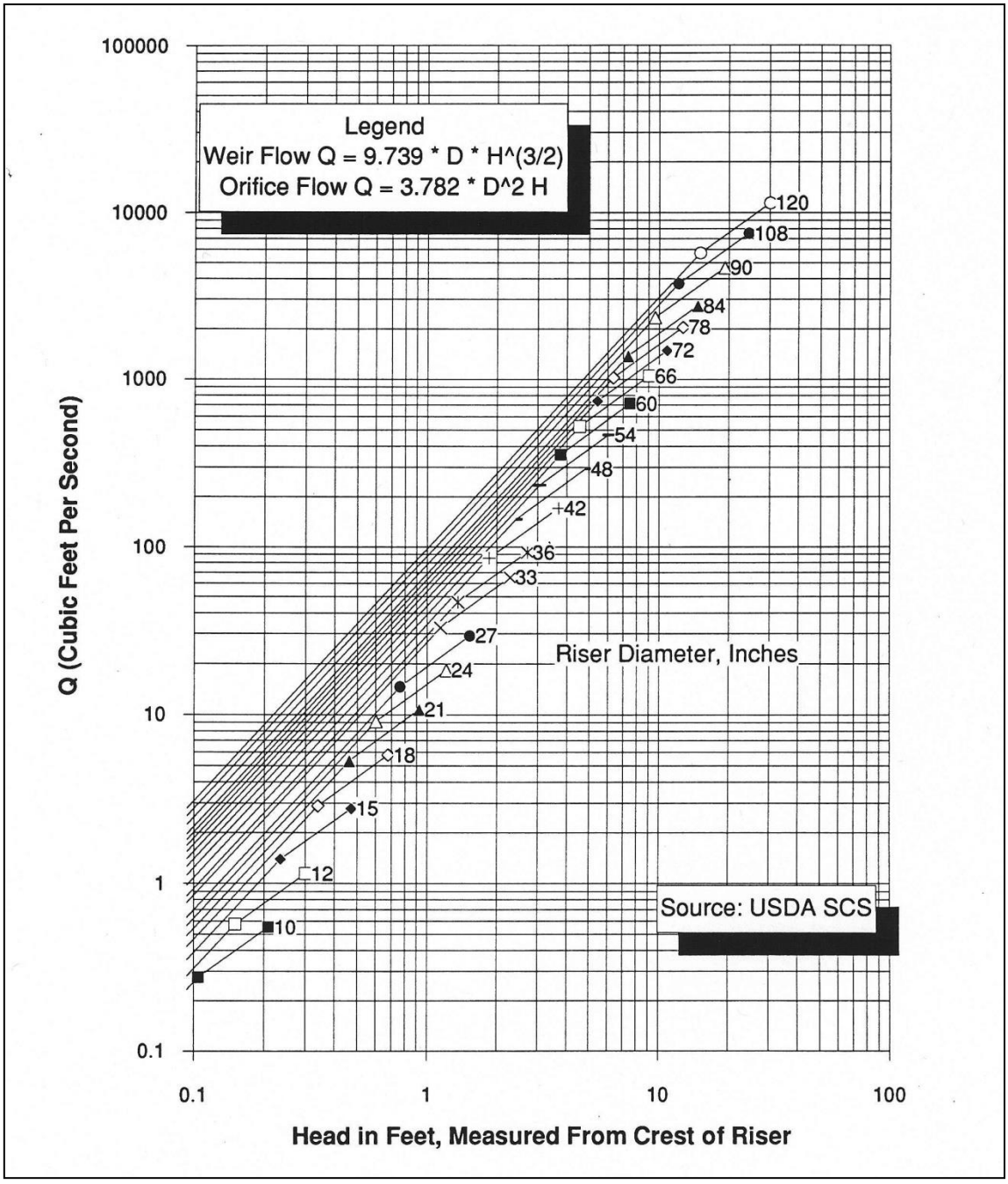
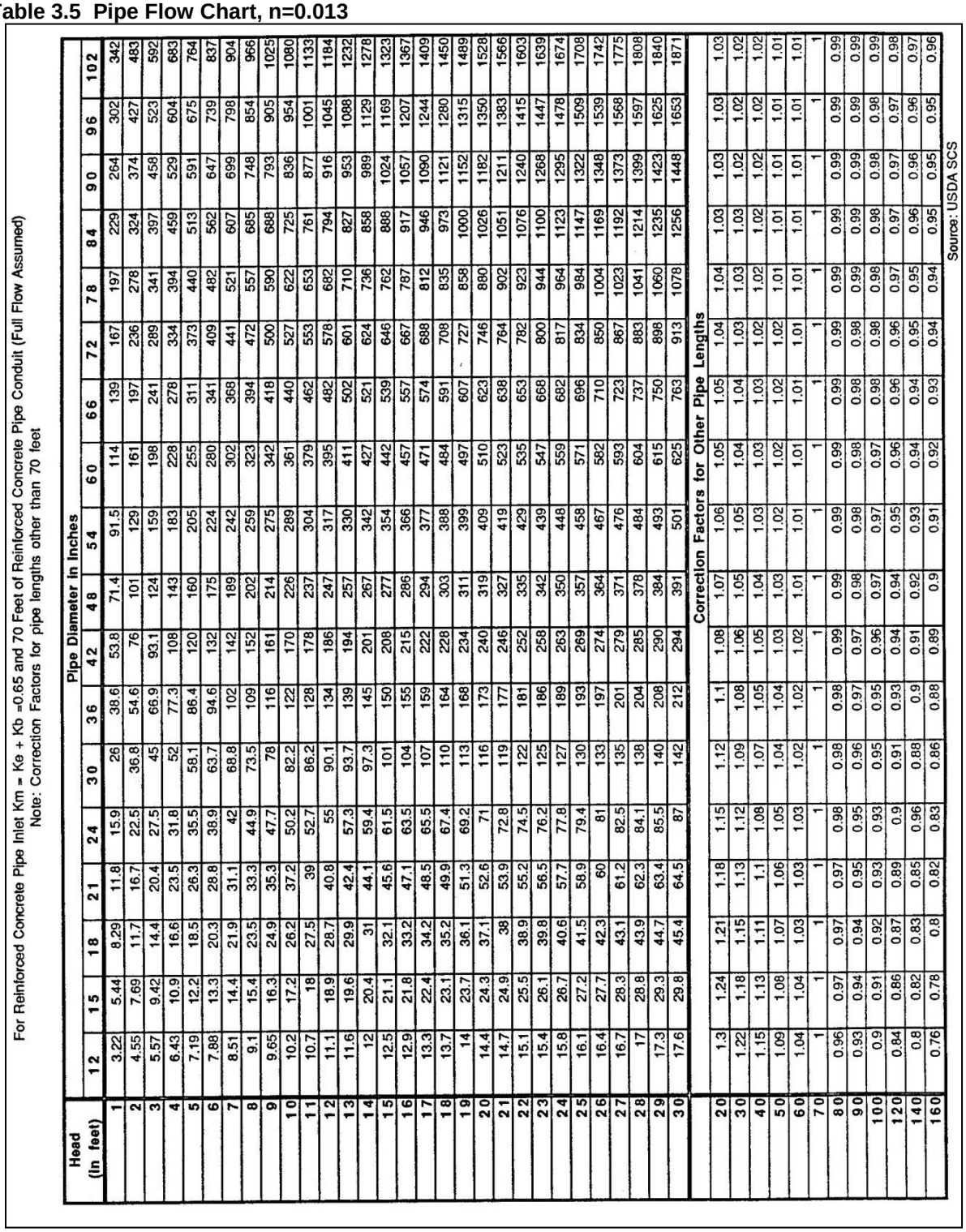


Figure 3.24 Riser Inflow Curves for Basin Outlet Design

Table 3.5 Pipe Flow Chart, n=0.013

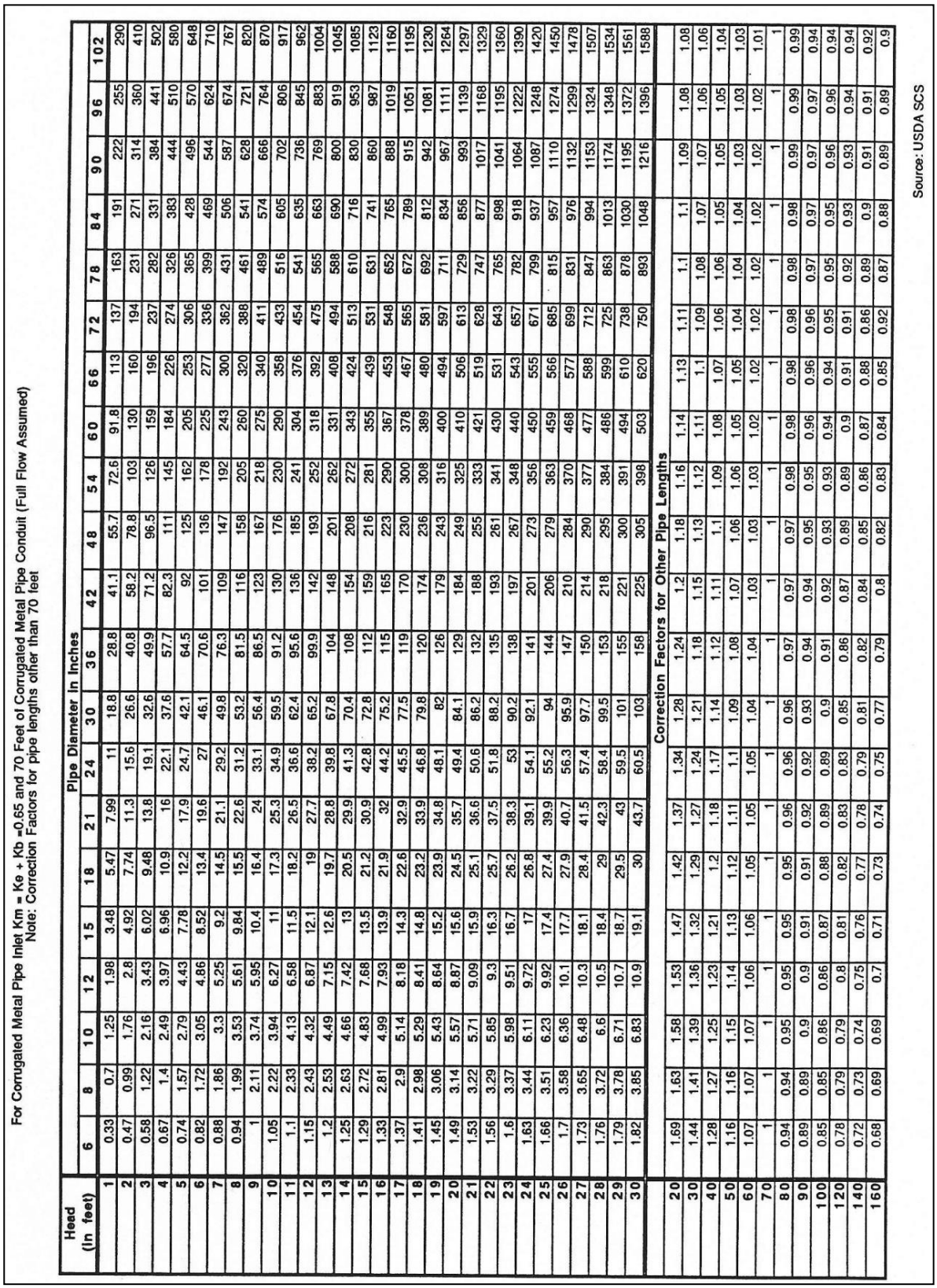


For Reinforced Concrete Pipe Inlet Km = Ke + Kb =0.65 and 70 Feet of Reinforced Concrete Pipe Conduit (Full Flow Assumed)
Note: Correction Factors for pipe lengths other than 70 feet

Head (in feet)	Pipe Diameter in Inches																	
	12	15	18	21	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102
1	3.22	5.44	8.29	11.8	15.9	26	38.6	53.8	71.4	91.5	114	139	167	197	229	264	302	342
2	4.55	7.69	11.7	16.7	22.5	36.8	54.6	76	101	129	161	197	236	278	324	374	427	483
3	5.57	9.42	14.4	20.4	27.5	45	66.9	93.1	124	159	198	241	289	341	397	458	523	592
4	6.43	10.9	16.6	23.5	31.8	52	77.3	108	143	183	228	278	334	394	459	529	604	683
5	7.19	12.2	18.5	26.3	35.5	58.1	86.4	120	160	205	255	311	373	440	513	591	675	764
6	7.88	13.3	20.3	28.8	38.9	63.7	94.6	132	175	224	280	341	409	482	562	647	739	837
7	8.51	14.4	21.9	31.1	42	68.8	102	142	189	242	302	368	441	521	607	699	798	904
8	9.1	15.4	23.5	33.3	44.9	73.5	109	152	202	259	323	394	472	557	685	748	854	966
9	9.65	16.3	24.9	35.3	47.7	78	116	161	214	275	342	418	500	590	688	793	905	1025
10	10.2	17.2	26.2	37.2	50.2	82.2	122	170	226	289	361	440	527	622	725	836	954	1080
11	10.7	18	27.5	39	52.7	86.2	128	178	237	304	379	462	553	653	761	877	1001	1133
12	11.1	18.9	28.7	40.8	55	90.1	134	186	247	317	395	482	578	682	794	916	1045	1184
13	11.6	19.6	29.9	42.4	57.3	93.7	139	194	257	330	411	502	601	710	827	953	1088	1232
14	12	20.4	31	44.1	59.4	97.3	145	201	267	342	427	521	624	736	858	989	1129	1278
15	12.5	21.1	32.1	45.6	61.5	101	150	208	277	354	442	539	646	762	888	1024	1169	1323
16	12.9	21.8	33.2	47.1	63.5	104	155	215	286	366	457	557	667	787	917	1057	1207	1367
17	13.3	22.4	34.2	48.5	65.5	107	159	222	294	377	471	574	688	812	946	1090	1244	1409
18	13.7	23.1	35.2	49.9	67.4	110	164	228	303	388	484	591	708	835	973	1121	1280	1450
19	14	23.7	36.1	51.3	69.2	113	168	234	311	399	497	607	727	858	1000	1152	1315	1489
20	14.4	24.3	37.1	52.6	71	116	173	240	319	409	510	623	746	880	1026	1182	1350	1528
21	14.7	24.9	38	53.9	72.8	119	177	246	327	419	523	638	764	902	1051	1211	1383	1566
22	15.1	25.5	38.9	55.2	74.5	122	181	252	335	429	535	653	782	923	1076	1240	1415	1603
23	15.4	26.1	39.8	56.5	76.2	125	186	258	342	439	547	668	800	944	1100	1268	1447	1639
24	15.8	26.7	40.6	57.7	77.8	127	189	263	350	448	559	682	817	964	1123	1295	1478	1674
25	16.1	27.2	41.5	58.9	79.4	130	193	269	357	458	571	696	834	984	1147	1322	1509	1708
26	16.4	27.7	42.3	60	81	133	197	274	364	467	582	710	850	1004	1169	1348	1539	1742
27	16.7	28.3	43.1	61.2	82.5	135	201	279	371	476	593	723	867	1023	1192	1373	1568	1775
28	17	28.8	43.9	62.3	84.1	138	204	285	378	484	604	737	883	1041	1214	1399	1597	1808
29	17.3	29.3	44.7	63.4	85.5	140	208	290	384	493	615	750	898	1060	1235	1423	1625	1840
30	17.6	29.8	45.4	64.5	87	142	212	294	391	501	625	763	913	1078	1256	1448	1653	1871
Correction Factors for Other Pipe Lengths																		
20	1.3	1.24	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.12	1.1	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03
30	1.22	1.18	1.15	1.13	1.12	1.09	1.08	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02
40	1.15	1.13	1.11	1.1	1.08	1.07	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
50	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01
60	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01
70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
80	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99
90	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99
100	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99
120	0.84	0.86	0.87	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98
140	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.85	0.96	0.88	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97
160	0.76	0.78	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.86	0.88	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96

Source: USDA SCS

Table 3.6 Pipe Flow Chart, n=0.025



For Corrugated Metal Pipe Inlet Km = Ke + Kb =0.65 and 70 Feet of Corrugated Metal Pipe Conduit (Full Flow Assumed)
Note: Correction Factors for pipe lengths other than 70 feet

Head (In feet)	Pipe Diameter In Inches																							
	6	8	10	12	15	18	21	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102
1	0.33	0.7	1.25	1.98	3.48	5.47	7.99	11	18.8	28.8	41.1	55.7	72.6	91.8	113	137	163	191	222	255	290
2	0.47	0.99	1.76	2.8	4.92	7.74	11.3	15.6	26.6	40.8	58.2	78.8	103	130	160	194	231	271	314	360	410
3	0.58	1.22	2.16	3.43	6.02	9.48	13.8	19.1	32.6	49.9	71.2	96.5	126	159	196	237	282	331	384	441	502
4	0.67	1.4	2.49	3.97	6.96	10.9	16	22.1	37.6	57.7	82.3	111	145	184	226	274	326	383	444	510	580
5	0.74	1.57	2.79	4.43	7.78	12.2	17.9	24.7	42.1	64.5	92	125	162	205	253	306	365	428	496	570	648
6	0.82	1.72	3.05	4.86	8.52	13.4	19.6	27	46.1	70.6	101	136	178	225	277	336	399	469	544	624	710
7	0.88	1.86	3.3	5.25	9.2	14.5	21.1	29.2	49.8	76.3	109	147	192	243	300	362	431	506	587	674	767
8	0.94	1.99	3.53	5.61	9.84	15.5	22.6	31.2	53.2	81.5	116	158	205	260	320	388	461	541	628	721	820
9	1	2.11	3.74	5.95	10.4	16.4	24	33.1	56.4	86.5	123	167	218	275	340	411	489	574	666	764	870
10	1.05	2.22	3.94	6.27	11	17.3	25.3	34.9	59.5	91.2	130	176	230	290	358	433	516	605	702	806	917
11	1.1	2.33	4.13	6.58	11.5	18.2	26.5	36.6	62.4	95.6	136	185	241	304	376	454	541	635	736	845	962
12	1.15	2.43	4.32	6.87	12.1	19	27.7	38.2	65.2	99.9	142	193	252	318	392	475	565	663	769	883	1004
13	1.2	2.53	4.49	7.15	12.6	19.7	28.8	39.8	67.8	104	148	201	262	331	408	494	588	690	800	919	1045
14	1.25	2.63	4.66	7.42	13	20.5	29.9	41.3	70.4	108	154	208	272	343	424	513	610	716	830	953	1085
15	1.29	2.72	4.83	7.68	13.5	21.2	30.9	42.8	72.8	112	159	216	281	355	439	531	631	741	860	987	1123
16	1.33	2.81	4.99	7.93	13.9	21.9	32	44.2	75.2	115	165	223	290	367	453	548	652	765	888	1019	1160
17	1.37	2.9	5.14	8.18	14.3	22.6	32.9	45.5	77.5	119	170	230	300	378	467	565	672	789	915	1051	1195
18	1.41	2.98	5.29	8.41	14.8	23.2	33.9	46.8	79.8	120	174	236	308	389	480	581	692	812	942	1081	1230
19	1.45	3.06	5.43	8.64	15.2	23.9	34.8	48.1	82	126	179	243	316	400	494	597	711	834	967	1111	1264
20	1.49	3.14	5.57	8.87	15.6	24.5	35.7	49.4	84.1	129	184	249	325	410	506	613	729	856	993	1139	1297
21	1.53	3.22	5.71	9.09	15.9	25.1	36.6	50.6	86.2	132	188	255	333	421	519	628	747	877	1017	1168	1329
22	1.56	3.29	5.85	9.3	16.3	25.7	37.5	51.8	88.2	135	193	261	341	430	531	643	765	898	1041	1195	1360
23	1.6	3.37	5.98	9.51	16.7	26.2	38.3	53	90.2	138	197	267	348	440	543	657	782	918	1064	1222	1390
24	1.63	3.44	6.11	9.72	17	26.8	39.1	54.1	92.1	141	201	273	356	450	555	671	799	937	1087	1248	1420
25	1.66	3.51	6.23	9.92	17.4	27.4	39.9	55.2	94	144	206	279	363	459	566	685	815	957	1110	1274	1450
26	1.7	3.58	6.36	10.1	17.7	27.9	40.7	56.3	95.9	147	210	284	370	468	577	699	831	976	1132	1299	1478
27	1.73	3.65	6.48	10.3	18.1	28.4	41.5	57.4	97.7	150	214	290	377	477	588	712	847	994	1153	1324	1507
28	1.76	3.72	6.6	10.5	18.4	29	42.3	58.4	99.5	153	218	295	384	486	599	725	863	1013	1174	1348	1534
29	1.79	3.78	6.71	10.7	18.7	29.5	43	59.5	101	155	221	300	391	494	610	738	878	1030	1195	1372	1561
30	1.82	3.85	6.83	10.9	19.1	30	43.7	60.5	103	158	225	305	398	503	620	750	893	1048	1216	1396	1588
Correction Factors for Other Pipe Lengths																					
20	1.69	1.63	1.58	1.53	1.47	1.42	1.37	1.34	1.28	1.24	1.2	1.18	1.16	1.14	1.13	1.11	1.1	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.08
30	1.44	1.41	1.39	1.36	1.32	1.29	1.27	1.24	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.13	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06
40	1.28	1.27	1.25	1.23	1.21	1.2	1.18	1.17	1.14	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.04
50	1.16	1.16	1.15	1.14	1.13	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03
60	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01
70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
80	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99
90	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.94
100	0.85	0.85	0.86	0.86	0.86	0.87	0.88	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.94
120	0.78	0.79	0.79	0.8	0.81	0.82	0.83	0.83	0.85	0.86	0.87	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.94	0.94
140	0.72	0.73	0.74	0.75	0.76	0.77	0.78	0.79	0.81	0.82	0.84	0.85	0.86	0.87	0.88	0.86	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92
160	0.68	0.69	0.69	0.7	0.71	0.73	0.74	0.75	0.77	0.79	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.84	0.85	0.92	0.87	0.88	0.89	0.89	0.9

Source: USDA SCS

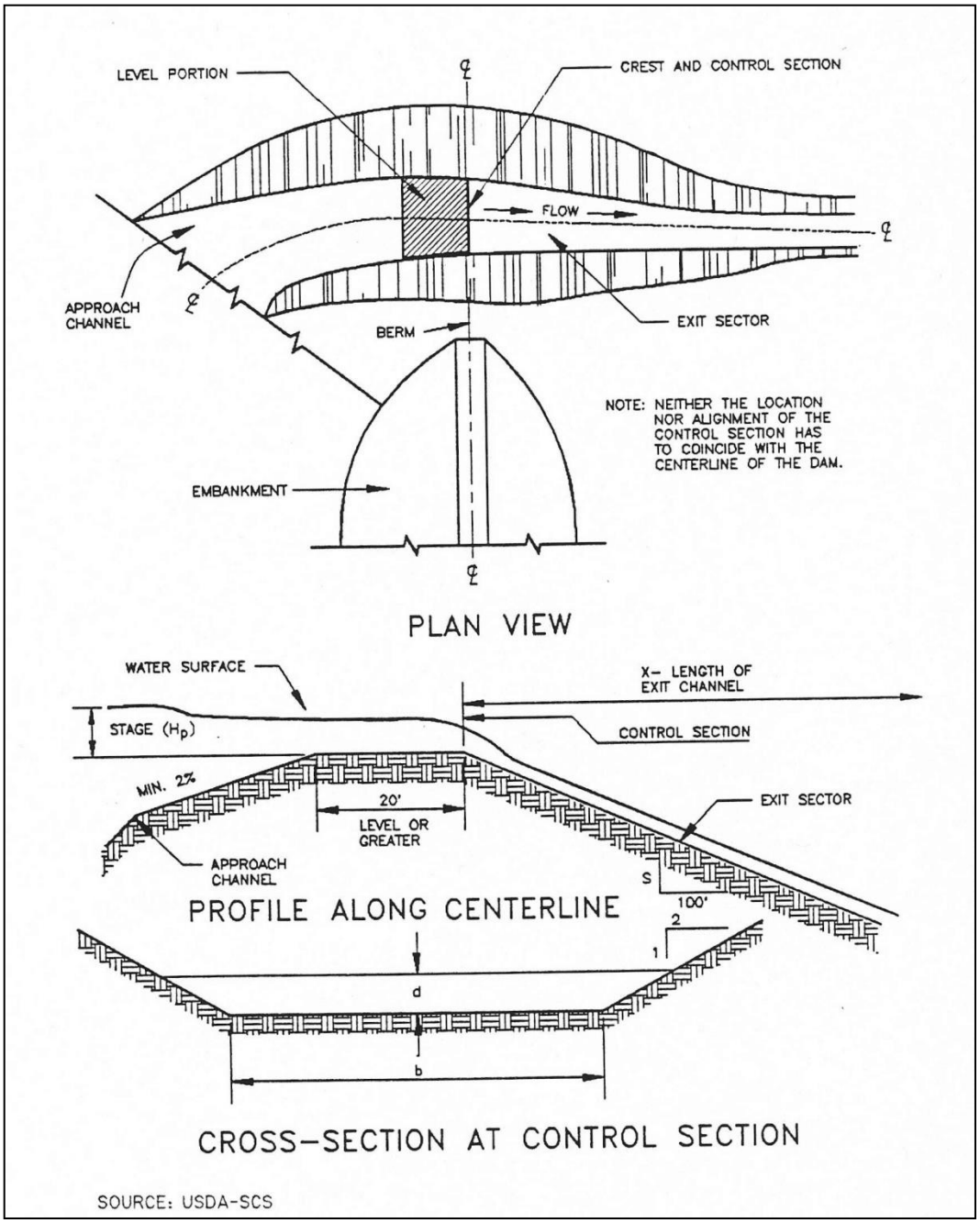


Figure 3.25 Example of Excavated Earth Spillway Design

Table 3.7 Design Data for Earth Spillways

Stage (Hp) In Feet	Spillway Variables	Bottom Width (b) In Feet																
		8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
0.5	Q	6	7	8	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	20	21	22	24	25	27	28
	V	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
	S	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
	X	32	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
0.6	Q	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	35	37	39
	V	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	S	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.6	3.7	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
	X	36	36	36	36	36	36	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37
0.7	Q	11	13	16	18	20	23	25	28	30	33	35	38	41	43	44	46	48
	V	3.2	3.2	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3
	S	3.5	3.5	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
	X	39	40	40	40	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
0.8	Q	13	16	19	22	26	29	32	35	38	42	45	46	48	51	54	57	60
	V	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
	S	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2
	X	44	44	44	44	44	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45
0.9	Q	17	20	24	28	32	35	39	43	47	51	53	57	60	64	68	71	75
	V	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
	S	3.2	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
	X	47	47	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	49	49	49	49	49	49	49
1	Q	20	24	29	33	38	42	47	51	56	61	63	68	72	77	81	86	90
	V	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	S	3.1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	X	51	51	51	51	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52
1.1	Q	23	28	34	39	44	49	54	60	65	70	74	79	84	89	95	100	105
	V	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3
	S	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
	X	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56
1.2	Q	28	33	40	45	51	58	64	69	76	80	86	92	98	104	110	116	122
	V	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
	S	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
	X	58	58	59	59	59	59	59	59	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
1.3	Q	32	38	46	53	58	65	73	80	86	91	99	106	112	119	125	133	140
	V	4.5	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7
	S	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
	X	62	62	62	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	64	64	64	64	64	64
1.4	Q	37	44	51	59	66	74	82	90	96	103	111	119	127	134	143	150	158
	V	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9
	S	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6
	X	65	66	66	66	66	67	67	67	67	67	67	68	68	68	68	68	69

Table 3.7 Design Data for Earth Spillways (continued)

Stage (Hp) In Feet	Spillway Variables	Bottom Width (b) In Feet																
		8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
1.5	Q	41	50	58	66	75	85	92	101	108	116	125	133	142	150	160	169	178
	V	4.8	4.9	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5.1	5.1	5.1
	S	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	69	69	70	70	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	72	72	72	72	72	72
1.6	Q	46	56	65	75	84	94	104	112	122	132	142	149	158	168	178	187	197
	V	5	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2
	S	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	72	74	74	75	75	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76
1.7	Q	52	62	72	83	94	105	115	126	135	145	156	167	175	187	196	206	217
	V	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4
	S	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	76	78	79	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
1.8	Q	58	69	81	93	104	116	127	138	150	160	171	182	194	204	214	226	233
	V	5.3	5.4	5.4	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
	S	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
	X	80	82	83	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84
1.9	Q	64	76	88	102	114	127	140	152	164	175	188	201	213	225	235	248	260
	V	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7
	S	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
	X	84	85	86	87	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
2	Q	71	83	97	111	125	138	153	164	178	193	204	218	232	245	256	269	283
	V	5.6	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9
	S	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	88	90	91	91	91	91	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92
2.1	Q	77	91	107	122	135	149	162	177	192	207	220	234	250	267	276	291	305
	V	5.7	5.8	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
	S	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	92	93	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96
2.2	Q	84	100	116	131	146	163	177	194	210	224	238	253	269	288	301	314	330
	V	5.9	5.9	6	6	6	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2
	S	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	96	98	99	99	99	99	99	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
2.3	Q	90	108	124	140	158	175	193	208	226	243	258	275	292	306	323	341	354
	V	6	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3
	S	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
	X	100	102	102	103	103	103	104	104	104	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105
2.4	Q	99	116	136	152	170	189	206	224	241	260	275	294	312	327	346	364	378
	V	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4
	S	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
	X	105	105	106	107	107	108	108	108	108	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	109

Source: USDA - SCS

Step 11 Re-estimate the elevation of the design high water and the top of the dam based upon the design of the basin outlet and the emergency spillway.

Step 12 Design the anti-vortex device and trash rack.

If an outfall riser is used, an anti-vortex device and trash rack shall be attached to the top of the basin riser to improve the flow of water into the outfall and prevent floating debris from being carried out of the basin.

This design procedure for the anti-vortex device and trash rack refers only to round riser pipes of corrugated metal. There are numerous ways to provide protection for concrete pipe; these include various hoods and grates and rebar configurations which should be a part of project-specific design and will frequently be a part of a permanent structure.

Refer to Figure 3.26 and Table 3.8. Choose cylinder size, support bars, and top requirements from Table 3.8 based on the diameter of the riser pipe.

Step 13 Design the anchoring for the basin outlet.

The basin outlet must be firmly anchored to prevent its floating.

If the riser is over 10 feet high, the forces acting on the spillway must be calculated. A method of anchoring the spillway which provides a safety factor of 1.25 must be used (downward forces = 1.25 x upward forces).

If the riser is 10 feet or less in height, choose one of the two methods in Figure 3.27 to anchor the basin outlet.

Determine the number and spacing of anti-seep collars for the outfall pipe through the embankment.

Step 14 Provide for dewatering.

(a) Use a modified version of the discharge equation for a vertical orifice and a basic equation for the area of a circular orifice.

Naming the variables:

- A = flow area of orifice, in square feet
- D = diameter of circular orifice, in inches
- h = average driving head (maximum possible head measured from radius of orifice to crest of basin outlet divided by 2), in feet
- Q = volumetric flow rate through orifice needed to achieve approximate 6-hour drawdown, cubic feet per second
- S = total storage available in dry storage area, cubic feet
- Q = S/21,600 seconds

(b) An alternative approach for dewatering is the use of a perforated riser (0.75" to 1" diameter holes spaced every 12 inch horizontally and 8 inch vertically) with 1½ inch to 2 inch filter stone stacked around the exterior.

Use S for basin and find Q. Then substitute in calculated Q and find A:

$$A = \frac{Q}{(0.6) \times (64.32 \times \frac{h}{2})} \qquad (3.4)$$

Then, substitute in calculated A and find d:

$$d^* = 2 \times \frac{(A)}{(3.14)} \qquad (3.5)$$

Diameter of the dewatering orifice should never be less than 3 inches in order to help prevent clogging by soil or debris.

Flexible tubing should be at least 2 inches larger in diameter than the calculated orifice to promote improved flow characteristics.

Additional design guidance for orifices and perforated risers are in *Section 2.2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

(c) If a surface skimmer is used as the basin's primary outlet, it may also be used to dewater the basin. Orifice flowrates for the skimmer will be provided by the manufacturer.

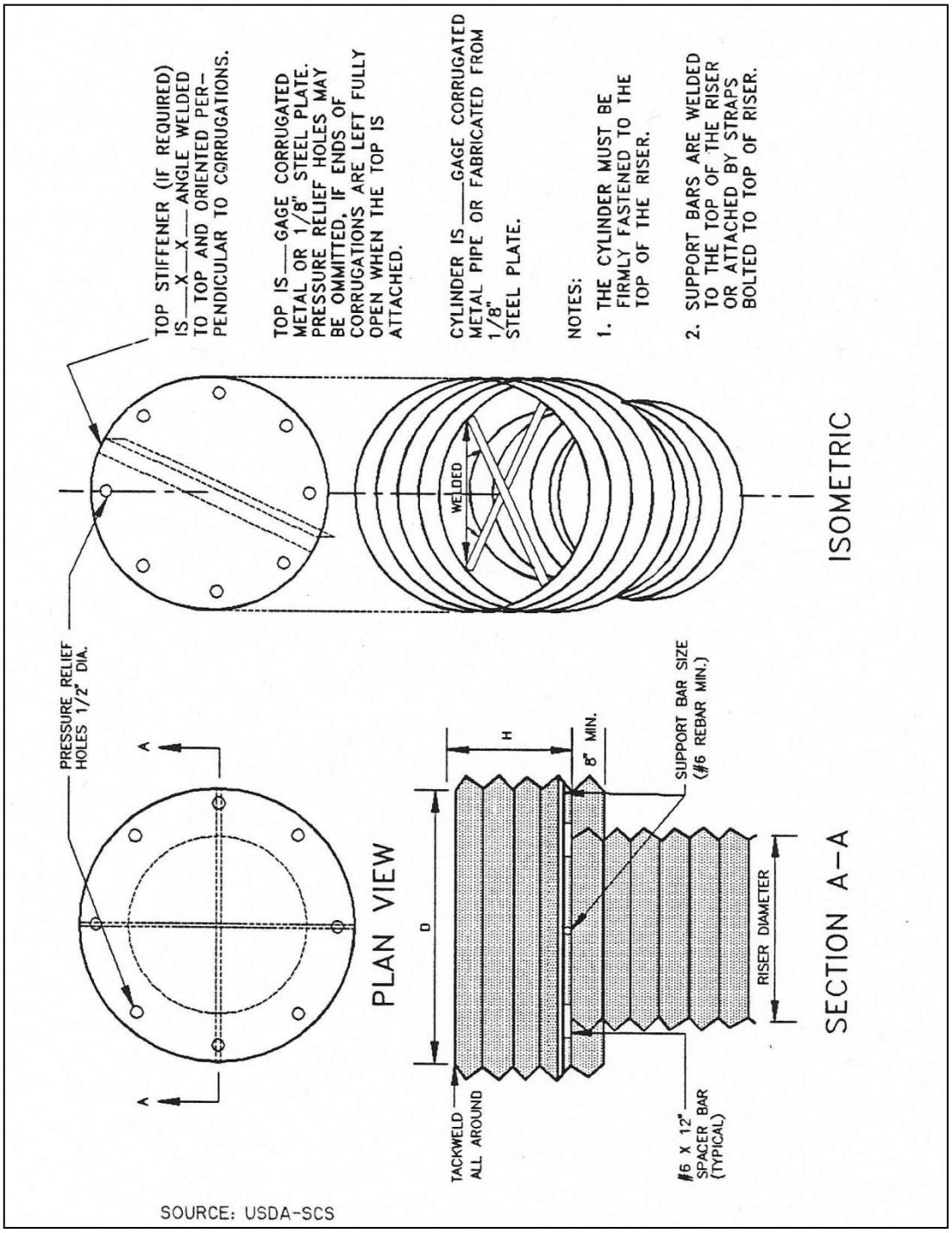


Figure 3.26 Example of Anti-Vortex Design for Corrugated Metal Pipe Riser

Table 3.8 Trash Rack and Anti-Vortex Device Design Table

Riser Diam., in.	Cylinder		Height inches	Minimum Size Support Bar	Minimum Top	
	Diameter inches	Thickness gage			Thickness	Stiffener
12	18	16	6	#6 Rebar or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x 3/16 angle	16 ga. (F&C)	-
15	21	16	7	" "	" "	-
18	27	16	8	" "	" "	-
21	30	16	11	" "	16 ga.(C), 14 ga.(F)	-
24	36	16	13	" "	" "	-
27	42	16	13	" "	" "	-
36	54	14	17	#8 Rebar	14 ga.(C), 12 ga.(F)	-
42	60	16	19	" "	" "	-
48	72	16	21	1 ¼" pipe or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x ¼ angle	14 ga.(C), 10 ga.(F)	-
54	78	16	25	" "	" "	-
60	90	14	29	1 ½" pipe or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x ¼ angle	12 ga.(C), 8 ga.(F)	-
66	96	14	33	2" pipe or 2 x 2 x 3/16 angle	12 ga.(C), 8	2 x 2 x ¼ angle
72	102	14	36	" "	" "	2 ½ x 2 ½ x ¼ angle
78	114	14	39	2 ½" pipe or 2 ½ x ¼ angle	" "	" "
84	120	12	42	2 ½" pipe or 2 ½ x 2 ½ x ¼ angle	" "	2 ½ x 2 ½ x 5/16 angle

Note$_1$: The criterion for sizing the cylinder is that the area between the inside of the cylinder and the outside of the riser is equal to or greater than the area inside the riser. Therefore, the above table is invalid for use with concrete pipe risers.
Note$_2$: Corrugation for 12"-36" pipe measures 2 ⅔ x ½"; for 42"-84" the corrugation measures 5" x 1" or 8" x 1".
Note$_3$: C = corrugated; F = flat.

Source: Adapted from USDA-SCS and Carl M. Henshaw Drainage Products Information.

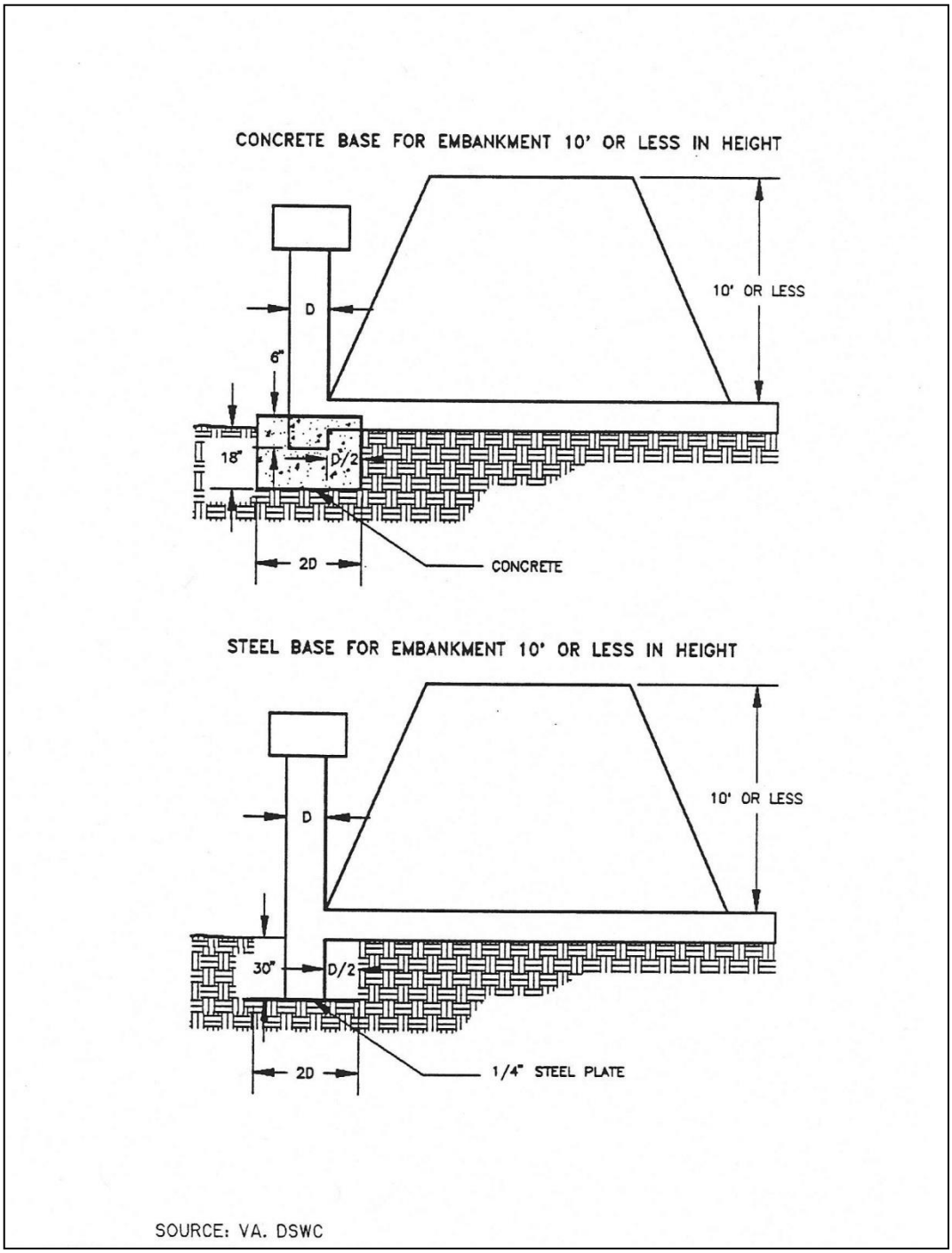


Figure 3.27 Riser Pipe Base Design for Embankment Less Than 10 Feet High

3.9.8 Design Form

Note: This design form is for basins designed with a riser as its primary outlet. It is provided as an example of the type of documentation required for a sediment basin. Different calculations will be needed for other types of outlets.

Project _____

Basin # _____ Location _____

Total area draining to basin: _____ acres.

Total disturbed area draining to basin: _____ acres.

Basin Volume Design

1. Minimum required volume is the lesser of

   a.) (3600 cu. ft. x _____ total drainage acres) / 27 = _____ cu. yds.

   b.) 2 yr, 24 hr storm volume in cubic yards = _____ cu. yds.

2. Total available basin volume at crest of riser* = _____ cu. yds. at elevation _____.
   (From Storage - Elevation Curve)

   * Minimum = Lesser of 3600 cubic feet/acre of Total Drainage Area or
   2yr. 24 hr. storm volume from Disturbed Area drained

3. Excavate _____ cu. yds. to obtain required volume*.

   *Elevation corresponding to required volume = invert of the dewatering orifice.

4. Diameter of dewatering orifice = _____ in.

5. Diameter of flexible tubing = _____ in. (diameter of dewatering orifice plus 2 inches).

Preliminary Design Elevations

6. Crest of Riser = _____

   Top of Dam = _____

   Design High Water = _____

   Upstream Toe of Dam = _____

Basin Shape

7. Length of Flow / Effective Width = L / We = _____

   If > 2, baffles are not required _____

   If < 2, baffles are required _____

Runoff

8. Q_2 = _____ cfs (From TR-55)

9. Q_{25} = _____ cfs (From TR-55)

Basin Outlet Design

10. With emergency spillway, required basin outlet capacity $Q_p = Q_2$ = _____ cfs. (riser and outfall)

    Without emergency spillway, required basin outlet capacity $Q_p = Q_{25}$ = _____ cfs. (riser and outfall)

11. With emergency spillway:

    Assumed available head (h) = _____ ft. (Using Q_2)

    h = Crest of Emergency Spillway Elevation - Crest of Riser Elevation

    Without emergency spillway:

    h = Design High Water Elevation - Crest of Riser Elevation

12. Riser diameter (D_r) = _____ in. Actual head (h) = _____ft.

    (Figure 3.23)

    Note: Avoid orifice flow conditions.

13. Barrel length (l) = _____ ft.

    Head (H) on outfall through embankment = _____ ft.

    (Figure 3.24)

14. Barrel Diameter = _____ in.

    (From Table 3.5 [concrete pipe] or Table 3.6 [corrugated pipe]).

15. Trash rack and anti-vortex device

    Diameter = _____ inches.

    Height = _____ inches.

    (From Table 3.8).

Emergency Spillway Design

16. Required spillway capacity $Q_e = Q_{25} - Q_p$ = _____ cfs.

17. Bottom width (b) = _____ ft.; the slope of the exit channel(s) = _____ ft./foot; and the minimum length of the exit channel (x) = _____ ft.
    (From Figure 3.25 and Table 3.7).

Final Design Elevations

18. Top of Dam = _____

    Design High Water = _____

    Emergency Spillway Crest = _____

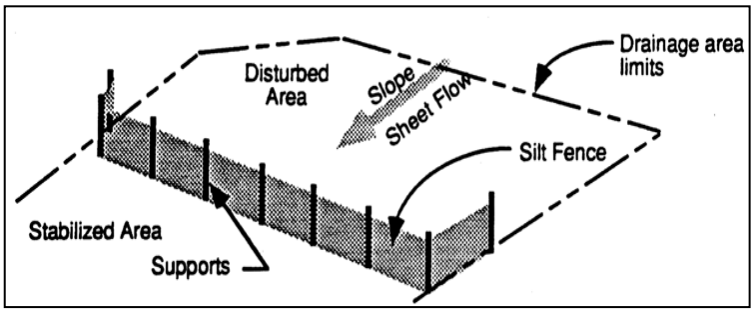
    Basin Riser Crest = _____

    Dewatering Orifice Invert = _____

    Elevation of Upstream Toe of Dam
    (if excavation was performed) = _____

3.10 Silt Fence

Sediment Control



Description: A silt fence consists of geotextile fabric supported by wire mesh netting or other backing stretched between metal posts with the lower edge of the fabric securely embedded six-inches in the soil. The fence is typically located downstream of disturbed areas to intercept runoff in the form of sheet flow. A silt fence provides both filtration and time for sediment settling by reducing the velocity of the runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of silt fence
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to silt fence; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- Minimum fabric overlap of 3 feet at abutting ends; join fabric to prevent leakage
- Turn end of silt fence line upslope a minimum of 10 feet
- Install stone overflow structure at low points or spaced at approximately 300 feet if no apparent low point

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Economical means to treat sheet flow
- Most effective with coarse to silty soil types

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Limited effectiveness with clay soils due to clogging
- Localized flooding due to minor ponding at the upslope side of the silt fence
- Not for use as check dams in swales or low areas subject to concentrated flow
- Not for use where soil conditions prevent a minimum toe-in depth of 6 inches or installation of support posts to a depth of 12 inches
- Can fail structurally under heavy storm flows, creating maintenance problems and reducing effectiveness

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair undercutting, sags and other fence failures
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the height of the fence
- Repair or replace damaged or clogged filter fabric

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Effects of ponding or the redirection of flow onto adjacent areas and property*

3.10.1 Primary Use

Silt fence is normally used as a perimeter control on the down slope side of disturbed areas and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. It is only feasible for non-concentrated, sheet flow conditions. If it becomes necessary to place a silt fence where concentrated flows may be occur (e.g. where two silt fences join at an angle, or across minor channels or gullies), it will be necessary to reinforce the silt fence at that area by a rock berm or sand bag berm, or other structural measures that will support the silt fence.

3.10.2 Applications

Silt fence is an economical means to treat overland, non-concentrated flows for all types of projects. Silt fences are used as perimeter control devices for both site developers and linear (roadway) type projects. They are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Due to the potential of clogging and limited effectiveness, silt fences should be used with caution in areas that have predominantly clay soil types. In this latter instance, a soils engineer or soil scientist should confirm the suitability of silt fence for that application. Additional controls may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

3.10.3 Design Criteria

- Fences are to be constructed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line) where possible.
- Silt fence can interfere with construction operations; therefore, planning of access routes onto the site is critical.
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of silt fence.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of silt fence shall be 1 CFS.
- Maximum distance of flow to silt fence shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the fence shall be 2:1.
- Silt fences shall not be used where there is a concentration of water in a channel, drainage ditch or swale, nor should it be used as a control on a pipe outfall.
- If 50 percent or less soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200; select the apparent opening size (A.O.S.) to retain 85percent of the soil.
- If 85 percent or more of soil by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, silt fences shall not be used unless the soil mass is evaluated and deemed suitable by a soil scientist or geotechnical engineer concerning the erodiblity of the soil mass, dispersive characteristics, and the potential grain-size characteristics of the material that is likely to be eroded.
- Stone overflow structures or other outlet control devices shall be installed at all low points along the fence or spaced at approximately 300 feet if there is no apparent low point.
- Filter stone for overflow structure shall be 1 ½ inches washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
- Silt fence fabric must meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 90-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 60-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 280-psi.

  - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 30(max) to No. 100 (min).
  - Ultraviolet Resistance, ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus, Minimum 70 percent.
- Fence posts shall be steel and may be T-section or L-section, 1.3 pounds per linear foot minimum, and 4 feet in length minimum. Wood posts may be used depending on anticipated length of service and provided they are 4 feet in length minimum and have a nominal cross section of 2 inches by 4 inches for pine or 2 inches by 2 inches for hardwoods.
- Silt fence shall be supported by steel wire fence fabric as follows:
  - 4 inch x 4 inch mesh size, W1.4 /1.4, minimum 14 gauge wire fence fabric;
  - Hog wire, 12 gauge wire, small openings installed at bottom of silt fence;
  - Standard 2 inch x 2 inch chain link fence fabric; or
  - Other welded or woven steel fabrics consisting of equal or smaller spacing as that listed herein and appropriate gauge wire to provide support.
- Silt Fence shall consist of synthetic fabric supported by wire mesh and steel posts set a minimum of 1-foot depth and spaced not more than 6-feet on center.
- A 6 inch wide trench is to be cut 6 inches deep at the toe of the fence to allow the fabric to be laid below the surface and backfilled with compacted earth or gravel to prevent bypass of runoff under the fence. Fabric shall overlap at abutting ends a minimum of 3 feet and shall be joined such that no leakage or bypass occurs. If soil conditions prevent a minimum toe-in depth of 6 inches or installation of support post to depth of 12 inches, silt fences shall not be used.
- Sufficient room for the operation of sediment removal equipment shall be provided between the silt fence and other obstructions in order to properly maintain the fence.
- The last 10 feet (or more) at the ends of a line of silt fence shall be turned upslope to prevent bypass of stormwater. Additional upslope runs of silt fence may be needed every 200 to 400 linear feet, depending on the traverse slope along the line of silt fence.

3.10.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.5 Silt Fence and in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDot 2004) Item 506.2.J and Item 506.4.C.9.

The American Society for Testing and Materials has established standard specifications for silt fence materials (ASTM D6461) and silt fence installation (ASTM D6462).

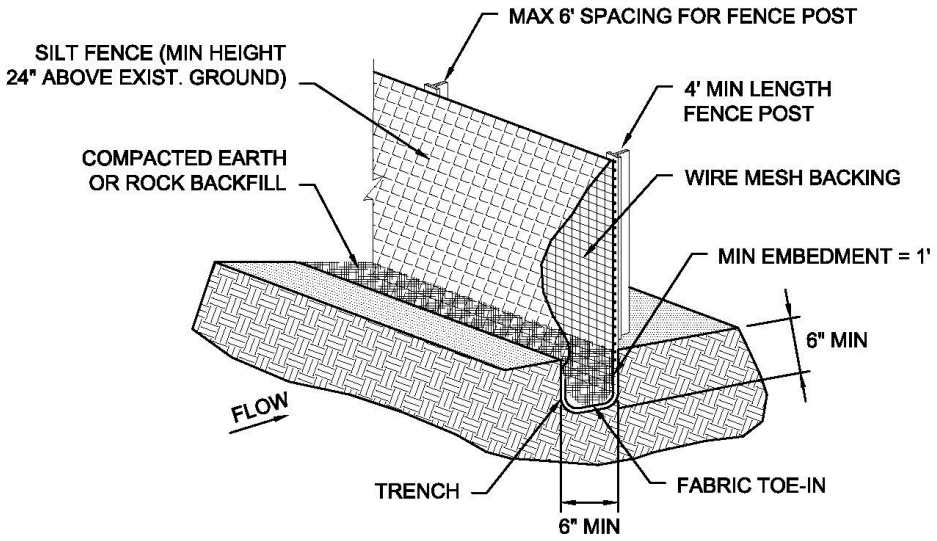
3.10.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Silt fence should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for buildup of excess sediment, undercutting, sags, and other failures. Sediment should be removed before it reaches half the height of the fence. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion. Damaged or clogged fabric must be repaired or replaced as necessary.

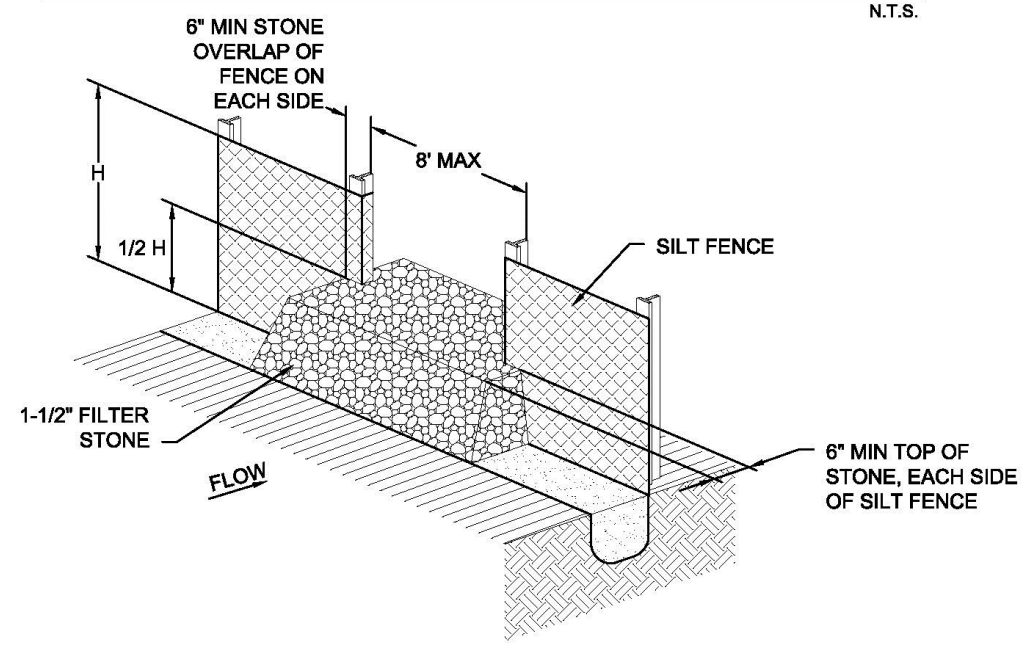
3.10.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



SILT FENCE EXAMPLE
N.T.S.



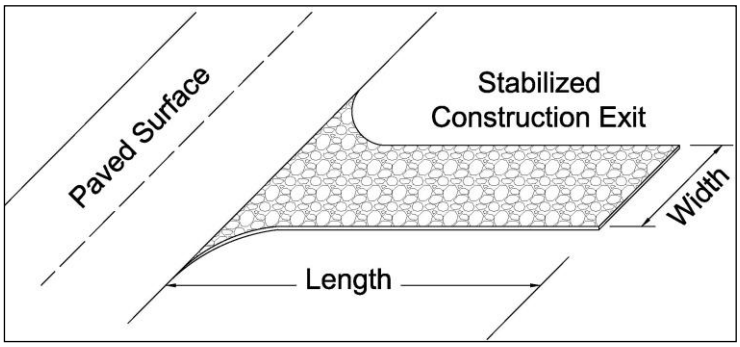
STONE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE EXAMPLE
N.T.S.

NOTES: 1. DESIGN SHALL SHOW ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE OVERFLOW STRUCTURES SHALL BE INSTALLED. OVERFLOW STRUCTURES ARE REQUIRED AT ALL LOW POINTS AND AT A SPACING OF APPROXIMATELY 300 FT WHERE NO LOW POINT IS APPARENT.
2. DESIGNER SHALL ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE SILT FENCE IS TO BE TURNED UPSLOPE. UPSLOPE LENGTHS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 10 FEET.

Figure 3.28 Schematics of Silt Fence

3.11 Stabilized Construction Exit

Sediment Control



Description: A stabilized construction exit is a pad of crushed stone, recycled concrete or other rock material placed on geotextile filter cloth to dislodge soil and other debris from construction equipment and vehicle tires prior to exiting the construction site. The object is to minimize the tracking of soil onto public roadways where it will be suspended by stormwater runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Slope exit away from offsite paved surface
- Minimum width and length dependent on size of disturbed area, which correlates to traffic volume
- 6 inches minimum thickness of stone layer
- Stone of 3 to 5 inches in size
- Add a wheel cleaning system when inspections reveal the stabilized exit does not prevent tracking

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Reduces tracking of soil onto public streets
- Directs traffic to a controlled access point
- Protects other sediment controls by limiting the area disturbed

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Effectiveness dependent on limiting ingress and egress to the stabilized exit
- A wheel washing system may also be required to remove clay soil from tires, particularly in wet conditions

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace rock when sediment in the void area between the rocks is visible on the surface
- Periodically re-grade and top dress with additional stone to maintain efficiency

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=N/A

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

3.11.1 Primary Use

Stabilized construction exits are used to remove soil, mud and other matter from vehicles that drive off of a construction site onto public streets. Stabilized exits reduce the need to remove sediment from streets. When used properly, they also control traffic by directing vehicles a single (or two for larger sites) location. Controlling traffic onto and off of the site reduces the number and quantity of disturbed areas and provides protection for other sediment controls by decreasing the potential for vehicles to drive over the control.

3.11.2 Applications

Stabilized construction exits are used on all construction sites with a disturbed area of one acre or larger and are a recommended practice for smaller construction sites. A stabilized exit is used on individual residential lots until the driveway is placed. Stabilized construction exits may be used in conjunction with wheel cleaning systems as described in *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning Systems*.

3.11.3 Design Criteria

- Limit site access to one route during construction, if possible; two routes for linear and larger projects.
- Prevent traffic from avoiding or shortcutting the full length of the construction exit by installing barriers. Barriers may consist of silt fence, construction safety fencing, or similar barriers.
- Design the access point(s) to be at the upslope side of the construction site. Do not place construction access at the lowest point on the construction site.
- Stabilized construction exits are to be constructed such that drainage across the exit is directed to a controlled, stabilized outlet onsite with provisions for storage, proper filtration, and removal of wash water.
- The exit must be sloped away from the paved surface so that stormwater from the site does not discharge through the exit onto roadways.
- Minimum width of exit shall be 15 feet.
- The construction exit material shall be a minimum thickness of 6 inches. The stone or recycled concrete used shall be 3 to 5 inches in size with little or no fines.
- The geotextile fabric must meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 300 lbs.
    - Puncture Strength, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 120 lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 600 psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 40 (max).
- Rock by itself may not be sufficient to remove clay soils from wheels, particularly in wet conditions. When necessary, vehicles must be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entering paved roads, streets, or parking lots. Refer to *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning Systems* for additional controls.
- Using water to wash sediment from streets is prohibited
- Minimum dimensions for the stabilized exit shall be as follows:

Table 3.9 Minimum Exit Dimensions		
Disturbed Area	*Min. Width of Exit*	*Min. Length of Exit*
< 1 Acre	15 feet	20 feet
≥ 1 Acre but < 5 Acres	25 feet	50 feet
≥ 5 Acres	30 feet	50 feet

- If a wheel cleaning system is used, the width of the stabilized exit may be reduced to funnel traffic into the system. Refer to *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning*.

3.11.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.10 Stabilized Construction Entrance and in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDOT 2004) Item 506.2.E and Item 506.4.C.5.

3.11.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Construction exits should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). The stabilized construction exit shall be maintained in a condition that prevents tracking or flow of sediment onto paved surfaces. Periodic re-grading and top dressing with additional stone must be done to keep the efficiency of the exit from diminishing. The rock shall be re-graded when ruts appear. Additional rock shall be added when soil is showing through the rock surface.

Additional controls are needed if inspections reveal a properly installed and maintained exit, but tracking of soil outside the construction area is still evident. Additional controls may be daily sweeping of all soil spilled, dropped, or tracked onto public rights-of-way or the installation of a wheel cleaning system.

3.11.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

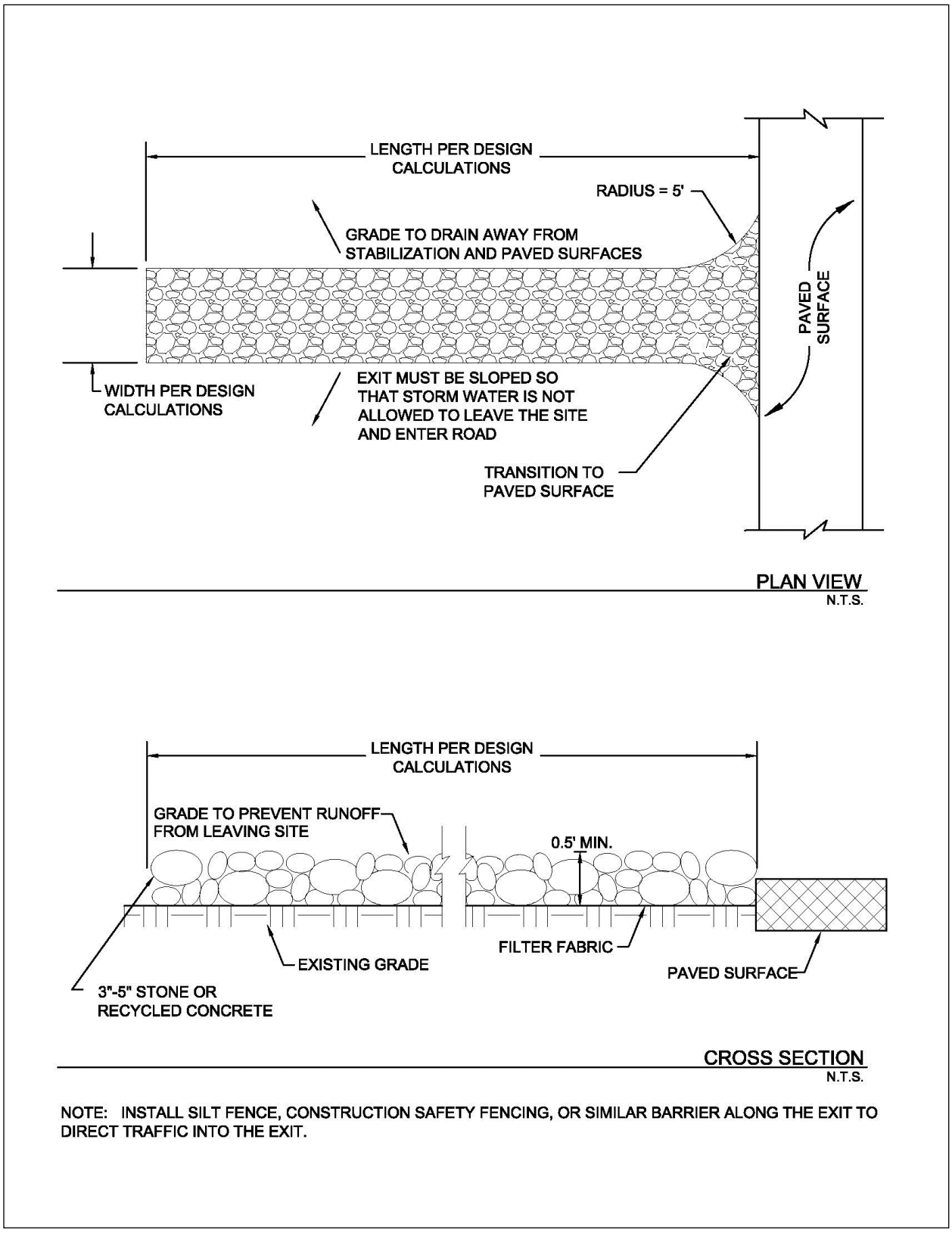
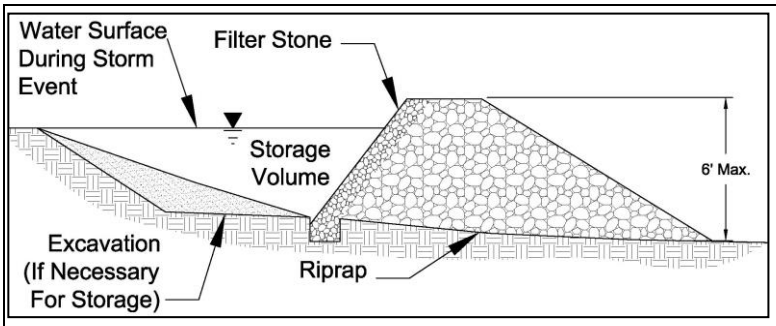


Figure 3.29 Schematics of Stabilized Construction Exit

3.12 Stone Outlet Sediment Trap

Sediment Control



Description: A stone outlet sediment trap is a small detention area formed by placing a stone embankment with an integral stone filter outlet across a drainage swale for the purpose of detaining sediment-laden runoff from construction activities. The sediment trap detains runoff long enough to allow most of the suspended sediment to settle while still allowing for diffused flow of runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum contributing drainage area of 10 acres for excavated trap and 5 acres for bermed trap
- Provide storage volume for the 2-year, 24-hour design storm
- Maximum embankment height of 6 feet
- Embankment slope of 1.5:1 or flatter
- 2 foot minimum top width

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effectively traps sediment in a drainage swale
- Reduces flow velocities
- Relatively long effective life

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Amount of land required
- Can cause minor upstream flooding, possibly impacting construction operations
- Not for use in “live” (normally flowing) channels

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace filter stone when it appears to be silted in such that efficiency is diminished
- Remove trash and debris after each storm event
- Remove deposited sediment when before the storage capacity is reduced by one third or has reached a depth of one foot, whichever is less

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.85
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Re-grading and stabilization of the control area after construction*

3.12.1 Primary Use

A sediment trap is used where flows are concentrated in a drainage swale or channel. The sediment trap detains and temporarily impounds stormwater, which allows for settling of sediment as the water is slowly discharged from the trap. Sediment traps may be used in combination with check dams when erosive velocities exist in the swale upstream of the sediment trap.

3.12.2 Applications

Temporary stone outlet sediment traps are installed at locations where concentrated flows require a protected outlet to contain sediment or spread flow prior to discharge. They are an effective, long term (12 – 18 months) application for sediment control on large construction sites where a sediment basin is not feasible due to site or construction method restrictions. Several traps may be used to control sediment on drainage sub-basins within the construction site, instead of one large sediment basin at the discharge point from the entire construction site. Sediment traps may also be used with a passive treatment system to provide better removal of fine silt and clay soil particles.

3.12.3 Design Criteria

- Design calculations are required for the use of this control. The designer shall provide drainage computations and dimensions for the stone outlet, berms, and excavated areas associated with this control.
- The maximum drainage area contributing to the trap shall be less than 10 acres for the excavated stone outlet sediment trap and 5 acres or less for the bermed trap.
- The minimum storage volume shall be the volume of runoff from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24 hour) for the sediment trap's drainage area.
- The surface area of the design storage area shall not be less than 1 percent of the area draining to the device.
- The maximum height of the rock shall be 6 feet, as measured from the toe of the slope on the downstream side to the low point in the rock dam.
- Minimum width of the rock dam at the top shall be 2 feet.
- Rock dam slope shall be 1.5:1 or flatter.
- The rock dam shall have a depressed area, over the center of swale, to serve as the outlet with a minimum width of 4 feet.
- A six inch minimum thickness layer of 1½ inch filter stone shall be placed on the upstream face of the stone embankment when the stormwater runoff contains fine silt and clay soil particles.
- The embankment shall be comprised of well graded stone with a size range of 6 to 12 inches in diameter. The stone may be enclosed in wire mesh or gabion basket and anchored to the channel bottom to prevent washing away.
- The dam shall consist of stone riprap or a combination of compacted fill with a stone riprap outlet.
- Fill placed to constrict the swale for construction of the excavated stone outlet sediment trap and fill placed for the berm in the bermed stone outlet sediment trap shall consist of clay material, minimum Plasticity Index of 30, using ASTM D4318 Standard Test for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- Fill shall be placed in 8 inch loose lifts (maximum) and compacted to 95% Standard Proctor Density at optimum moisture content using ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
- The outlet shall be designed to have a minimum freeboard of 6" at design flow.

- Rock shall be placed on geotextilefilter fabric meeting the following minimum criteria:
  - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 250-lbs.
  - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 135-lbs.
  - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 420-psi.
  - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 20 (max).
- The geotextile fabric, covered with a layer of stone, shall extend past the base of the embankment on the downstream side a minimum of 2 feet.

3.12.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.12 Stone Outlet Sediment Trap.

3.12.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

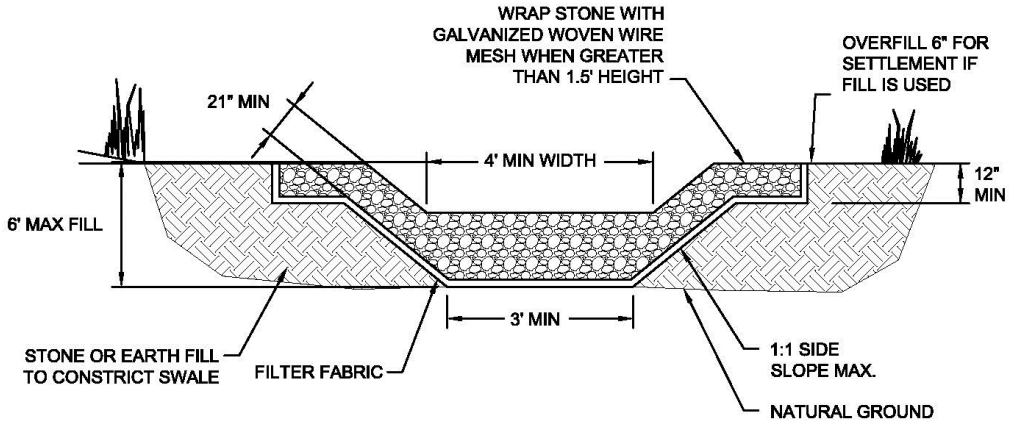
The stone outlet sediment trap should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to check for clogging of the void spaces between stones. If the filter stone appears to be clogged, such that the basin will not completely drain, then the filter stone will require maintenance. If the filter stone is not completely clogged it may be raked with a garden rake to allow the water to release from the basin. If filter stone is completely clogged with mud and sediment, then the filter stone will have to be removed and replaced. Failure to keep the filter stone material properly maintained will lead to clogging of the stone riprap embankment. When this occurs, the entire stone rip-rap structure will need to be replaced. If the aggregate appears to be silted in such that efficiency is diminished, the stone should be replaced.

Trash and debris should be removed from the trap after each storm event to prevent it from plugging the rock. Deposited sediment shall be removed before the storage capacity is decreased by one-third, or sediment has reached a depth of one foot, whichever is less. The removed sediment shall be stockpiled or redistributed in areas that are protected with erosion and sediment controls.

3.12.6 Example Schematics

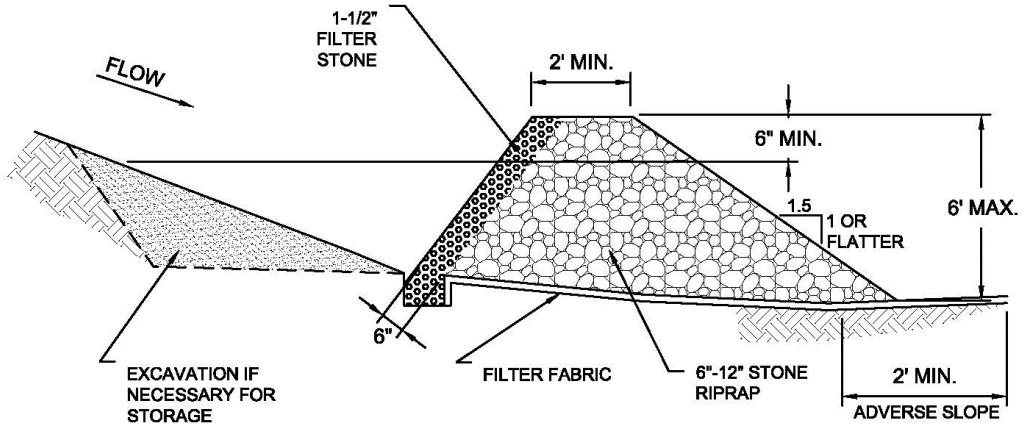
The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



EXCAVATED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM

N.T.S.



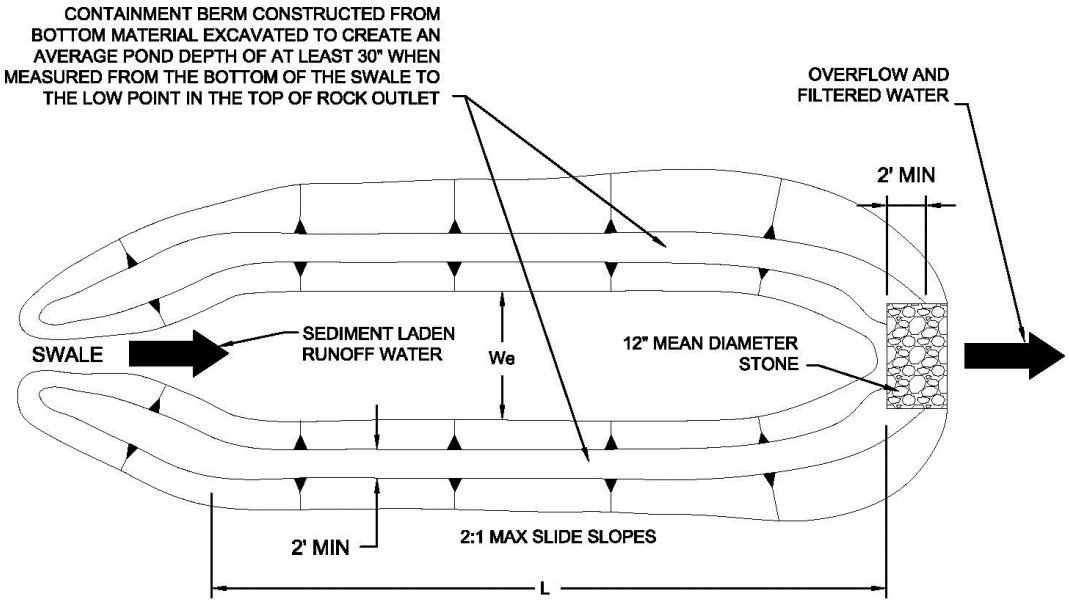
EXCAVATED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP SECTION VIEW

N.T.S.

NOTE: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE SEDIMENT TRAP SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS AND SITE TOPOGRAPHY. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER USED TO DESIGN THE TRAP.

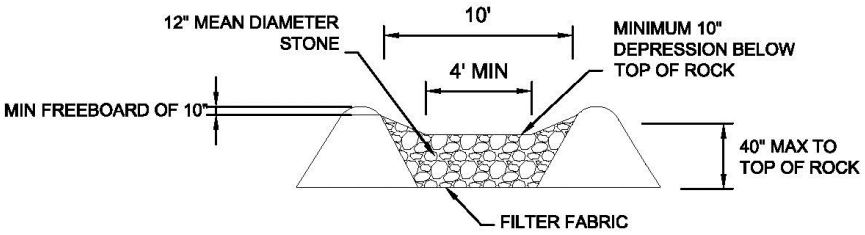
- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM VOLUME AND FLOW RATE AT THE TRAP
- HEIGHT, SLOPE, AND LENGTH OF STONE OUTLET
- STORAGE VOLUME
- EXTENT OF GRADING TO PROVIDE THE CONTROLLED OUTLET

Figure 3.30 Schematics of Excavated Stone Outlet Sediment Trap



BERMED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP PLAN VIEW

N.T.S.



BERMED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP SECTION VIEW

N.T.S.

NOTE: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE SEDIMENT TRAP SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS AND SITE TOPOGRAPHY. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER USED TO DESIGN THE TRAP.

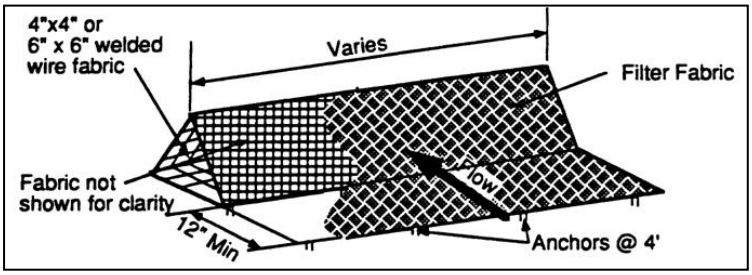
- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM VOLUME AND FLOW RATE AT THE TRAP
- HEIGHT, SLOPE, AND LENGTH OF STONE OUTLET
- STORAGE VOLUME
- EXTENT OF GRADING TO PROVIDE THE CONTROLLED OUTLET

TRIBUTARY AREA (ACRES)	L (FT)	We (FT)
< 0.5	59	13
0.51-1.0	82	16
1.01-1.5	102	20
1.51-2.0	118	23
2.01-2.5	131	26
2.51-3.0	144	30
3.01-3.5	154	30
3.51-4.0	167	33
4.01-4.5	177	36
4.51-5.0	187	36

Figure 3.31 Schematics of Bermed Stone Outlet Sediment Trap
(Source: City of Chesterfield Department of Public Works Detail SC 7.2)

3.13 Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

Sediment Control



Description: A triangular sediment filter dike is a self-contained silt fence consisting of filter fabric wrapped around welded wire fabric and shaped into a triangular cross section. While similar in use to a silt fence, the dike is reusable, sturdier, transportable, and can be used on paved areas or in situations where it is impractical to install embedded posts for support.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of dike
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to filter dike; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- Overlap ends of filter material 6 inches to cover dike-to-dike junction; secure with shoat rings

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Can be installed on paved surfaces or where the soil type prevents embedment of other controls
- Withstands more concentrated flow and higher flow rates than silt fence

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Localized flooding due to minor ponding at the upslope side of the filter dike
- Not effective where there are substantial concentrated flows
- Not effective along contours due to the potential for flow concentration and overtopping

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove sediment before it reaches 6 inches in depth
- Clean or replace fabric if clogged
- Repair or replace dike when structural deficiencies are found

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Effects of ponding on adjacent areas and property*

3.13.1 Primary Use

Triangular filter dikes are used in place of silt fence, treating sediment flow at the perimeter of construction areas and at the perimeter of the site. Also, the dikes can serve as stream protection devices by preventing sediment from entering the streams or as check dams in small swales.

Triangular sediment filter dikes are especially useful for construction areas surrounded by pavement, where silt fence, filter berm, or other sediment control installations are impractical.

3.13.2 Applications

Triangular dikes are used to provide perimeter control by detaining sediment on a disturbed site with drainage that would otherwise flow onto adjacent properties. Triangular dikes function as sediment trapping devices when used in areas of sheet flow across disturbed areas or are placed along stream banks to prevent sediment-laden sheet flow from entering the stream. The dikes can be subjected to more concentrated flows and a higher flow rate than silt fence.

Dikes can be used on a variety of surfaces where other controls are not effective. They may be installed on paved surfaces and where the soil type prevents embedment of other sediment controls.

3.13.3 Design Criteria

- Dikes are to be installed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line).
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of dike.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of dike shall be 1 CFS.
- Maximum distance of flow to dike shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent, the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the dike shall be 2:1.
- If 50 percent or less of soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, select the apparent opening size (A.O.S.) to retain 85 percent of the soil.
- If 85 percent or more of soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, triangular sediment dike shall not be used due to clogging.
- The filter fabric shall meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles 90-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 60-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 280-psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Siev No. 30 (max) to 100 (min).
    - Ultraviolet Resistance, ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus, Minimum 70 percent.
- The internal support for the dike structure shall be 6-gauge 6 inch x 6 inch wire mesh or 6-guage 4 inch x 4 inch welded wire fabric folded into triangular form eighteen (18) inches on each side.
- Tie-in to the existing grade should be accomplished by:

  (i) embedding the fabric six-inches below the top of ground on the upslope side;

(ii) extending the fabric to form a 12 inch skirt on the upstream slope and covering it with 3 to 5 inches of 1½ inch washed filter stone; or

(iii) entrenching the base of the triangular dike four inches below ground.

For (ii) above, the skirt and the upslope portion of the triangular dike skeleton should be anchored by metal staples on two-foot centers, driven a minimum of six inches into the ground (except where crossing pavement or exposed limestone). When installed on pavement, the washed rock in option (ii) may be replaced by bags filled with 1½ inch washed filter stone placed at 4 foot spacing to anchor the end of the filter fabric to the pavement.

- Filter material shall lap over ends six (6) inches to cover dike-to-dike junction; each junction shall be secured by shoat rings. Where the dike is placed on pavement, two rock bags shall be used to anchor the overlap to the pavement. Additional bags shall be used as needed to ensure continuous contact with the pavement (no gaps).
- Sand bags or large rock should be used as ballast inside the triangular dike section to stabilize the dike against the effects of high flows.
- Sufficient room for the operation of sediment removal equipment shall be provided between the dike and other obstructions in order to properly remove sediment.
- The ends of the dike shall be turned upgrade to prevent bypass of stormwater.
- When used as a perimeter control on drainage areas larger than 0.5 acres, a stone overflow structure, similar to the one shown in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*, may be necessary at low points to act as a controlled overflow point in order to prevent localized flooding and failure of the dike.
- If used as check dams in small swales (drainage areas less than 3 acres), the dikes shall be installed according to the spacing and other criteria in *Section 2.1 Check Dam*.

3.13.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.8 Triangular Sediment Filter Dike.

3.13.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Triangular sediment filter dikes should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Sediment should be removed before it reaches 6 inches in depth. If the fabric becomes clogged, it should be cleaned or, if necessary, replaced. If structural deficiencies are found, the dike should be immediately repaired or replaced.

The integrity of the filter fabric is important to the effectiveness of the dike. Overlap between dike sections must be checked on a regular basis and repaired if deficient.

3.13.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

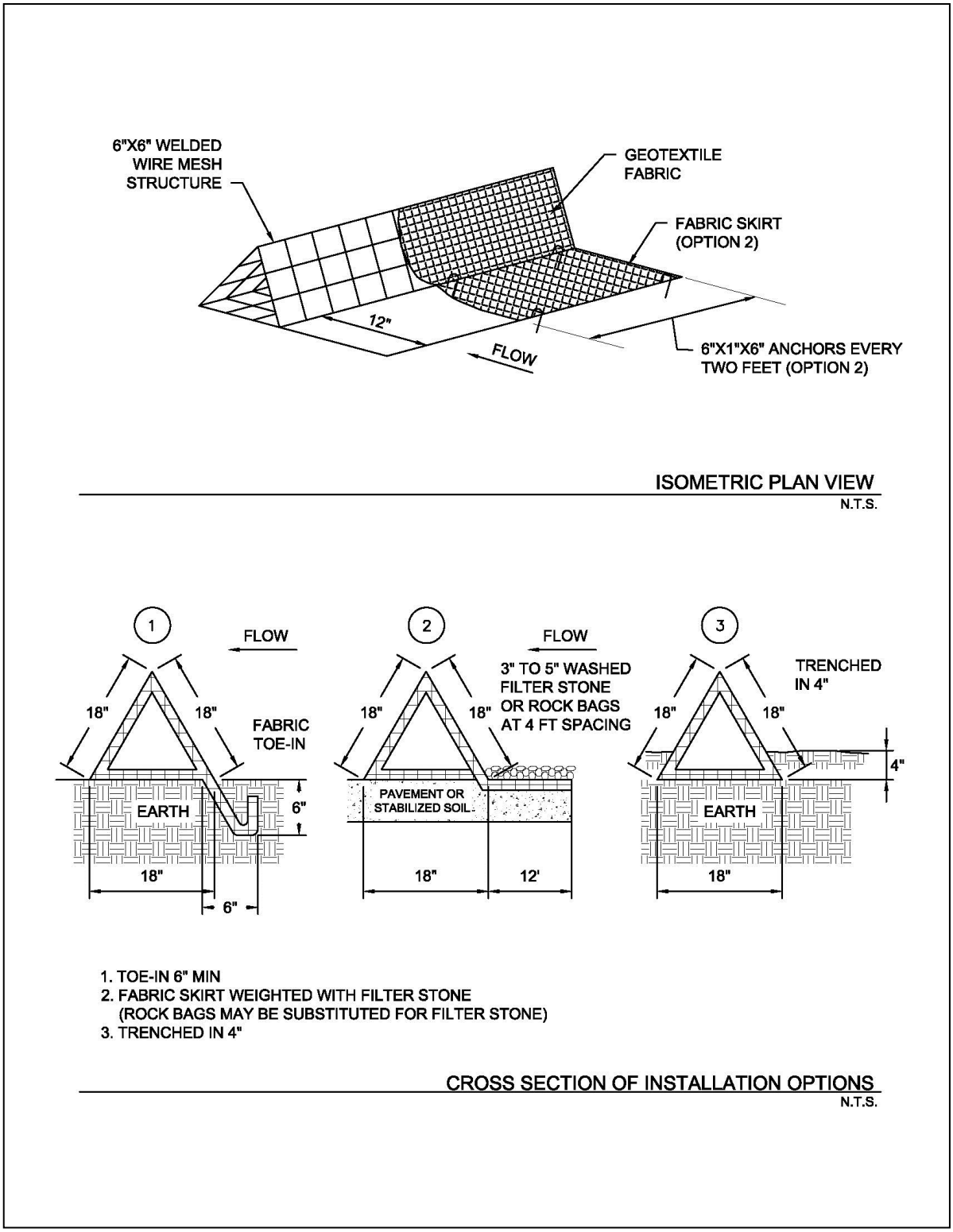
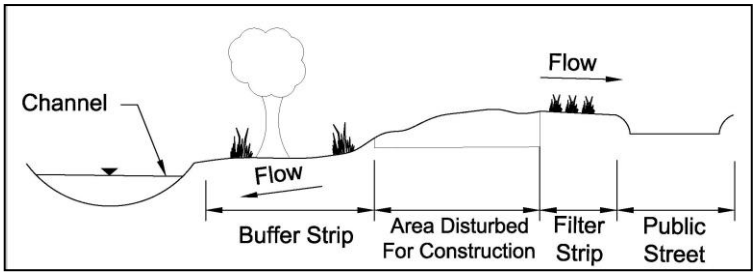


Figure 3.32 Schematics of Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers

Sediment Control



Description: Buffer strips (existing vegetation) and filter strips (planted vegetation) are sections of vegetated land adjacent to disturbed areas. They are designed with low slopes to convey sheet flow runoff from disturbed areas, resulting in the removal of sediment and other pollutants as the runoff passes through vegetation and infiltration occurs.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Minimum width (direction of flow across the vegetation) dependent on slope of disturbed area
- Maximum ratio of disturbed area to vegetated area dependent on slope
- Existing vegetation must meet criteria for type and coverage
- Dense grass required for planted vegetation
- Demarcate limits of vegetation and protect from traffic

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective secondary control for removing clay particles
- Disperses flow and slows velocities to decrease erosion potential in receiving water
- Preserves the character of existing riparian corridor
- May become part of the permanent stormwater controls

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Appropriate as a primary control only for drainage areas of 2 acres or less and under certain site conditions
- Maximum 150 feet of flow to vegetated strip or buffer is used as a primary control
- Cannot treat large volumes or concentrated flows
- Not effective as a perimeter control when the perimeter cuts across contours instead of following contours
- Must limit access to vegetated portion of the site

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Rake accumulations of sediment from the vegetation
- Repair bare areas

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.35-0.85
(*Depends on many conditions in addition to soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ○ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Coordination with final landscaping*

3.15.1 Primary Use

Vegetated filter strips and buffers are used to reduce the velocity of sheet flow and reduce the volume of runoff through infiltration. In the process, sediment is removed as the runoff is filtered through the vegetation and infiltration occurs.

Vegetated filter strips and buffers are frequently used a secondary sediment control, since their performance is highly variable. They may be used as a primary sediment control only for small areas and under select site conditions.

3.15.2 Applications

Vegetated buffers are most applicable on development projects that are adjacent or near to floodplains, wetlands, streams and other natural waterways. Vegetated strips may be established along roads and property lines as a perimeter control for development. They are also applicable along the down slope side of utility line projects.

Vegetated buffers may be a primary sediment control for small areas where the conditions meet design criteria. They are also commonly used as a secondary control with other perimeter controls to provide higher levels of sediment removal. Vegetated areas have more capability to remove fine particle sizes than many conventional sediment controls. Combinations such as an organic filter tube or silt fence at the upslope edge of a vegetated strip are very effective.

In addition to perimeter control, vegetated strips are applicable for slope protection. Strips may be established at regular intervals to interrupt long or steep slopes. The strips maintain sheet flow, decrease velocities, and decrease erosion on the slopes.

3.15.3 Design Criteria

Vegetated buffers should be preserved along existing floodplains, wetlands, channels, and other natural waters whenever possible, even when the buffer is not a primary sediment control. Check for local requirements, as many municipalities mandate a vegetated buffer to maintain the character of the riparian corridor along a natural waterway. Vegetated buffers are encouraged to protect existing waterways by decreasing velocities, dispersing flow, and attenuating volume before the runoff reaches the waterway. If the development plans necessitate disturbing the riparian corridor, phase the development (when possible) to retain a vegetated buffer until final grading and landscaping at the end construction.

The evaluation and use of vegetated strips and buffers for use as a sediment control are unique to each site. The designer should carefully consider slope, vegetation, soils, depth to impermeable layer, depth to ground water, and runoff sediment characteristics before specifying a vegetated strip or buffer as a primary sediment control. This consideration is especially true for buffer strips of existing vegetation. If the buffer is not correctly planned, the first storm event can damage the natural vegetation beyond repair.

Design criteria in this section are only applicable when a vegetated strip or buffer is intended to be a primary or secondary sediment control for the construction site. As discussed above, a vegetated buffer may be preserved for other reasons that do not necessitate the use of these criteria if other sediment controls are provided for the construction site.

General

- Maximum slope of the vegetated strip or buffer shall be 5% across the width of the vegetation in the direction of flow.
- To maintain sheet flow, maximum distance of flow to the vegetated filter shall be 150 feet.
- Vegetated buffers and strips may only serve as a primary sediment control when the contributing drainage area has a slope of 15% or less. On steeper slopes, another perimeter control (e.g. organic filter tube, silt fence) may be installed at the upslope edge of the vegetated buffer or strip as a primary control, with the vegetation serving as a secondary control.

- Maximum disturbed area contributing runoff to the vegetated strip or buffer shall be 2 acres.
- Vegetated filter strips and buffers shall be a minimum of 15 feet wide. Width shall be increased based on the slope of the disturbed area as shown in the following table. Although the slope of the disturbed area may be up 15%, the slope of the vegetated strip or buffer is still limited to 5% maximum if used as a primary control for sediment.

Table 3.10 Sizing of Vegetated Buffers and Strips

Maximum Slope of Contributing Drainage Area	*Maximum Ratio of Disturbed Area to Vegetated Area*	*Minimum Width of Vegetated Area (Direction of Flow)*
5%	8:1	15 feet
10%	5:1	30 feet
15%	3:1	50 feet

- Access to vegetated buffers and strips shall be prohibited. These areas shall be protected from all traffic. No activities should occur in these areas, including no parking of the workers' vehicles, no eating of lunch, etc.
- Install controlled and stabilized ingress/egress points to manage traffic and direct it away from vegetation. Fence the vegetation or provide other means of protection to prevent vehicles and equipment from driving on the vegetated areas.
- Vegetated buffers and filter strips should not be used when high ground water, shallow depth to bedrock, or low soil permeability will inhibit infiltration of runoff.

Buffers of Existing Vegetation

- Fencing, flagged stakes spaced at a maximum of 6 feet, or other measures shall be used to clearly mark existing vegetation that is being preserved as a buffer before the start of any clearing, grubbing, or grading.
- Existing vegetation must be well established to be used as a vegetated buffer. It may be a mix of trees, sapling/shrubs, vines and herbaceous plants. However, the herbaceous plants shall cover at least 80 percent of the ground area.
- Bare soil shall not be visible within the buffer. Area between herbaceous plants shall be covered with a natural litter of organic matter (e.g. leaves, dead grass).
- Lots with a thick stand of existing grasses may preserve strips of the grasses as perimeter control in addition to using vegetation as a buffer along a natural waterway.

Strips of Planted Vegetation

- Vegetated strips should only be used when the site perimeter is along (parallel to) contours. Erosion of the vegetated strip will be a problem when the strip is placed along roads or site perimeters that cut across contours, resulting in runoff flowing along, instead of across, the filter strip.
- Minimize vehicle and equipment traffic and other activities that could compact soils on areas that will be planted for vegetated strips.
- Sod is required when the strip is intended to immediately function as a sediment control.
- Erosion control blankets (ECBs) should be used to prevent erosion and provide sediment control while establishing vegetation for a filter strip. If ECBs are not used, than another perimeter control is required until the vegetation is mature. Refer to *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets*.
- Refer to the *Section 2.9 Vegetation* for criteria on establishing vegetation.
- When using vegetated strips for slope protection, spacing of the strips should be designed based on

slope steepness and type of soil. The strips may be planted directly on the slope grade when the slope is flatter than 2:1. For slopes of 2:1 and steeper, vegetation should be established on terraces. Terraces shall have a transverse slope of 1 percent in the opposite direction of the slope (i.e. back into the ground).

3.15.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Guidance for analysis of the hydraulic loading on filter strips is in *Section 13.3 of the Stormwater Controls Technical Manual*.

No specification for vegetated filter strips and buffers is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.15.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

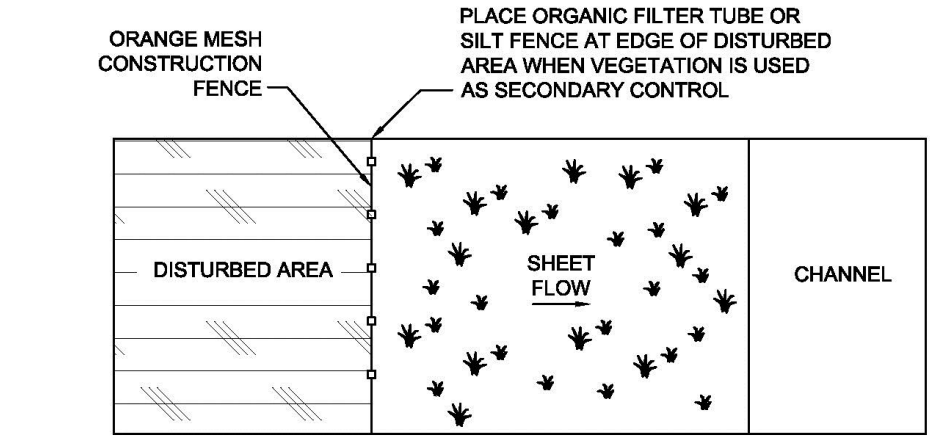
Vegetated filter strips and buffers should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). If rill erosion is developing, additional controls are needed to spread the flow before it enters the vegetated area. Rake light accumulations of sediment from the vegetation. Remove trash that accumulates in the vegetation. Additional sediment controls (e.g. a line of organic filter tubes or silt fence), are needed if sediment accumulations are large enough to bury the vegetation.

Inspect established planted vegetation for bare areas and place sod or install seeded erosion control blankets, as appropriate. Mow as needed after planted vegetation is mature.

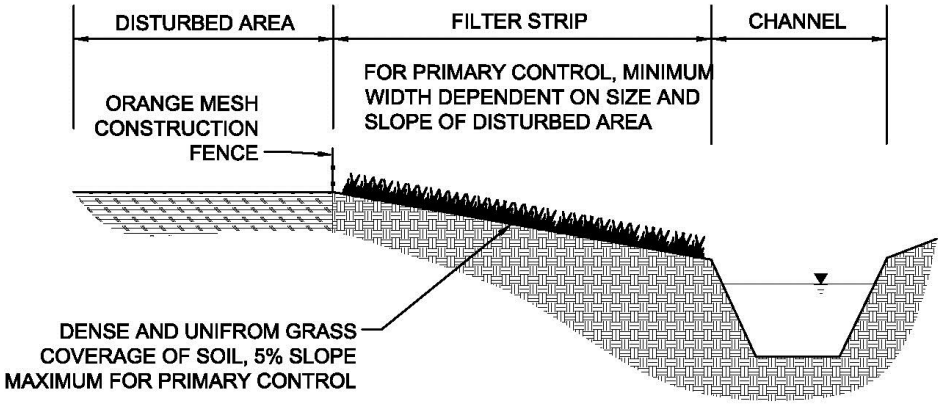
3.15.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



VEGETATED FILTER STRIP PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



VEGETATED FILTER STRIP PROFILE VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.35 Schematics of Vegetated Filter Strip

4.3 Concrete Waste Management

Waste Control

Description: Concrete waste at construction sites comes in two forms: 1) excess fresh concrete mix, including residual mix washed from trucks and equipment, and 2) concrete dust and concrete debris resulting from demolition. Both forms have the potential to impact water quality through stormwater runoff contact with the waste. The objective of concrete waste management is to dispose of these wastes in a manner that protects surface and ground water.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Prohibit the discharge of untreated concrete washout water
- Prohibit dumping waste concrete anywhere except at pre-determined, regulated, recycling or disposal sites
- Provide a washout containment with a minimum of 6 cubic feet of containment volume for every 10 cubic yards of concrete placed
- Minimum 1 foot freeboard on containment
- Minimum 10 mil plastic lining of containment
- Washout water evaporation and concrete recycling are the recommended disposal methods
- Educate drivers and operators on proper disposal and equipment cleaning procedures

LIMITATIONS:

- Does not address concrete sawcutting waste

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for and repair any damage to washout containment areas
- Clean up any overflow of washout pits
- Regularly remove and properly dispose of concrete waste

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

4.3.1 Primary Use

Concrete waste management is used to prevent the discharge of concrete wash water and waste into stormwater runoff. A number of water quality parameters can be affected by the introduction of concrete, especially fresh concrete. Concrete affects the pH of runoff, causing significant chemical changes in water bodies and harming aquatic life. Suspended solids in the form of both cement and aggregated dust are also generated from both fresh and demolished concrete waste.

4.3.2 Applications

Concrete waste management is applicable to all construction sites where existing concrete is being demolished or new concrete is being placed, regardless of the size of the total area disturbed. It is also applicable on repair and maintenance projects that may not be required to implement erosion and sediment controls.

4.3.3 Design Criteria

- The discharge of washout water to an inlet, swale, or any portion of the storm drainage system or a natural drainage system (e.g. channel) shall be prohibited.
- Construction plan notes shall state that the discharge of concrete washout to anything except a designated containment area is prohibited.
- Show the location of the concrete washout containment on the drawings, or require the contractor to provide this information.
- The contractor should be required to designate the site superintendent, foreman, or other person who is responsible for concrete placement to also be responsible for concrete waste management.

Unacceptable Waste Concrete Disposal Practices

- Dumping in vacant areas on the job-site.
- Illicit dumping onto off-site lots or any other placed not permitted to receive construction demoliotion debris.
- Dumping into ditches, drainage facilities, or natural water ways.
- Using concrete waste as fill material or bank stabilization.

Recommended Disposal Procedures

- Identify pre-determined, regulated, facilities for disposal of solid concrete waste. Whenever possible, haul the concrete waste to a recycling facility. Disposal facilities must have a Class IV (or more stringent) municipal solid waste permit from the TCEQ.
- A concrete washout pit or other containment shall be installed a minimum of 50 feet away from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels, and other waters, if the site configuration provides sufficient space to do so. In no case shall concrete washout occur closer than 20 feet from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels and other waters.
- Provide a washout area with a minimum of 6 cubic feet of containment volume for every 10 cubic yards of concrete poured. Alternatively, the designer may provide calculations sizing the containment based on the number of concrete trucks and pumps to be washed out.
- The containment shall be lined with plastic (minimum 10 millimeters thick) or an equivalent measure to prevent seepage to groundwater.
- Mosquitoes do not typically breed in the high pH of concrete washout water. However, the concrete washout containment should be managed in a manner that prevents the collection of other water that could be a potential breeding habitat.

  - Do not excavate the washout area until the day before the start of concrete placement to minimize the potential for collecting stormwater.
  - Do not discharge any water or wastewater into the containment except for concrete washout to prevent dilution of the high pH environment that is hostile to mosquitoes.
  - Remove the waste concrete and grade the containment closed within a week of completing concrete placement. Do not leave it open to collect stormwater.
  - If water must be pumped from the containment, it shall be collected in a tank, neutralized to lower the pH, and then hauled to a treatment facility for disposal. Alternatively, it may be hauled to a batch plant that has an onsite collection facility for concrete washout water.
  - Do **not** pump water directly from the containment to the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or a natural drainage way without treating for removal of fine particles and neutralization of the pH.

- Multiple concrete washout areas may be needed for larger projects to allow for drying time and proper disposal of the washout water and waste concrete.
- Portable, pre-fabricated, concrete washout containers are commercially available and are an acceptable alternative to excavating a washout area.
- Evaporation of the washout water and recycling of the concrete waste is the preferred disposal method. After the water has evaporated from the washout containment, the remaining cuttings and fine sediment shall be hauled from the site to a concrete recycling facility or a solid waste disposal facility.
- Remove waste concrete when the washout containment is half full. Always maintain a minimum of one foot freeboard.
- Use waste and recycling haulers and facilities approved by the local municipality.
- When evaporation of the washout water is not feasible, discharge from the collection area shall only be allowed if a passive treatment system is used to remove the fines. Criteria are in *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*. Mechanical mixing is required within the containment for passive treatment to be effective. The pH must be tested, and discharge is allowed only if the pH does not exceed 8.0. The pH may be lowered by adding sulfuric acid to the water. Dewatering of the collection area after treatment shall follow the criteria in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.
- Care shall be exercised when treating the concrete washout water for discharge. Monitoring must be implemented to verify that discharges do not violate groundwater or surface water quality standards.
- On large projects that are using a nearby batch plant, a washout facility associated with the plant and under the plant's TPDES Multi-Sector General Permit may be used instead of installing an onsite containment area for truck washout.

Education

- Drivers and equipment operators should be instructed on proper disposal and equipment washing practices (see above).
- Supervisors must be made aware of the potential environmental consequences of improperly handled concrete waste.

Enforcement

- The construction site manager or foreman must ensure that employees and pre-mix companies follow proper procedures for concrete disposal and equipment washing.
- Employees violating disposal or equipment cleaning directives must be re-educated or disciplined if necessary.

Demolition Practices

- Monitor weather and wind direction to ensure concrete dust is not entering drainage structures and surface waters.
- Spray water on structures being demolished to wet them before start of demolition operations. Reapply water whenever dust is observed.
- Construct sediment traps or other types of sediment detention devices downstream of demolition activities to capture and treat runoff from demolition wetting operations.

4.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for concrete waste management is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works – North Central Texas Council of Governemtns.

4.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

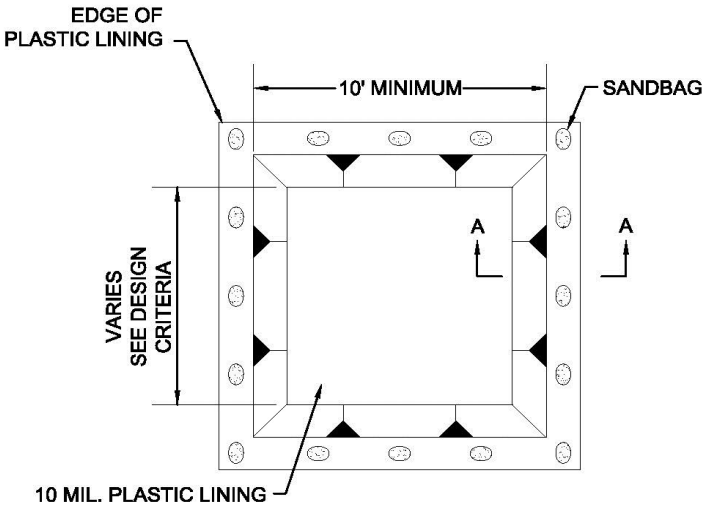
Concrete waste management controls should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for proper handling of concrete waste. Check concrete washout pits and make repairs as needed. Washout pits should not be allowed to overflow. Maintain a schedule to regularly remove concrete waste and prevent over-filling.

If illicit dumping of concrete is found, remove the waste and reinforce proper disposal methods through education of employees.

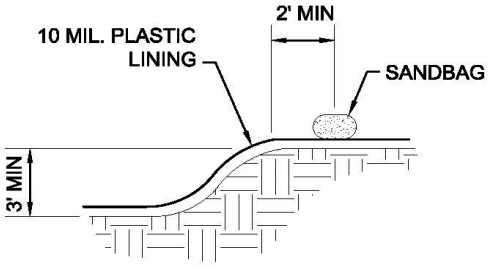
4.3.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



CONCRETE WASHOUT PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



CONCRETE WASHOUT SECTION A-A
N.T.S.

NOTE: SANDBAGS MAY BE REPLACED BY A SOIL BERM TO ANCHOR THE PLASTIC LINING.

Figure 4.1 Schematics of Concrete Washout Containment

APPENDIX D

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORTS

Inspector Qualifications*

Inspector Name: _____
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
□ Training Course _____
□ Supervised Experience _____
□ Other _____

Inspector Name: _____
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
□ Training Course _____
□ Supervised Experience _____
□ Other _____

Inspector Name: _____
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
□ Training Course _____
□ Supervised Experience _____
□ Other _____

**Personnel conducting inspections must be knowledgeable of the general permit, familiar with the construction site, and knowledgeable of the SWP3 for the site.*

INSPECTION SCHEDULE

Inspections must be conducted:

- **Option 1** – at least once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater
- **Option 2** – at least once every 7 calendar days, regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

Any changes to the schedule are conducted in accordance with the following:

- the schedule is changed a maximum of one time each month,
- the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and
- the reason for the schedule change must be documented below.

Date	Schedule Option	Reason for Schedule Change

Construction Site SWP3 Inspection Report

Status		
	☐ Complies	
	☐ Warning	No.
	☐ Project Shutdown	

SWP3	On-Site		Up-to-date	
	Yes	No[1]	Yes	No[2]

General Information		
	Project:	Date:
	Address:	Inspector:
		Qualifications: see Appendix E of SWP3
		Weather Conditions:
	Owner:	Contractor:

BMP	BMP In Use		Maint. Req'd		Comments
	Yes	No	Yes[2]	No	

[1]The SWP3 must be retained on-site at the construction site or, if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, a notice must be posted describing the location of the SWP3.

[2]Items marked in this column need to be addressed in the Actions to be Taken table.

ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE PERSON(S)	DUE DATE	DATE COMPLETED	INITIALS

NOTE: These reports will be kept on file as part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for at least three years. A copy of the SWP3 will be kept at the site at all times during construction.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT: *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
Site Location:	
Inspector Signature:	Date:

MAINTENANCE GUIDELINES

1. Below are some maintenance practices to be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:
   - All control measures will be inspected according to the schedule identified in Appendix E.
   - All measures will be maintained in good working order. The operator should correct any damage or deficiencies as soon as practicable after the inspection, but in no case later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.
   - BMP Maintenance (as applicable)
     - Sediment must be removed from sediment traps and sedimentation ponds no later than the time that design capacity has been reduced by 50%. For perimeter controls such as silt fences, berms, etc., the trapped sediment must be removed before it reaches 50% of the above-ground height.
     - Silt fence will be inspected for depth of sediment, tears, to see of the fabric is securely attached to the fence posts, and to see that the fence posts are firmly in the ground.
     - Drainage swale will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Inlet control will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Check dam will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Straw bale dike will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Diversion dike will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired.
     - Temporary and permanent seeding and planting will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth.
     - If sediment escapes the site, accumulations must be removed at a frequency that minimizes off-site impacts, and prior to the next rain event, if feasible. If the permittee does not own or operate the off-site conveyance, then the permittee must to work with the owner or operator of the property to remove the sediment.
     - Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site must be inspected for evidence of off-site sediment tracking.

2. To maintain the above practices, the following will be performed:
   - Maintenance and repairs will be conducted before the next anticipated storm event or as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of storm water controls. Following an inspection, deficiencies should be corrected no later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.
   - Any necessary revisions to the SWP3 as a result of the inspection must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3 and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event.
   - Personnel selected for inspection and maintenance responsibilities must be knowledgeable of the general permit, familiar with the construction site, and knowledgeable of the SWP3 for the site.

APPENDIX E

ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES CHECKLIST AND CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OPERATOR GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES

DEFINITIONS:

Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary operator as defined below:

Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

(a.) the person or persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications, or

(b.) the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

Secondary Operator – The person whose operational control is limited to the employment of other operators or to the ability to approve or disapprove changes to plans and specifications. A secondary operator is also defined as a primary operator and must comply with the permit requirements for primary operators if there are no other operators at the construction site.

Please note that both Owners and Contractors can meet the definition of being an Operator and will need to fulfill the associated requirements. The Roles and Responsibilities Checklist and Certification Statement located in Appendix F are to be completed and signed by the Owner and Contractor(s).

Secondary Operators and Primary Operators with Control Over Construction Plans and Specifications

All secondary operators and primary operators with control over construction plans and specifications must:

(a.) ensure the project specifications allow or provide that adequate BMPs are developed to meet the requirements of the general permit,

(b.) ensure that the SWP3 indicates the areas of the project where they have control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications,

(c.) ensure all other operators affected by modifications in project specifications are notified in a timely manner so that those operators may modify their best management practices as necessary to remain compliant with the conditions of this general permit, and

(d.) ensure that the SWP3 for portions of the project where they are operators indicates the name and site-specific TPDES authorization numbers for permittees with the day-to-day operational control over those activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions. If the party with day-to-day operational control has not been authorized or has abandoned

the site, the person with control over project specifications is considered to be the responsible party until the authority is transferred to another party and the SWP3 is updated.

Primary Operators with Day-to-Day Operational Control

Primary Operators with day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project that are necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions must ensure that the SWP3 accomplishes the following requirements:

(a.) meets the requirements of the general permit for those portions of the project where they are operators,
(b.) the parties responsible for implementation of BMPs described in the SWP3,
(c.) indicates areas of the project where they have operational control over day-to-day activities, and
(d.) includes, for areas where they have operational control over day-to-day activities, the name and site-specific TPDES authorization number of the parties with control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications.

Roles and Responsibilities Checklist

Role/Responsibility	Project Owner*	Primary Operator	Secondary Operator
Development of initial design specifications			
Payment for proposed construction activity			
Maintain SWP3 records for three years from the date that a NOT is submitted			
Complete, sign, and postmark NOI at least seven days prior to beginning of construction activity, or Complete, sign, and electronically submit NOI prior to the beginning of construction activity			
Post a copy of the signed NOI at project site and maintain through duration of project			
Post copy of completed construction site notice(s) at project site through duration of project			
Provide a copy of the signed NOI to any secondary operator and to the operator of any MS4 receiving construction site discharge, at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities			
Maintain schedule of major construction activities, keep a copy with SWP3, and retain a copy of the SWP3 at the construction site at all times			
Update SWP3 to reflect daily operations (e.g., revisions, installation dates, grading operation dates, BMP maintenance, and inspection information)			
Update SWP3 to reflect changes in the Contractor's contact information			
Identify, maintain and modify BMPs (as necessary) to control erosion and sedimentation due to construction activities throughout life of project			
Provide stabilized construction entrances and sediment barriers, and clean existing rock and/or add rock to prevent mud and dirt from entering streets or alleys			
Maintain and/or replace sediment barriers and silt traps (if installed), etc. throughout life of project			
Maintain erosion control on stockpiles without blocking drainage paths			
Perform SWP3 inspections in accordance with TPDES General Permit, and keep inspection reports with SWP3			
Based on inspection results, modify SWP3 and pollution prevention controls to maintain that storm water (or identified non-storm water discharges) are the only discharges leaving the site			

Role/Responsibility	Project Owner*	Primary Operator	Secondary Operator
Provide proper management of project-generated trash and debris, including debris collected from storm water protection devices			
Stabilize all disturbed areas related to construction for temporary or permanent ceasing of activities			
Comply with all State and local sanitary sewer or septic system regulations			
Provide copies of all SWP3 records to the Project Owner			
Complete, sign, and submit NOT form to the TCEQ and MS4 Operators when the project has been completed and stabilized			
Complete applicable portion of the site notice related to removal of the notice and submit to the operator of any MS4 receiving site discharge			

**Please note that the Project Owner can meet the definition of an operator. Please refer to the definitions of "primary operator" and "secondary operator" for more information.*

Each operator engaged in activities that disturb surface soils must be identified and must sign the following certification statement. Signatory requirement guidance and an additional certification statement form are attached (Appendix F).

Certification Statement:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign this document and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request."

Project Owner

Name: William Peckman

Title: Austin Area President

Company: M/I Homes of Austin, LLC

Signature:

Date:

Operator Type:

General Contractor

Name:

Title:

Company:

Signature:

Date:

Operator Type:

Subcontractor (as appropriate)

Name:

Title:

Company:

Signature:

Date:

Operator Type:

Subcontractor (as appropriate)

Name:

Title:

Company:

Signature:

Date:

Operator Type:

NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) LOG			
Name	**Company**	**Date Submitted NOI**	**TPDES Permit No.**

APPENDIX F

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT (TXR150000) FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

General Permit to Discharge Under the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities

TXR150000

Effective March 5, 2018

printed on recycled paper

TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

P.O. Box 13087, Austin, Texas 78711-3087

GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE

TEXAS POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

under provisions of
Section 402 of the Clean Water Act
and Chapter 26 of the Texas Water Code

This permit supersedes and replaces
TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000, issued March 5, 2013

Construction sites that discharge stormwater associated with construction activity

located in the state of Texas

may discharge to surface water in the state

only according to monitoring requirements and other conditions set forth in this general permit, as well as the rules of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ or Commission), the laws of the State of Texas, and other orders of the Commission of the TCEQ. The issuance of this general permit does not grant to the permittee the right to use private or public property for conveyance of stormwater and certain non-stormwater discharges along the discharge route. This includes property belonging to but not limited to any individual, partnership, corporation or other entity. Neither does this general permit authorize any invasion of personal rights nor any violation of federal, state, or local laws or regulations. It is the responsibility of the permittee to acquire property rights as may be necessary to use the discharge route.

This general permit and the authorization contained herein shall expire at midnight, five years from the permit effective date.

EFFECTIVE DATE: March 5, 2018

ISSUED DATE: 2-8-18

Bryan W. Shaw

For the Commission

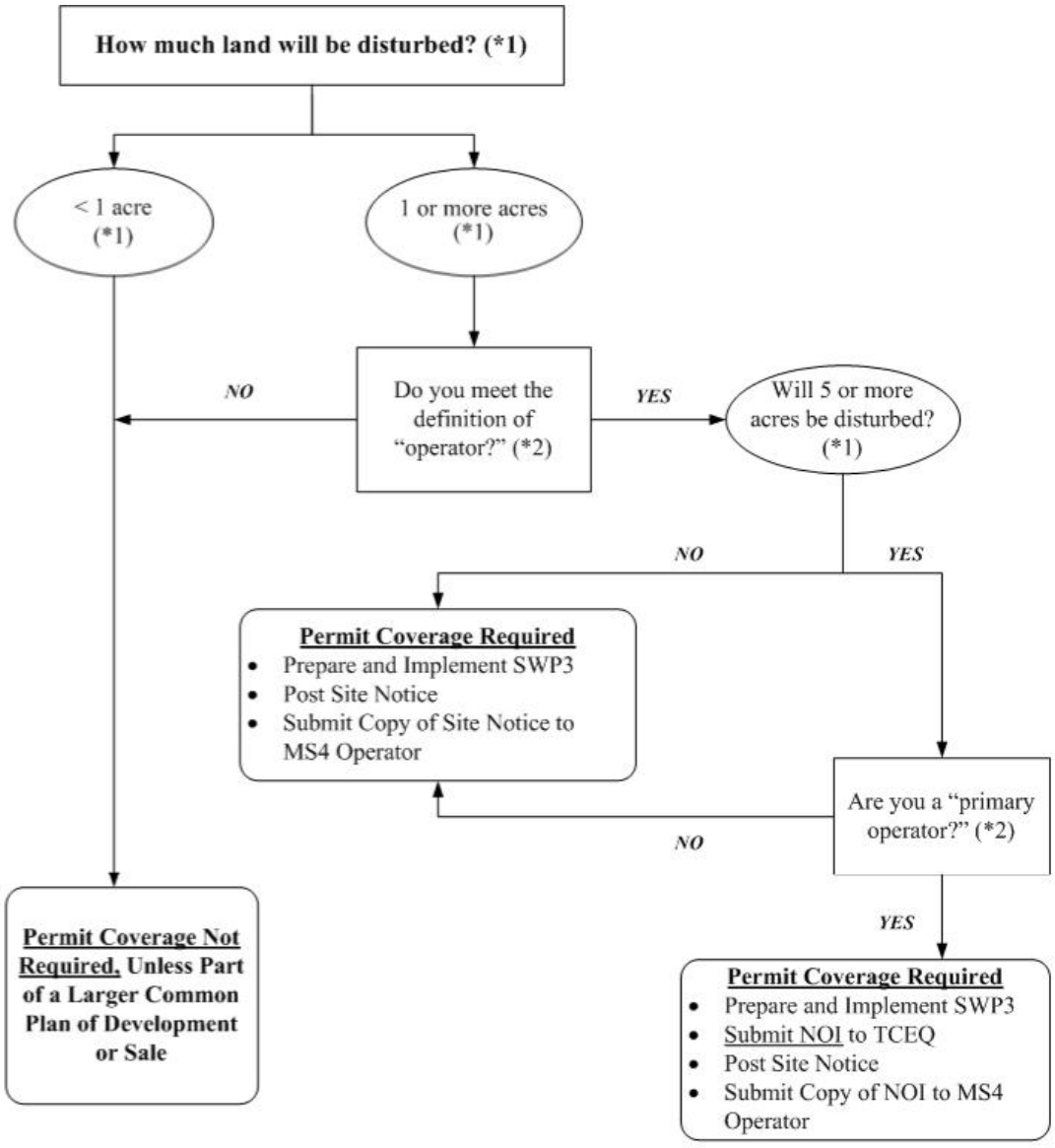
TPDES GENERAL PERMIT NUMBER TXR150000 RELATING TO STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Table of Contents

Part I. Flow Chart and Definitions

Section A. Flow Chart to Determine Whether Coverage is Required

When calculating the acreage of land area disturbed, include the disturbed land-area of all construction and construction support activities.



(*1) To determine the size of the construction project, use the size of the entire area to be disturbed, and include the size of the larger common plan of development or sale, if the project is part of a larger project (refer to Part I.B., "Definitions," for an explanation of "common plan of development or sale").

(*2) Refer to the definitions for "operator," "primary operator," and "secondary operator" in Part I., Section B. of this permit.

Section B. Definitions

Arid Areas - Areas with an average annual rainfall of 0 to 10 inches.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) - Schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, structural controls, local ordinances, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control construction site runoff, spills or leaks, waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage areas.

Commencement of Construction - The initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, or excavation activities, as well as other construction-related activities (e.g., stockpiling of fill material, demolition).

Common Plan of Development - A construction activity that is completed in separate stages, separate phases, or in combination with other construction activities. A common plan of development (also known as a "common plan of development or sale") is identified by the documentation for the construction project that identifies the scope of the project, and may include plats, blueprints, marketing plans, contracts, building permits, a public notice or hearing, zoning requests, or other similar documentation and activities. A common plan of development does not necessarily include all construction projects within the jurisdiction of a public entity (e.g., a city or university). Construction of roads or buildings in different parts of the jurisdiction would be considered separate "common plans," with only the interconnected parts of a project being considered part of a "common plan" (e.g., a building and its associated parking lot and driveways, airport runway and associated taxiways, a building complex, etc.). Where discrete construction projects occur within a larger common plan of development or sale but are located ¼ mile or more apart, and the area between the projects is not being disturbed, each individual project can be treated as a separate plan of development or sale, provided that any interconnecting road, pipeline or utility project that is part of the same "common plan" is not included in the area to be disturbed.

Construction Activity - Includes soil disturbance activities, including clearing, grading, excavating, construction-related activity (e.g., stockpiling of fill material, demolition), and construction support activity. This does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the site (e.g., the routine grading of existing dirt roads, asphalt overlays of existing roads, the routine clearing of existing right-of-ways, and similar maintenance activities). Regulated construction activity is defined in terms of small and large construction activity.

Construction Support Activity – A construction-related activity that specifically supports construction activity, which can involve earth disturbance or pollutant-generating activities of its own, and can include, but are not limited to, activities associated with concrete or asphalt batch plants, rock crushers, equipment staging or storage areas, chemical storage areas, material storage areas, material borrow areas, and excavated material disposal areas. Construction support activity must only directly support the construction activity authorized under this general permit.

Dewatering – The act of draining rainwater or groundwater from building foundations, vaults, and trenches.

Discharge – For the purposes of this permit, the drainage, release, or disposal of pollutants in stormwater and certain non-stormwater from areas where soil disturbing activities (e.g., clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling of fill material, and demolition), construction materials or equipment storage or maintenance (e.g., fill piles, borrow area, concrete truck wash out, fueling), or other industrial stormwater directly related to the construction process (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants) are located.

Drought-Stricken Area – For the purposes of this permit, an area in which the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's U.S. Seasonal Drought Outlook indicates for the period during which the construction will occur that any of the following conditions are

likely: (1) "Drought to persist or intensify", (2) "Drought ongoing, some improvement", (3) "Drought likely to improve, impacts ease", or (4) "Drought development likely". See http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/expert_assessment/seasonal_drought.html.

Edwards Aquifer - As defined under Texas Administrative Code (TAC) § 213.3 of this title (relating to the Edwards Aquifer), that portion of an arcuate belt of porous, water-bearing, predominantly carbonate rocks known as the Edwards and Associated Limestones in the Balcones Fault Zone trending from west to east to northeast in Kinney, Uvalde, Medina, Bexar, Comal, Hays, Travis, and Williamson Counties; and composed of the Salmon Peak Limestone, McKnight Formation, West Nueces Formation, Devil's River Limestone, Person Formation, Kainer Formation, Edwards Formation, and Georgetown Formation. The permeable aquifer units generally overlie the less-permeable Glen Rose Formation to the south, overlie the less-permeable Comanche Peak and Walnut Formations north of the Colorado River, and underlie the less-permeable Del Rio Clay regionally.

Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone - Generally, that area where the stratigraphic units constituting the Edwards Aquifer crop out, including the outcrops of other geologic formations in proximity to the Edwards Aquifer, where caves, sinkholes, faults, fractures, or other permeable features would create a potential for recharge of surface waters into the Edwards Aquifer. The recharge zone is identified as that area designated as such on official maps located in the offices of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and the appropriate regional office. The Edwards Aquifer Map Viewer, located at http://www.tceq.texas.gov/compliance/field_ops/eapp/mapdisclaimer.html, can be used to determine where the recharge zone is located.

Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone - The area or watershed where runoff from precipitation flows downgradient to the recharge zone of the Edwards Aquifer. The contributing zone is located upstream (upgradient) and generally north and northwest of the recharge zone for the following counties: all areas within Kinney County, except the area within the watershed draining to Segment No. 2304 of the Rio Grande Basin; all areas within Uvalde, Medina, Bexar, and Comal Counties; all areas within Hays and Travis Counties, except the area within the watersheds draining to the Colorado River above a point 1.3 miles upstream from Tom Miller Dam, Lake Austin at the confluence of Barrow Brook Cove, Segment No. 1403 of the Colorado River Basin; and all areas within Williamson County, except the area within the watersheds draining to the Lampasas River above the dam at Stillhouse Hollow reservoir, Segment No. 1216 of the Brazos River Basin. The contributing zone is illustrated on the Edwards Aquifer map viewer at http://www.tceq.texas.gov/compliance/field_ops/eapp/mapdisclaimer.html.

Effluent Limitations Guideline (ELG) – Defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 122.2 as a regulation published by the Administrator under § 304(b) of the Clean Water Act (CWA) to adopt or revise effluent limitations.

Facility or Activity – For the purpose of this permit, referring to a construction site, the location of construction activity, or a construction support activity that is regulated under this general permit, including all contiguous land and fixtures (for example, ponds and materials stockpiles), structures, or appurtenances used at a construction site or industrial site.

Final Stabilization - A construction site status where any of the following conditions are met:

(a) All soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and a uniform (that is, evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of at least 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.

(b) For individual lots in a residential construction site by either:

(1) the homebuilder completing final stabilization as specified in condition (a) above; or

(2) the homebuilder establishing temporary stabilization for an individual lot prior to the time of transfer of the ownership of the home to the buyer and after informing the homeowner of the need for, and benefits of, final stabilization. If temporary stabilization is not feasible, then the homebuilder may fulfill this requirement by retaining perimeter controls or BMPs, and informing the homeowner of the need for removal of temporary controls and the establishment of final stabilization. Fulfillment of this requirement must be documented in the homebuilder's stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWP3).

(c) For construction activities on land used for agricultural purposes (such as pipelines across crop or range land), final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its preconstruction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were not previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to surface water and areas that are not being returned to their preconstruction agricultural use must meet the final stabilization conditions of condition (a) above.

(d) In arid, semi-arid, and drought-stricken areas only, all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and both of the following criteria have been met:

(1) Temporary erosion control measures (for example, degradable rolled erosion control product) are selected, designed, and installed along with an appropriate seed base to provide erosion control for at least three years without active maintenance by the operator, and

(2) The temporary erosion control measures are selected, designed, and installed to achieve 70% of the native background vegetative coverage within three years.

Hyperchlorination of Waterlines – Treatment of potable water lines or tanks with chlorine for disinfection purposes, typically following repair or partial replacement of the waterline or tank, and subsequently flushing the contents.

Impaired Water - A surface water body that is identified as impaired on the latest approved CWA §303(d) List or waters with an EPA-approved or established total maximum daily load (TMDL) that are found on the latest EPA approved *Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality for CWA Sections 305(b) and 303(d)*, which lists the category 4 and 5 water bodies.

Indian Country Land – All land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation; (2) all dependent Indian communities with the borders of the United States whether within the originally or subsequently acquired territory thereof, and whether within or without the limits of a state; and (3) all Indian allotments, the Indian titles to which have not been extinguished, including rights-of-way running through the same. (40 CFR §122.2)

Indian Tribe - Any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising governmental authority over a Federal Indian Reservation (40 CFR §122.2).

Infeasible –Not technologically possible, or not economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices. (40 CFR §450.11(b)).

Large Construction Activity - Construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating that result in land disturbance of equal to or greater than five (5) acres of land. Large construction activity also includes the disturbance of less than five (5) acres of total

land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb equal to or greater than five (5) acres of land. Large construction activity does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the site (for example, the routine grading of existing dirt roads, asphalt overlays of existing roads, the routine clearing of existing right-of-ways, and similar maintenance activities.)

Linear Project – Includes the construction of roads, bridges, conduits, substructures, pipelines, sewer lines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities in a long, narrow area.

Low Rainfall Erosivity Waiver (LREW) - A written submission to the executive director from an operator of a construction site that is considered as small construction activity under the permit, which qualifies for a waiver from the requirements for small construction activities, only during the period of time when the calculated rainfall erosivity factor is less than five (5).

Minimize - To reduce or eliminate to the extent achievable using stormwater controls that are technologically available and economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) - A separate storm sewer system owned or operated by the United States, a state, city, town, county, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to state law) having jurisdiction over the disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, stormwater, or other wastes, including special districts under state law such as a sewer district, flood control or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, that discharges to surface water in the state.

Notice of Change (NOC) – Written notification to the executive director from a discharger authorized under this permit, providing changes to information that was previously provided to the agency in a notice of intent form.

Notice of Intent (NOI) - A written submission to the executive director from an applicant requesting coverage under this general permit.

Notice of Termination (NOT) - A written submission to the executive director from a discharger authorized under this general permit requesting termination of coverage.

Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary operator as defined below:

Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

(a) the person or persons have on-site operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or

(b) the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (for example, they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

Secondary Operator – The person or entity, often the property owner, whose operational control is limited to:

(a) the employment of other operators, such as a general contractor, to perform or supervise construction activities; or

(b) the ability to approve or disapprove changes to construction plans and specifications, but who does not have day-to-day on-site operational control over construction activities at the site.

Secondary operators must either prepare their own SWP3 or participate in a shared SWP3 that covers the areas of the construction site, where they have control over the construction plans and specifications.

If there is not a primary operator at the construction site, then the secondary operator is defined as the primary operator and must comply with the requirements for primary operators.

Outfall - For the purpose of this permit, a point source at the point where stormwater runoff associated with construction activity discharges to surface water in the state and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances that connect segments of the same stream or other water of the U.S. and are used to convey waters of the U.S.

Permittee - An operator authorized under this general permit. The authorization may be gained through submission of a notice of intent, by waiver, or by meeting the requirements for automatic coverage to discharge stormwater runoff and certain non-stormwater discharges from construction activity.

Point Source –Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or other floating craft from which pollutants are, or may be, discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural stormwater runoff (40 CFR §122.2).

Pollutant - Dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, filter backwash, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into any surface water in the state. The term "pollutant" does not include tail water or runoff water from irrigation or rainwater runoff from cultivated or uncultivated rangeland, pastureland, and farmland. For the purpose of this permit, the term "pollutant" includes sediment.

Pollution - The alteration of the physical, thermal, chemical, or biological quality of, or the contamination of, any surface water in the state that renders the water harmful, detrimental, or injurious to humans, animal life, vegetation, or property or to public health, safety, or welfare, or impairs the usefulness or the public enjoyment of the water for any lawful or reasonable purpose (Texas Water Code (TWC) §26.001(14)).

Rainfall Erosivity Factor (R factor) - the total annual erosive potential that is due to climatic effects, and is part of the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE).

Receiving Water - A "Water of the United States" as defined in 40 CFR §122.2 or a surface water in the state into which the regulated stormwater discharges.

Semiarid Areas - areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches.

Separate Storm Sewer System - A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains), designed or used for collecting or conveying stormwater; that is not a combined sewer, and that is not part of a publicly owned treatment works (POTW).

Small Construction Activity - Construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating that result in land disturbance of equal to or greater than one (1) acre and less than five (5) acres of land. Small construction activity also includes the disturbance of less than one (1) acre of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb equal to or greater than one (1) and

less than five (5) acres of land. Small construction activity does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the site (for example, the routine grading of existing dirt roads, asphalt overlays of existing roads, the routine clearing of existing right-of-ways, and similar maintenance activities).

Steep Slopes – Where a state, Tribe, local government, or industry technical manual (e.g. stormwater BMP manual) has defined what is to be considered a "steep slope", this permit's definition automatically adopts that definition. Where no such definition exists, steep slopes are automatically defined as those that are 15 percent or greater in grade.

Stormwater (or Stormwater Runoff) - Rainfall runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.

Stormwater Associated with Construction Activity - Stormwater runoff, as defined above, from a construction activity.

Structural Control (or Practice) - A pollution prevention practice that requires the construction of a device, or the use of a device, to reduce or prevent pollution in stormwater runoff. Structural controls and practices may include but are not limited to: silt fences, earthen dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, check dams, subsurface drains, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins.

Surface Water in the State - Lakes, bays, ponds, impounding reservoirs, springs, rivers, streams, creeks, estuaries, wetlands, marshes, inlets, canals, the Gulf of Mexico inside the territorial limits of the state (from the mean high water mark (MHWM) out 10.36 miles into the Gulf), and all other bodies of surface water, natural or artificial, inland or coastal, fresh or salt, navigable or non-navigable, and including the beds and banks of all water-courses and bodies of surface water, that are wholly or partially inside or bordering the state or subject to the jurisdiction of the state; except that waters in treatment systems which are authorized by state or federal law, regulation, or permit, and which are created for the purpose of waste treatment are not considered to be water in the state.

Temporary Stabilization - A condition where exposed soils or disturbed areas are provided a protective cover or other structural control to prevent the migration of pollutants. Temporary stabilization may include temporary seeding, geotextiles, mulches, and other techniques to reduce or eliminate erosion until either permanent stabilization can be achieved or until further construction activities take place.

Thawing Conditions – for the purposes of this permit, thawing conditions are expected based on the historical likelihood of two or more days with daytime temperatures greater than 32 ℉. This date can be determined by looking at historical weather data.

Note: The estimation of thawing conditions is for planning purposes only. During construction, the permittee will be required to conduct site inspections based upon actual conditions (i.e., if thawing conditions occur sooner than expected, the permittee will be required to conduct inspections at the regular frequency).

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) - The total amount of a pollutant that a water body can assimilate and still meet the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards.

Turbidity – A condition of water quality characterized by the presence of suspended solids and/or organic material.

Waters of the United States - Waters of the United States or waters of the U.S. means:

(a) all waters which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide;

(b) all interstate waters, including interstate wetlands;

(c) all other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, wetlands, sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds that the use, degradation, or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters:

(1) which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes;

(2) from which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or

(3) which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce;

(d) all impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition;

(e) tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition;

(f) the territorial sea; and

(g) wetlands adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this definition.

Waste treatment systems, including treatment ponds or lagoons designed to meet the requirements of CWA are not waters of the U.S. This exclusion applies only to manmade bodies of water which neither were originally created in waters of the U.S. (such as disposal area in wetlands) nor resulted from the impoundment of waters of the U.S. Waters of the U.S. do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the CWA, the final authority regarding CWA jurisdiction remains with EPA.

Part II. Permit Applicability and Coverage

Section A. Discharges Eligible for Authorization

1. Stormwater Associated with Construction Activity

Discharges of stormwater runoff and certain non-stormwater discharges from small and large construction activities may be authorized under this general permit.

2. Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Support Activities

Discharges of stormwater runoff and certain non-stormwater discharges from construction support activities as defined in Part I.B of this general permit may be authorized, provided that the following conditions are met:

(a) the construction support activities are located within one (1) mile from the boundary of the construction site where the construction activity authorized under the permit is being conducted that requires the support of these activities;

(b) an SWP3 is developed for the permitted construction site according to the provisions in Part III.F of this general permit, and includes appropriate controls and measures to reduce erosion and the discharge of pollutants in stormwater runoff according to the provisions in Part III.G of this general permit;

(c) the activities are directly related to the construction site;

(d) the activities are not a commercial operation, nor serve other unrelated construction projects; and

(e) the activities do not continue to operate beyond the completion of the construction activity at the project it supports.

Construction support activities that operate outside the terms provided in (a) through (e) above must obtain authorization under a separate Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permit, which may include the TPDES Multi Sector General Permit (MSGP), TXR050000 (related to stormwater discharges associated with industrial activity), an alternative general permit (if available), or an individual water quality permit.

3. Non-Stormwater Discharges

The following non-stormwater discharges from sites authorized under this general permit are also eligible for authorization under this general permit:

(a) discharges from fire-fighting activities (fire-fighting activities do not include washing of trucks, run-off water from training activities, test water from fire suppression systems, or similar activities);

(b) uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings (excluding discharges of hyperchlorinated water, unless the water is first dechlorinated and discharges are not expected to adversely affect aquatic life), which include flushings from systems that utilize potable water, surface water, or groundwater that does not contain additional pollutants (uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings do not include systems utilizing reclaimed wastewater as a source water);

(c) water from the routine external washing of vehicles, the external portion of buildings or structures, and pavement, where detergents and soaps are not used, where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless spilled materials have been removed; and if local state, or federal regulations are applicable, the materials are removed according to those regulations), and where the purpose is to remove mud, dirt, or dust;

(d) uncontaminated water used to control dust;

(e) potable water sources, including waterline flushings, but excluding discharges of hyperchlorinated water, unless the water is first dechlorinated and discharges are not expected to adversely affect aquatic life;

(f) uncontaminated air conditioning condensate;

(g) uncontaminated ground water or spring water, including foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with industrial materials such as solvents; and

(h) lawn watering and similar irrigation drainage.

4. Other Permitted Discharges

Any discharge authorized under a separate National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), TPDES, or TCEQ permit may be combined with discharges authorized by this general permit, provided those discharges comply with the associated permit.

Section B. Concrete Truck Wash Out

The wash out of concrete trucks at regulated construction sites must be performed in accordance with the requirements of Part V of this general permit.

Section C. Limitations on Permit Coverage

1. Post Construction Discharges

Discharges that occur after construction activities have been completed, and after the construction site and any supporting activity site have undergone final stabilization, are not eligible for coverage under this general permit. Discharges originating from the sites are not authorized under this general permit following the submission of the notice of termination (NOT) or removal of the appropriate site notice, as applicable, for the regulated construction activity.

2. Prohibition of Non-Stormwater Discharges

Except as otherwise provided in Part II.A of this general permit, only discharges that are composed entirely of stormwater associated with construction activity may be authorized under this general permit.

3. Compliance with Water Quality Standards

Discharges to surface water in the state that would cause, have the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or that would fail to protect and maintain existing designated uses of surface water in the state are not eligible for coverage under this general permit. The executive director may require an application for an individual permit or alternative general permit (see Parts II.H.2 and 3.) to authorize discharges to surface water in the state if the executive director determines that any activity will cause, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or is found to cause, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to, the impairment of a designated use. The executive director may also require an application for an individual permit considering factors described in Part II.H.3 of this general permit.

4. Impaired Receiving Waters and Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Requirements

The permittee shall determine whether the authorized discharge is to an impaired water body on the latest EPA-approved CWA Section 303(d) List or waters with an EPA-approved or established TMDL that are found on the latest EPA-approved *Texas*

Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality for CWA Sections 305(b) and 303(d), which lists the category 4 and 5 water bodies.

New sources or new discharges of the pollutants of concern to impaired waters are not authorized by this permit unless otherwise allowable under 30 TAC Chapter 305 and applicable state law. Impaired waters are those that do not meet applicable water quality standard(s) and are listed as category 4 or 5 in the current version of the *Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality*, and waterbodies listed on the CWA § 303(d) list. Pollutants of concern are those for which the water body is listed as impaired.

Discharges of the pollutants of concern to impaired water bodies for which there is a TMDL are not eligible for coverage under this general permit unless they are consistent with the approved TMDL. Permittees must incorporate the conditions and requirements applicable to their discharges into their SWP3, in order to be eligible for coverage under this general permit. For consistency with the construction stormwater-related items in an approved TMDL, the SWP3 must be consistent with any applicable condition, goal, or requirement in the TMDL, TMDL Implementation Plan (I-Plan), or as otherwise directed by the executive director.

5. Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge or Contributing Zone

Discharges cannot be authorized by this general permit where prohibited by 30 TAC Chapter 213 (relating to Edwards Aquifer). In addition, commencement of construction (i.e., the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, or excavating activities, as well as other construction-related activities such as stockpiling of fill material and demolition) at a site regulated under 30 TAC Chapter 213, may not begin until the appropriate Edwards Aquifer Protection Plan (EAPP) has been approved by the TCEQ's Edwards Aquifer Protection Program.

(a) For new discharges located within the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, or within that area upstream from the recharge zone and defined as the Contributing Zone (CZ), operators must meet all applicable requirements of, and operate according to, 30 TAC Chapter 213 (Edwards Aquifer Rule) in addition to the provisions and requirements of this general permit.

(b) For existing discharges located within the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, the requirements of the agency-approved Water Pollution Abatement Plan (WPAP) under the Edwards Aquifer Rule is in addition to the requirements of this general permit. BMPs and maintenance schedules for structural stormwater controls, for example, may be required as a provision of the rule. All applicable requirements of the Edwards Aquifer Rule for reductions of suspended solids in stormwater runoff are in addition to the requirements in this general permit for this pollutant.

(c) For discharges located within ten stream miles upstream of the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone, applicants shall also submit a copy of the NOI to the appropriate TCEQ regional office.

Counties: **Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, and Kinney**

Contact: TCEQ Water Program Manager
San Antonio Regional Office
14250 Judson Road
San Antonio, Texas 78233-4480
(210) 490-3096

Counties: **Williamson, Travis, and Hays**

Contact: TCEQ Water Program Manager
Austin Regional Office
12100 Park 35 Circle

Room 179, Building A
Austin, Texas 78753
(512) 339-2929

6. Discharges to Specific Watersheds and Water Quality Areas

Discharges otherwise eligible for coverage cannot be authorized by this general permit where prohibited by 30 TAC Chapter 311 (relating to Watershed Protection) for water quality areas and watersheds.

7. Protection of Streams and Watersheds by Other Governmental Entities

This general permit does not limit the authority or ability of federal, other state, or local governmental entities from placing additional or more stringent requirements on construction activities or discharges from construction activities. For example, this permit does not limit the authority of a home-rule municipality provided by Texas Local Government Code §401.002.

8. Indian Country Lands

Stormwater runoff from construction activities occurring on Indian Country lands are not under the authority of the TCEQ and are not eligible for coverage under this general permit. If discharges of stormwater require authorization under federal NPDES regulations, authority for these discharges must be obtained from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

9. Oil and Gas Production and Transportation

Stormwater runoff from construction activities associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources, including transportation of crude oil or natural gas by pipeline, are not under the authority of the TCEQ and are not eligible for coverage under this general permit. Authorization for stormwater discharges from construction activities that are associated with production of oil or gas or geothermal resources, including transportation of crude oil or natural gas by pipeline must be obtained, as required, from the U.S. EPA or the Texas Railroad Commission, as applicable. Discharge of stormwater related to construction activity, from a facility that stores both refined products intended for off-site use and crude oil in aboveground storage tanks, is regulated by the TCEQ and is eligible for coverage under this general permit.

10. Stormwater Discharges from Agricultural Activities

Stormwater discharges from agricultural activities that are not point source discharges of stormwater are not subject to TPDES permit requirements. These activities may include clearing and cultivating ground for crops, construction of fences to contain livestock, construction of stock ponds, and other similar agricultural activities. Discharges of stormwater runoff associated with the construction of facilities that are subject to TPDES regulations, such as the construction of concentrated animal feeding operations, would be point sources regulated under this general permit.

11. Endangered Species Act

Discharges that would adversely affect a listed endangered or threatened aquatic or aquatic-dependent species or its critical habitat are not authorized by this permit, unless the requirements of the Endangered Species Act are satisfied. Federal requirements related to endangered species apply to all TPDES permitted discharges and site-specific controls may be required to ensure that protection of endangered or threatened species is achieved. If a permittee has concerns over potential impacts to listed species, the permittee may contact TCEQ for additional information.

12. Other

Nothing in Part II of the general permit is intended to negate any person's ability to assert *force majeure* (act of God, war, strike, riot, or other catastrophe) defenses found in 30 TAC §70.7.

Section D. Deadlines for Obtaining Authorization to Discharge

1. Large Construction Activities

(a) New Construction - Discharges from sites where the commencement of construction activity occurs on or after the effective date of this general permit must be authorized, either under this general permit or a separate TPDES permit, prior to the commencement of those construction activities.

(b) Ongoing Construction - Operators of large construction activities continuing to operate after the effective date of this permit, and authorized under the TPDES Construction General Permit TXR150000 (effective on March 5, 2013), must submit an NOI to renew authorization or a NOT to terminate coverage under this general permit within 90 days of the effective date of this general permit. During this interim or grace period, as a requirement of this TPDES permit, the operator must continue to meet the conditions and requirements of the 2013 TPDES general permit.

2. Small Construction Activities

(a) New Construction - Discharges from sites where the commencement of construction activity occurs on or after the effective date of this general permit must be authorized, either under this general permit or a separate TPDES permit, prior to the commencement of those construction activities.

(b) Ongoing Construction - Discharges from ongoing small construction activities that commenced prior to the effective date of this general permit, and that do not meet the conditions to qualify for termination of this permit as described in Part II.F of this general permit, must meet the requirements to be authorized, either under this general permit or a separate TPDES permit, within 90 days of the effective date of this general permit. During this interim period, as a requirement of this TPDES permit, the operator must continue to meet the conditions and requirements of the 2013 TPDES Construction General Permit.

Section E. Obtaining Authorization to Discharge

1. Automatic Authorization for Small Construction Activities with Low Potential for Erosion:

Operators of small construction activity, as defined in Part I.B of this general permit, shall not submit an NOI for coverage, unless otherwise required by the executive director.

Operators of small construction activities, which occur in certain counties and during periods of low potential for erosion that do not meet the conditions of the waiver described in Part II.G of this general permit, may be automatically authorized under this general permit if all the following conditions are met.

(a) the construction activity occurs in a county and during the corresponding date range(s) listed in Appendix A;

(b) the construction activity is initiated and completed, including either final or temporary stabilization of all disturbed areas, within the time frame identified in Appendix A for the location of the construction site;

(c) all temporary stabilization is adequately maintained to effectively reduce or prohibit erosion, permanent stabilization activities have been initiated, and a condition of final stabilization is completed no later than 30 days following the end date of the time frame identified in Appendix A for the location of the construction site;

(d) the permittee signs a completed TCEQ small construction site notice for low potential for erosion, including the certification statement;

(e) a signed and certified copy of the small construction site notice for low potential for erosion is posted at the construction site in a location where it is readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction activities, and maintained in that location until completion of the construction activity;

NOTE: Posted site notices may have a redacted signature as long as there is an original signed and certified site notice, with a viewable signature, located on-site and available for review by any applicable regulatory authority.

(f) a copy of the signed and certified small construction site notice for low potential for erosion is provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge at least two days prior to commencement of construction activities;

(g) discharges of stormwater runoff or other non-stormwater discharges from any supporting concrete batch plant or asphalt batch plant is separately authorized under an individual TPDES permit, another TPDES general permit, or under an individual TCEQ permit where stormwater and non-stormwater is disposed of by evaporation or irrigation (discharges are adjacent to water in the state); and

(h) any non-stormwater discharges are either authorized under a separate permit or authorization, are not considered by TCEQ to be a wastewater, or are captured and routed for disposal at a publicly operated treatment works or licensed waste disposal facility.

If all of the conditions in (a) – (h) above are met, then the operator(s) of small construction activities with low potential for erosion are not required to develop a SWP3.

If an operator is conducting small construction activities and any of the above conditions (a) – (h) are not met, the operator cannot declare coverage under the automatic authorization for small construction activities with low potential for erosion and must meet the requirements for automatic authorization (all other) small construction activities, described below in Part II.E.2.

For small construction activities that occur during a period with a low potential for erosion, where automatic authorization under this section is not available, an operator may apply for and obtain a waiver from permitting (Low Rainfall Erosivity Waiver – LREW), as described in Part II.G of this general permit. Waivers from coverage under the LREW do not allow for any discharges of non-stormwater and the operator must ensure that discharges on non-stormwater are either authorized under a separate permit or authorization.

2. Automatic Authorization for Small Construction Activities:

Operators of small construction activities as defined in Part I.B of this general permit shall not submit an NOI for coverage, unless otherwise required by the executive director.

Operators of small construction activities, as defined in Part I.B of this general permit or as defined but who do not meet in the conditions and requirements located in Part II.E.1 above, may be automatically authorized for small construction activities, provided that they meet all of the following conditions:

(a) develop a SWP3 according to the provisions of this general permit, that covers either the entire site or all portions of the site for which the applicant is the operator, and implement the SWP3 prior to commencing construction activities;

(b) all operators of regulated small construction activities must post a copy of a signed and certified Small Construction site notice, the notice must be posted at the construction site in a location where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities, at least two days prior to commencing construction activity , and maintain the notice in that location until completion of the construction activity (for linear construction activities, e.g. pipeline or highway, the site notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway; notice for these linear sites may be relocated, as necessary, along the length of the project, and the notice must be safely and readily available for viewing by the general public; local, state, and federal authorities);

(c) operators must maintain a posted site notice at the construction site until final stabilization has been achieved; and

NOTE: Posted site notices may have a redacted signature as long as there is an original signed and certified Small Construction site notice, with a viewable signature, located on-site and available for review by an applicable regulatory authority.

(d) provide a copy of the signed and certified construction site notice to the operator of any municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) receiving the discharge at least two days prior to commencement of construction activities.

As described in Part I.B of this general permit, large construction activities include those that will disturb less than five (5) acres of land, but that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will ultimately disturb five (5) or more acres of land, and must meet the requirements of Part II.E.3. below.

3. Authorization for Large Construction Activities:

Operators of large construction activities that qualify for coverage under this general permit must meet all of the following conditions:

(a) develop a SWP3 according to the provisions of this general permit that covers either the entire site or all portions of the site where the applicant is the operator. The SWP3 must be developed and implemented prior to obtaining coverage and prior to commencing construction activities;

(b) primary operators of large construction activities must submit an NOI prior to commencing construction activity at a construction site. A completed NOI must be submitted to TCEQ electronically using the online e-Permits system on TCEQ's website. Operators with an electronic reporting waiver must submit a completed NOI to TCEQ at least seven (7) days prior to prior to commencing construction activity to obtain provisional coverage seven (7) days from the postmark date for delivery to the TCEQ. An authorization is no longer provisional when the executive director finds the NOI is administratively complete and an authorization number is issued to the permittee for the construction site indicated on the NOI.

If an additional primary operator is added after the initial NOI is submitted, the additional primary operator must meet the same requirements for existing primary operator(s), as indicated above.

If the primary operator changes due to responsibility at the site being transferred from one primary operator to another after the initial NOI is submitted, the new primary operator must submit a paper NOI or an electronic NOI at least ten (10)

days prior to assuming operational control of a construction site and commencing construction activity.

Operators that submit NOIs electronically must use the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website.

(c) all operators of large construction activities must post a site notice in accordance with Part III.D.2 of this permit. The site notice must be located where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction activities, and must be maintained in that location until completion of the construction activity (for linear construction activities, e.g. pipeline or highway, the site notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway; notice for these linear sites may be relocated, as necessary, along the length of the project, and the notice must be safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities);

(d) two days prior to commencing construction activities, all primary operators must:

i. provide a copy of the signed NOI to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to any secondary construction operator, and

ii. list in the SWP3 the names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy;

(e) all persons meeting the definition of "secondary operator" in Part I of this permit are hereby notified that they are regulated under this general permit, but are not required to submit an NOI, provided that a primary operator at the site has submitted an NOI, or prior to commencement of construction activities, a primary operator is required to submit an NOI and the secondary operator has provided notification to the operator(s) of the need to obtain coverage (with records of notification available upon request). Any secondary operator notified under this provision may alternatively submit an NOI under this general permit, may seek coverage under an alternative TPDES individual permit, or may seek coverage under an alternative TPDES general permit if available; and

(f) all secondary operators of large construction activities must post a copy of the signed and certified Secondary Operator construction site notice and provide a copy of the signed and certified site notice to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge at least two days prior to the commencement construction activities.

NOTE: Posted site notices may have a redacted signature as long as there is an original signed and certified Secondary Operator construction site notice, with a viewable signature, located on-site and available for review by an applicable regulatory authority.

Effective September 1, 2018, applicants must submit an NOI using the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge.

4. Waivers for Small Construction Activities:

Operators of certain small construction activities may obtain a waiver from coverage under this general permit, if applicable. The requirements are outlined in Part II.G below.

5. Effective Date of Coverage

(a) Operators of small construction activities as described in either Part II.E.1 or II.E.2 above are authorized immediately following compliance with the applicable conditions of Part II.E.1 or II.E.2. Secondary operators of large construction

activities as described in Part II.E.3 above are authorized immediately following compliance with the applicable conditions in Part II.E.3. For activities located in areas regulated by 30 TAC Chapter 213, related to the Edwards Aquifer, this authorization to discharge is separate from the requirements of the operator's responsibilities under that rule. Construction may not commence for sites regulated under 30 TAC Chapter 213 until all applicable requirements of that rule are met.

(b) Primary operators of large construction activities as described in Part II.E.3 above that electronically submit an NOI are authorized immediately following confirmation of receipt of the electronic form by the TCEQ, unless otherwise notified by the executive director. Operators with an electronic reporting waiver are provisionally authorized seven (7) days from the date that a completed paper NOI is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ, unless otherwise notified by the executive director. An authorization is no longer provisional when the executive director finds the NOI is administratively complete and an authorization number is issued to the permittee for the construction site indicated on the NOI.

For construction activities located in areas regulated by 30 TAC Chapter 213, related to the Edwards Aquifer, this authorization to discharge is separate from the requirements of the operator's responsibilities under that rule. Construction activities may not commence for sites regulated under 30 TAC Chapter 213 until all applicable requirements of that rule are met.

(c) Operators are not prohibited from submitting late NOIs or posting late notices to obtain authorization under this general permit. The TCEQ reserves the right to take appropriate enforcement action for any unpermitted activities that may have occurred between the time construction commenced and authorization was obtained.

(d) If operators that submitted NOIs have active authorizations for construction activities that are ongoing when the term of the current general permit expires and a new general permit is issued, a 90-day interim (grace) period is granted to provide coverage that is administratively continued until operators with active authorizations can obtain coverage under the newly issued CGP. The 90-day grace period starts on the effective date of the newly issued CGP. Deadlines for obtaining coverage for operators of small and large construction are provided in Part II.D.1 and 2 above.

6. Notice of Change (NOC)

If relevant information provided in the NOI changes, the operator that has submitted the NOI must submit an NOC to TCEQ at least fourteen (14) days before the change occurs, if possible. Where a 14-day advance notice is not possible, the operator must submit an NOC to TCEQ within 14-days of discovery of the change. If the operator becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted incorrect information in an NOI, the correct information must be submitted to TCEQ in an NOC within 14 days after discovery. The NOC shall be submitted on a form provided by the executive director, or by letter if an NOC form is not available. A copy of the NOC form or letter must also be placed in the SWP3 and provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge. A list that includes the names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOC (or NOC letter) must be included in the SWP3.

Information on an NOC may include, but is not limited to, the following: a change in the description of the construction project; an increase in the number of acres disturbed (for increases of one or more acres); or the name of the operator (where the name of the operator has changed).

A transfer of operational control from one operator to another, including a transfer of the ownership of a company. Coverage under this general permit is not transferable

from one operator to another or one company to another, and may not be included in an NOC.

A transfer of ownership of a company may include, but is not limited to, the following: changes to the structure of a company, such as changing from a partnership to a corporation or changing corporation types, so that the filing number (or charter number) that is on record with the Texas Secretary of State must be changed.

An NOC is not required for notifying TCEQ of a decrease in the number of acres disturbed. This information must be included in the SWP3 and retained on site.

Effective September 1, 2018, applicants must submit an NOC using the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge.

7. Signatory Requirement for NOI Forms, Notice of Termination (NOT) Forms, NOC Letters, and Construction Site Notices

NOI forms, NOT forms, NOC letters, and Construction Site Notices that require a signature must be signed according to 30 TAC § 305.44 (relating to Signatories for Applications).

8. Contents of the NOI

The NOI form shall require, at a minimum, the following information:

(a) the TPDES CGP authorization number for existing authorizations under this general permit, where the operator submits an NOI to renew coverage within 90 days of the effective date of this general permit;

(b) the name, address, and telephone number of the operator filing the NOI for permit coverage;

(c) the name (or other identifier), address, county, and latitude/longitude of the construction project or site;

(d) the number of acres that will be disturbed by the applicant;

(e) confirmation that the project or site will not be located on Indian Country lands;

(f) confirmation that a SWP3 has been developed in accordance with this general permit, that it will be implemented prior to commencement of construction activities, and that it is compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans; for multiple operators who prepare a shared SWP3, the confirmation for an operator may be limited to its obligations under the SWP3 provided all obligations are confirmed by at least one operator;

(g) name of the receiving water(s);

(h) the classified segment number for each classified segment that receives discharges from the regulated construction activity (if the discharge is not directly to a classified segment, then the classified segment number of the first classified segment that those discharges reach); and

(i) the name of all surface waters receiving discharges from the regulated construction activity that are on the latest EPA-approved CWA § 303(d) List of impaired waters or Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality for CWA Sections 305(b) and 303(d) as not meeting applicable state water quality standards.

Section F. Terminating Coverage

1. Notice of Termination (NOT) Required

Each operator that has submitted an NOI for authorization of large construction activities under this general permit must apply to terminate that authorization following the conditions described in this section of the general permit.

Authorization of large construction must be terminated by submitting an NOT on a paper form to TCEQ supplied by the executive director or electronically via the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website. Authorization to discharge under this general permit terminates at midnight on the day a paper NOT is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ or immediately following confirmation of the receipt of the NOT submitted electronically by the TCEQ. Compliance with the conditions and requirements of this permit is required until an NOT is submitted.

Effective September 1, 2018, applicants must submit an NOT using the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge.

The NOT must be submitted to TCEQ, and a copy of the NOT provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge (with a list in the SWP3 of the names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy), within 30 days after any of the following conditions are met:

(a) final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the operator;

(b) a transfer of operational control has occurred (See Section II.F.4 below); or

(c) the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

2. Minimum Contents of the NOT

The NOT form shall require, at a minimum, the following information:

(a) if authorization for construction activity was granted following submission of an NOI, the permittee's site-specific TPDES authorization number for a specific construction site;

(b) an indication of whether final stabilization has been achieved at the site and a NOT has been submitted or if the permittee is simply no longer an operator at the site;

(c) the name, address, and telephone number of the permittee submitting the NOT;

(d) the name (or other identifier), address, county, and location (latitude/longitude) of the construction project or site; and

(e) a signed certification that either all stormwater discharges requiring authorization under this general permit will no longer occur, or that the applicant is no longer the operator of the facility or construction site, and that all temporary structural erosion controls have either been removed, will be removed on a schedule defined in the SWP3, or have been transferred to a new operator if the new operator has applied for permit coverage. Erosion controls that are designed to remain in place for an indefinite period, such as mulches and fiber mats, are not required to be removed or scheduled for removal.

3. Termination of Coverage for Small Construction Sites and for Secondary Operators at Large Construction Sites

(a) Each operator that has obtained automatic authorization for small construction or is a secondary operator for large construction must perform the following when terminating coverage under the permit:

i. remove the site notice;

ii. complete the applicable portion of the site notice related to removal of the site notice; and

iii. submit a copy of the completed site notice to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge (or provide alternative notification as allowed by the MS4 operator, with documentation of such notification included in the SWP3).

(b) The activities described in Part II.F.3.(a) above must be completed by the operator within 30 days of meeting any of the following conditions:

i. final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the operator;

ii. a transfer of day-to-day operational control over activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions has occurred (See Section II.F.4. below); or

iii. the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual or general TPDES permit.

Authorization to discharge under this general permit terminates immediately upon removal of the applicable site notice. Compliance with the conditions and requirements of this permit is required until the site notice is removed.

4. Transfer of Day-to-Day Operational Control

(a) When the primary operator of a large construction activity changes or operational control over activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions is transferred to another primary operator, the original operator must do the following:

i. submit an NOT within ten (10) days prior to the date that responsibility for operations terminates, and the new operator must submit an NOI at least ten (10) days prior to the transfer of operational control, in accordance with condition (c) below; and

ii. submit a copy of the NOT from the primary operator terminating its coverage under the permit and its operational control of the construction site and submit a copy of the NOI from the new primary operator to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge in accordance with Part II.F.1 above.

(b) For transfer of operational control, operators of small construction activities and secondary operators of large construction activities who are not required to submit an NOI must do the following:

i. the existing operator must remove the original site notice, and the new operator must post the required site notice prior to the transfer of operational control, in accordance with the conditions in Part II.F.4.(c) i or ii below; and

ii. a copy of the site notice, which must be completed and provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge, in accordance with Part II.F.3 above.

(c) Each operator is responsible for determining its role as an operator as defined in Part I.B and obtaining authorization under the permit, as described above in Part

II.E. 1 – 3. Where authorization has been obtained by submitting an NOI for coverage under this general permit, permit coverage is not transferable from one operator to another. A transfer of operational control can include changes to the structure of a company, such as changing from a partnership to a corporation, or changing to a different corporation type such that a different filing (or charter) number is established with the Texas Secretary of State. A transfer of operational control can also occur when of the following criteria is met, as applicable:

i. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that do not meet the definition for final stabilization;

ii. all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator, provided that the original permitted operator has attempted to notify the new operator in writing of the requirement to obtain permit coverage. Records of this notification (or attempt at notification) shall be retained by the operator transferring operational control to another operator in accordance with Part VI of this permit. Erosion controls that are designed to remain in place for an indefinite period, such as mulches and fiber mats, are not required to be removed or scheduled for removal; or

iii. a homebuilder has purchased one or more lots from an operator who obtained coverage under this general permit for a common plan of development or sale. The homebuilder is considered a new operator and shall comply with the requirements of this permit. Under these circumstances, the homebuilder is only responsible for compliance with the general permit requirements as they apply to the lot(s) it has operational control over in a larger common plan of development, and the original operator remains responsible for common controls or discharges, and must amend its SWP3 to remove the lot(s) transferred to the homebuilder.

Section G. Waivers from Coverage

The executive director may waive the otherwise applicable requirements of this general permit for stormwater discharges from small construction activities under the terms and conditions described in this section.

1. Waiver Applicability and Coverage

Operators of small construction activities may apply for and receive a waiver from the requirements to obtain authorization under this general permit, when the calculated rainfall erosivity (R) factor for the entire period of the construction project is less than five (5).

The operator must submit either a signed paper Low Rainfall Erosivity Waiver (LREW) certification form to the TCEQ, supplied by the executive director, or complete the form electronically via the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website. The form is a certification by the operator that the small construction activity will commence and be completed within a period when the value of the calculated R factor is less than five (5).

The paper LREW certification form must be postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ at least seven (7) days before construction activity begins or, if submitted electronically, construction may begin at any time following the receipt of written confirmation from TCEQ that a complete electronic application was submitted and acknowledged.

This waiver from coverage does not apply to any non-stormwater discharges, including what is allowed under this permit. The operator must insure that all non-stormwater discharges are either authorized under a separate permit or authorization, or are captured and routed to an authorized treatment facility for disposal.

Effective September 1, 2018, applicants must submit an LREW using the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge.

2. Steps to Obtaining a Waiver

The construction site operator may calculate the R factor to request a waiver using the following steps:

(a) Estimate the construction start date and the construction end date. The construction end date is the date that final stabilization will be achieved.

(b) Find the appropriate Erosivity Index (EI) zone in Appendix B of this permit.

(c) Find the EI percentage for the project period by adding the results for each period of the project using the table provided in Appendix D of this permit, in EPA Fact Sheet 2.1, or in USDA Handbook 703, by subtracting the start value from the end value to find the percent EI for the site.

(d) Refer to the Isoerodent Map (Appendix C of this permit) and interpolate the annual isoerodent value for the proposed construction location.

(e) Multiply the percent value obtained in Step (c) above by the annual isoerodent value obtained in Step (d). This is the R factor for the proposed project. If the value is less than 5, then a waiver may be obtained. If the value is five (5) or more, then a waiver may not be obtained, and the operator must obtain coverage under Part II.E.2. of this permit.

Alternatively, the operator may calculate a site-specific R factor utilizing the following online calculator: http://ei.tamu.edu/index.html, or using another available resource.

A copy of the LREW certification form is not required to be posted at the small construction site.

3. Effective Date of a LREW

Unless otherwise notified by the executive director, operators of small construction activities seeking coverage under a LREW are provisionally waived from the otherwise applicable requirements of this general permit seven (7) days from the date that a completed paper LREW certification form is postmarked for delivery to TCEQ, or immediately upon receiving confirmation of approval of an electronic submittal, made via the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website.

Effective September 1, 2018, applicants seeking coverage under a LREW must submit an application for a LREW using the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge.

4. Activities Extending Beyond the LREW Period

If a construction activity extends beyond the approved waiver period due to circumstances beyond the control of the operator, the operator must either:

(a) recalculate the R factor using the original start date and a new projected ending date, and if the R factor is still under five (5), submit a new waiver certification form at least two (2) days before the end of the original waiver period; or

(b) obtain authorization under this general permit according to the requirements for automatic authorization for small construction activities in Part II.E.2 of this permit, prior to the end of the approved LREW period.

Section H. Alternative TPDES Permit Coverage

1. Individual Permit Alternative

Any discharge eligible for coverage under this general permit may alternatively be authorized under an individual TPDES permit according to 30 TAC §305 (relating to Consolidated Permits). Applications for individual permit coverage must be submitted at least three hundred and thirty (330) days prior to commencement of construction activities to ensure timely authorization. Existing coverage under this general permit should not be terminated until an individual permit is issued and in effect.

2. Alternative Authorizations for Certain Discharges

Certain discharges eligible for authorization under this general permit may alternatively be authorized under a separate general permit according to 30 TAC Chapter 205 (relating to General Permits for Waste Discharges), as applicable.

3. Individual Permit Required

The executive director may require an operator of a construction site, otherwise eligible for authorization under this general permit, to apply for an individual TPDES permit in the following circumstances:

(a) the conditions of an approved TMDL or TMDL I-Plan on the receiving water;

(b) the activity being determined to cause, has a reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or being found to cause, or contribute to, the loss of a designated use of surface water in the state: and

(c) any other consideration defined in 30 TAC Chapter 205 (relating to General Permits for Waste Discharges) including 30 TAC Chapter 205.4(c)(3)(D), which allows the commission to deny authorization under the general permit and require an individual permit if a discharger has been determined by the executive director to have been out of compliance with any rule, order, or permit of the commission, including non-payment of fees assessed by the executive director.

A discharger with a TCEQ compliance history rating of "unsatisfactory" is ineligible for coverage under this general permit. In that case, 30 TAC § 60.3 requires the executive director to deny or suspend an authorization to discharge under a general permit. However, per TWC § 26.040(h), a discharger is entitled to a hearing before the commission prior to having an authorization denied or suspended for having an "unsatisfactory" compliance history.

Denial of authorization to discharge under this general permit or suspension of a permittee's authorization under this general permit for reasons other than compliance history shall be done according to commission rules in 30 TAC Chapter 205 (relating to General Permits for Waste Discharges).

4. Alternative Discharge Authorization

Any discharge eligible for authorization under this general permit may alternatively be authorized under a separate general permit according to 30 TAC Chapter 205 (relating to General Permits for Waste Discharges), if applicable.

Section I. Permit Expiration

1. This general permit is effective for a term not to exceed five (5) years. All active discharge authorizations expire on the date provided on page one (1) of this permit. Following public notice and comment, as provided by 30 TAC §205.3 (relating to Public Notice, Public Meetings, and Public Comment), the commission may amend,

revoke, cancel, or renew this general permit. All authorizations that are active at the time the permit term expires will be administratively continued as indicated in Part II.I.2 below and in Part II.D.1(b) and D.2(b) of this permit.

2. If the executive director publishes a notice of the intent to renew or amend this general permit before the expiration date, the permit will remain in effect for existing, authorized discharges until the commission takes final action on the permit. Upon issuance of a renewed or amended permit, permittees may be required to submit an NOI within 90 days following the effective date of the renewed or amended permit, unless that permit provides for an alternative method for obtaining authorization.
3. If the commission does not propose to reissue this general permit within 90 days before the expiration date, permittees shall apply for authorization under an individual permit or an alternative general permit. If the application for an individual permit is submitted before the expiration date, authorization under this expiring general permit remains in effect until the issuance or denial of an individual permit. No new NOIs will be accepted nor new authorizations honored under the general permit after the expiration date.

Part III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3)

All regulated construction site operators shall prepare an SWP3, prior to submittal of an NOI, to address discharges authorized under Parts II.E.2 and II.E.3 of this general permit that will reach Waters of the U.S. This includes discharges to MS4s and privately owned separate storm sewer systems that drain into surface water in the state or Waters of the U.S.

Individual operators at a site may develop separate SWP3s that cover only their portion of the project, provided reference is made to the other operators at the site. Where there is more than one SWP3 for a site, operators must coordinate to ensure that BMPs and controls are consistent and do not negate or impair the effectiveness of each other. Regardless of whether a single comprehensive SWP3 is developed or separate SWP3s are developed for each operator, it is the responsibility of each operator to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of this general permit in the areas of the construction site where that operator has control over construction plans and specifications or day-to-day operations.

An SWP3 must describe the implementation of practices that will be used to minimize to the extent practicable the discharge of pollutants in stormwater associated with construction activity and non-stormwater discharges described in Part II.A.3, in compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit.

An SWP3 must also identify any potential sources of pollution that have been determined to cause, have a reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or have been found to cause or contribute to the loss of a designated use of surface water in the state from discharges of stormwater from construction activities and construction support activities. Where potential sources of these pollutants are present at a construction site, the SWP3 must also contain a description of the management practices that will be used to prevent these pollutants from being discharged into surface water in the state or Waters of the U.S.

> NOTE: Construction support activities can also include vehicle repair areas, fueling areas, etc. that are present at a construction site solely for the support construction activities and are only used by operators at the construction site.

The SWP3 is intended to serve as a road map for how the construction operator will comply with the effluent limits and other conditions of this permit and does not establish the effluent limits that apply to the construction site's discharges. These limits are established in Part III.G of the permit.

Section A. Shared SWP3 Development

For more effective coordination of BMPs and opportunities for cost sharing, a cooperative effort by the different operators at a site is encouraged. Operators of small and large construction activities must independently obtain authorization under this permit, but may work together with other regulated operators at the construction site to prepare and implement a single, comprehensive SWP3, which can be shared by some or all operators, for the construction activities that each of the operators are performing at the entire construction site.

1. The SWP3 must include the following:
   (a) for small construction activities – the name of each operator that participates in the shared SWP3;
   (b) for large construction activities - the name of each operator that participates in the shared SWP3, the general permit authorization numbers of each operator (or the date that the NOI was submitted to TCEQ by each operator that has not received an authorization number for coverage under this permit); and
   (c) for large and small construction activities - the signature of each operator participating in the shared SWP3.
2. The SWP3 must clearly indicate which operator is responsible for satisfying each shared requirement of the SWP3. If the responsibility for satisfying a requirement is not described in the plan, then each permittee is entirely responsible for meeting the requirement within the boundaries of the construction site where they perform construction activities. The SWP3 must clearly describe responsibilities for meeting each requirement in shared or common areas.
3. The SWP3 may provide that one operator is responsible for preparation of a SWP3 in compliance with the CGP, and another operator is responsible for implementation of the SWP3 at the project site.

Section B. Responsibilities of Operators

1. Secondary Operators and Primary Operators with Control Over Construction Plans and Specifications

   All secondary operators and primary operators with control over construction plans and specifications shall:

   (a) ensure the project specifications allow or provide that adequate BMPs are developed to meet the requirements of Part III of this general permit;
   (b) ensure that the SWP3 indicates the areas of the project where they have control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications;
   (c) ensure that all other operators affected by modifications in project specifications are notified in a timely manner so that those operators may modify their BMP s as necessary to remain compliant with the conditions of this general permit; and
   (d) ensure that the SWP3 for portions of the project where they are operators indicates the name and site-specific TPDES authorization number(s) for operators with the day-to-day operational control over those activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions. If a primary operator has not been authorized or has abandoned the site, the secondary operator is considered to be the responsible party and must obtain authorization

as a primary operator under the permit, until the authority for day-to-day operational control is transferred to another primary operator. The new primary operator must update or develop a new SWP3 that will reflect the transfer of operational control and include any additional updates to the SWP3 to meet requirements of the permit.

2. Primary Operators with Day-to-Day Operational Control

Primary operators with day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project that are necessary to ensure compliance with an SWP3 and other permit conditions must ensure that the SWP3 accomplishes the following requirements:

(a) meets the requirements of this general permit for those portions of the project where they are operators;

(b) identifies the parties responsible for implementation of BMPs described in the SWP3;

(c) indicates areas of the project where they have operational control over day-to-day activities; and

(d) the name and site-specific TPDES authorization number of the parties with control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications for areas where they have operational control over day-to-day activities.

Section C. Deadlines for SWP3 Preparation, Implementation, and Compliance

The SWP3 must be prepared prior to obtaining authorization under this general permit, and implemented prior to commencing construction activities that result in soil disturbance. The SWP3 must be prepared so that it provides for compliance with the terms and conditions of this general permit.

Section D. Plan Review and Making Plans Available

1. The SWP3 must be retained on-site at the construction site or, if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, a notice must be posted describing the location of the SWP3. The SWP3 must be made readily available at the time of an on-site inspection to: the executive director; a federal, state, or local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or stormwater management plans; local government officials; and the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer receiving discharges from the site. If the SWP3 is retained off-site, then it shall be made available as soon as reasonably possible. In most instances, it is reasonable that the SWP3 shall be made available within 24 hours of the request.
2. Operators with authorization for construction activity under this general permit must post a TCEQ site notice at the construction site at a place readily available for viewing by the general public, and local, state, and federal authorities.

(a) Primary and secondary operators of large construction activities must each post a TCEQ construction site notice, respective to their role as an operator at the construction site, as required above and according to requirements in Part II.E.3 of this general permit.

(b) Primary and secondary operators of small construction activities must post the TCEQ site notice as required in Part III.D.2.(a) above and for the specific type of small construction described in Part II.E.1 and 2 of the permit.

(c) If the construction project is a linear construction project, such as a pipeline or highway, the notices must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway. Site notices for small and large construction

activities at these linear construction sites may be located, as necessary, along the length of the project, but must still be readily available for viewing by the general public; local, state, and federal authorities; and contain the following information:

i. the site-specific TPDES authorization number for the project if assigned;

ii. the operator name, contact name, and contact phone number;

iii. a brief description of the project; and

iv. the location of the SWP3.

3. This permit does not provide the general public with any right to trespass on a construction site for any reason, including inspection of a site; nor does this permit require that permittees allow members of the general public access to a construction site.

Section E. Revisions and Updates to SWP3s

The permittee must revise or update the SWP3 within seven days of when any of the following occurs:

1. a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance that has a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants and that has not been previously addressed in the SWP3;
2. changing site conditions based on updated plans and specifications, new operators, new areas of responsibility, and changes in BMPs; or
3. results of inspections or investigations by construction site personnel authorized by the permittee, operators of a municipal separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, authorized TCEQ personnel, or a federal, state or local agency approving sediment and erosion plans indicate the SWP3 is proving ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants in discharges authorized under this general permit.

Section F. Contents of SWP3

The SWP3 must be developed and implemented by primary operators of small and large construction activities and include, at a minimum, the information described in this section and must comply with the construction and development effluent guidelines in Part III, Section G of the general permit.

1. A site or project description, which includes the following information:
   (a) a description of the nature of the construction activity;
   (b) a list of potential pollutants and their sources;
   (c) a description of the intended schedule or sequence of activities that will disturb soils for major portions of the site, including estimated start dates and duration of activities;
   (d) the total number of acres of the entire property and the total number of acres where construction activities will occur, including areas where construction support activities (defined in Part I.B of this general permit) occur;
   (e) data describing the soil or the quality of any discharge from the site;
   (f) a map showing the general location of the site (e.g. a portion of a city or county map);
   (g) a detailed site map (or maps) indicating the following:

i. drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities;

ii. areas where soil disturbance will occur;

iii. locations of all controls and buffers, either planned or in place;

iv. locations where temporary or permanent stabilization practices are expected to be used;

v. locations of construction support activities, including those located off-site;

vi. surface waters (including wetlands) either at, adjacent, or in close proximity to the site, and also indicate whether those waters are impaired;

vii. locations where stormwater discharges from the site directly to a surface water body or a municipal separate storm sewer system;

viii. vehicle wash areas; and

ix. designated points on the site where vehicles will exit onto paved roads (for instance, this applies to construction transition from unstable dirt areas to exterior paved roads).

Where the amount of information required to be included on the map would result in a single map being difficult to read and interpret, the operator shall develop a series of maps that collectively include the required information.

(h) the location and description of support activities authorized under the permittee's NOI, including asphalt plants, concrete plants, and other activities providing support to the construction site that is authorized under this general permit;

(i) the name of receiving waters at or near the site that may be disturbed or that may receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project;

(j) a copy of this TPDES general permit;

(k) the NOI and the acknowledgement of provisional and non-provisional authorization for primary operators of large construction sites, and the site notice for small construction sites and for secondary operators of large construction sites;

(l) stormwater and allowable non-stormwater discharge locations, including storm drain inlets on site and in the immediate vicinity of the construction site where construction support activities will occur; and

(m) locations of all pollutant-generating activities at the construction site and where construction support activities will occur, such as the following: Paving operations; concrete, paint and stucco washout and water disposal; solid waste storage and disposal; and dewatering operations.

2. A description of the BMPs that will be used to minimize pollution in runoff.

The description must identify the general timing or sequence for implementation. At a minimum, the description must include the following components:

(a) General Requirements

i. Erosion and sediment controls must be designed to retain sediment on-site to the extent practicable with consideration for local topography, soil type, and rainfall.

ii. Control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained according to the manufacturer's or designer's specifications.

iii. Controls must be developed to minimize the offsite transport of litter, construction debris, and construction materials.

(b) Erosion Control and Stabilization Practices

The SWP3 must include a description of temporary and permanent erosion control and stabilization practices for the construction site, where small or large construction activity will occur. The erosion control and stabilization practices selected by the permittee must be compliant with the requirements for sediment and erosion control, located in Part III.G of this permit. The description of the SWP3 must also include a schedule of when the practices will be implemented. Site plans must ensure that existing vegetation at the construction site is preserved where it is possible.

i. Erosion control and stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: establishment of temporary or permanent vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, protection of existing trees and vegetation, slope texturing, temporary velocity dissipation devices, flow diversion mechanisms, and other similar measures.

ii. The following records must be maintained and either attached to or referenced in the SWP3, and made readily available upon request to the parties listed in Part III.D.1 of this general permit:

(A) the dates when major grading activities occur;

(B) the dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and

(C) the dates when stabilization measures are initiated.

iii. Erosion control and stabilization measures must be initiated immediately in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily ceased and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days. Stabilization measures that provide a protective cover must be initiated immediately in portions of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased. The term "immediately" is used to define the deadline for initiating stabilization measures. In the context of this requirement, "immediately" means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased. Except as provided in (A) through (D) below, these measures must be completed as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 calendar days after the initiation of soil stabilization measures:

(A) Where the immediate initiation of vegetative stabilization measures after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased due to frozen conditions, non-vegetative controls must be implemented until thawing conditions (as defined in Part I.B of this general permit) are present, and vegetative stabilization measures can be initiated as soon as practicable.

(B) In arid areas, semi-arid areas, or drought-stricken areas, as they are defined in Part I.B of this general permit, where the immediate initiation of vegetative stabilization measures after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased or is precluded by arid conditions, other types of erosion control and stabilization measures must be initiated at the site as soon as practicable. Where vegetative controls are infeasible due to arid conditions, and within 14 calendar days of a temporary or permanent cessation of construction activity in any portion of the site, the operator shall immediately install non-

vegetative erosion controls in areas of the construction site where construction activity is complete or has ceased. If non-vegetative controls are infeasible, the operator shall install temporary sediment controls as required in Part III.F.2.(b).iii.(C) below.

(C) In areas where non-vegetative controls are infeasible, the operator may alternatively utilize temporary perimeter controls. The operator must document in the SWP3 the reason why stabilization measures are not feasible, and must demonstrate that the perimeter controls will retain sediment on site to the extent practicable. The operator must continue to inspect the BMPs at the frequencies established in Part III.F.7.(c) for unstabilized sites.

(D) The requirement for permittees to initiate stabilization is triggered as soon as it is known with reasonable certainty that construction activity at the site or in certain areas of the site will be stopped for 14 or more additional calendar days. If the initiation or completion of vegetative stabilization is prevented by circumstances beyond the control of the permittee, the permittee must employ and implement alternative stabilization measures immediately. When conditions at the site changes that would allow for vegetative stabilization, then the permittee must initiate or complete vegetative stabilization as soon as practicable.

iv. Final stabilization must be achieved prior to termination of permit coverage.

v. TCEQ does not expect that temporary or permanent stabilization measures to be applied to areas that are intended to be left un-vegetated or un-stabilized following construction (e.g., dirt access roads, utility pole pads, areas being used for storage of vehicles, equipment, or materials).

(c) Sediment Control Practices

The SWP3 must include a description of any sediment control practices used to remove eroded soils from stormwater runoff, including the general timing or sequence for implementation of controls.

i. Sites With Drainage Areas of Ten or More Acres

(A) Sedimentation Basin(s)

(1) A sedimentation basin is required, where feasible, for a common drainage location that serves an area with ten (10) or more acres disturbed at one time. A sedimentation basin may be temporary or permanent, and must provide sufficient storage to contain a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained. When calculating the volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event, it is not required to include the flows from offsite areas and flow from onsite areas that are either undisturbed or have already undergone permanent stabilization, if these flows are diverted around both the disturbed areas of the site and the sediment basin. Capacity calculations shall be included in the SWP3.

(2) Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, the sedimentation basin must provide at least 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained until final stabilization of the site.

(3) If a sedimentation basin is not feasible, then the permittee shall provide equivalent control measures until final stabilization of the site. In determining whether installing a sediment basin is feasible, the permittee may consider factors such as site soils, slope, available area, public safety, precipitation patterns, site geometry, site vegetation, infiltration capacity, geotechnical factors, depth to groundwater, and other similar considerations. The permittee shall document the reason that the sediment basins are not feasible, and shall utilize equivalent control measures, which may include a series of smaller sediment basins.

(4) Unless infeasible, when discharging from sedimentation basins and impoundments, the permittee shall utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface.

(B) Perimeter Controls: At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area, and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions.

ii. Controls for Sites With Drainage Areas Less than Ten Acres:

(A) Sediment traps and sediment basins may be used to control solids in stormwater runoff for drainage locations serving less than ten (10) acres. At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area, and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions.

(B) Alternatively, a sediment basin that provides storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained may be utilized. Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, a temporary or permanent sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained may be provided. If a calculation is performed, then the calculation shall be included in the SWP3.

(C) If sedimentation basins or impoundments are used, the permittee shall comply with the requirements in Part III.G.6 of this general permit.

3. Description of Permanent Stormwater Controls

A description of any stormwater control measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in stormwater discharges that may occur after construction operations have been completed must be included in the SWP3. Permittees are responsible for the installation and maintenance of stormwater management measures, as follows:

(a) permittees authorized under the permit for small construction activities are responsible for the installation and maintenance of stormwater control measures prior to final stabilization of the site; or

(b) permittees authorized under the permit for large construction activities are responsible for the installation and maintenance of stormwater control measures prior to final stabilization of the site and prior to submission of an NOT.

4. Other Required Controls and BMPs

(a) Permittees shall minimize, to the extent practicable, the off-site vehicle tracking of sediments and the generation of dust. The SWP3 shall include a description of controls utilized to accomplish this requirement.

(b) The SWP3 must include a description of construction and waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to minimize pollutants from these materials.

(c) The SWP3 must include a description of potential pollutant sources in discharges of stormwater from all areas of the construction site where construction activity, including construction support activities, will be located, and a description of controls and measures that will be implemented at those sites to minimize pollutant discharges.

(d) Permittees shall place velocity dissipation devices at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel (i.e., runoff conveyance) to provide a non-erosive flow velocity from the structure to a water course, so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected.

(e) Permittees shall design and utilize appropriate controls to minimize the offsite transport of suspended sediments and other pollutants if it is necessary to pump or channel standing water from the site.

(f) Permittees shall ensure that all other required controls and BMPs comply with all of the requirements of Part III.G of this general permit.

(g) For demolition of any structure with at least 10,000 square feet of floor space that was built or renovated before January 1, 1980, and the receiving waterbody is impaired for polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs):

i. Implement controls to minimize the exposure of PCB-containing building materials, including paint, caulk, and pre-1980 fluorescent lighting fixtures to precipitation and to stormwater; and

ii. Ensure that disposal of such materials is performed in compliance with applicable state, federal, and local laws.

5. Documentation of Compliance with Approved State and Local Plans

(a) Permittees must ensure that the SWP3 is consistent with requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or site permits, or stormwater management site plans or site permits approved by federal, state, or local officials.

(b) SWP3s must be updated as necessary to remain consistent with any changes applicable to protecting surface water resources in sediment erosion site plans or site permits, or stormwater management site plans or site permits approved by state or local official for which the permittee receives written notice.

(c) If the permittee is required to prepare a separate management plan, including but not limited to a WPAP or Contributing Zone Plan in accordance with 30 TAC Chapter 213 (related to the Edwards Aquifer), then a copy of that plan must be either included in the SWP3 or made readily available upon request to authorized personnel of the TCEQ. The permittee shall maintain a copy of the approval letter for the plan in its SWP3.

6. Maintenance Requirements

(a) All protective measures identified in the SWP3 must be maintained in effective operating condition. If, through inspections or other means, as soon as the permittee determines that BMPs are not operating effectively, then the permittee shall perform maintenance as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness

of stormwater controls, and prior to the next rain event if feasible. If maintenance prior to the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, the reason shall be documented in the SWP3 and maintenance must be scheduled and accomplished as soon as practicable. Erosion and sediment controls that have been intentionally disabled, run-over, removed, or otherwise rendered ineffective must be replaced or corrected immediately upon discovery.

(b) If periodic inspections or other information indicates a control has been used incorrectly, is performing inadequately, or is damaged, then the operator shall replace or modify the control as soon as practicable after making the discovery.

(c) Sediment must be removed from sediment traps and sedimentation ponds no later than the time that design capacity has been reduced by 50%. For perimeter controls such as silt fences, berms, etc., the trapped sediment must be removed before it reaches 50% of the above-ground height.

(d) If sediment escapes the site, accumulations must be removed at a frequency that minimizes off-site impacts, and prior to the next rain event, if feasible. If the permittee does not own or operate the off-site conveyance, then the permittee shall work with the owner or operator of the property to remove the sediment.

7. Inspections of Controls

(a) Personnel provided by the permittee must inspect disturbed areas (cleared, graded, or excavated) of the construction site that do not meet the requirements of final stabilization in this general permit, all locations where stabilization measures have been implemented, areas of construction support activity covered under this permit, stormwater controls (including pollution prevention controls) for evidence of, or the potential for, the discharge of pollutants, areas where stormwater typically flows within the construction site, and points of discharge from the construction site.

i. Personnel conducting these inspections must be knowledgeable of this general permit, the construction activities at the site, and the SWP3 for the site.

ii. Personnel conducting these inspections are not required to have signatory authority for inspection reports under 30 TAC §305.128.

(b) Requirements for Inspections

i. Inspect all stormwater controls (including sediment and erosion control measures identified in the SWP3) to ensure that they are installed properly, appear to be operational, and minimizing pollutants in discharges, as intended.

ii. Identify locations on the construction site where new or modified stormwater controls are necessary.

iii. Check for signs of visible erosion and sedimentation that can be attributed to the points of discharge where discharges leave the construction site or discharge into any surface water in the state flowing within or adjacent to the construction site.

iv. Identify any incidents of noncompliance observed during the inspection.

v. Inspect locations where vehicles enter or exit the site for evidence of off-site sediment tracking.

vi. If an inspection is performed when discharges from the construction site are occurring: identify all discharge points at the site, observe and document the visual quality of the discharge (i.e., color, odor, floating, settled, or

suspended solids, foam, oil sheen, and other such indicators of pollutants in stormwater).

vii. Complete any necessary maintenance needed, based on the results of the inspection and in accordance with the requirements listed in Part III.F.6 above.

(c) Inspection frequencies:

i. Inspections of construction sites must be conducted at least once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater, unless as otherwise provided below in Part III.F.7.(c).ii – v below.

ii. Inspection frequencies must be conducted at least once every month in areas of the construction site that meet final stabilization or have been temporarily stabilized.

iii. Inspection frequencies for construction sites, where runoff is unlikely due to the occurrence of frozen conditions at the site, must be conducted at least once every month until thawing conditions begin to occur (See definitions for thawing conditions in Part I.B). The SWP3 must also contain a record of the approximate beginning and ending dates of when frozen conditions occurred at the site, which resulted in inspections being conducted monthly, while those conditions persisted, instead of at the interval of once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater.

iv. In arid, semi-arid, or drought-stricken areas, inspections must be conducted at least once every month and within 24 hours after the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater. The SWP3 must also contain a record of the total rainfall measured, as well as the approximate beginning and ending dates of when drought conditions occurred at the site, which resulted in inspections being conducted monthly, while those conditions persisted, instead of at the interval of once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater.

v. As an alternative to the inspection schedule in Part III.F.7.(c).i above, the SWP3 may be developed to require that these inspections will occur at least once every seven (7) calendar days. If this alternative schedule is developed, then the inspection must occur regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

vi. The inspection procedures described in Part III.F.7.(c).i. – v above can be performed at the frequencies and under the applicable conditions indicated for each schedule option, provided that the SWP3 reflects the current schedule and that any changes to the schedule are made in accordance with the following provisions: the inspection frequency schedule can only be changed a maximum of one time each month; the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month; and the reason for the schedule change documented in the SWP3 (e.g., end of "dry" season and beginning of "wet" season).

(d) Utility line installation, pipeline construction, and other examples of long, narrow, linear construction activities may provide inspection personnel with limited access to the areas described in Part III.F.7.(a) above.

i. Inspection of linear construction sites could require the use of vehicles that could compromise areas of temporary or permanent stabilization, cause

additional disturbance of soils, and result in the increase the potential for erosion. In these circumstances, controls must be inspected at least once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater, but representative inspections may be performed.

ii. For representative inspections, personnel must inspect controls along the construction site for 0.25 mile above and below each access point where a roadway, undisturbed right-of-way, or other similar feature intersects the construction site and allows access to the areas described in Part III.F.7.(a) above. The conditions of the controls along each inspected 0.25 mile portion may be considered as representative of the condition of controls along that reach extending from the end of the 0.25 mile portion to either the end of the next 0.25 mile inspected portion, or to the end of the project, whichever occurs first.

As an alternative to the inspection schedule described in Part III.F.7.(c).i above, the SWP3 may be developed to require that these inspections will occur at least once every seven (7) calendar days. If this alternative schedule is developed, the inspection must occur regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

iii. The SWP3 for a linear construction site must reflect the current inspection schedule. Any changes to the inspection schedule must be made in accordance with the following provisions:

(A) the schedule may be changed a maximum of one time each month;

(B) the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and

(C) the reason for the schedule change must be documented in the SWP3 (e.g., end of "dry" season and beginning of "wet" season).

(e) In the event of flooding or other uncontrollable situations which prohibit access to the inspection sites, inspections must be conducted as soon as access is practicable.

(f) Inspection Reports

i. A report summarizing the scope of any inspection must be completed within 24-hours following the inspection. The report must also include the date(s) of the inspection and major observations relating to the implementation of the SWP3. Major observations in the report must include: the locations of where erosion and discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site have occurred; locations of BMPs that need to be maintained; locations of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a particular location; and locations where additional BMPs are needed.

ii. Actions taken as a result of inspections must be described within, and retained as a part of, the SWP3. Reports must identify any incidents of non-compliance. Where a report does not identify any incidents of non-compliance, the report must contain a certification that the facility or site is in compliance with the SWP3 and this permit. The report must be retained as part of the SWP3 and signed by the person and in the manner required by 30 TAC §305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports).

iii. The names and qualifications of personnel making the inspections for the permittee may be documented once in the SWP3 rather than being included in each report.

(g) The SWP3 must be modified based on the results of inspections, as necessary, to better control pollutants in runoff. Revisions to the SWP3 must be completed

within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3 and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, these changes must be implemented as soon as practicable.

8. The SWP3 must identify and ensure the implementation of appropriate pollution prevention measures for all eligible non-stormwater components of the discharge, as listed in Part II.A.3 of this permit.
9. The SWP3 must include the information required in Part III.B of this general permit.
10. The SWP3 must include pollution prevention procedures that comply with Part III.G.4 of this general permit.

Section G. Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements Applicable to All Sites

Except as provided in 40 CFR §§125.30-125.32, any discharge regulated under this general permit, with the exception of sites that obtained waivers based on low rainfall erosivity, must achieve, at a minimum, the following effluent limitations representing the degree of effluent reduction attainable by application of the best practicable control technology currently available (BPT).

1. *Erosion and sediment controls.* Design, install, and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such controls must be designed, installed, and maintained to:
   (a) Control stormwater volume and velocity within the site to minimize soil erosion in order to minimize pollutant discharges;
   (b) Control stormwater discharges, including both peak flowrates and total stormwater volume, to minimize channel and streambank erosion and scour in the immediate vicinity of discharge point(s);
   (c) Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
   (d) Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
   (e) Minimize sediment discharges from the site. The design, installation, and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls must address factors such as the amount, frequency, intensity and duration of precipitation, the nature of resulting stormwater runoff, and soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle sizes expected to be present on the site;
   (f) If earth disturbance activities are located in close proximity to a surface water in the state, provide and maintain appropriate natural buffers if feasible and as necessary, around surface water in the state, depending on site-specific topography, sensitivity, and proximity to water bodies. Direct stormwater to vegetated areas and maximize stormwater infiltration to reduce pollutant discharges, unless infeasible. If providing buffers is infeasible, the permittee shall document the reason that natural buffers are infeasible and shall implement additional erosion and sediment controls to reduce sediment load;
   (g) Preserve native topsoil at the site, unless the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that the topsoil be disturbed or removed, or it is infeasible; and
   (h) Minimize soil compaction. In areas of the construction site where final vegetative stabilization will occur or where infiltration practices will be installed, either:
      i. restrict vehicle and equipment use to avoid soil compaction; or

ii. prior to seeding or planting areas of exposed soil that have been compacted, use techniques that condition the soils to support vegetative growth, if necessary and feasible;

Minimizing soil compaction is not required where the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that it be compacted.

(i) TCEQ does not consider stormwater control features (e.g., stormwater conveyance channels, storm drain inlets, sediment basins) to constitute "surface water" for the purposes of triggering the buffer requirement in Part III.G.1.(f) above.

2. *Soil stabilization*. Stabilization of disturbed areas must, at a minimum, be initiated immediately whenever any clearing, grading, excavating, or other earth disturbing activities have permanently ceased on any portion of the site, or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days. In the context of this requirement, "immediately" means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased. Temporary stabilization must be completed no more than 14 calendar days after initiation of soil stabilization measures, and final stabilization must be achieved prior to termination of permit coverage. In arid, semi-arid, and drought-stricken areas where initiating vegetative stabilization measures immediately is infeasible, alternative non-vegetative stabilization measures must be employed as soon as practicable. Refer to Part III.F.2.(b) for complete erosion control and stabilization practice requirements. In limited circumstances, stabilization may not be required if the intended function of a specific area of the site necessitates that it remain disturbed.

3. *Dewatering*. Discharges from dewatering activities, including discharges from dewatering of trenches and excavations, are prohibited, unless managed by appropriate controls.

4. *Pollution prevention measures*. Design, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented, and maintained to:

   (a) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge;

   (b) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to stormwater;

   (c) Minimize the exposure of waste materials by closing waste container lids at the end of the work day. For waste containers that do not have lids, where the container itself is not sufficiently secure enough to prevent the discharge of pollutants absent a cover and could leak, the permittee must provide either a cover (e.g., a tarp, plastic sheeting, temporary roof) to minimize exposure of wastes to precipitation, or a similarly effective means designed to minimize the discharge of pollutants (e.g., secondary containment);and

   (d) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks, and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures.

5. *Prohibited discharges*. The following discharges are prohibited:

(a) Wastewater from wash out of concrete, unless managed by an appropriate control;

(b) Wastewater from wash out and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds and other construction materials;

(c) Fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance;

(d) Soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing; and

(e) Toxic or hazardous substances from a spill or other release.

6. *Surface outlets.* When discharging from basins and impoundments, utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface, unless infeasible.

Part IV. Stormwater Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants

Discharges of stormwater runoff from concrete batch plants present at regulated construction sites and operated as a construction support activity may be authorized under the provisions of this general permit, provided that the following requirements are met for concrete batch plant(s) authorized under this permit. Only the discharges of stormwater runoff and non-stormwater from concrete batch plants that meet the requirements of a construction support activity can be authorized under this permit (see the requirements for "Non-Stormwater Discharges" in Part II.A.3 and "Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Support Activity" in Part II.A.2).

If discharges of stormwater runoff or non-stormwater from concrete batch plants are not authorized under this general permit, then discharges must be authorized under an alternative general permit or individual permit [see the requirement in Part II.A.2.(c)].

This permit does not authorize the discharge or land disposal of any wastewater from concrete batch plants at regulated construction sites. Authorization for these wastes must be obtained under an individual permit or an alternative general permit.

Section A. Benchmark Sampling Requirements

1. Operators of concrete batch plants authorized under this general permit shall sample the stormwater runoff from the concrete batch plants according to the requirements of this section of this general permit, and must conduct evaluations on the effectiveness of the SWP3 based on the following benchmark monitoring values:

Table 1. Benchmark Parameters

Benchmark Parameter	Benchmark Value	Sampling Frequency	Sample Type
Oil and Grease (*1)	15 mg/L	1/quarter (*2) (*3)	Grab (*4)
Total Suspended Solids (*1)	50 mg/L	1/quarter (*2) (*3)	Grab (*4)
pH	6.0 – 9.0 Standard Units	1/quarter (*2) (*3)	Grab (*4)
Total Iron(*1)	1.3 mg/L	1/quarter (*2) (*3)	Grab (*4)

(*1) All analytical results for these parameters must be obtained from a laboratory that is accredited based on rules located in 30 TAC §25.4 (a) or through the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAP). Analysis must be performed using sufficiently sensitive methods for analysis that comply with the rules located in 40 CFR §136.1(c) and 40 CFR §122.44(i)(1)(iv).

(*2) When discharge occurs. Sampling is required within the first 30 minutes of discharge. If it is not practicable to take the sample, or to complete the sampling, within the first 30 minutes, sampling must be completed within the first hour of discharge. If sampling is not completed within the first 30 minutes of discharge, the reason must be documented and attached to all required reports and records of the sampling activity.

(*3) Sampling must be conducted at least once during each of the following periods. The first sample must be collected during the first full quarter that a stormwater discharge occurs from a concrete batch plant authorized under this general permit.

January through March
April through June
July through September
October through December

For projects lasting less than one full quarter, a minimum of one sample shall be collected, provided that a stormwater discharge occurred at least once following submission of the NOI or following the date that automatic authorization was obtained under Section II.E.2, and prior to terminating coverage.

(*4) A grab sample shall be collected from the stormwater discharge resulting from a storm event that is at least 0.1 inches of measured precipitation that occurs at least 72 hours from the previously measurable storm event. The sample shall be collected downstream of the concrete batch plant, and where the discharge exits any BMPs utilized to handle the runoff from the batch plant, prior to commingling with any other water authorized under this general permit.

2. The permittee must compare the results of sample analyses to the benchmark values above, and must include this comparison in the overall assessment of the SWP3's effectiveness. Analytical results that exceed a benchmark value are not a violation of this permit, as these values are not numeric effluent limitations. Results of analyses are indicators that modifications of the SWP3 should be assessed and may be necessary to protect water quality. The operator must investigate the cause for each exceedance and must document the results of this investigation in the SWP3 by the end of the quarter following the sampling event.

   The operator's investigation must identify the following:

   (a) any additional potential sources of pollution, such as spills that might have occurred;

   (b) necessary revisions to good housekeeping measures that are part of the SWP3;

   (c) additional BMPs, including a schedule to install or implement the BMPs; and

   (d) other parts of the SWP3 that may require revisions in order to meet the goal of the benchmark values.

   Background concentrations of specific pollutants may also be considered during the investigation. If the operator is able to relate the cause of the exceedance to background concentrations, then subsequent exceedances of benchmark values for that pollutant may be resolved by referencing earlier findings in the SWP3. Background concentrations may be identified by laboratory analyses of samples of stormwater run-on to the permitted facility, by laboratory analyses of samples of stormwater run-off from adjacent non-industrial areas, or by identifying the pollutant is a naturally occurring material in soils at the site.

Section B. Best Management Practices (BMPs) and SWP3 Requirements

Minimum SWP3 Requirements – The following are required in addition to other SWP3 requirements listed in this general permit, which include, but are not limited to the applicable requirements located in Part III.F.7 of this general permit, as follows:

1. Description of Potential Pollutant Sources - The SWP3 must provide a description of potential sources (activities and materials) that can cause, have a reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or have been found to cause, or contribute to, the loss of a designated use of surface water in the state in stormwater discharges associated with concrete batch plants authorized under this permit. The SWP3 must describe the implementation of practices that will be used to minimize to the extent practicable the discharge of pollutants in stormwater discharges associated with industrial activity and non-stormwater discharges (described in Part II.A.3 of this general permit), in compliance with the terms and conditions of this general permit, including the protection of water quality, and must ensure the implementation of these practices.

   The following must be developed, at a minimum, in support of developing this description:

   (a) Drainage – The site map must include the following information:

      i. the location of all outfalls for stormwater discharges associated with concrete batch plants that are authorized under this permit;

      ii. a depiction of the drainage area and the direction of flow to the outfall(s);

      iii. structural controls used within the drainage area(s);

      iv. the locations of the following areas associated with concrete batch plants that are exposed to precipitation: vehicle and equipment maintenance activities (including fueling, repair, and storage areas for vehicles and equipment scheduled for maintenance); areas used for the treatment, storage, or disposal of wastes; liquid storage tanks; material processing and storage areas; and loading and unloading areas; and

      v. the locations of the following: any bag house or other dust control device(s); recycle/sedimentation pond, clarifier or other device used for the treatment of facility wastewater (including the areas that drain to the treatment device); areas with significant materials; and areas where major spills or leaks have occurred.

   (b) Inventory of Exposed Materials – A list of materials handled at the concrete batch plant that may be exposed to stormwater and that have a potential to affect the quality of stormwater discharges associated with concrete batch plants that are authorized under this general permit.

   (c) Spills and Leaks - A list of significant spills and leaks of toxic or hazardous pollutants that occurred in areas exposed to stormwater and that drain to stormwater outfalls associated with concrete batch plants authorized under this general permit must be developed, maintained, and updated as needed.

   (d) Sampling Data - A summary of existing stormwater discharge sampling data must be maintained, if available.

2. Measures and Controls - The SWP3 must include a description of management controls to regulate pollutants identified in the SWP3's "Description of Potential Pollutant Sources" from Part IV.B.1 of this permit, and a schedule for implementation of the measures and controls. This must include, at a minimum:

(a) Good Housekeeping - Good housekeeping measures must be developed and implemented in the area(s) associated with concrete batch plants.

i. Operators must prevent or minimize the discharge of spilled cement, aggregate (including sand or gravel), settled dust, or other significant materials from paved portions of the site that are exposed to stormwater. Measures used to minimize the presence of these materials may include regular sweeping or other equivalent practices. These practices must be conducted at a frequency that is determined based on consideration of the amount of industrial activity occurring in the area and frequency of precipitation, and shall occur at least once per week when cement or aggregate is being handled or otherwise processed in the area.

ii. Operators must prevent the exposure of fine granular solids, such as cement, to stormwater. Where practicable, these materials must be stored in enclosed silos, hoppers or buildings, in covered areas, or under covering.

(b) Spill Prevention and Response Procedures - Areas where potential spills that can contribute pollutants to stormwater runoff, and the drainage areas from these locations, must be identified in the SWP3. Where appropriate, the SWP3 must specify material handling procedures, storage requirements, and use of equipment. Procedures for cleaning up spills must be identified in the SWP3 and made available to the appropriate personnel.

(c) Inspections - Qualified facility personnel (i.e., a person or persons with knowledge of this general permit, the concrete batch plant, and the SWP3 related to the concrete batch plant(s) for the site) must be identified to inspect designated equipment and areas of the facility specified in the SWP3. Personnel conducting these inspections are not required to have signatory authority for inspection reports under 30 TAC §305.128. Inspections of facilities in operation must be performed once every seven days. Inspections of facilities that are not in operation must be performed at a minimum of once per month. The current inspection frequency being implemented at the facility must be recorded in the SWP3. The inspection must take place while the facility is in operation and must, at a minimum, include all areas that are exposed to stormwater at the site, including material handling areas, above ground storage tanks, hoppers or silos, dust collection/containment systems, truck wash down and equipment cleaning areas. Follow-up procedures must be used to ensure that appropriate actions are taken in response to the inspections. Records of inspections must be maintained and be made readily available for inspection upon request.

(d) Employee Training - An employee training program must be developed to educate personnel responsible for implementing any component of the SWP3, or personnel otherwise responsible for stormwater pollution prevention, with the provisions of the SWP3. The frequency of training must be documented in the SWP3, and at a minimum, must consist of one training prior to the initiation of operation of the concrete batch plant.

(e) Record Keeping and Internal Reporting Procedures - A description of spills and similar incidents, plus additional information that is obtained regarding the quality and quantity of stormwater discharges, must be included in the SWP3. Inspection and maintenance activities must be documented and records of those inspection and maintenance activities must be incorporated in the SWP3.

(f) Management of Runoff - The SWP3 shall contain a narrative consideration for reducing the volume of runoff from concrete batch plants by diverting runoff or otherwise managing runoff, including use of infiltration, detention ponds, retention ponds, or reusing of runoff.

3. Comprehensive Compliance Evaluation – At least once per year, one or more qualified personnel (i.e., a person or persons with knowledge of this general permit, the concrete batch plant, and the SWP3 related to the concrete batch plant(s) for the site) shall conduct a compliance evaluation of the plant. The evaluation must include the following.

   (a) Visual examination of all areas draining stormwater associated with regulated concrete batch plants for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. These include, but are not limited to: cleaning areas, material handling areas, above ground storage tanks, hoppers or silos, dust collection/containment systems, and truck wash down and equipment cleaning areas. Measures implemented to reduce pollutants in runoff (including structural controls and implementation of management practices) must be evaluated to determine if they are effective and if they are implemented in accordance with the terms of this permit and with the permittee's SWP3. The operator shall conduct a visual inspection of equipment needed to implement the SWP3, such as spill response equipment.

   (b) Based on the results of the evaluation, the following must be revised as appropriate within two weeks of the evaluation: the description of potential pollutant sources identified in the SWP3 (as required in Part IV.B.1, "Description of Potential Pollutant Sources"); and pollution prevention measures and controls identified in the SWP3 (as required in Part IV.B.2, "Measures and Controls"). The revisions may include a schedule for implementing the necessary changes.

   (c) The permittee shall prepare and include in the SWP3 a report summarizing the scope of the evaluation, the personnel making the evaluation, the date(s) of the evaluation, major observations relating to the implementation of the SWP3, and actions taken in response to the findings of the evaluation. The report must identify any incidents of noncompliance. Where the report does not identify incidences of noncompliance, the report must contain a statement that the evaluation did not identify any incidence(s), and the report must be signed according to 30 TAC §305.128, relating to Signatories to Reports.

   (d) The Comprehensive Compliance Evaluation may substitute for one of the required inspections delineated in Part IV.B.2.(c) of this general permit.

Section C. Prohibition of Wastewater Discharges

Wastewater discharges associated with concrete production including wastewater disposal by land application are not authorized under this general permit. These wastewater discharges must be authorized under an alternative TCEQ water quality permit or otherwise disposed of in an authorized manner. Discharges of concrete truck wash out at construction sites may be authorized if conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part V of this general permit.

Part V. Concrete Truck Wash Out Requirements

This general permit authorizes the land disposal of wash out from concrete trucks at construction sites regulated under this general permit, provided the following requirements are met. Any discharge of concrete production waste water to surface water in the state must be authorized under a separate TCEQ general permit or individual permit.

A. Discharge of concrete truck wash out water to surface water in the state, including discharge to storm sewers, is prohibited by this general permit.

B. Concrete truck wash out water shall be disposed in areas at the construction site where structural controls have been established to prevent discharge to surface water

in the state, or to areas that have a minimal slope that allow infiltration and filtering of wash out water to prevent discharge to surface water in the state. Structural controls may consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, temporary storage tanks with slow rate release, or other reasonable measures to prevent runoff from the construction site.

C. Wash out of concrete trucks during rainfall events shall be minimized. The discharge of concrete truck wash out water is prohibited at all times, and the operator shall insure that its BMPs are sufficient to prevent the discharge of concrete truck wash out as the result of rainfall or stormwater runoff.

D. The disposal of wash out water from concrete trucks, made under authorization of this general permit must not cause or contribute to groundwater contamination.

E. If a SWP3 is required to be implemented, the SWP3 shall include concrete wash out areas on the associated site map.

Part VI. Retention of Records

The permittee must retain the following records for a minimum period of three (3) years from the date that a NOT is submitted as required in Part II.F.1 and 2 of this permit. For activities in which an NOT is not required, records shall be retained for a minimum period of three (3) years from the date that the operator terminates coverage under Section II.F.3 of this permit. Records include:

A. A copy of the SWP3;

B. All reports and actions required by this permit, including a copy of the construction site notice;

C. All data used to complete the NOI, if an NOI is required for coverage under this general permit; and

D. All records of submittal of forms submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to the secondary operator of a large construction site, if applicable.

Part VII. Standard Permit Conditions

A. The permittee has a duty to comply with all permit conditions. Failure to comply with any permit condition is a violation of the permit and statutes under which it was issued (CWA and TWC), and is grounds for enforcement action, for terminating, revoking and reissuance, or modification, or denying coverage under this general permit, or for requiring a discharger to apply for and obtain an individual TPDES permit, based on rules located in TWC §23.086, 30 TAC §305.66 and 40 CFR §122.41 (a).

B. Authorization under this general permit may be modified, suspended, revoked and reissued, terminated or otherwise suspended for cause, based on rules located in TWC §23.086, 30 TAC §305.66 and 40 CFR §122.41(f). Filing a notice of planned changes or anticipated non-compliance by the permittee does not stay any permit condition. The permittee must furnish to the executive director, upon request and within a reasonable time, any information necessary for the executive director to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating or, otherwise suspending authorization under this permit, based on rules located in TWC §23.086, 30 TAC §305.66 and 40 CFR §122.41 (h). Additionally, the permittee must provide to the executive director, upon request, copies of all records that the permittee is required to maintain as a condition of this general permit.

C. It is not a defense for a discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity to maintain compliance with the permit conditions.

D. Inspection and entry shall be allowed under TWC Chapters 26-28, Texas Health and Safety Code §§361.032-361.033 and 361.037, and 40 CFR §122.41(i). The statement in TWC §26.014 that commission entry of a facility shall occur according to an establishment's rules and regulations concerning safety, internal security, and fire protection is not grounds for denial or restriction of entry to any part of the facility or site, but merely describes the commission's duty to observe appropriate rules and regulations during an inspection.

E. The discharger is subject to administrative, civil, and criminal penalties, as applicable, under TWC Chapter 7 for violations including but not limited to the following:

1. negligently or knowingly violating the federal CWA §§301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405, or any condition or limitation implementing any sections in a permit issued under CWA §402, or any requirement imposed in a pretreatment program approved under CWA §§402(a)(3) or 402(b)(8);
2. knowingly making any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under a permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or noncompliance; and
3. knowingly violating CWA §303 and placing another person in imminent danger of death or serious bodily injury.

F. All reports and other information requested by the executive director must be signed by the person and in the manner required by 30 TAC §305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports).

G. Authorization under this general permit does not convey property or water rights of any sort and does not grant any exclusive privilege.

H. The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit that has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

I. The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) that are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up or auxiliary facilities or similar systems that are installed by a permittee only when the operation is necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

J. The permittee shall comply with the monitoring and reporting requirements in 40 CFR §122.41(j) and (l), as applicable.

K. Analysis must be performed using sufficiently sensitive methods for analysis that comply with the rules located in 40 CFR §136.1(c) and 40 CFR §122.44(i)(1)(iv).

Part VIII. Fees

A. A fee of must be submitted along with the NOI:

1. $325 if submitting a paper NOI, or
2. $225 if submitting an NOI electronically.

B. Fees are due upon submission of the NOI. An NOI will not be declared administratively complete unless the associated fee has been paid in full.

C. No separate annual fees will be assessed for this general permit. The Water Quality Annual Fee has been incorporated into the NOI fees as described above.

D. Effective September 1, 2018, applicants seeking coverage under an NOI or LREW must submit their application using the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge.

Appendix A: Automatic Authorization

Periods of Low Erosion Potential by County – Eligible Date Ranges

Andrews: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Archer: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Armstrong: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Bailey: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Baylor: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Borden: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Brewster: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Briscoe: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Brown: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Callahan: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Carson: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Castro: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Childress: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Cochran: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Coke: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Coleman: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Collingsworth: Jan. 1 - Mar. 30, or Dec. 1 - Feb. 28

Concho: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Cottle: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Crane: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Crockett: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14, or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Crosby: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Culberson: Nov. 1 - May 14

Dallam: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Dawson: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Deaf Smith: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Dickens: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14, or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Dimmit: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Donley: Jan. 1 - Mar. 30, or Dec. 1 - Feb. 28

Eastland: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Ector: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Edwards: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

El Paso: Jan. 1 - Jul. 14, or May 15 - Jul. 31, or Jun. 1 - Aug. 14, or Jun. 15 - Sept. 14, or Jul. 1 - Oct. 14, or Jul. 15 - Oct. 31, or Aug. 1 - Apr. 30, or Aug. 15 - May 14, or Sept. 1 - May 30, or Oct. 1 - Jun. 14, or Nov. 1 - Jun. 30, or Nov. 15 - Jul. 14

Fisher: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Floyd: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Foard: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Gaines: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Garza: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Glasscock: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Hale: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Hall: Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Hansford: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Hardeman: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Hartley: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Haskell: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Hockley: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Howard: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Hudspeth: Nov. 1 - May 14

Hutchinson: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Irion: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Jeff Davis: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30 or Nov. 15 - May 14

Jones: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Kent: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14 or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Kerr: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Kimble: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

King: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Kinney: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Knox: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Lamb: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Loving: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Lubbock: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Lynn: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Martin: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Mason: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Maverick: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

McCulloch: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Menard: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Midland: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Mitchell: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Moore: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Motley: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14, or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Nolan: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Oldham: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Parmer: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Pecos: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Potter: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Presidio: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Randall: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Reagan: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Real: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Reeves: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Runnels: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Schleicher: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Scurry: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Shackelford: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Sherman: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Stephens: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Sterling: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Stonewall: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Sutton: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Swisher: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Taylor: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Terrell: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Terry: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Throckmorton: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Tom Green: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Upton: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Uvalde: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Val Verde: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14, or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Ward: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Wichita: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Wilbarger: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Winkler: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

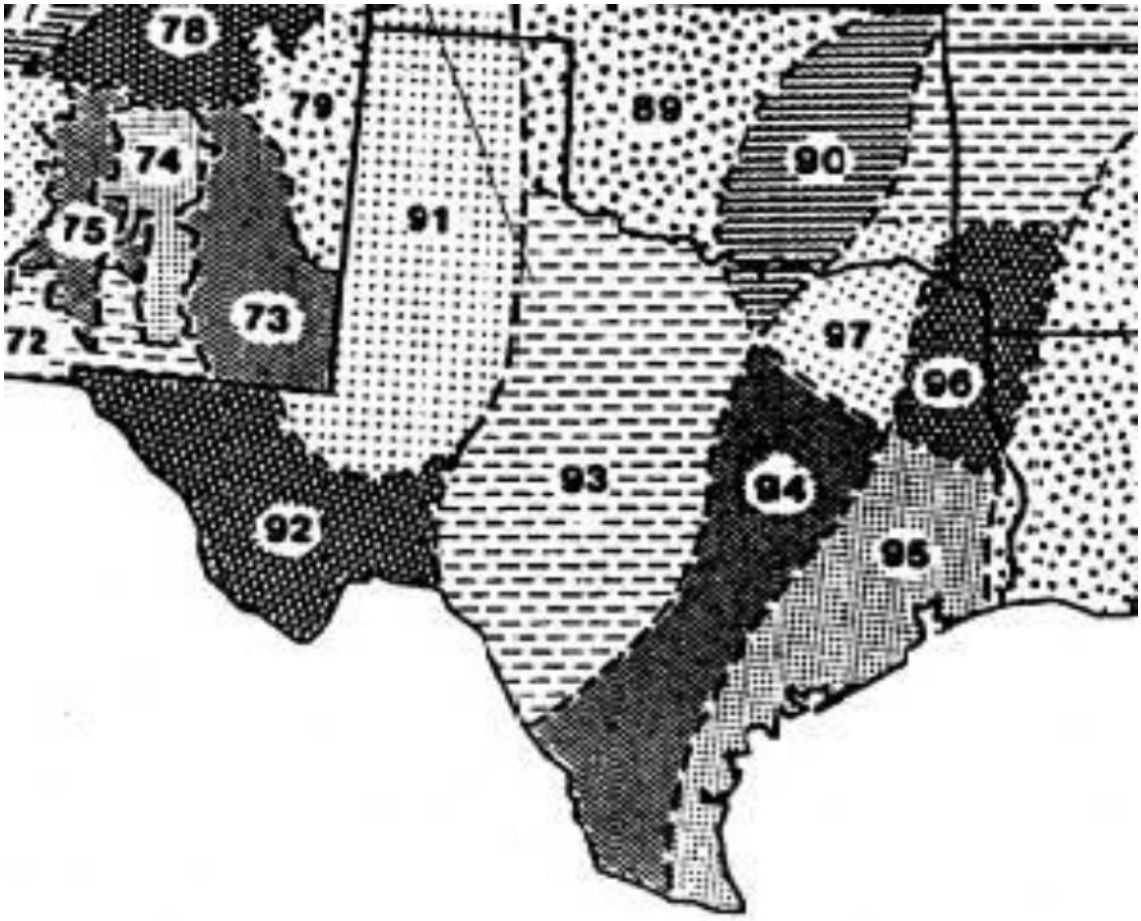
Yoakum: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Young: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Wheeler: Jan. 1 - Mar. 30, or Dec. 1 - Feb. 28

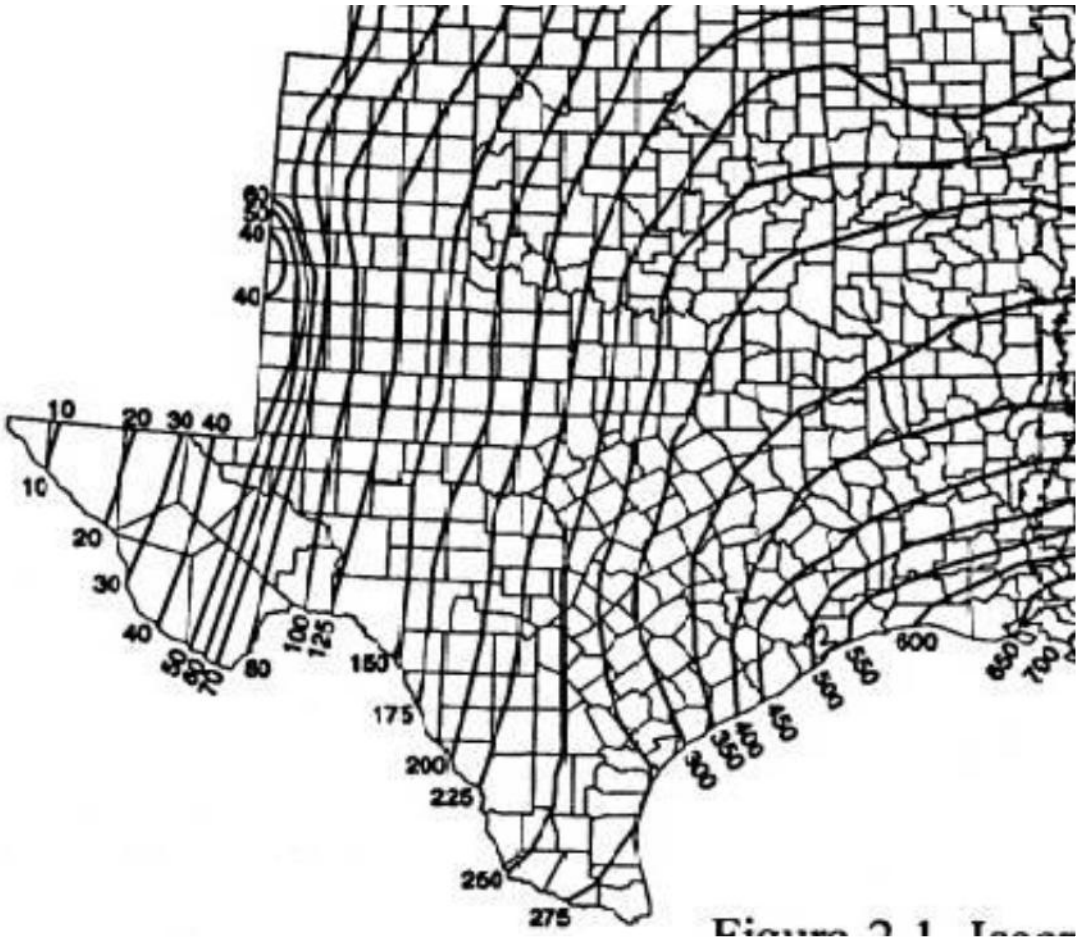
Zavala: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Appendix B: Erosivity Index (EI) Zones in Texas



Adapted from Chapter 2 of USDA Agriculture Handbook 703: "Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)," U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service

Appendix C: Isoerodent Map



Adapted from Chapter 2 of USDA Agriculture Handbook 703: "Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)," U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service

Appendix D: Erosivity Indices for EI Zones in Texas

Periods:

EI #	1/1	1/16	1/31	2/15	3/1	3/16	3/31	4/15	4/30	5/15	5/30	6/14	6/29	7/14	7/29	8/13	8/28	9/12	9/27	10/12	10/27	11/11	11/26	12/11	12/31
89	0	1	1	2	3	4	7	2	8	27	38	48	55	62	69	76	83	90	94	97	98	99	100	100	100
90	0	1	2	3	4	6	8	13	21	29	37	46	54	60	65	69	74	81	87	92	95	97	98	99	100
91	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	6	16	29	39	46	53	60	67	74	81	88	95	99	99	100	100	100
92	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	6	16	29	39	46	53	60	67	74	81	88	95	99	99	100	100	100
93	0	1	1	2	3	4	6	8	13	25	40	49	56	62	67	72	76	80	85	91	97	98	99	99	100
94	0	1	2	4	6	8	10	15	21	29	38	47	53	57	61	65	70	76	83	88	91	94	96	98	100
95	0	1	3	5	7	9	11	14	18	27	35	41	46	51	57	62	68	73	79	84	89	93	96	98	100
96	0	2	4	6	9	12	17	23	30	37	43	49	54	58	62	66	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	97	100
97	0	1	3	5	7	10	14	20	28	37	48	56	61	64	68	72	77	81	86	89	92	95	98	99	100
106	0	3	6	9	13	17	21	27	33	38	44	49	55	61	67	71	75	78	81	84	86	90	94	97	100

* Each period begins on the date listed in the table above and lasts until the day before the following period. The final period begins on December 11 and ends on December 31.

Table adapted from Chapter 2 of USDA Agriculture Handbook 703: "Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)," U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service

APPENDIX G

SITE NOTICE, NOTICE OF INTENT, NOTICE OF CHANGE AND NOTICE OF TERMINATION FORMS

Operator Notes

Construction Site Notice

The construction site notice located in Appendix H should be posted along with a signed copy of the Notice of Intent. The site notice must be located where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction.

Notice of Intent (NOI)

The TPDES General Permit TXR 150000 requires that a NOI be submitted before construction activities begin. The NOI is essentially an application and contains items such as important information about your site, including site location, owner information, operator (general contractor) information, receiving water(s), and a brief description of the project.

TCEQ has developed a form to be used by industrial facilities and construction activities when they submit NOIs. This form indicates all the information that you are required to provide and must be used in order for the NOI to be processed correctly.

Primary Operators

Please note that both Owners and Contractors can meet the definition of being a "primary operator."

Primary operators must submit a NOI at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities, or if utilizing electronic submittal, prior to commencing construction activities.

If an additional primary operator is added after the initial NOI is submitted, the new primary operator must:

- submit a paper NOI at least seven days before assuming operational control, or
- submit an electronic NOI prior to assuming operational control.

If the primary operator changes after the initial NOI is submitted, the new primary operator must:

- submit a paper NOI at least ten days before assuming operational control, or
- submit an electronic NOI at least ten days before assuming operational control

All primary operators must post a copy of the signed NOI at the construction site in allocation where it is readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction activities. A copy of the signed NOI must be submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to any secondary operator, at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities. A list of the MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOI is located in Appendix H.

Secondary Operators

Secondary operators are not required to submit a NOI, provided that another operator(s) at the site has submitted a NOI, or is required to submit a NOI and the secondary operator has provided notification to the operator(s) of the need to obtain coverage under the permit. Please refer to the general permit for more information.

NOI Fees

Please note the fees associated with NOI submission:

- $325 if submitting a paper NOI, or
- $225 if submitting an electronic NOI.

No separate annual fees will be assessed. The Water Quality Annual fee has been incorporated into the NOI fees.

It is anticipated that there will be projects where more than one entity (e.g., the owner, developer, or general contractor) will need to submit an NOI so that the requirements for an operator are met. In this case, those persons will share the Storm Water Pollution Plan, and the submittal of the NOI and the TPDES Permit Number will need to be recorded in the NOI log located in Appendix F.

Please refer to the general permit and NOI form instructions for more information.

Notice of Change (NOC)

The operators are responsible for updating the SWP3 to implement and maintain sediment controls and submit a Notice of Change (NOC) if off-site material, waste, borrow, fill or equipment storage areas are being utilized and are not under a separate permit. An operator must submit a NOC letter in conformance with TPDES General Permit TXR150000 if they become aware of any incorrect information in an NOI or failed to submit any relevant facts.

Information that may be included on an NOC includes, but is not limited to, the following: the description of the construction project, an increase in the number of acres disturbed (for increases of one or more acres), or the operator name. A transfer of operational control from one operator to another, including a transfer of the ownership of a company, may not be included in an NOC. A transfer of ownership of a company includes changes to the structure of a company, such as changing from a partnership to a corporation or changing corporation types, so that the filing number (or charter number) that is on record with the Texas Secretary of State must be changed.

An NOC is not required for notifying TCEQ of a decrease in the number of acres disturbed. This information must be included in the storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) and retained on site.

A list of the MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOC is located in Appendix H.

Notice of Termination (NOT)

Any operator that has submitted a NOI must apply to terminate authorization of the general permit. The NOT is a form which should be completed and submitted to the TCEQ within 30 days of the following:

- final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee,

- a transfer of operational control has occurred, or
- the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

Information to be included on the NOT includes the location of the construction site; the name, address, and telephone number of the operator terminating coverage; the TPDES General Permit Number; an indication of why coverage under the permit should be terminated for the operator; and a signed certification statement.

Authorization under the general permit terminates at midnight on the day the NOT is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ. If the NOT is submitted electronically, the permit terminates immediately following confirmation of receipt of the NOT by TCEQ.

Note that when there is a change in operators of a construction activity, then the new operator must submit an NOI.

NOT's should be submitted to MS4 Operator(s). A list of the MS4 operator(s) receiving a copy of the NOT is located in Appendix H.

Record of Submittals to MS4s

Form Type	MS4 Name	Address	Date Submitted

APPENDIX H

RECORD OF TEMPORARY/PERMANENT CEASING OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Record of Temporary/Permanent Ceasing of Construction Activities

Project Activity Area	Date Activities Ceased	Temporary* or Permanent	Date Soil Stabilization Implemented	Date Activities Resumed	Initials

*** "Temporarily Ceased" means inactive for less than 21 consecutive days.**

APPENDIX I

DELEGATION OF SIGNATORIES

Executive Director
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Storm Water and Pretreatment Team
P.O. Box 13087, MC-148
Austin, TX 78711-3087

Subject: Delegation of Signatories to Reports

Facility/Company/Site Name: _____
TPDES Permit Number: _____

Dear Executive Director:

This letter serves to designate the following people or positions as authorized personnel for signing reports, storm water pollution prevention plans, certifications or other information requested by the Executive Director or required by the general permit, as set forth by 30 TAC §305.128 (see page 2).

Name or Position	
Name or Position	
Name or Position	
Name or Position	

I understand that this authorization does not extend to the signing of a Notice of Intent for obtaining coverage under a storm water general permit.

By signing this authorization, I confirm that I meet the requirements to make such a designation as set forth in 30 TAC §305.44 (see page 2).

Sincerely,

_____ _____ _____
Name Title Date

RELEVANT PROVISIONS

305.128(a) All reports requested by permits and other information requested by the executive director shall be signed by a person described in §305.44(a) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications) or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

(1) the authorization is made in writing by a person described in §305.44(a) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications);

(2) the authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity or for environmental matters for the applicant, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or well field, environmental manager, or a position of equivalent responsibility. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position); and

(3) the written authorization is submitted to the executive director.

(b) If an authorization under this section is no longer accurate because of a change in individuals or position, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of this section must be submitted to the executive director prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

(c) Any person signing a report required by a permit shall make the certification set forth in §305.44(b) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications).

305.44(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

(b) A person signing an application shall make the following certification: "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

APPENDIX J

MATERIAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

MATERIAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

The following are the material management practices that will be used to reduce risk of spills or other accidental exposure of materials and substances to storm water runoff:

1. Good Housekeeping: The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project:
   - An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job.
   - All materials stored on-site will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure.
   - Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label.
   - Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer.
   - Whenever possible, all of a product will be used up before disposing of the container.
   - Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed.
   - Designated areas for equipment maintenance and repair (control of oil, grease and fuel spills).
   - Waste receptacles with regular collection for litter and construction debris.
   - Equipment washdown area on-site with appropriate control of wash waters (including concrete truck wash down).
   - Protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers and other potentially toxic materials.
   - Adequately maintained sanitary facilities.
   - Proper control of raw materials stored on-site (for example, sand, aggregate and cement used in the manufacture of concrete or stockpiles of topsoil).
   - Street sweeping or cleaning.
   - Removal of inlet protection barriers during major rainfall events if flooding occurs and verification that reinforced filter fabric fences are in proper condition prior to all rainfall events.
   - The site superintendent will ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite.
2. Hazardous Products: The following practices are used to reduce the risks associated with hazardous materials.
   - Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not re-sealable.
   - Paints, solvents, fertilizer, fuel (small containers), and other stored chemical substances will be kept within an enclosure to protect the containers and the floor of the enclosure, from wind, precipitation, and storm water runoff.
   - Fuel storage and filling areas will be bermed off to provide collection of any spills and prevent exposure to storm water runoff.
   - Original labels and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) will be retained on-site and available for review by workers.
   - If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or local and State recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed.

PRODUCT SPECIFIC PRACTICES

The following product specific practices will be followed onsite:

1. Petroleum Products: All onsite vehicles will be monitored for leaks and receive regular preventive maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled. Any asphalt substances used onsite will be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Fertilizers: Fertilizers used will be applied only in the minimum amounts recommended by the manufacturer. Storage will be in a covered shed.
3. Paints: All containers will be tightly sealed and stored when not required for use. Excess paint will not be discharged to the storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or State and local regulations.
4. Concrete Trucks: Discharges of concrete truck wash out at construction sites may be authorized if conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part V of the general permit.

SPILL CONTROL PRACTICES

In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:

- Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be maintained on-site in the material data sheets (MSDS) and site personnel will be made aware of the procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
- Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area onsite. Equipment and materials will include but not be limited to brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, goggles, kitty litter, sand, sawdust and plastic and metal trash containers specifically for this purpose.
- All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.
- The spill area will be kept well ventilated, and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contact with a hazardous substance.
- Contact the MS4 Operator, TCEQ (800-832-8224), and the National Response Center (800-424-8802) to inform of any spill of toxic or hazardous material regardless of the size.

The spill prevention plan will be adjusted to include measures to prevent this type of spill from recurring and how to clean up the spill if there is another one. A description of the spill, what caused it, and the cleanup measures will also be included.

APPENDIX K

NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE INVENTORY

NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE INVENTORY

Mark the materials or substances listed below expected to be present onsite during construction:

☐ Concrete	☐ Detergents	☐ Paints (enamel/latex)
☐ Metal Studs	☐ Fuels	☐ Lubricants
☐ Fertilizers	☐ Petroleum Based Products	☐ Cleaning Solvents
☐ Masonry Block	☐ Electrical Equipment and Materials	☐ Asphalt and Asphalt Related Products
☐ Tar	☐ Roof Shingles	☐ Wood
☐ Steel Products	☐ _____	☐ _____
☐ _____	☐ _____	☐ _____

AUTHORIZED NON STORMWATER DISCHARGES ANTICIPATED DURING THE PROJECT

Mark the following non-storm water discharges expected to occur from the site during the construction period (refer to general permit in Appendix G for additional information):

- ☐ discharges from firefighting activities,
- ☐ uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings, which include flushings from systems that utilize potable water, surface water, or groundwater that does not contain additional pollutants,
- ☐ water from the routine external washing of vehicles, the external portion of buildings or structures, and pavement, where detergents and soaps are not used and where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred and where the purpose is to remove mud, dirt, or dust,
- ☐ uncontaminated water used to control dust,
- ☐ potable water sources including waterline flushings,
- ☐ uncontaminated air conditioning condensate,
- ☐ uncontaminated ground water or spring water, including foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with industrial materials such as solvents,
- ☐ lawn watering and similar irrigation drainage,
- ☐ runoff from concrete batch plants (refer to Part IV of general permit),
- ☐ concrete truck wash out (refer to Part V of general permit).

APPENDIX L

REPORTABLE QUANTITIES OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Each substance in Table 117.3 that is listed in Table 302.4, 40 CFR part 302, is assigned the reportable quantity listed in Table 302.4 for that substance.

TABLE 117.3 -- REPORTABLE QUANTITIES OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES DESIGNATED PURSUANT TO SECTION 311 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT

Note: The first number under the column headed "RQ" is the reportable quantity in pounds. The number in parentheses is the metric equivalent in kilograms. For convenience, the table contains a column headed "Category" which lists the code letters "X", "A", "B", "C", and "D" associated with reportable quantities of 1, 10, 100, 1000, and 5000 pounds, respectively.

Table 117.3_Reportable Quantities of Hazardous Substances Designated Pursuant to Section 311 of the Clean Water Act

Material	Category	RQ in pounds (kilograms)
Acetaldehyde	C	1,000 (454)
Acetic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetone cyanohydrin	A	10 (4.54)
Acetyl bromide	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetyl chloride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acrolein	X	1 (0.454)
Acrylonitrile	B	100 (45.4)
Adipic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Aldrin	X	1 (0.454)
Allyl alcohol	B	100 (45.4)
Allyl chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Aluminum sulfate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonia	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium benzoate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium bicarbonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Ammonium bifluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium bisulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium carbamate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium carbonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium chloride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Ammonium citrate dibasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium fluoborate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium fluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Ammonium oxalate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium silicofluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Ammonium sulfamate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium sulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium sulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium tartrate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium thiocyanate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Amyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Aniline	D	5,000 (2,270)

Antimony pentachloride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony potassium tartrate	B	100 (45.4)
Antimony tribromide	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trichloride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trifluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trioxide	C	1,000 (454)
Arsenic disulfide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic pentoxide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trichloride	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trioxide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trisulfide	X	1 (0.454)
Barium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Benzene	A	10 (4.54)
Benzoic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Benzonitrile	D	5,000 (2,270)
Benzoyl chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Benzyl chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Beryllium chloride	X	1 (0.454)
Beryllium fluoride	X	1 (0.454)
Beryllium nitrate	X	1 (0.454)
Butyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Butylamine	C	1,000 (454)
n-Butyl phthalate	A	10 (4.54)
Butyric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Cadmium acetate	A	10 (4.54)
Cadmium bromide	A	10 (4.54)
Cadmium chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Calcium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Calcium carbide	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	C	1,000 (454)
Calcium hypochlorite	A	10 (4.54)
Captan	A	10 (4.54)
Carbaryl	B	100 (45.4)
Carbofuran	A	10 (4.54)
Carbon disulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Carbon tetrachloride	A	10 (4.54)
Chlordane	X	1 (0.454)
Chlorine	A	10 (4.54)
Chlorobenzene	B	100 (45.4)
Chloroform	A	10 (4.54)
Chlorosulfonic acid	C	1,000 (454)
Chlorpyrifos	X	1 (0.454)
Chromic acetate	C	1,000 (454)
Chromic acid	A	10 (4.54)
Chromic sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Chromous chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous bromide	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous formate	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous sulfamate	C	1,000 (454)
Coumaphos	A	10 (4.54)
Cresol	B	100 (45.4)
Crotonaldehyde	B	100 (45.4)

Cupric acetate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric acetoarsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Cupric chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Cupric nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric oxalate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Cupric sulfate, ammoniated	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric tartrate	B	100 (45.4)
Cyanogen chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Cyclohexane	C	1,000 (454)
2,4-D Acid	B	100 (45.4)
2,4-D Esters	B	100 (45.4)
DDT	X	1 (0.454)
Diazinon	X	1 (0.454)
Dicamba	C	1,000 (454)
Dichlobenil	B	100 (45.4)
Dichlone	X	1 (0.454)
Dichlorobenzene	B	100 (45.4)
Dichloropropane	C	1,000 (454)
Dichloropropene	B	100 (45.4)
Dichloropropene-Dichloropropane (mixture).	B	100 (45.4)
2,2-Dichloropropionic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Dichlorvos	A	10 (4.54)
Dicofol	A	10 (4.54)
Dieldrin	X	1 (0.454)
Diethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Dimethylamine	C	1,000 (454)
Dinitrobenzene (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)
Dinitrophenol	A	10 (45.4)
Dinitrotoluene	A	10 (4.54)
Diquat	C	1,000 (454)
Disulfoton	X	1 (0.454)
Diuron	B	100 (45.4)
Dodecylbenzenesulfonic acid	C	1,000 (454)
Endosulfan	X	1 (0.454)
Endrin	X	1 (0.454)
Epichlorohydrin	B	100 (45.4)
Ethion	A	10 (4.54)
Ethylbenzene	C	1,000 (454)
Ethylenediamine	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ethylenediamine-tetraacetic acid (EDTA).	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ethylene dibromide	X	1 (0.454)
Ethylene dichloride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferric ammonium citrate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric ammonium oxalate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric fluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferric nitrate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferrous ammonium sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferrous chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferrous sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Formaldehyde	B	100 (45.4)
Formic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)

Fumaric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Furfural	D	5,000 (2,270)
Guthion	X	1 (0.454)
Heptachlor	X	1 (0.454)
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	A	10 (4.54)
Hydrochloric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Hydrofluoric acid	B	100 (45.4)
Hydrogen cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Hydrogen sulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Isoprene	B	100 (45.4)
Isopropanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate.	C	1,000 (454)
Kepone	X	1 (0.454)
Lead acetate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Lead chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Lead fluoborate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead fluoride	A	10 (4.54)
Lead iodide	A	10 (4.54)
Lead nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead stearate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead sulfide	A	10 (4.54)
Lead thiocyanate	A	10 (4.54)
Lindane	X	1 (0.454)
Lithium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Malathion	B	100 (45.4)
Maleic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Maleic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Mercaptodimethur	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric cyanide	X	1 (0.454)
Mercuric nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric thiocyanate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercurous nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Methoxychlor	X	1 (0.454)
Methyl mercaptan	B	100 (45.4)
Methyl methacrylate	C	1,000 (454)
Methyl parathion	B	100 (45.4)
Mevinphos	A	10 (4.54)
Mexacarbate	C	1,000 (454)
Monoethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Monomethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Naled	A	10 (4.54)
Naphthalene	B	100 (45.4)
Naphthenic acid	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel ammonium sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel hydroxide	A	10 (4.54)
Nickel nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Nitric acid	C	1,000 (454)
Nitrobenzene	C	1,000 (454)
Nitrogen dioxide	A	10 (4.54)
Nitrophenol (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)

Nitrotoluene	C	1,000 (454)
Paraformaldehyde	C	1,000 (454)
Parathion	A	10 (4.54)
Pentachlorophenol	A	10 (4.54)
Phenol	C	1,000 (454)
Phosgene	A	10 (4.54)
Phosphoric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Phosphorus	X	1 (0.454)
Phosphorus oxychloride	C	1,000 (454)
Phosphorus pentasulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Phosphorus trichloride	C	1,000 (454)
Polychlorinated biphenyls	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Potassium permanganate	B	100 (45.4)
Propargite	A	10 (4.54)
Propionic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Propionic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Propylene oxide	B	100 (45.4)
Pyrethrins	X	1 (0.454)
Quinoline	D	5,000 (2,270)
Resorcinol	D	5,000 (2,270)
Selenium oxide	A	10 (4.54)
Silver nitrate	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium bifluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium bisulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium hydrosulfide	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium hypochlorite	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium methylate	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium nitrite	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium phosphate, dibasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium phosphate, tribasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium selenite	B	100 (45.4)
Strontium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Strychnine	A	10 (4.54)
Styrene	C	1,000 (454)
Sulfuric acid	C	1,000 (454)
Sulfur monochloride	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T acid	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T amines	D	5,000 (2,270)
2,4,5-T esters	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T salts	C	1,000 (454)
TDE	X	1 (0.454)

2,4,5-TP acid	B	100 (45.4)
2,4,5-TP acid esters	B	100 (45.4)
Tetraethyl lead	A	10 (4.54)
Tetraethyl pyrophosphate	A	10 (4.54)
Thallium sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Toluene	C	1,000 (454)
Toxaphene	X	1 (0.454)
Trichlorfon	B	100 (45.4)
Trichloroethylene	B	100 (45.4)
Trichlorophenol	A	10 (4.54)
Triethanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate.	C	1,000 (454)
Triethylamine	D	5,000 (2,270)
Trimethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Uranyl acetate	B	100 (45.4)
Uranyl nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Vanadium pentoxide	C	1,000 (454)
Vanadyl sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Vinyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Vinylidene chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Xylene (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)
Xylenol	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc acetate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc ammonium chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc borate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc bromide	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc carbonate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Zinc fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc formate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc hydrosulfite	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc nitrate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc phenolsulfonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zinc phosphide	B	100 (45.4)
Zinc silicofluoride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zinc sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Zirconium nitrate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zirconium potassium fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Zirconium sulfate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zirconium tetrachloride	D	5,000 (2,270)

– [50 FR 13513, Apr. 4, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 34547, Sept. 29, 1986; 54 FR 33482, Aug. 14, 1989; 58 FR 35327, June 30, 1993; 60 FR 30937, June 12, 1995]

APPENDIX M

SEDIMENTATION BASIN INFORMATION

Sites With Drainage Areas of Ten or More Acres

A sedimentation basin is required, where feasible, for a common drainage location that serves an area with ten (10) or more acres disturbed at one time.

A sedimentation basin may be temporary or permanent and must provide sufficient storage to contain a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained. When calculating the volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event, it is not required to include the flows from offsite areas and flow from onsite areas that are either undisturbed or have already undergone permanent stabilization, if these flows are diverted around both the disturbed areas of the site and the sediment basin. Capacity calculations shall be included in Appendix M of this SWP3.

Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, the sedimentation basin must provide at least 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained until final stabilization of the site.

If a sedimentation basin is not feasible, then the permittee shall provide equivalent control measures until final stabilization of the site. In determining whether installing a sediment basin is feasible, the permittee may consider factors such as site soils, slope, available area, public safety, precipitation patterns, site geometry, site vegetation, infiltration capacity, geotechnical factors, depth to groundwater, and other similar considerations. The permittee shall document the reason that the sediment basins are not feasible, and shall utilize equivalent control measures, which may include a series of smaller sediment basins.

Sites With Drainage Areas Less than Ten Acres

Sediment traps and sediment basins may be used to control solids in storm water runoff for drainage locations serving less than ten (10) acres.

Alternatively, a sediment basin that provides storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained may be utilized. Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, a temporary or permanent sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained may be provided. If a calculation is performed, then the calculation shall be included in Appendix N of this SWP3.

Proposed Sedimentation Basin Calculations

For Barksdale Phase 1 & 2, the onsite batch detention ponds will serve as a storage for on-site drainage. The basins will be designed to contain the 3,600 cubic feet per acre of disturbed area draining to the pond.

Temporary Sedimentation:

The batch detention ponds will serve as storage for on-site drainage for Barksdale Phase 1 & 2 (as shown on sheet 32 of the construction drawings) during the construction phase. The total drainage area includes 44.84 acres and generates a volume of 132,408 ft^3. The proposed detention ponds will contain a volume of 217,191 ft^3, thus the constructed detention ponds will be adequality sized required for sedimentation purposes. Batch Detention Pond A will be able to store a volume of 54,916 ft^3. Batch Detention Pond B will be able to store a volume of 162,275 ft^3. Refer to the detention plan sheets in construction plans for details.

SECTION 5: ADDITIONAL FORMS

Copy of Notice of Intent

Agent Authorization Form

For Required Signature
Edwards Aquifer Protection Program
Relating to 30 TAC Chapter 213
Effective June 1, 1999

I William Peckman,
Print Name

Austin Area President,
Title - Owner/President/Other

of M/I Homes of Austin, LLC,
Corporation/Partnership/Entity Name

have authorized Alex Granados, P.E.
Print Name of Agent/Engineer

of Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
Print Name of Firm

to represent and act on the behalf of the above named Corporation, Partnership, or Entity for the purpose of preparing and submitting this plan application to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the review and approval consideration of regulated activities.

I also understand that:

1. The applicant is responsible for compliance with 30 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 213 and any condition of the TCEQ's approval letter. The TCEQ is authorized to assess administrative penalties of up to $10,000 per day per violation.

2. For those submitting an application who are not the property owner, but who have the right to control and possess the property, additional authorization is required from the owner.

3. Application fees are due and payable at the time the application is submitted. The application fee must be sent to the TCEQ cashier or to the appropriate regional office. The application will not be considered until the correct fee is received by the commission.

4. A notarized copy of the Agent Authorization Form must be provided for the person preparing the application, and this form must accompany the completed application.

5. No person shall commence any regulated activity on the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone or Transition Zone until the appropriate application for the activity has been filed with and approved by the Executive Director.

SIGNATURE PAGE:

Applicant's Signature

05/23/2023
Date

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

County of TRAVIS §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared WILLIAM G. PECKMAN known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that (s)he executed same for the purpose and consideration therein expressed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office on this 23 day of MAY, 2023.

NOTARY PUBLIC

ALISON MCMANN
Notary Public, State of Texas
Comm. Expires 09-29-2024
Notary ID 130842098

ALISON MCMANN
Typed or Printed Name of Notary

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: 09/29/2024

Application Fee Form

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Name of Proposed Regulated Entity: Barksdale Phase 1
Regulated Entity Location: North of Pecan Creek Dr and Journey Parkway
Name of Customer: M/I Homes of Austin, LLC Contact Person: William Peckman
Phone: (713) 960-9977 Customer Reference Number (if issued):CN 604305250
Regulated Entity Reference Number (if issued):RN

Austin Regional Office (3373)

☐ Hays ☐ Travis ☒ Williamson

San Antonio Regional Office (3362)

☐ Bexar ☐ Medina ☐ Uvalde
☐ Comal ☐ Kinney

Application fees must be paid by check, certified check, or money order, payable to the **Texas Commission on Environmental Quality**. Your canceled check will serve as your receipt. **This form must be submitted with your fee payment**. This payment is being submitted to:

☒ Austin Regional Office
☐ Mailed to: TCEQ - Cashier
Revenues Section
Mail Code 214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

☐ San Antonio Regional Office
☐ Overnight Delivery to: TCEQ - Cashier
12100 Park 35 Circle
Building A, 3rd Floor
Austin, TX 78753
(512)239-0357

Site Location (Check All That Apply):

☐ Recharge Zone ☒ Contributing Zone ☐ Transition Zone

Type of Plan	*Size*	*Fee Due*
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: One Single Family Residential Dwelling	N/A Acres	$ 0
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: Multiple Single Family Residential and Parks	11.98 Acres	$ 4,000
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: Non-residential	N/A Acres	$ 0
Sewage Collection System	N/A L.F.	$ 0
Lift Stations without sewer lines	N/A Acres	$ 0
Underground or Aboveground Storage Tank Facility	N/A Tanks	$ 0
Piping System(s)(only)	N/A Each	$ 0
Exception	N/A Each	$ 0
Extension of Time	N/A Each	$ 0

Signature: Date: 05/23/2023 Application Fee Schedule

Application Fee Schedule

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Edwards Aquifer Protection Program 30 TAC Chapter 213 (effective 05/01/2008)

Water Pollution Abatement Plants and Modifications

Contributing Zone Plans and Modifications

Project	***Project Area in Acres***	***Fee***
One Single Family Residential Dwelling	< 5	$650
Multiple Single Family Residential and Parks	< 5 5 < 10 10 < 40 40 < 100 100 < 500 ≥ 500	$1,500 $3,000 $4,000 $6,500 $8,000 $10,000
Non-residential (Commercial, industrial, institutional, multi-family residential, schools, and other sites where regulated activities will occur)	< 1 1 < 5 5 < 10 10 < 40 40 < 100 ≥ 100	$3,000 $4,000 $5,000 $6,500 $8,000 $10,000

Organized Sewage Collection Systems and Modifications

Project	***Cost per Linear Foot***	***Minimum Fee-Maximum Fee***
Sewage Collection Systems	$0.50	$650 - $6,500

Underground and Aboveground Storage Tank System Facility Plans and Modifications

Project	***Cost per Tank or Piping System***	***Minimum Fee-Maximum Fee***
Underground and Aboveground Storage Tank Facility	$650	$650 - $6,500

Exception Requests

Project	***Fee***
Exception Request	$500

Extension of Time Requests

Project	***Fee***
Extension of Time Request	$150

Check Payable to the “Texas Commission on Environmental Quality”

Core Data Form

TCEQ Use Only

TCEQ Core Data Form

For detailed instructions regarding completion of this form, please read the Core Data Form Instructions or call 512-239-5175.

SECTION I: General Information

1. Reason for Submission (*If other is checked please describe in space provided.*)

☒ New Permit, Registration or Authorization (*Core Data Form should be submitted with the program application.*)

☐ Renewal (*Core Data Form should be submitted with the renewal form*) ☐ Other

2. Customer Reference Number *(if issued)*	Follow this link to search for CN or RN numbers in Central Registry**	3. Regulated Entity Reference Number *(if issued)*
CN **604305250**		RN

SECTION II: Customer Information

4. General Customer Information	5. Effective Date for Customer Information Updates (mm/dd/yyyy)	10/7/2022

☐ New Customer ☐ Update to Customer Information ☐ Change in Regulated Entity Ownership
☐ Change in Legal Name (Verifiable with the Texas Secretary of State or Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts)

The Customer Name submitted here may be updated automatically based on what is current and active with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS) or Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (CPA).

6. Customer Legal Name *(If an individual, print last name first: eg: Doe, John)*	*If new Customer, enter previous Customer below:*
M/I Homes of Austin, LLC	

7. TX SOS/CPA Filing Number	8. TX State Tax ID (11 digits)	9. Federal Tax ID (9 digits)	10. DUNS Number *(if applicable)*
0801672376	32049298139		

11. Type of Customer:	☒ Corporation	☐ Individual	Partnership: ☐ General ☐ Limited
Government: ☐ City ☐ County ☐ Federal ☐ State ☐ Other		☐ Sole Proprietorship	☐ Other:

12. Number of Employees	13. Independently Owned and Operated?
☐ 0-20 ☐ 21-100 ☐ 101-250 ☐ 251-500 ☐ 501 and higher	☐ Yes ☒ No

14. Customer Role (Proposed or Actual) – *as it relates to the Regulated Entity listed on this form. Please check one of the following*

☒ Owner ☐ Operator ☐ Owner & Operator
☐ Occupational Licensee ☐ Responsible Party ☐ Voluntary Cleanup Applicant ☐ Other:

15. Mailing Address:	7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Building C, Suite 250						
	City	Austin	State	TX	ZIP	78731	ZIP + 4

16. Country Mailing Information *(if outside USA)*	17. E-Mail Address *(if applicable)*

18. Telephone Number	19. Extension or Code	20. Fax Number *(if applicable)*
(512) 770-8503		( ) -

SECTION III: Regulated Entity Information

21. General Regulated Entity Information *(If 'New Regulated Entity" is selected below this form should be accompanied by a permit application)*

☐ New Regulated Entity ☐ Update to Regulated Entity Name ☐ Update to Regulated Entity Information

The Regulated Entity Name submitted may be updated in order to meet TCEQ Agency Data Standards (removal of organizational endings such as Inc, LP, or LLC).

22. Regulated Entity Name *(Enter name of the site where the regulated action is taking place.)*

Barksdale, Phase 1

23. Street Address of the Regulated Entity: *(No PO Boxes)*								
	City		**State**		**ZIP**		**ZIP + 4**	
24. County								

Enter Physical Location Description if no street address is provided.

25. Description to Physical Location:	Approx. 1 mile NE of the intersection of Journey Pkwy & Ronald Regan Blvd. The entrance will be N of the intersection of Pecan Street Dr and Journey Pkwy.

26. Nearest City	**State**	**Nearest ZIP Code**
Leander	TX	78641

27. Latitude (N) In Decimal:	30.568320	**28. Longitude (W) In Decimal:**	-97.785778

Degrees	Minutes	Seconds	Degrees	Minutes	Seconds
30	34	5.95	-97	47	8.80

29. Primary SIC Code (4 digits)	**30. Secondary SIC Code** (4 digits)	**31. Primary NAICS Code** (5 or 6 digits)	**32. Secondary NAICS Code** (5 or 6 digits)

33. What is the Primary Business of this entity? *(Do not repeat the SIC or NAICS description.)*

Single Family Residential

34. Mailing Address:	**7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Building C, Suite 250**							
	City	**Austin**	**State**	**TX**	**ZIP**	**78731**	**ZIP + 4**	

35. E-Mail Address:	**aevetts@mihomes.com**

36. Telephone Number	**37. Extension or Code**	**38. Fax Number** *(if applicable)*
(512) 770-8503		( ) -

39. TCEQ Programs and ID Numbers Check all Programs and write in the permits/registration numbers that will be affected by the updates submitted on this form. See the Core Data Form instructions for additional guidance.

☐ Dam Safety	☐ Districts	☒ Edwards Aquifer	☐ Emissions Inventory Air	☐ Industrial Hazardous Waste
☐ Municipal Solid Waste	☐ New Source Review Air	☐ OSSF	☐ Petroleum Storage Tank	☐ PWS
☐ Sludge	☐ Storm Water	☐ Title V Air	☐ Tires	☐ Used Oil
☐ Voluntary Cleanup	☐ Waste Water	☐ Wastewater Agriculture	☐ Water Rights	☐ Other:

SECTION IV: Preparer Information

40. Name:	Alex E. Granados Rico, P.E.	**41. Title:**	Project Manager

42. Telephone Number	**43. Ext./Code**	**44. Fax Number**	**45. E-Mail Address**
(512) 782-0602		( ) -	alex.granados@kimley-horn.com

SECTION V: Authorized Signature

46. By my signature below, I certify, to the best of my knowledge, that the information provided in this form is true and complete, and that I have signature authority to submit this form on behalf of the entity specified in Section II, Field 6 and/or as required for the updates to the ID numbers identified in field 39.

Company:	M/I Homes of Austin, LLC	**Job Title:**	Area President	
Name *(In Print):*	William G. Peckman		**Phone:**	(512) 770- **8500**
Signature:			**Date:**	05/23/2023